Preliminary Licensing Proposal for the Boundary Hydroelectric Project (FERC No. 2144)

Seattle City Light

April 2009

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 Introduction 1-1
1.1. Purposes 1-3
1.2. Process and Review Schedule 1-3
1.3. Document Organization 1-5

2 Purpose of Action and Need for Power 2-1
2.1. Purpose of action 2-1
2.2. Need for Power 2-1

3 Proposed Action and Alternatives 3-1
3.1. No Action 3-1
3.1.1. Existing Project Facilities 3-1
3.1.2. Existing Project Operation 3-10
3.1.3. Project Lands and Waters 3-22
3.1.4. Existing Environmental Measures 3-25
3.2. Alternatives Considered But Eliminated from Detailed Study 3-27
3.2.1. Federal Government Takeover of the Project 3-27
3.2.2. Non-Power License 3-28
3.2.3. Project Retirement 3-28
3.3. Proposed Action 3-28
3.3.1. Proposed Project Operations 3-28
3.3.2. Proposed Environmental Measures 3-29
3.3.3. Continuing Environmental Measures 3-34
3.3.4. Proposed Project Facilities 3-34

4 Consultation 4-1
4.1. Consultation 4-1
4.2. Integrated Resource Analysis 4-2
4.2.1. IRA Status 4-3
4.3. Scoping 4-6
4.4. Intervention 4-7

5 Draft Environmental Analysis 5-1
5.1. General Description of the River Basin 5-1
5.1.1. Mainstem and Tributaries 5-1
5.1.2. Hydrology 5-1
5.1.3. Topography 5-2
5.1.4. Climate 5-2
5.1.5. Land and Water Uses 5-4
5.1.6. Dams and Diversion Structures 5-4

5.1.7. Tributaries to Boundary Reservoir 5-5
5.1.8. Project Area Reach Descriptions 5-7
5.2. Cumulative Effects 5-16
5.2.1. Geographic Scope 5-17
5.2.2. Temporal Scope 5-17
5.3. Proposed Action and Action Alternatives 5-18
5.3.1. Geology and Soils 5-18
5.3.2. Water Resources 5-34
5.3.3. Fish and Aquatic Resources 5-78
5.3.4. Botanical Resources 5-156
5.3.5. Wildlife Resources 5-173
5.3.6. Threatened and Endangered Species 5-193
5.3.7. Aesthetic/Visual Resources 5-208
5.3.8. Cultural Resources 5-214
5.3.9. Recreation and Land Use 5-221
5.3.10. Socioeconomics Resources 5-240
5.3.11. Tribal Resources 5-243

6 References 6-1

Attachments

Attachment 1: IRA Meeting Summaries
Attachment 2: Terrestrial Resources Management Plan Annotated Outline
Attachment 3: Draft Total Dissolved Gas Attainment Plan
Attachment 4: Dissolved Oxygen Attainment Plan Annotated Outline
Attachment 5: Aquatic Invasive Species Control and Prevention Plan Annotated Outline
Attachment 6: Oil Spill Prevention, Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan
Attachment 7: Fish and Aquatics Management Plan Annotated Outline
Attachment 8: Draft Biological Assessment
Attachment 9: Draft Historic Properties Management Plan
Attachment 10: Draft Recreation Needs Analysis
Attachment 11: Recreation Resources Management Plan Annotated Outline

List of Tables

Table 1.2-1. Remaining milestones, responsible parties, dates and applicable regulations associated with filing of the Boundary Project License Application. 1-3
Table 3.1-1. Project Facilities and use areas. 3-5
Table 3.1-2. Dam characteristics, Boundary Project. 3-5
Table 3.1-3. Spillway, sluiceway, and skimmer gate characteristics, Boundary Project. 3-6
Table 3.1-4. Power intake and penstock characteristics, Boundary Project. 3-7
Table 3.1-5. Power plant physical and equipment characteristics, Boundary Project. 3-9
Table 3.1-6. Approximate hydraulic capacities and energy generation for the six turbine units in the Boundary Project powerhouse. 3-10
Table 3.1-7. Boundary Reservoir data (SCL 2008). 3-12
Table 3.1-8. Average monthly and annual total flow release from Boundary Dam to Pend Oreille River, 1987 to 2005 (SCL 2008). 3-21
Table 4.1-1. Steps and schedule for relicensing participant involvement in PLP and License Application development, including the IRA. 4-1
Table 5.1-1. Descriptive statistics for tributaries to Boundary Reservoir. 5-6
Table 5.3-1. Geology along the Boundary Reservoir shoreline and composite grain size distribution. 5-23
Table 5.3-2. Length of erosion sites by bank height and major geologic unit. 5-24
Table 5.3-3. Summary of road inventory results. 5-26
Table 5.3-4. Water quality monitoring sampling locations used in 2007 -2008 relicensing studies. 5-36
Table 5.3-5. Applicable Washington surface water quality standards for designated uses in the Pend Oreille River and tributaries between the Idaho and Canada borders (Ecology 2006a). 5-38
Table 5.3-6. Water bodies in the Project area (and Box Canyon Dam forebay) identified as not meeting applicable Washington water quality standards. 5-39
Table 5.3-7. Summary information of model-simulated maximum water surface elevation within the Town of Metaline during the historical high-flow events with and without the influence of Project operations (SCL 2009a). 5-45
Table 5.3-8. Model conditions for temperature analyses defined in Ecology's draft Pend Oreille River Temperature TMDL (Ecology et al. 2007). 5-47
Table 5.3-9. Summary of frequency analysis results regarding the temperature effects at the Boundary Forebay station. 5-55
Table 5.3-10. Summary of the number of days of flow-weighted daily maximum temperatures were above 20 ˚C and the annual peak temperatures. 5-57
Table 5.3-11. Boundary Project spill influence on TDG. 5-58
Table 5.3-12. TDG increases and decreases under various spill and sluice gate operations, 1999–2008. 5-59
Table 5.3-13. Summary of planned and opportunistic spill test conditions 2006–2008. 5-60

Table 5.3-14. pH (Standard Units) data summary for each water quality monitoring site in Boundary Reservoir (May 2007 – March 2008). 5-64
Table 5.3-15. Dissolved oxygen (mg/L) data summary for water quality monitoring sites in Boundary Reservoir (May 2007–March 2008). 5-66
Table 5.3-16. Measured exceedances of toxics criteria for lead and zinc reported for sites, 5, 8, 10, and 11 during 2008 sampling conducted for the Boundary Project Toxics Assessment: Evaluation of Contamination Pathways (Final Report contained in the USR [SCL 2009a]). 5-73
Table 5.3-17. Descriptive statistics for tributaries to Boundary Reservoir (SCL 2009a). 5-82
Table 5.3-18. Species composition, distribution, and abundance of fish within Seven Mile and Boundary reservoirs; abundance codes are listed at the bottom of the table. 5-83
Table 5.3-19. Periodicity, life history, and spawning and rearing habitat of fish species in the Boundary Project area; sources listed at the bottom of table. 5-85
Table 5.3-20. Observations of bull trout in the Project area and tributaries, 1980 to 2008. 5-93
Table 5.3-21. Large wood abundance, by number of pieces and volume, in reaches of Boundary Reservoir during 2007. 5-98
Table 5.3-22. Number of macrophyte beds and macrophyte bed size range, by reach, in the Project area during August 2007. 5-99
Table 5.3-23. Factors considered for development of aquatic habitat indices. 5-102
Table 5.3-24. List of tributaries, their calculated Habitat Suitability Indices, and their relative ranking for generic "salmonid" adult, juvenile, and fry life stages in the tributary delta areas of Boundary Reservoir derived from the Hickman and Raleigh (1982) riverine model. 5-119
Table 5.3-25. Boundary Reservoir average monthly temperatures, their associated suitability, and final reservoir Habitat Suitability Index using Hickman and Raleigh's (1982) lacustrine model. 5-120
Table 5.3-26. Summary of large woody debris collected at the boundary dam during 2007 and 2008. 5-124
Table 5.3-27. Dissolved oxygen (mg/L) levels and fish and invertebrate impairment (EPA 1986). 5-127
Table 5.3-28. Estimated mortality through the Project turbine units based upon the AHTSP predictive equation. 5-131
Table 5.3-29. Estimated mortality ranges for spillway and sluiceways downstream passage routes. 5-133
Table 5.3-30. Proposed protection, enhancement, and rehabilitation projects within tributaries draining to Boundary Reservoir. 5-149
Table 5.3-31. Acreage of upland cover types within the Project area. 5-160
Table 5.3-32. Acreage of riparian and wetland cover types within the Project area[1]. 5-162
Table 5.3-33. Invasive plant species documented in the Project vicinity. 5-164
Table 5.3-34. RTE plant populations and subpopulations (polygons). 5-165
Table 5.3-35. Project-related effects on RTE plants at Boundary Reservoir. 5-171
Table 5.3-36. Acres of habitat types in the primary big game study area (SCL 2009a, habitat type definitions per the Colville National Forest Plan [USFS 1988]). 5-176

Table 5.3-37. Rare, threatened, and endangered wildlife species observed in the Project vicinity. 5-178
Table 5.3-38. Rare, threatened, and endangered wildlife species likely to occur in the Project vicinity, but were not observed in 2007 or 2008. 5-180
Table 5.3-39. Bald eagle territories in the Project vicinity by year, including occupancy and number of fledglings, 1989–2008. 'Active' includes territories with evidence of nesting attempts, 'Occupied' includes territories where nesting attempts are unknown..... 5-181
Table 5.3-40. Road densities in the Big Game secondary study area and six subareas, and approximate habitat effectiveness for deer and elk..... 5-185
Table 5.3-41. Percent of time from March 15 to May 15 that islands in the upper reservoir land bridge (defined as having no more than 1.5 feet of water depth between the island and the mainland at any point) in a representative dry year (2001), average year (2002), and wet year (1997). 5-189
Table 5.3-42. Federally listed threatened, endangered, and candidate terrestrial species that may occur in the Project area..... 5-194
Table 5.3-43. Archaeological and historic sites identified within the Project APE. 5-217
Table 5.3-44. Project-related recreation use. 5-226
Table 5.3-45. Project-related roads..... 5-233

List of Figures

Figure 1.0-1. Pend Oreille River basin within the larger Columbia River basin. 1-2
Figure 2.2-1. Sources of SCL's power in calendar year 2007. 2-4
Figure 3.1-1. Aerial view of Boundary Dam and associated facilities. 3-3
Figure 3.1-2. General Project features and facilities. 3-4
Figure 3.1-3. Machine hall inside power plant, Boundary Project. 3-8
Figure 3.1-4. Pend Oreille River from Albeni Falls Dam to the confluence with the Columbia River and location of major dams. 3-11
Figure 3.1-5. Total storage volume in Boundary Reservoir above elevation 1,954.03 feet NAVD 88 versus water surface elevation in Boundary Reservoir forebay. Storage volumes derived from surveys performed from 2005 through 2007 (SCL 2008). 3-13
Figure 3.1-6. Monthly water surface elevations in Boundary forebay and in Pend Oreille River at USGS Primary Gage No. 12396500 below Box Canyon Dam at 10 percent, 50 percent, and 90 percent exceedance levels, derived from 19 years of hourly records, 1987 through 2005 (SCL 2008). 3-15
Figure 3.1-7. Monthly patterns of daily water surface elevation fluctuations in Boundary forebay and in Pend Oreille River at USGS Primary Gage No. 12396500 below Box Canyon Dam at 10 percent, 50 percent, and 90 percent exceedance levels, derived from 19 years of hourly records, 1987 through 2005 (SCL 2008). 3-16
Figure 3.1-8. Monthly patterns of daily maximum ramping rates in Boundary forebay and in Pend Oreille River at USGS Primary Gage No. 12396500 below Box Canyon Dam at 10 percent, 50 percent, and 90 percent exceedance levels, derived from 19 years of hourly records, 1987 through 2005 (SCL 2008). 3-17
Figure 3.1-9. Monthly water surface elevations in Boundary tailwater and in Seven Mile forebay at 10 percent, 50 percent, and 90 percent exceedance levels, derived from 19 years of hourly records, 1987 through 2005 (SCL 2008). 3-18
Figure 3.1-10. Monthly patterns of daily water surface elevation fluctuations in Boundary tailwater and in Seven Mile forebay at 10 percent, 50 percent, and 90 percent exceedance levels, derived from 19 years of hourly records, 1987 through 2005 (SCL 2008). 3-19
Figure 3.1-11. Monthly patterns of daily maximum ramping rates in Boundary tailwater and in Seven Mile Forebay at 10 percent, 50 percent, and 90 percent exceedance levels, derived from 19 years of hourly records, 1987 through 2005 (SCL 2008). 3-20
Figure 3.1-12. Seattle City Light and Federal ownership. 3-23
Figure 5.1-1. Pend Oreille River tributaries. 5-3
Figure 5.1-2. Extents of the four reaches identified in the Boundary Project study area. 5-8
Figure 5.1-3. Downstream view of the constriction (within circle) at Metaline Falls (taken near PRM 27). 5-9
Figure 5.1-4. Downstream view of the Forebay Reach (taken near PRM 18). 5-10
Figure 5.1-5. Downstream view of the Canyon Reach (taken near PRM 22). 5-11
Figure 5.1-6. Upstream view of the Canyon Reach (taken near PRM 19). 5-11

Figure 5.1-7. Downstream view of Metaline Falls at a low forebay water surface elevation (PRM 26.8). 5-12
Figure 5.1-8. Downstream view of Metaline Falls when completely submerged (PRM 26.8). 5-13
Figure 5.1-9. Upstream view of the Upper Reservoir Reach taken from the Highway 31 bridge near PRM 27. 5-13
Figure 5.1-10. Upstream view of the Upper Reservoir Reach taken from Highway 31 near PRM 32. 5-14
Figure 5.1-11. Northward view of off-channel swale in the Upper Reservoir Reach (PRM 33). 5-15
Figure 5.1-12. Eastward view of the Sullivan Creek delta (PRM 26.9) as seen from the Highway 31 bridge. 5-15
Figure 5.1-13. Downstream view of the Canyon Reach as seen from the Boundary Dam Vista House (PRM 17). 5-16
Figure 5.3-1. Boundary Project vicinity geology 5-20
Figure 5.3-2. Photo of Erosion Site 17W1 (Forebay Recreation Area). 5-29
Figure 5.3-3. Overview photo of Erosion Site 19W9 (BLM Boundary Recreation Area). 5-30
Figure 5.3-4. Overview photo of Erosion Site 21W19 (dispersed recreation day use/overnight campsite on BLM-Managed land) 5-30
Figure 5.3-5. Overview photo of Erosion Site 26E112 (Sullivan Creek delta). 5-31
Figure 5.3-6. Water quality monitoring sites. 5-37
Figure 5.3-7. Estimated Project effect within the town of Metaline during the 1997 period of high water. 5-44
Figure 5.3-8. Forebay flow-weighted daily maximum temperatures in the modeled Existing and Natural Conditions. The shading indicates the time periods during which the Existing Condition is greater than 20 ˚C. 5-49
Figure 5.3-9. Frequency distributions of the flow-weighted daily maximum temperatures for the Existing and Natural Conditions. 5-50
Figure 5.3-10. Surface daily maximum surface temperatures for the Existing and Natural Conditions. The shading indicates the time periods during which the Existing Condition is greater than 20 ˚C. 5-51
Figure 5.3-11. Frequency distributions of the surface daily maximum temperatures for the Existing and Natural Conditions. 5-51
Figure 5.3-12. Flow-weighted daily maximum temperatures for the Existing and Existing without Boundary Project Conditions. 5-52
Figure 5.3-13. Frequency distribution of the flow-weighted daily maximum temperatures for the Existing and the Existing without Boundary Project Conditions. 5-53
Figure 5.3-14. Surface daily maximum temperatures for the Existing without Boundary Project and the Existing Conditions. 5-53
Figure 5.3-15. Frequency distribution of surface daily maximum temperatures for the Existing without Boundary Project and the Existing Condition. 5-54
Figure 5.3-16. Number of days the flow-weighted daily maximum temperatures exceeded 20 ˚C at the Boundary Dam Forebay station in 2004 and 2005. 5-56

Figure 5.3-17. 2006–2008 TDG levels and gate settings for Spill=0-10 percent. 5-61
Figure 5.3-18. 2006–2008 TDG levels and gate settings for Spill=20-25 percent. 5-61
Figure 5.3-19. Buoy 1 (upstream) weekly pH values from 6/22/07 to 10/24/07 at Site M6. ... 5-68
Figure 5.3-20. Buoy 2 (macrophyte bed) weekly pH values from 6/22/07 to 10/24/07 at site M6. 5-68
Figure 5.3-21. Buoy 3 (downstream) weekly pH values from 6/22/07 to 10/24/07 at site M6.5-69
Figure 5.3-22. Buoy 1 (upstream) weekly DO values from 6/22/07 to 10/24/07 at site M6. ... 5-69
Figure 5.3-23. Buoy 2 (macrophyte bed) weekly DO values from 6/22/07 to 10/24/07 at site M6. 5-70
Figure 5.3-24. Buoy 3 (downstream) weekly DO values from 6/22/07 to 10/24/07 at site M6. 5-70
Figure 5.3-25. Pend Oreille River from Box Canyon Dam to Redbird Creek, British Columbia. 5-81
Figure 5.3-26. Example water surface elevation fluctuations below Box Canyon Dam and Boundary Forebay during low flow conditions, September 2006. 5-103
Figure 5.3-27. Example water surface elevation fluctuations below Box Canyon Dam and Boundary Forebay during high flow conditions, early May though early June 2003. 5-104
Figure 5.3-28. Annual transect-weighted reach average downramping rate distribution by Project reach for the representative average year (2002). 5-105
Figure 5.3-29. Stranding and Trapping Index area as a proportion of the total Project index area. 5-107
Figure 5.3-30. Weighted Useable Area as a proportion of the total Project Area WUA for mountain whitefish fry and adults, and adult cutthroat trout. 5-108
Figure 5.3-31. Weighted Useable Area as a proportion of the total Project Area WUA for adult redband trout, smallmouth bass, and Forage Fish. 5-110
Figure 5.3-32. WUA as a proportion of the total Project Area WUA for macrophytes, periphyton, and BMI. 5-111
Figure 5.3-33. Conceptual model for determination of riverine and inundated habitat, example high pool and low pool conditions. 5-118
Figure 5.3-34. Average lacustrine and riverine HQR values. HQR values for Slate and Flume creeks are for Years 1-17 of the 50-year evaluation period. 5-121
Figure 5.3-35. Median, 75th, and 80th percentile of average daily temperature at USGS gage 12398600 located at the international boundary for water years 1974 through 2007. 5-126
Figure 5.3-36. Species composition of 414 fish captured during fyke net sampling in the turbine draft tube of Unit 54 of Boundary Dam powerhouse, February through October 2008 (top) and 4,018 fish captured via gillnetting and electrofishing at standard sampling sites in the Forebay from March 2007 through September 2008 (bottom). 5-136
Figure 5.3-37. Length frequency, by species, of fish captured by fyke net in the Unit 54 draft tube. 5-137
Figure 5.3-38. Species composition of fish capture by tributary fyke nets during 2007 and 2008. 5-142

Figure 5.3-39. Length frequency of fish captured in tributary fyke nets during 2007 and 2008.... 5-143
Figure 5.3-40. Cover types.... 5-158
Figure 5.3-41. Maximum water surface elevations in the absence (orange) and presence (blue) of Project operations and the number of Canada goose nests lost (percentage of nests lost is in parentheses).... 5-188
Figure 5.3-42. Monthly WUA minima for juvenile bull trout during an average flow year.. 5-204
Figure 5.3-43. Monthly WUA minima for adult bull trout during an average flow year.... 5-205
Figure 5.3-44. Developed recreation sites in the Project vicinity.... 5-223
Figure 5.3-45. Boundary Project vicinity land uses.... 5-227
Figure 5.3-46. Boundary Project vicinity land ownership.... 5-230

List of Acronyms and Abbreviations

ADA	Americans with Disabilities Act
AHTSP	Advanced Hydro Turbine System Program
APE	area of potential effect
ATV	all terrain vehicle
BA	Biological Assessment
BIA	Bureau of Indian Affairs
BLM	Bureau of Land Management
BMI	benthic macroinvertebrates
BOD	Biological oxygen demand
BPA	Bonneville Power Administration
BWP	Boundary Wildlife Preserve
CART	combined acoustic and radio tags
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
cfs	cubic feet per second
CNF	Colville National Forest
CRWG	Cultural Resources Work Group
COD	chemical oxygen demand
CTED	Washington Department of Community, Trade, and Economic Development
CWA	Clean Water Act
DO	dissolved oxygen
DOE	determination of eligibility
DPS	Distinct Population Segment
EA	Environmental Assessment
Ecology	Washington Department of Ecology
EID	Early Information Development
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
ESA	Endangered Species Act
FAWG	Fish and Aquatics Workgroup
FERC	Federal Energy Regulatory Commission
FPA	Federal Power Act
FPC	Federal Power Commission
fps	feet per second
GIS	geographic information system
GWh	gigawatt hour

HABS	Historic American Buildings Survey
HAER	Historic American Engineering Record
HPMP	Historic Properties Management Plan
HQR	habitat quality rating
HRM	hydraulic routing model
HSI	habitat suitability index
HSC	habitat suitability curves
ILP	Integrated Licensing Process
I&E	Information and Education
IRA	Integrated Resource Analysis
ISR	Initial Study Report
IWMP	Integrated Weed Management Plan
km	Kilometer
LAU	Lynx Analysis Units
LMZ	Lynx Management Zone
LWD	Large woody debris
m	Meter
MW	Megawatt
MWh	megawatt hour
NAVD 88	North American Vertical Datum of 1988
NBT	neutrally-buoyant targets
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NERC	North American Electric Reliability Council
NGO	non-governmental organization
NGVD 29	National Geodetic Vertical Datum of 1929
NHPA	National Historic Preservation Act
NOI	Notice of Intent
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NPS	U.S. Department of Interior, National Park Service
NRHP	National Register of Historic Places
NWCB	Noxious Weed Control Board
NWPCC	Northwest Power and Conservation Council
NWPP	Northwest Power Pool
NWU	Northeast Washington Unit
ORV	off-road vehicle
PAD	Pre-Application Document
PCB	polychlorinated biphenyls

PHABSIM	Physical Habitat Simulation
PLP	Preliminary Licensing Proposal
PM&E	protection, mitigation and enhancement
POMMC	Pend Oreille Mines and Metals Company
PRM	Project river mile
PSA	Power Supply Assessment
PSP	Preliminary Study Plan
PUD	Public Utility District
RCW	Revised Code of Washington
RD	recreation days
REA	Ready for Environmental Analysis
REC	Renewable Energy Credits
RM	river mile
ROW	right-of-way
RSP	Revised Study Plan
RTE	rare, threatened, and endangered
SAP	Sampling and Analysis Plan
SCL	Seattle City Light
SD1	Scoping Document 1
SD2	Scoping Document 2
SHPO	Washington State Historic Preservation Officer
SPCC	Spill Prevention, Control and Countermeasure
SR	State Route
SRP	soluble reactive phosphorous
TCP	traditional cultural property
TDG	total dissolved gas
TES	Threatened and Endangered species
TKN	total Kjeldahl nitrogen
TMDL	total maximum daily load
TP	total phosphorus
TRWG	Terrestrial Resources Workgroup
USACE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture
USFS	U.S. Forest Service
USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
USGS	U.S. Geological Survey
USR	Updated Study Report

WAC	Washington Administrative Code
WDAHP	Washington Department of Archaeology and Historic Preservation
WDFW	Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife
WDOT	Washington Department of Transportation
WECC	Western Electricity Coordinating Council
WRIA	watershed resource inventory area
WUA	weighted usable area

Preliminary Licensing Proposal for the Boundary Hydroelectric Project (FERC No. 2144)

1 INTRODUCTION

The Boundary Project (FERC No. 2144) (Project), owned and operated by Seattle City Light (SCL), is located on the Pend Oreille River, in Pend Oreille County, Washington (Figure 1.0-1). The Project was constructed in the mid 1960s and operates under a license administered by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC). The present license for the Project expires on September 30, 2011, and in accordance with FERC regulations, SCL must file its application for a new license no later than September 30, 2009. For the relicensing of the Project, SCL is using the FERC Integrated Licensing Process (ILP) to provide the framework for its consultation with agencies, tribes, and other relicensing participants during the period leading up to the filing of the License Application.

The filing of this Preliminary Licensing Proposal (PLP) fulfills one of SCL's primary obligations under the ILP. The PLP presents SCL's proposed Project operations and draft non-operational Protection, Mitigation, and Enhancement (PM&E) measures identified through February 2009. SCL proposes to operate the Project as it does under the current FERC license, but with formalization of current voluntary measures, including water surface elevation restrictions from Memorial Day to Labor Day for recreation enhancement, and turbine unit sequencing to reduce total dissolved gas (TDG) production. The proposal is described in greater detail in Section 3.3.1 of this PLP.

SCL will refine its PM&E package in coordination with relicensing participants through the use of an Integrated Resource Analysis (IRA) (described in Section 4.2 of this PLP) and other forms of collaboration prior to the filing of the License Application. SCL's final PM&E package will be included in its License Application, which will be filed with FERC by September 30, 2009. Copies of the PLP, as filed with FERC, have been distributed to all known interested state and federal agencies, tribes, local governments, non-governmental organizations, and members of the public.

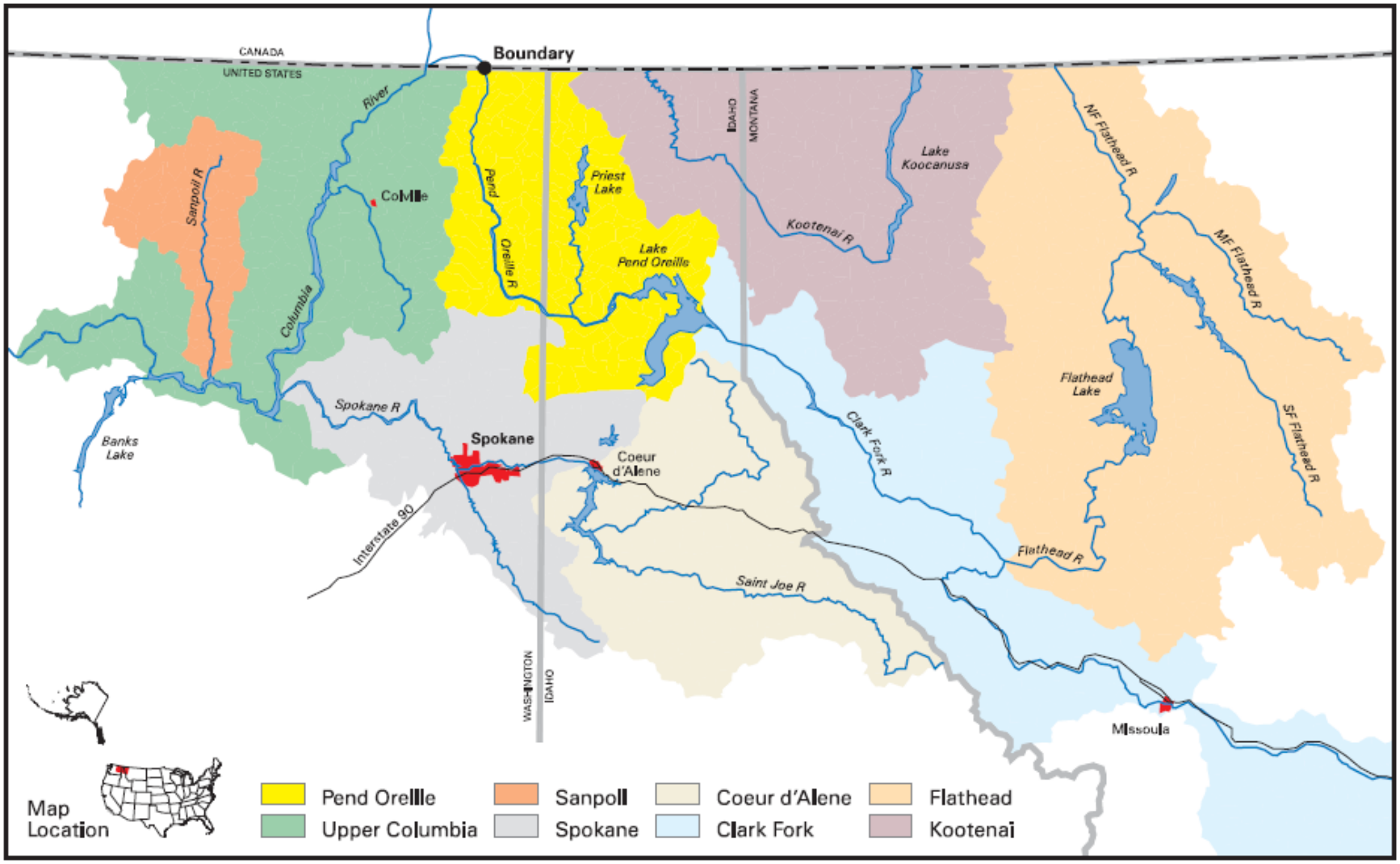


Figure 1.0-1. Pend Oreille River basin within the larger Columbia River basin.

1.1. Purposes

The purpose of this PLP is to describe the following: 1) existing Project facilities, lands, and waters; 2) existing Project operations and maintenance; 3) the impacts of existing Project operations and maintenance on resources, based on information generated during the relicensing study program; 4) all proposed Project facilities, lands, and waters, operation and maintenance plan, and PM&Es for each resource area, known at the time the PLP is filed; and 5) the continuing impacts of the proposed Project and its operation and maintenance plan, including direct, indirect, and cumulative impacts, based on information generated in the relicensing study program.

The draft environmental analysis in this PLP (Section 5) presents the assessment of effects associated with SCL's existing and proposed Project operations and facilities and the expected benefits of proposed PM&Es. Any PM&Es proposed after February 2009 will be addressed in Exhibit E of the License Application. The resource analyses contained in this PLP will be revised for inclusion in Exhibit E of the License Application, which will provide the foundation for FERC's National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) analysis.

1.2. Process and Review Schedule

Table 1.2-1 provides a summary of the relicensing schedule from the filing of the PLP to the filing of the License Application. The schedule reflects mandatory timeframes and deadlines in FERC's regulations and related regulatory processes including the Washington Department of Ecology (Ecology) Section 401 water quality certification process, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) Section 7 Endangered Species Act (ESA) consultation, and consultation pursuant to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA).

Table 1.2-1. Remaining milestones, responsible parties, dates and applicable regulations associated with filing of the Boundary Project License Application.

Significant milestones	Responsible party	Date [required timeframe]	Applicable regulations[1]
File Preliminary Licensing Proposal (PLP)	SCL	April 2009	ILP, 5.16(a)
File Draft Biological Assessment (BA)	SCL	April 2009	ILP, 5.16(d)
File Draft Historic Properties Management Plan (HPMP)	SCL	April 2009	ILP, 5.16(d)
File Draft Recreation Needs Analysis	SCL	April 2009	

Table 1.2-1, continued…

Significant milestones	Responsible party	Date [required timeframe]	Applicable regulations[1]
Other management and attainment plans: • Draft TDG Attainment Plan • Aquatic Invasive Species Control and Prevention Plan annotated outline • Dissolved Oxygen Attainment Plan annotated outline • Final Spill Prevention, Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan • Fish and Aquatics Management Plan annotated outline • Terrestrial Resources Management Plan annotated outline • Recreation Resources Management Plan annotated outline	SCL	April 2009	
Draft 401 certification application submitted to Ecology	SCL	May 2009	
PLP comments due	Relicensing participants	July 2009 [within 90 days of PLP filing]	ILP, 5.16(e)
Draft BA comments due	Relicensing participants	July 2009 [filed with PLP comments]	
Draft HPMP comments due	Relicensing participants	July 2009 [filed with PLP comments]	
Comments on all other management and attainment plans	Relicensing participants	July 2009 [filed with PLP comments]	
Ecology comments on draft 401 application	Ecology	July - August 2009	
File License Application	SCL	September 2009 [no later than September 30, 2009]	ILP, 5.17
File revised BA	SCL	September 2009 [filed with License Application]	ILP, 5.18(b)(3)(ii)
File proposed HPMP	SCL	September 2009 [filed with License Application]	
File Recreation Needs Analysis and proposed Recreation Resources Management Plan	SCL	September 2009 [filed with License Application]	
File all other management and attainment plans	SCL	September 2009 [filed with License Application]	
Issue public notice of License Application	SCL	September/October 2009 [within 14 days of filing]	ILP, 517(d)(2)
Request formal ESA consultation	SCL	September 2009	
Submit final 401 certification application to Washington Department of Ecology	SCL	January 2010 [no later than 60 days after REA determination by FERC]	

Notes:

1. ILP = FERC regulations pertaining to the Integrated Licensing Process, found at Title 18, Chapter 1 of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Part 5.

Following the filing of SCL's License Application with FERC in September 2009, FERC will continue to evaluate SCL's licensing proposal through the NEPA process. FERC will establish a firm schedule for application processing after the License Application is filed.

1.3. Document Organization

In organizing its PLP, SCL relied on FERC's Scoping Document 2 (SD2) for the Boundary Project (FERC 2006), FERC's guidance document, Preparing Environmental Assessments: Guidelines for Applicants, Contractors, and Staff (FERC 2008), SCL's Revised Study Plan (RSP; SCL March 2007), the Updated Study Report (SCL 2009a), and several PLPs recently filed with FERC for other projects. SCL also considered the content requirements for Exhibit E of the License Application (18 CFR 5.18[b]) in an effort to identify any information for that exhibit that could be developed early.

This PLP can be divided into two general parts: summary and process-specific sections (Sections 1-4), which address SCL's proposed action, and the draft environmental analysis (Section 5), which makes up the bulk of the PLP. After a general description of the basin, Section 5 has the following section headings for each resource area:

- *Affected Environment* – Briefly describes the existing environment based on information from the Pre-Application Document (PAD), Early Information Development (EID) documents, and study reports included in the Initial Study Report (ISR) and Updated Study Report (USR), filed with FERC in March 2008 and March 2009, respectively;
- *Environmental Analysis* – Describes the impacts of the Project under proposed operations and benefits associated with proposed PM&Es, based on the results of relicensing program studies;
- *Proposed Environmental Measures* – Describes SCL's proposed PM&Es, and their supporting rationales, based on study results and progress to date of the IRA;
- *Cumulative Impacts*, to the extent they have been identified; and
- *Unavoidable Adverse Impacts*, which characterizes any adverse impacts that will occur despite the implementation of the identified PM&Es. Unavoidable Adverse Impacts will be addressed in the License Application.

This page intentionally left blank.

2 PURPOSE OF ACTION AND NEED FOR POWER

2.1. Purpose of Action

FERC, under the authority of the Federal Power Act (FPA), may issue new licenses for a period of 30 to 50 years for the construction, operation, and maintenance of jurisdictional hydropower projects. FERC is considering the issuance of a new license to SCL for the existing Boundary Hydroelectric Project (FERC No. 2144), which is located on the Pend Oreille River, in Pend Oreille County, Washington. The existing license for the Project expires on September 30, 2011. The purpose of the proposed action is to allow the Project to continue to provide reliable, low-cost, low-emissions electrical capacity and energy for the benefit of SCL's residential, commercial, industrial, and government customers, and to serve the energy, capacity, and ancillary services needs of the region.

In making a determination as to whether to issue a license for a hydroelectric project, FERC must conclude that the project will be best adapted to a comprehensive plan for improving and/or developing a waterway. Beyond the power generation and developmental purposes (e.g., flood control, irrigation, water supply) for which licenses are issued, FERC must afford equal consideration to energy conservation; protection, mitigation, and enhancement of fish and wildlife and their habitat; protection and enhancement of recreational opportunities; and the overall preservation of environmental quality. In deciding whether and under what terms and conditions a new license should be issued to SCL for the Boundary Project, FERC is required to balance the relevant economic, environmental, and engineering factors pertinent to its decision.

It is anticipated that FERC's Environmental Assessment (EA) will evaluate the environmental and economic effects of the following alternatives: 1) No Action, i.e., continuing to operate the Project as it is currently operated, with no environmental measures beyond what already exist; 2) operating the Project consistent with operations and measures proposed by SCL; 3) operating the Project as proposed by SCL with modifications recommended by FERC staff; and 4) the "Staff Alternative with Mandatory Conditions," i.e., conditions provided by the relevant resource agencies.

2.2. Need for Power

FERC evaluates the need for power using several methods of review. First, FERC reviews power needs in the context of the region in which the utility is located, in this case, the Pacific Northwest. This review includes an examination of short- and long-term demand and supply forecasts for both energy and capacity. Second, FERC examines the need for the type of electric power that would be supplied by the project under review, in this case, load following power supplied by a renewable resource that is also designated as a critical Bulk Electric System facility due to its role in regional reliability. In Washington State and the Pacific Northwest region, the Northwest Power and Conservation Council (NWPCC) plays an important role in identifying power resources needed to meet electricity demands and coordinating the dispatch of the various electric power suppliers to meet those demands. Third, FERC reviews how competitive or economical the project power would be in the context of the rapidly changing electric utility industry. Specifically, this review considers the value of project power in relation

to prices for wholesale power sold in markets within the Western Electricity Coordinating Council's (WECC) jurisdiction.

The need for power in terms of regional reliability is reported by the WECC Region of the North American Electric Reliability Corporation (NERC). The WECC produces an annual Power Supply Assessment (PSA) of generation resource capacity margins (in megawatts [MW]) for the summer and winter peak hours for a 10-year forecast period. The PSA also includes an energy assessment (in gigawatt hours [GWh]) for the Pacific Northwest prepared by the Northwest Power Pool (NWPP) and the Northwest Power and Conservation Council (NWPCC).

The Boundary Project is located in the NWPP area of the WECC region. The NWPP area includes all or major portions of the states of Washington, Oregon, Idaho, Wyoming, Montana, Nevada and Utah, as well as a small portion of northern California and the Canadian provinces of British Columbia and Alberta.

The Project provides, and will continue to provide, hydroelectric generation to meet part of SCL's power requirements and customer needs. Under the new FERC license, the Project would have a maximum installed capacity of approximately 1,070 megawatts (MW) and generate approximately 3.8 million megawatt-hours (MWh) per year based on ten-year (1997 - 2007) average energy generation. SCL is currently evaluating potential measures for increasing the capacity and efficiency of generating units 55 and 56. These evaluations will consider upgrades to turbines, generators, and ancillary equipment. Should SCL decide to implement any of these measures, details associated with the upgrades will be addressed in the License Application.

The NWPCC periodically issues a Power and Conservation Plan for the Pacific Northwest that evaluates a 20-year planning horizon (the Project is located in the Pacific Northwest region that the NWPCC considers). According to the NWPCC's Fifth Power Plan (please note that the Sixth Plan is unlikely to be available prior to finalizing SCL's License Application), electricity demand is forecast to grow from 20,080 average megawatts in 2000 to 25,423 average megawatts by 2025 in the medium forecast. The average annual rate of growth in this forecast is just less than 1 percent per year. This is slower demand growth than forecast in the Council's Fourth Power Plan, which grew at 1.3 percent per year from 1994 to 2015. The medium case electricity demand forecast means that the region's electricity needs would grow by 5,343 average megawatts by 2025, an average annual increase of 214 average megawatts. As a result of the 2000-2001 energy crisis, the 2003 demand is expected to be nearly 2,000 average megawatts lower than in 2000, making the annual growth rates and megawatt increases from 2003-2025 higher than from the 2000 base. The annual growth rate from 2003 to 2025 is forecast to be 1.5 percent per year, with annual megawatt increases averaging 330.

The Fifth Power Plan has comprehensive plan status under Section 10(a)(2)(A) of the Federal Power Act for licensed projects in Washington State. The plan includes up to 6,000 MW of developable and potentially cost-effective wind power and also calls for the development of a wind confirmation plan to resolve uncertainties surrounding wind power development. To implement this provision of the Fifth Power Plan, the NWPCC prepared the Northwest Wind Integration Action Plan (March 2007) (NWPCC, Wind Integration Forum document 2007-1) (available at http://www.nwcouncil.org/energy/Wind/ library/2007-1.pdf) (the "Wind Integration

Plan"). The Wind Integration Plan determined that the region needs generating resources that can be operated flexibly for wind integration. It states at page 39:

> Many regional investor-owned and public utilities rely primarily on hydroelectric facilities for regulation and load following reserves. Because hydro resources are fast, flexible and do not consume fossil fuels, they are in many ways ideal economic and environmental sources of flexibility to manage the variability of wind energy. However, they are subject to daily, seasonal and nonpower constraints, as well as increasing load obligations.

A reduction in the availability of hydropower that can be operated flexibly, such as that provided by the Project, would decrease the region's ability to integrate wind resources and lower the cost of integration, *Id.* at pages 9, 23. The Wind Integration Plan notes at page 13 that:

> [A]t present, the principle alternative to hydro generation for providing system flexibility is natural gas-fired generation. In an increasingly carbon-constrained world, the tradeoffs between losses of hydrosystem flexibility and greater reliance on fossil-fired generation to integrate wind, need to be formally evaluated alongside other tradeoffs between competing uses of system flexibility.

To ensure consistency with the Fifth Power Plan, FERC should evaluate, among other things, the tradeoffs between any proposed restrictions on operating flexibility at the Project with greater reliance on fossil-fueled generation to integrate wind.

The Project can help meet the need for power in the Pacific Northwest in the short and long term. The Project provides low cost power from a renewable resource that displaces higher cost, fossil fuel-fired generation. The Project can ramp up or down quickly within the hour and in immediate response to customer demand. This flexibility allows SCL to respond to the daily fluctuations in customer demand in the City of Seattle. Displacing the operation of fossil fuel-fired facilities will avoid emissions and create an environmental benefit.

The Pacific Northwest has a significant winter peak demand and depends heavily on hydroelectric generation (62 percent of installed capacity in the NWPP area). According to the Washington Department of Community, Trade, and Economic Development (CTED), Energy Policy Division's 2007 Utility Fuel Mix Report, the five top sources of energy within the NWPP during calendar year 2006 were hydropower (43.31 percent), bituminous coal (38.10 percent), natural gas (13.57 percent), nuclear (2.34 percent), and biomass (1.11 percent) (CTED 2007a). On an annual basis, Washington is typically a net exporter of electricity, and this electricity, which is consumed primarily in other western states, is generated primarily by hydropower projects (CTED 2007b). Estimates for 2007 suggest that natural gas-fired generation will account for the majority of new system capacity (CTED 2007b). Over the last 40 years, about a third of the increase in Washington's carbon dioxide emissions has been from electric power generation.

Seattle City Light is heavily dependent on hydropower, and the Project is a major contributor of that power. For example, in 2007 hydropower accounted for 89 percent of Seattle's total power resources, with 27 percent provided by the Project (Figure 2.2-1).

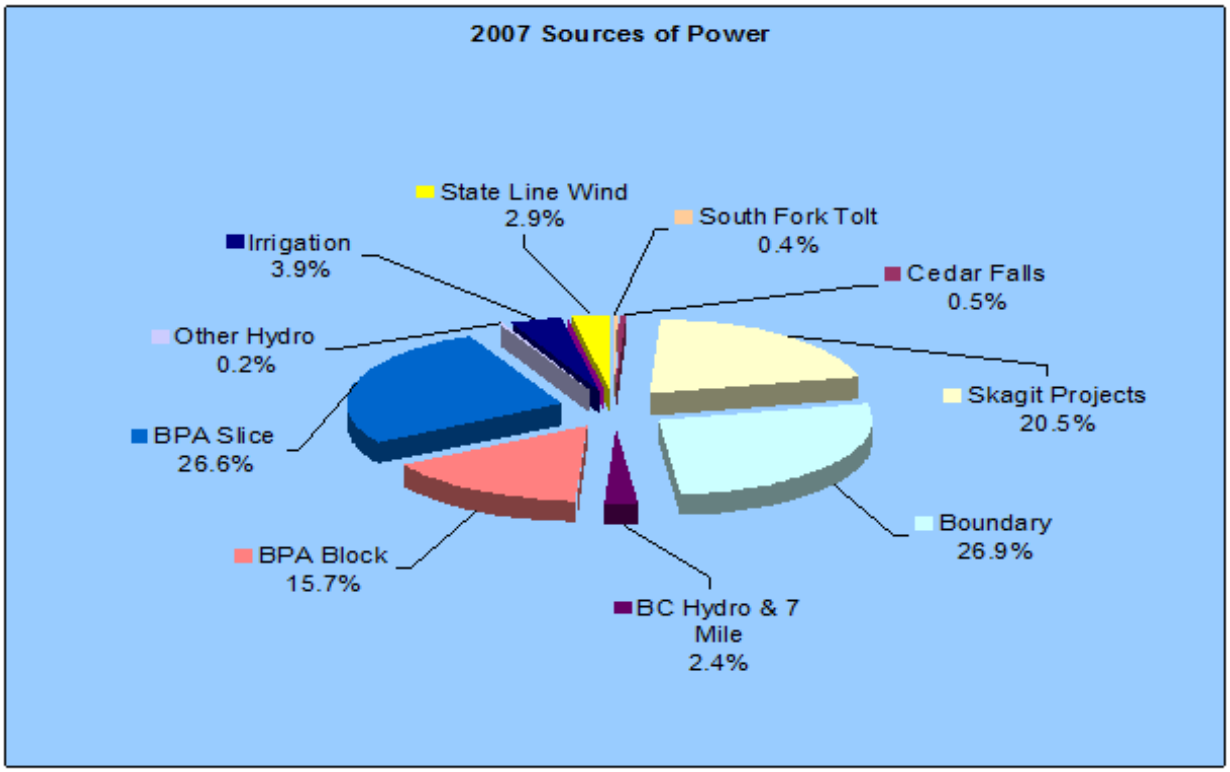


Figure 2.2-1. Sources of SCL's power in calendar year 2007.

The Project is critical to SCL's power generation operations not only for the amount of power it provides, but for the role it plays as SCL's principal load-following resource. The Project typically begins generating in the early morning hours and ramps up to meet peak morning demand. Power is generated throughout the day, rising and falling in response to customer demand, and then increases again to meet peak evening demand.

The majority of the Project's value to SCL and the region is due to its flexibility and reliability, that is, its ability to ramp up or down quickly within the hour and in immediate response to customer demand. This flexibility allows the Project to respond to the daily fluctuations of customer demand, both in the City of Seattle and the region as a whole. This flexibility is what distinguishes the Project from many other similarly-sized Northwest hydropower facilities, whose operations are heavily constrained by regulations designed to protect anadromous fish.

As explained in Section 3.3.1 of this PLP, SCL proposes to operate the Project as it does under the current FERC license, but with formalization of the voluntary summer forebay water surface elevation restrictions for recreation enhancement. Operating the Project as proposed will continue to allow SCL to provide clean, safe, and reliable power to its ratepayers. If the new FERC license were to contain restrictions beyond what is proposed by SCL, the Project's

existing operational flexibility would be diminished, and SCL would need to assess available alternatives and prepare to make new resource decisions predicated on its need to provide clean, safe, and reliable power. To the extent that a new license would impose constraints on within-hour operations at the Project, the City and the region would need to replace that power with an alternative resource.

The alternative resource for the load-following, within-hour flexibility that the Project provides in the Pacific Northwest is natural gas-fired combustion turbines. Gas-fired combustion turbines have the ability to start up and generate electric power very quickly. If SCL were forced to acquire replacement of within-hour dispatchable generation, it would either be through construction of a new facility or through purchase of the output of existing facilities, and would include the economic costs associated with purchasing sufficient renewable energy credits ("RECs"), and either carbon off-sets or emission rights (the City of Seattle and SCL are greenhouse gas neutral as a matter of policy). Replacement of load following capacity with natural gas could result in a net increase in greenhouse gas production. In addition, combustion turbines are less efficient than large hydropower units at following load.

The Project's load-following capability supports the integration of additional, intermittent renewable resources into the Pacific Northwest's electric grid. For example, wind generation may cycle between full capacity and zero capacity within six minutes based on the availability of wind. To fully integrate wind generation, utilities like SCL must retain highly flexible forms of generation with an inherent ability to ramp-up and ramp-down in response to changes in wind generation. This is also true of photovoltaic solar generation and other intermittent renewable resources. These resources all require some form of load-following capability that can fill in behind them when they are unable to generate. In this way, the Project not only produces renewable energy, it enables more green energy to serve customers in the Northwest. Conversely, losses in the Project's within hour flexibility will limit the level of integration available to renewable resources.

SCL's current Integrated Resource Plan (IRP) reflects the City's commitment to clean and renewable resources for generations to come, with its emphasis on conservation and wind and geothermal resources. The Project is central to these goals and SCL's long-term resource strategies. While SCL's preferred resource is conservation, conservation alone cannot meet our ratepayers' projected demand over the next 10 years, and cannot provide peaking capacity (Greater detail regarding SCL's commitment to conservation will be presented in Exhibit H of the License Application.).

The Project also serves an important reliability function in the Pacific Northwest through its ability to offer "contingency reserves," i.e., power available in case other generators fail. The Project's within-hour flexibility allows SCL to provide reserves to other Pacific Northwest utilities, helping to assure the reliable operation of the region's power system. Because SCL is able to maintain spinning reserves to support its own operations as well as those of other Pacific Northwest utilities through participation in the Northwest Power Pool Reserve Sharing program, as well as sales of reserves, the Project helps to assure the safe and reliable provision of power to all the ratepayers of the region. If this capability is lost, SCL as well as other utilities in the

Northwest Power Pool would have to explore other options to provide reserves, and these options would likely be less reliable than the large generating units at the Project.

The Project also serves important reliability needs for the Bulk Electrical System (BES). When the electrical system experiences disturbances, either as a result of excess load or inadequate generation, unexpected load-shedding, or over-generation, there is a significant risk of "voltage collapse" (i.e. a " system black-out due to insufficient reactive power supply."). Due to the layout of the high voltage transmission system in the Pacific Northwest, the Project is located in an area with few other generation resources of its size, flexibility, and capacity. As a result, Project operations provide reactive power to directly support voltage of the transmission system in Pend Oreille and Stevens Counties and contribute to the reliable operation of the Bulk Electrical System in the Pacific Northwest. If this capability is lost, SCL and regional transmission operators would again have to explore other options to provide necessary reactive support. These options would likely be less reliable and less flexible, and would have higher emissions of greenhouse gases, than the large generating units at the Project. It should be noted that the current Reliability Standards related to the operations of the Bulk Electrical System require that utilities maintain sufficient operating reserves and reactive power supplies. Accordingly, the Project has been identified as being a critical regional resource to the BES and pertinent reliability standards. As a requirement of this designation, SCL is required to commit to specific voltage and reactive support criteria for the region.

3 PROPOSED ACTION AND ALTERNATIVES

SCL proposes to operate the Project as it does under the current FERC license, but with formalization of current voluntary measures, including water surface elevation restrictions from Memorial Day to Labor Day for recreation enhancement and turbine unit sequencing to reduce TDG production (described in greater detail in Section 3.3.1). The PLP includes a number of non-operational PM&Es being considered by SCL to address Project impacts to particular resources.

SCL will refine its PM&E package through the use of the IRA, as described in Section 4.2 of this PLP, and other forms of collaboration prior to the filing of the License Application. SCL's final PM&E package will be included in its License Application, which will be filed with FERC by September 30, 2009. During the remainder of the relicensing process, SCL will continue to evaluate the potential for modifications to Project facilities. As noted previously, SCL is currently evaluating potential measures for increasing the capacity and efficiency of generating units 55 and 56. These evaluations will consider upgrades to turbines, generators, and ancillary equipment. Should SCL decide to implement any of these measures, details associated with the upgrades will be addressed in the License Application.

3.1. No Action

No-action means that the Project would continue to operate as required by the current license, but with voluntary implementation of the summer forebay water surface elevation restriction and sequencing of the turbine units to reduce TDG (see Section 3.1.4, Existing Environmental Measures). Existing facilities and protection or mitigation measures would continue, but there would be no additional protection or enhancement of existing natural resources. If the Project were to operate as in the past, SCL would continue to produce energy in the present manner and the environmental consequences of its operation would remain unchanged. Any ongoing effects of the Project would continue. The No-Action Alternative represents the baseline environmental conditions for comparison with other alternatives.

3.1.1. Existing Project Facilities

The Project facilities included under the existing license are described below. The general layout of the Project is shown in Figure 3.1-1 and Figure 3.1-2/Table 3.1-1. Specific facility characteristics are listed in Tables 3.1-2 through 3.1-6.

3.1.1.1. Dam and Spillways

3.1.1.1.1. Boundary Dam

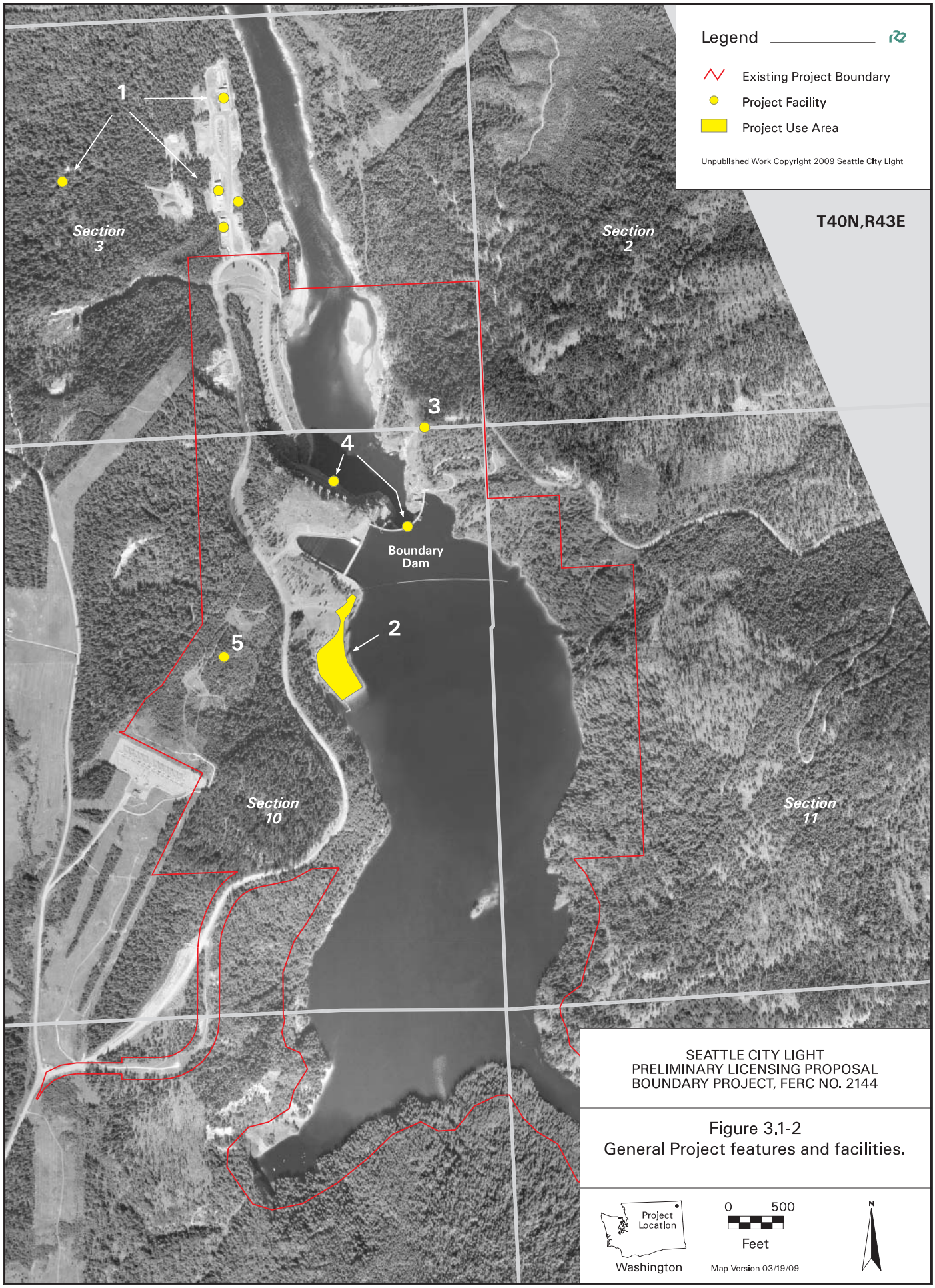
Boundary Dam, situated in a narrow canyon and founded on interbedded limestone and dolomite of the Metaline Limestone formation, is a variable-radius concrete arch dam with a total height of 360 feet above the lowest part of the foundation and a structural height of 340 feet. The dam varies in thickness from 8 feet at its crest to 32 feet at its base, has a crest length of 508 feet, and has a total length, including the spillways, of 740 feet. The dam impounds the Pend Oreille

River to a normal high water surface elevation 1,994 feet North American Vertical Datum (NAVD) 88[1], as measured in the forebay.

The average elevation of the river surface below the dam is at approximately elevation 1,733 feet NAVD 88, and the impoundment provides approximately 261 feet of gross head for power purposes. Instruments embedded in the dam and abutments, which are monitored according to a regular schedule, include thermometers, strainmeters, deformation meters, deflection targets, crack movement points, tiltmeters, inverted plumb lines, piezometers, and extensometers. Specific characteristics of the dam are summarized in Table 3.1-2.

[1] Elevation values are in datum NAVD 88 unless otherwise noted.

Figure 3.1-1. Aerial view of Boundary Dam and associated facilities.



SEATTLE CITY LIGHT
PRELIMINARY LICENSING PROPOSAL
BOUNDARY PROJECT, FERC NO. 2144

Figure 3.1-2
General Project features and facilities.

Table 3.1-1. Project facilities and use areas.

Site #	Project Facility/Use Area
1	Operations and maintenance support area. Includes: Shipping and Receiving building; Paint Shop/warehouse; spring water source and storage (stores water for cooling generator); maintenance shop; storage yards/staging areas (e.g., storage of aggregate); other misc. functions.
2	Forebay Recreation Area – SCL-maintained campground, boat ramp/float, picnic sites, and restrooms.
3	Vista House – Viewpoint building, parking area, trail and viewing platform used by visitors to view the dam. Housing for SCL communications equipment inside building.
4	Dam and powerhouse complex
5	Transmission line ROW (includes station service and associated underground utilities)

Table 3.1-2. Dam characteristics, Boundary Project.

Structural height of dam	340 ft
Length of crest, arch dam only	508 ft
Total length of dam, including spillways	740 ft
Dam thickness at base	32 ft
Dam thickness at crest	8 ft
Elevation at crest of dam (roadway)	2,004 ft NAVD 88
Deepest foundation elevation	1,644 ft NAVD 88
Concrete volume: Arch dam Spillways	 120,000 yd^3 20,000 yd^3

3.1.1.1.2. Spillways, Sluiceways, and Skimmer

The Project dam has two spillways fitted with radial gates, one on each abutment. Each spillway is 50 feet wide and controlled by a radial gate 45 feet high. The two radial gate spillways have a combined total maximum discharge capacity of 108,000 cubic feet per second (cfs) at reservoir elevation 1,994 feet NAVD 88. The spillways are equipped with an air bubbler system to prevent the formation of ice at the gates. Each gate is controlled by an electrically driven wire rope hoist.

Seven low-level sluices through the dam under a head of 190 feet provide an additional 252,000 cfs of the total 360,000 cfs discharge capacity of the dam at reservoir elevation 1,994 feet NAVD 88. The sluice gates are vertical fixed-wheel gates, 17 feet wide by 21 feet high, operated by electric wire rope hoists located on a hoist deck along the downstream face of the dam at elevation 1,864 feet NAVD 88. A sluice maintenance bulkhead, 35 feet wide by 57 feet high, can be moved into position on the upstream face of the dam over a sluice entrance and utilized for dewatering the sluiceways for maintenance purposes. In addition, there is one bascule-type

(hinged-leaf) skimmer gate, 26 feet wide by 9 feet high, adjacent to the left spillway to permit passage of surface debris from the reservoir. Table 3.1-3 summarizes the specific dimensions and other characteristics of the spillways, sluiceways, and skimmer gate.

Table 3.1-3. Spillway, sluiceway, and skimmer gate characteristics, Boundary Project.

Spillway gates:	
Number of gates	Two (2)
Type of gate	Radial
Dimensions of gates (each)	50 ft wide by 45 ft high
Spillway ogee crest elevation	1,950 ft NAVD 88
Maximum spillway capacity (at reservoir elevation 1,994 feet NAVD 88)	108,000 cfs
Sluice gates:	
Number of gates	Seven (7)
Type of gate	Fixed wheel
Dimensions of each gate	21 ft high by 17 ft wide
Sluice crest elevation	1,795.5 ft NAVD 88
Sluiceway total discharge (at reservoir elevation 1,994 feet NAVD 88)	252,000 cfs
Combined discharge of spillway and sluiceways (at reservoir elevation 1,994 feet NAVD 88)	360,000 cfs
Skimmer gate:	
Type of gate	Bascule (hinged-leaf, or flap)
Dimensions of gate	26 ft wide by 9 ft high
Skimmer crest elevation	1,986 ft NAVD 88

3.1.1.2. Power Intakes and Penstocks

The power intake facilities consist of a forebay (approximately 300 feet wide and 800 feet long with an invert at elevation 1,904 feet NAVD 88) excavated in the left (looking downstream) abutment area, a trashrack structure across the entrance to the forebay, and the portal face with six 30-foot-wide by 34-foot-high horseshoe-shaped tunnels extending to fixed-wheel intake gate chambers. A penstock leads from each intake gate to one of the turbine-generator units in the power plant (six penstocks total). Following a transition section of reinforced concrete in the upper part of the vertical elbow downstream of each intake gate, each penstock consists of a circular conduit of reinforced concrete down to elevation 1,822 feet NAVD 88 and a steel-lined conduit below elevation 1,822 feet NAVD 88. The concrete-lined section (which has a diameter of 24 feet by 34 feet, reducing to a 26-foot diameter) is 165 feet long, and the steel-lined section (with a diameter varying from 26 feet to 20 feet) is 150 feet long. The forebay and trashrack are located just upriver of the dam on the west bank as shown in Figure 3.1-1. Specific dimensions and other characteristics of these facilities are summarized in Table 3.1-4.

Table 3.1-4. Power intake and penstock characteristics, Boundary Project.

Forebay:	
Elevation invert	Approximately 1,904 feet NAVD 88
Width of invert at trash racks	190 feet
Length	500 feet
Excavation volume	Approximately 1,000,000 cubic yards
Trashrack structure:	
Total length at roadway	290 feet
Total height	100 feet
Total weight of structural steel	700,000 pounds
Clear opening between bars	5-1/2 inch
Gross screen area at reservoir elevation 1,990 feet	19,000 square feet
Intake tunnels:	
Number of intakes	Six (6)
Tunnel dimensions	30 feet wide by 34 feet high (horseshoe-shaped in cross section)
Size of intake gates	24 feet wide by 34 feet high
Invert elevation	1,907 feet NAVD 88
Hoist deck elevation	2,044 feet NAVD 88
Penstocks:	
Number	Six (6)
Length of concrete-lined section (gate slot to steel liner)	165 feet
Length of steel-lined section	150 feet
Dimensions of concrete-lined section	24 feet by 34 feet, decreasing to 26-foot diameter
Diameter of steel-lined section	26 feet to 20 feet
Diameter at turbine inlet	20 feet
Penstock centerline elevation at turbine inlet	1,714 feet NAVD 88
Total weight of steel	4,000,000 pounds

3.1.1.3. Tailrace

Flows through the power plant discharge into the tailrace immediately below the dam. BC Hydro's Seven Mile Project, located 11 river miles (RMs) downstream of Boundary Dam, extends to Boundary Dam, and the Seven Mile Project periodically backs water up to the base of Boundary Dam. The normal maximum water surface elevation of the Seven Mile Reservoir is approximately 1,734 feet NAVD 88 (B.C. Hydro 2003).

3.1.1.4. Power Plant

The Project power plant comprises an underground machine hall, six turbine-generator units, draft tubes, and transformer bays. The machine hall was excavated within the massive rock forming the left abutment of the dam. The machine hall is 76 feet wide, 172 feet high, and 477 feet long. It houses four 208,000-hp and two 268,000-hp Francis turbines, with two 158.4-MW, two 161.5-MW, and two 200.0-MW generators (installed [rated] capacity), for a total plant capability of approximately 1,070 MW. Figure 3.1-3 shows the machine hall from the Visitor Center inside the power plant.

The draft tubes discharge through individual short tunnels at the base of the tailrace cliff. Transformer bays branch off the dam access gallery and daylight at the face of the cliff above the maximum tailwater. The power plant also includes a 21.3-foot-wide by 20.7-foot-high bay that houses an emergency generator. Data for the Project power plant facilities are summarized in Table 3.1-5.

Figure 3.1-3. Machine hall inside power plant, Boundary Project.

Table 3.1-5. Power plant physical and equipment characteristics, Boundary Project.

Total capacity of Project	Approximately 1,070 MW
Annual capacity factor	Approximately 50 percent, on average
Normal forebay elevation	1,994 feet NAVD 88
Normal tailwater surface elevation	1,733 feet NAVD 88
Normal gross head	261 feet
Machine hall (including service bay):	
Total length	477 feet
Total height	172 feet
Total width	76 feet
Turbines:	
Turbine type	Francis
Number of units	Six (6)
Ratings:	
Units 51 through 54 (four [4] units)	208,000 horsepower (hp) at 250 feet head, 120 rotations per minute (RPM)
Units 55 and 56 (two [2] units)	268,000 hp at 250 feet head, 120 RPM
Generators:	
Type	Umbrella
Installed (rated) capacity:	
Units 51 and 53	158.4 MW
Units 52 and 54	161.5 MW
Units 55 and 56	200.0 MW
Power factor	0.95
Continuous overload capacity	15 percent
Draft tubes:	
Size at portal	40 feet by 48 feet
Type of draft tube gates	Bulkhead
Size of draft tube gates (each)	14.5 feet by 28.5 feet
Diameter at distributor	17 feet
Transformer bays:	
Size at portal	40 feet by 48 feet
Diameter at distributor	17 feet
Number of bays	Six (6)
Size at portal	40 feet by 48 feet
Cross section at back of hood	36.0 feet wide by 34.5 feet high (horseshoe shaped in cross section)

At maximum pool, the Project powerhouse has a maximum hydraulic capacity of approximately 56,000 cfs. Unit capacities for the six units at the Project are shown in Table 3.1-6.

Table 3.1-6. Approximate capacities for the six turbine units in the Boundary Project powerhouse.

Unit number	Minimum hydraulic capacity (cfs)[1]	Maximum hydraulic capacity (cfs)	Installed (rated) capacity (MW)[3]	Total theoretical capacity (MW)[4]
51	4,400	9,500	158.4	172.5
52	2,700	9,500	161.5	172.5
53	2,700	9,500	158.4	172.5
54	2,700	9,500	161.5	172.5
55	6,700	11,350	200.0	206.8
56	6,700	11,350	200.0	206.8
Total	25,900	56,000[2]	1,039.8	1,103.6

Notes:

1 These flows are provided based on turbine operating limits, not a reduced head. The rated head for the Boundary powerhouse is 250 feet net head. The standard minimum head is 237 feet net. These values are based on the below bullets.
- Unit 51 has a prohibited zone less than 70 MW due to penstock surging.
- Units 52 - 54 have a minimum operating point at 40 MW. All Noell runners (51- 54) should be run at loads greater than 80 MW due to rough operations, but for short periods they may be run lower to pick up morning loads.
- Units 55 and 56 are operated above 125 MW to reduce air admission that contributes to TDG elevation in the tailwater.

2 At 250 feet net head, 100 percent gate; each unit can produce these flows individually, but the average net head at full plant capacity is 241 feet not 250 feet. At 241 feet net head, the plant output is 990 MW at a flow rate of 56,000 cfs.

3 FERC, CFR 18 Subpart A section 11.1 (i), defines the authorized installed capacity as the lesser of the rating of the generator or the turbine. The generator is the product of the continuous-load capacity rating in kVA and the system power factor. The turbine is the turbine's capacity at best gate operating under rated head (250 feet).

4 Total capacity is based on the flows from column 2 (maximum hydraulic capacity) at 100 percent gate rated net head of 250 feet. These are not possible since when all units are operating the rated net head of 250 feet is not possible.

3.1.2. Existing Project Operation

The Pend Oreille River system, which includes the Clark Fork River basin upstream of Lake Pend Oreille, is highly regulated, with flows controlled by dams associated with several energy production and/or storage projects. Figure 3.1-4 shows the projects located between Lake Pend Oreille and the confluence with the Columbia River. Flows into Boundary Reservoir are influenced by the operations of upstream projects, including Box Canyon Dam (Pend Oreille County Public Utility District [PUD]), Albeni Falls Dam (U.S. Army Corps of Engineers), and other projects farther upstream, such as Hungry Horse Dam (U.S. Bureau of Reclamation). Boundary Reservoir has a small active storage capacity relative to average daily river flow, and as a result, instream flow releases to the Pend Oreille River from the Project on annual, seasonal, or monthly time intervals are influenced by the operations of upstream projects (SCL 2008). The Project has no control or influence over the upstream flow releases that it receives.

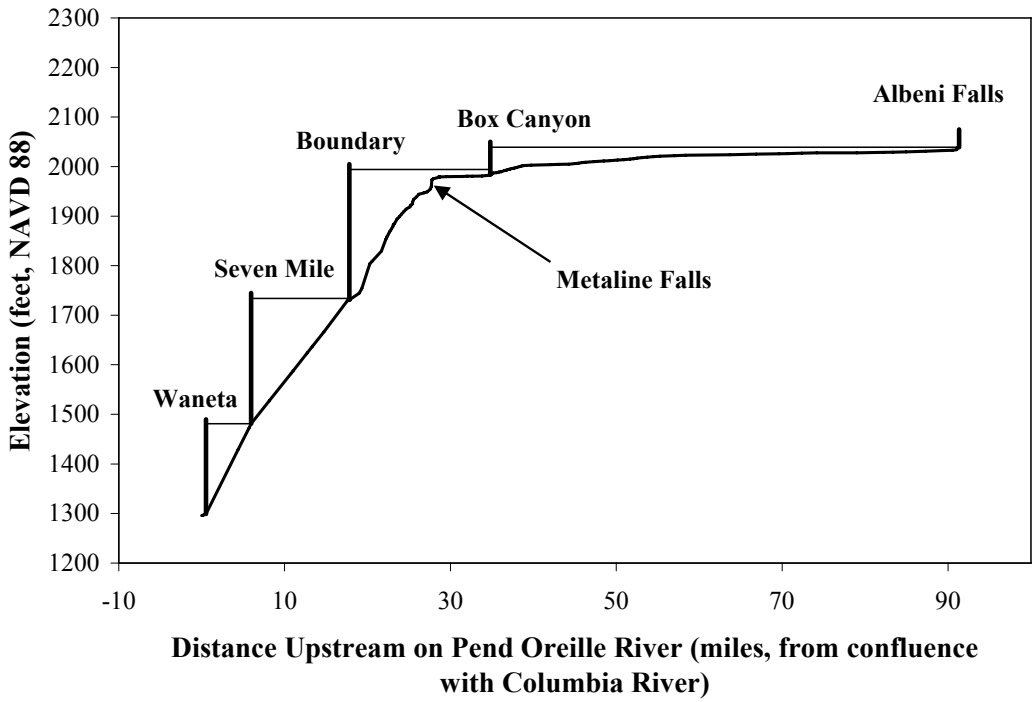


Figure 3.1-4. Pend Oreille River from Albeni Falls Dam to the confluence with the Columbia River and location of major dams.

The Project is operated in a load-following mode that shapes available water to deliver power during peak-load hours with a total plant capability of approximately 1,070 MW from its six turbines (SCL 2004). This operating regime allows SCL to meet continued service area load growth and support regional system reliability. The normal maximum reservoir water surface is at elevation 1,994 feet NAVD 88. The reservoir has relatively little active storage (about 40,843 acre-feet) within the maximum drawdown of 40 feet (active storage from elevation 1,994 NAVD 88 to elevation 1,954 NAVD 88 feet) authorized under the current license. During the summer recreation season, SCL voluntarily restricts and maintains the summer forebay pool to a water surface elevation above 1,984 feet, NAVD88 from 6:00 am through 8:00 pm from Memorial Day weekend (starting Friday evening) through Labor Day weekend (on Monday evening) to facilitate reservoir access and related recreational activities during daytime hours. At night during the summer, from 8:00 pm to 6:00 am, the forebay water surface elevation is maintained above elevation 1,982 feet NAVD88. For the remainder of the year, the water surface fluctuates between elevations 1,994 feet and 1,974 feet NAVD 88. Storage between elevation 1,974 feet NAVD 88 and elevation 1,954 feet NAVD 88 is reserved for extreme system load requirements. Flood storage is not provided, and other than the operating goals noted above there are no seasonal or minimum flow requirements.

The Project is manually operated in accordance with policies and directives of SCL and the FERC license. Seven operators and one Chief Operator provide continuous staffing of the plant. The Project normally is staffed with a maintenance crew of 32. The day shift includes a full

complement of plant managers, technicians, mechanics, electricians, and others necessary to carry out routine operations, inspections, and maintenance activities.

3.1.2.1. Impoundment and Reservoir Storage Data

At its normal maximum water surface elevation (1,994 feet NAVD 88), the 17.5-mile-long Boundary Reservoir has a surface area of approximately 1,790 acres, a shoreline length of roughly 46 miles, and maximum depth in the forebay of approximately 270 feet.

Table 3.1-7 summarizes Boundary Reservoir data. The Reservoir's gross storage capacity is approximately 87,913 acre-feet (elevation 1,744 NAVD 88 to elevation 1,994 NAVD 88), and its usable storage capacity is approximately 40,843 acre-feet (elevation 1,954 feet NAVD 88 to elevation 1,994 feet NAVD 88) (SCL 2008). Because of the large amount of water flowing through the system and the limited amount of storage capacity in Boundary Reservoir, the residence time of the reservoir is very short. Maximum residence time is less than four days, but more typically the residence time is less than two days (Pickett 2004).

Table 3.1-7. Boundary Reservoir data (SCL 2008).

Reservoir dimensions	Length 17.5 miles Depth 270 ft (maximum)
Normal maximum water surface area	1,790 ac
Normal maximum water surface elevation	1,994 ft (NAVD 88)
Gross storage capacity	87,913 ac-ft
Usable storage capacity	40,843 ac-ft

Metaline Falls is a geological feature that geographically divides the reservoir into two distinct reaches: an upstream reach that extends from Box Canyon Dam to Metaline Falls; and a downstream reach that extends from Metaline Falls to Boundary Dam. The Pend Oreille River passes through a bedrock-controlled constriction located at Metaline Falls (elevation 1,974.6 feet NAVD 88). Gradient and depth of the upstream reach are much less than those of the downstream reach. Depths in the upstream reach typically range from 10 to 25 feet.

The storage volume curve for Boundary Reservoir is shown in Figure 3.1-5. The curve was developed by R2 Resource Consultants (SCL 2008), based on analysis of topographic and bathymetric surveys of the Pend Oreille River and adjacent floodplains between the Boundary Dam and Box Canyon Dam conducted from 2005 through 2007. The analysis was divided into two portions: a lower reservoir extending from Boundary Dam to Metaline Falls and an upper reservoir extending from Metaline Falls to Box Canyon Dam.

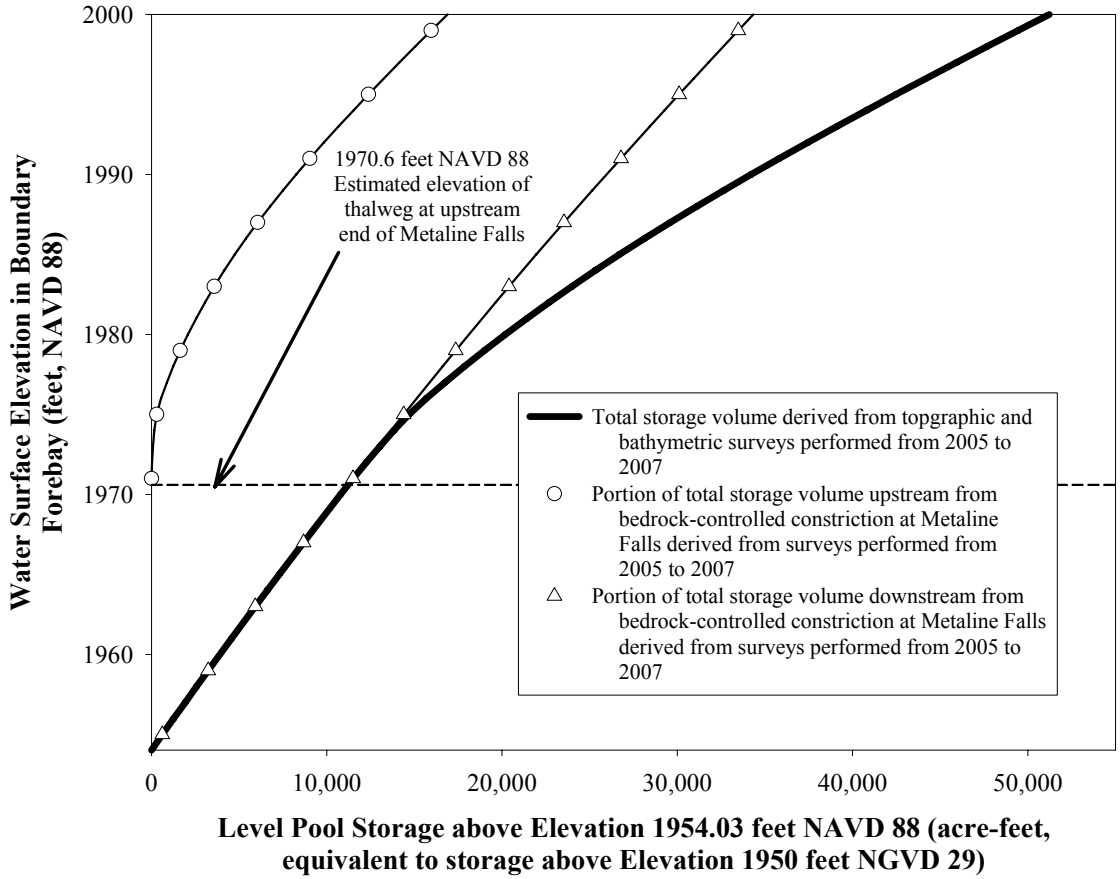


Figure 3.1-5. Total storage volume in Boundary Reservoir above elevation 1,954.03 feet NAVD 88 versus water surface elevation in Boundary Reservoir forebay. Storage volumes derived from surveys performed from 2005 through 2007 (SCL 2008).

3.1.2.2. Project Inflows and Discharge

The total average inflow to Boundary Reservoir over the duration of 1987 to 2005 (the period of operation since the additions of Units 55 and 56) is estimated to be 24,100 cfs. Of this total, about 98.1 percent comes from flow releases from Box Canyon Dam to the Pend Oreille River, 1.0 percent comes from Sullivan Creek (the largest tributary to the Pend Oreille River between Box Canyon Dam and Boundary Dam), and 0.9 percent comes from additional smaller tributaries (SCL 2008).

Water surface elevations in Boundary Reservoir fluctuate in response to inflow variations resulting from operations of upstream projects, Project operations, and wind-induced waves. These fluctuations propagate upstream through the reservoir where they arrive with reduced amplitude at Box Canyon Dam (SCL 2008). This trend is illustrated by comparing monthly water surface elevations and monthly patterns of daily surface elevations as illustrated in Figures

3.1-6 and 3.1-7. The highest daily water surface elevation fluctuations in the Pend Oreille River at the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) Primary Gage No. 12396500 below Box Canyon Dam generally occur when the inflow to Boundary Reservoir ranges from about 10,000 cfs to 20,000 cfs. As flows increase, the backwater from Boundary Forebay has less impact on water surface elevations at the USGS Gage.

The range of water surface elevations shown for Boundary Dam forebay is bounded on the upper end by normal maximum water surface elevation. The lower end of the range for Boundary Dam forebay water surface elevations was lowest in April, May, and October (SCL 2008). The seasonal patterns of water surface elevations in the Pend Oreille River at USGS Primary Gage No. 12396500 generally follow the seasonal pattern of monthly flows, with highest water surface elevations in June, corresponding to the month with highest flows (Figure 3.1-6). Daily water surface elevation fluctuations reach the highest magnitudes in April, May, and October in Boundary Dam forebay, consistent with the results shown in Figure 3.1-7. Daily water surface elevation fluctuations in the Pend Oreille River at USGS Gage No. 12396500 below Box Canyon Dam are smallest in May and June, the months with the highest flows. A monthly pattern of daily maximum ramping rates in the Boundary Dam forebay and in the Pend Oreille River at USGS Primary Gage No. 12396500 below Box Canyon Dam is illustrated in Figure 3.1-8.

Downstream from Boundary Dam, the Pend Oreille River gains about 570 square miles of additional drainage area between Boundary Dam and Seven Mile Dam. Of this total, the Salmo River, with a drainage area of 475 square miles, accounts for 83 percent of the additional drainage area. The remainder comes from smaller tributaries. The total average annual inflow to Seven Mile Reservoir is estimated to be 25,400 cfs. Of this total, releases from Boundary Dam to the Pend Oreille River account for 94.8 percent, the Salmo River accounts for 4.3 percent, and the additional downstream tributaries account for 0.9 percent. The average monthly and annual total flow releases from Boundary Dam to the Pend Oreille River are summarized in Table 3.1-8.

Monthly water surface elevations in the Boundary Dam tailwater and Seven Mile Dam forebay at 10 percent, 50 percent, and 90 percent exceedance levels (monthly maximum minus monthly minimum) are shown in Figure 3.1-9. The seasonal patterns of water surface elevation in the Boundary forebay generally follow the seasonal pattern of monthly flows, with the highest water surface elevations in June, corresponding to the month with the highest flows. The range of water surface elevations shown for the Seven Mile Dam forebay is bounded on the upper end by normal maximum water surface elevation.

Daily water surface elevation fluctuations in the Boundary tailwater and Seven Mile forebay at 10 percent, 50 percent, and 90 percent exceedance levels are shown in Figure 3.1-10. Daily water surface elevation fluctuations in the Boundary tailwater are smallest in June, the month with the highest flows. Daily water surface elevation fluctuations reach the highest magnitudes in April and October in the Seven Mile Dam Forebay (Figure 3.1-10).

Daily maximum ramping rates in the Boundary tailwater and in the Seven Mile Dam forebay at 10 percent, 50 percent, and 90 percent exceedance levels are shown in Figure 3.1-11. Daily maximum ramping rates in the Boundary tailwater are smallest in June, when flows are generally high. Daily maximum ramping rates reach the highest magnitudes in April and October in the Seven Mile forebay (Figure 3.1-11).

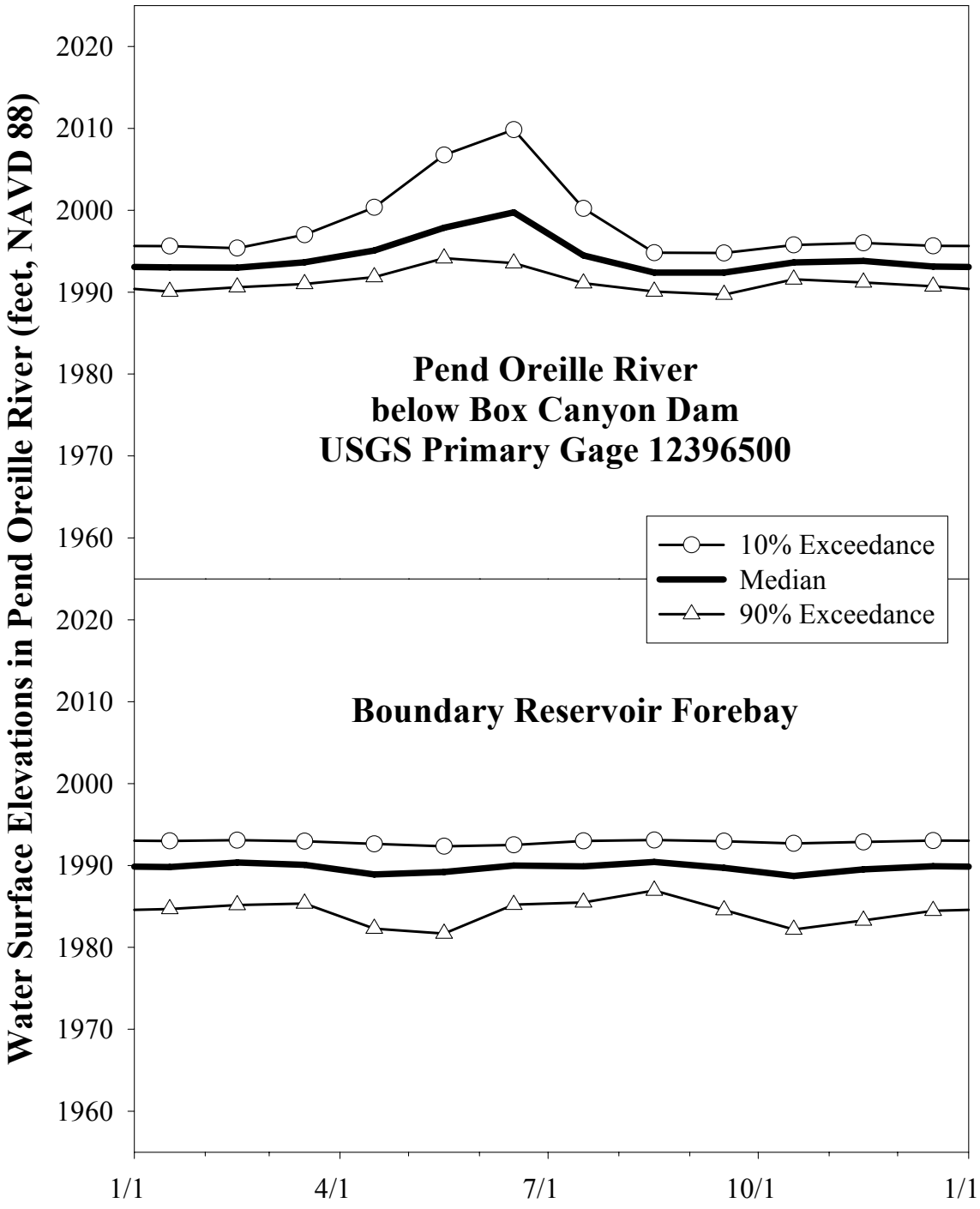


Figure 3.1-6. Monthly water surface elevations in Boundary forebay and in Pend Oreille River at USGS Primary Gage No. 12396500 below Box Canyon Dam at 10 percent, 50 percent, and 90 percent exceedance levels, derived from 19 years of hourly records, 1987 through 2005 (SCL 2008).

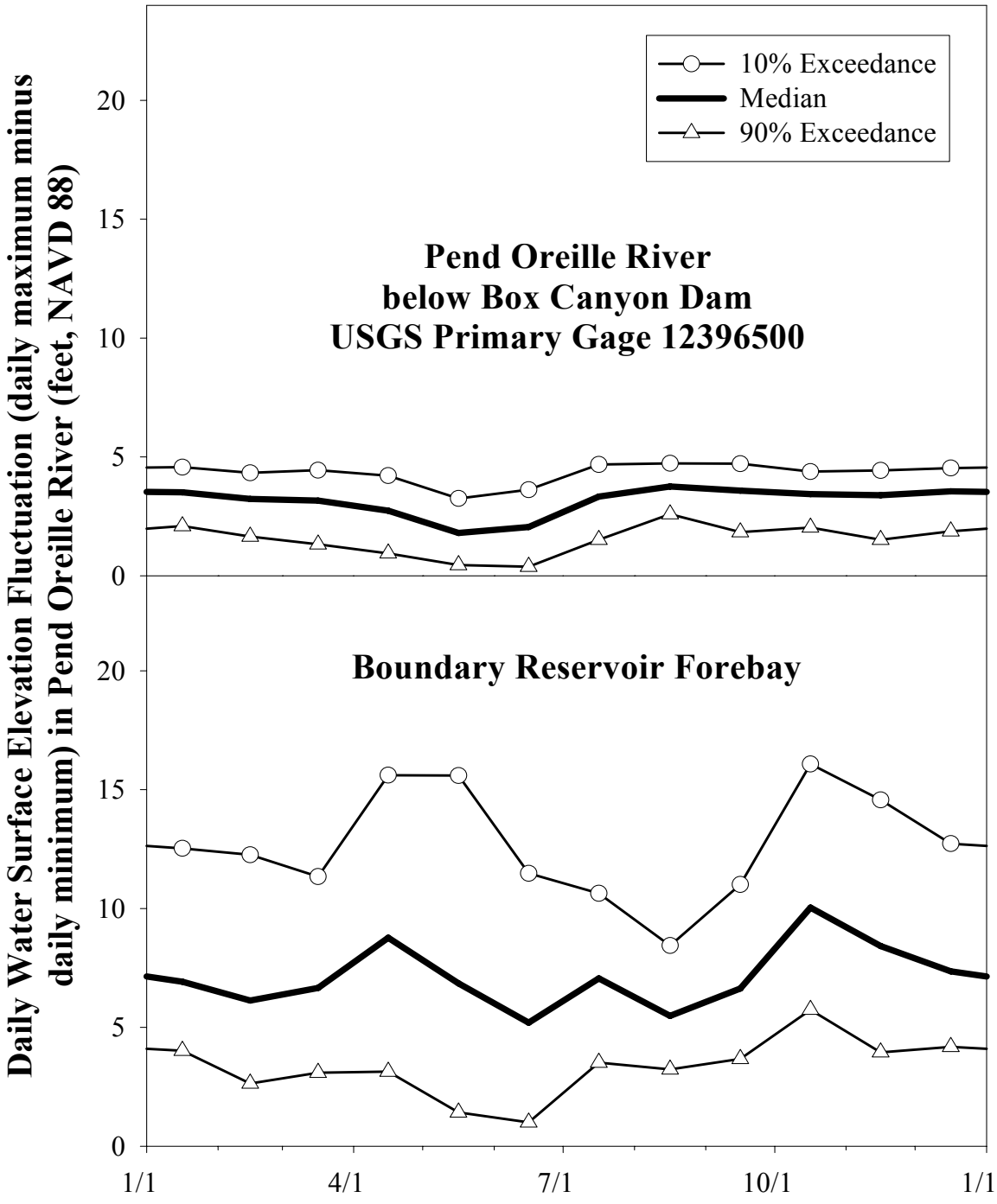


Figure 3.1-7. Monthly patterns of daily water surface elevation fluctuations in Boundary forebay and in Pend Oreille River at USGS Primary Gage No. 12396500 below Box Canyon Dam at 10 percent, 50 percent, and 90 percent exceedance levels, derived from 19 years of hourly records, 1987 through 2005 (SCL 2008).

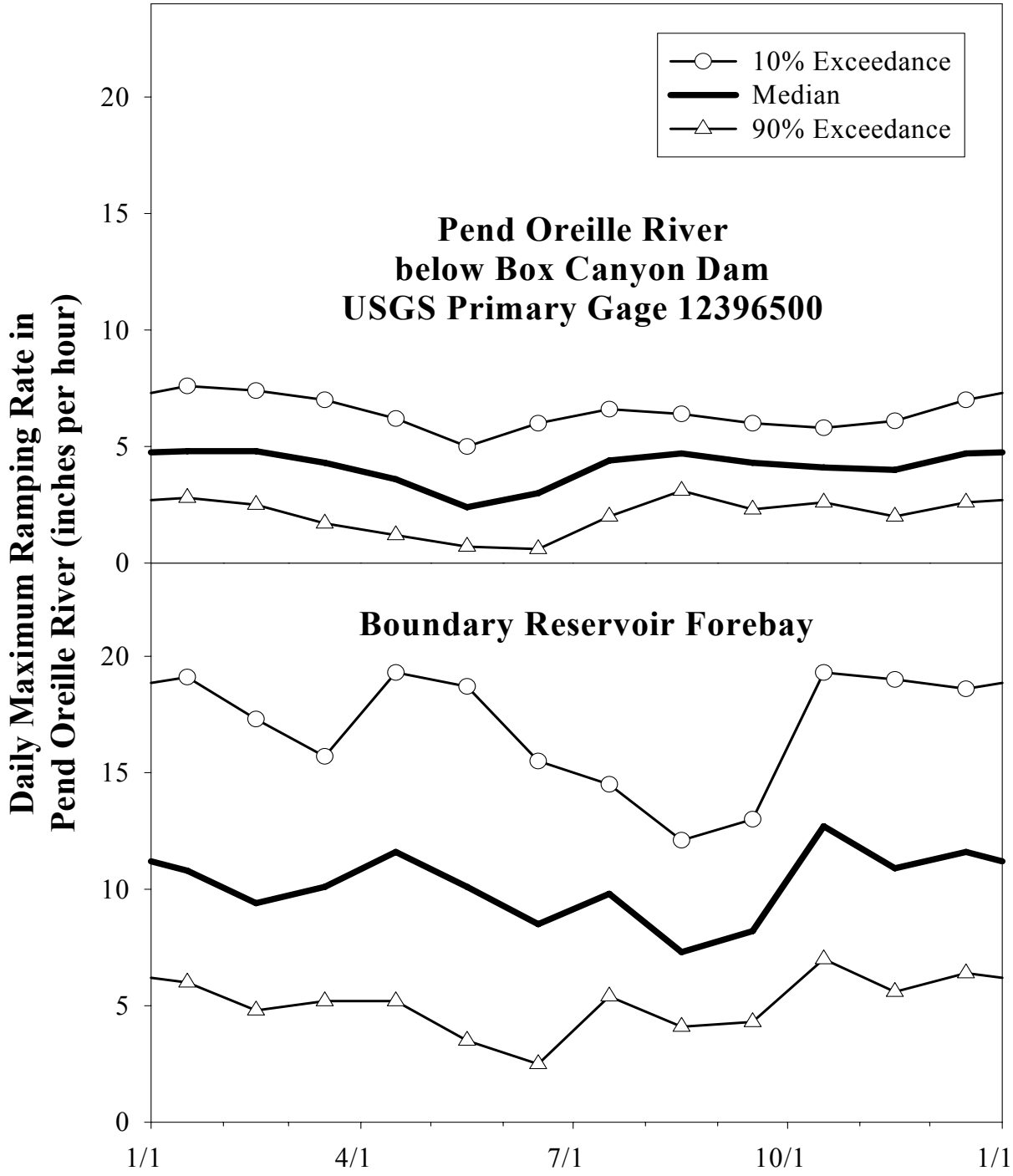


Figure 3.1-8. Monthly patterns of daily maximum ramping rates in Boundary forebay and in Pend Oreille River at USGS Primary Gage No. 12396500 below Box Canyon Dam at 10 percent, 50 percent, and 90 percent exceedance levels, derived from 19 years of hourly records, 1987 through 2005 (SCL 2008).

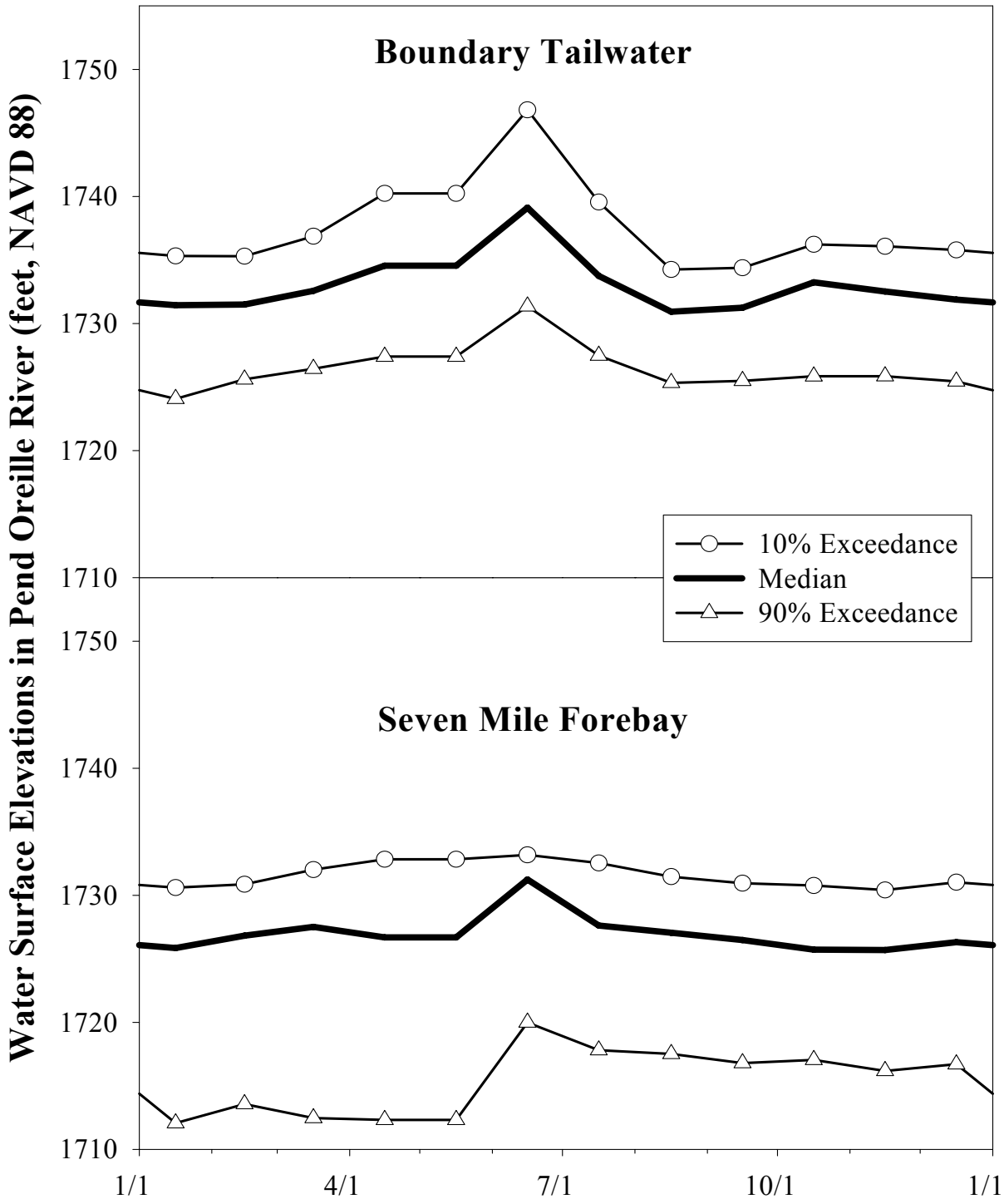


Figure 3.1-9. Monthly water surface elevations in Boundary tailwater and in Seven Mile forebay at 10 percent, 50 percent, and 90 percent exceedance levels, derived from 19 years of hourly records, 1987 through 2005 (SCL 2008).

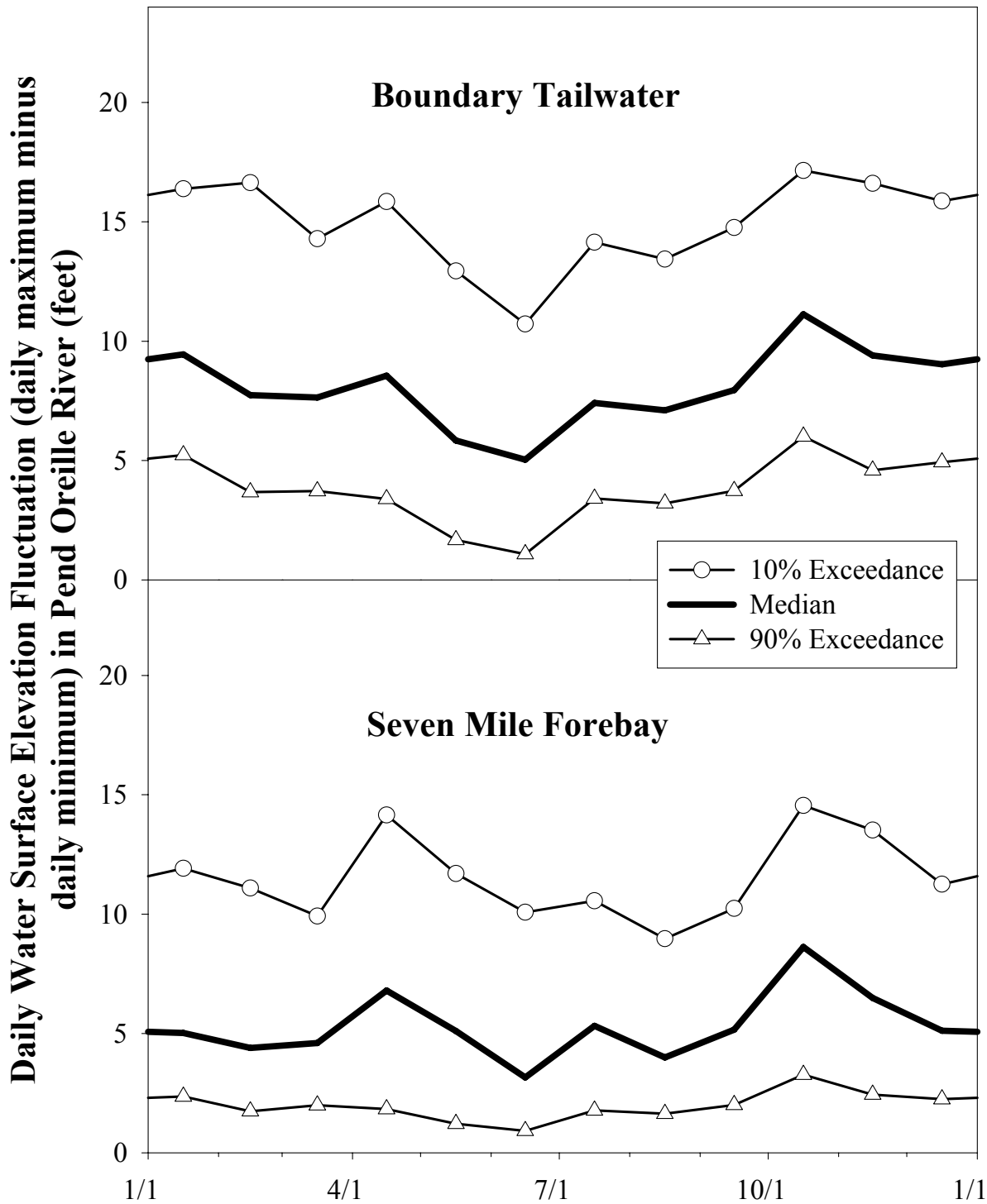


Figure 3.1-10. Monthly patterns of daily water surface elevation fluctuations in Boundary tailwater and in Seven Mile forebay at 10 percent, 50 percent, and 90 percent exceedance levels, derived from 19 years of hourly records, 1987 through 2005 (SCL 2008).

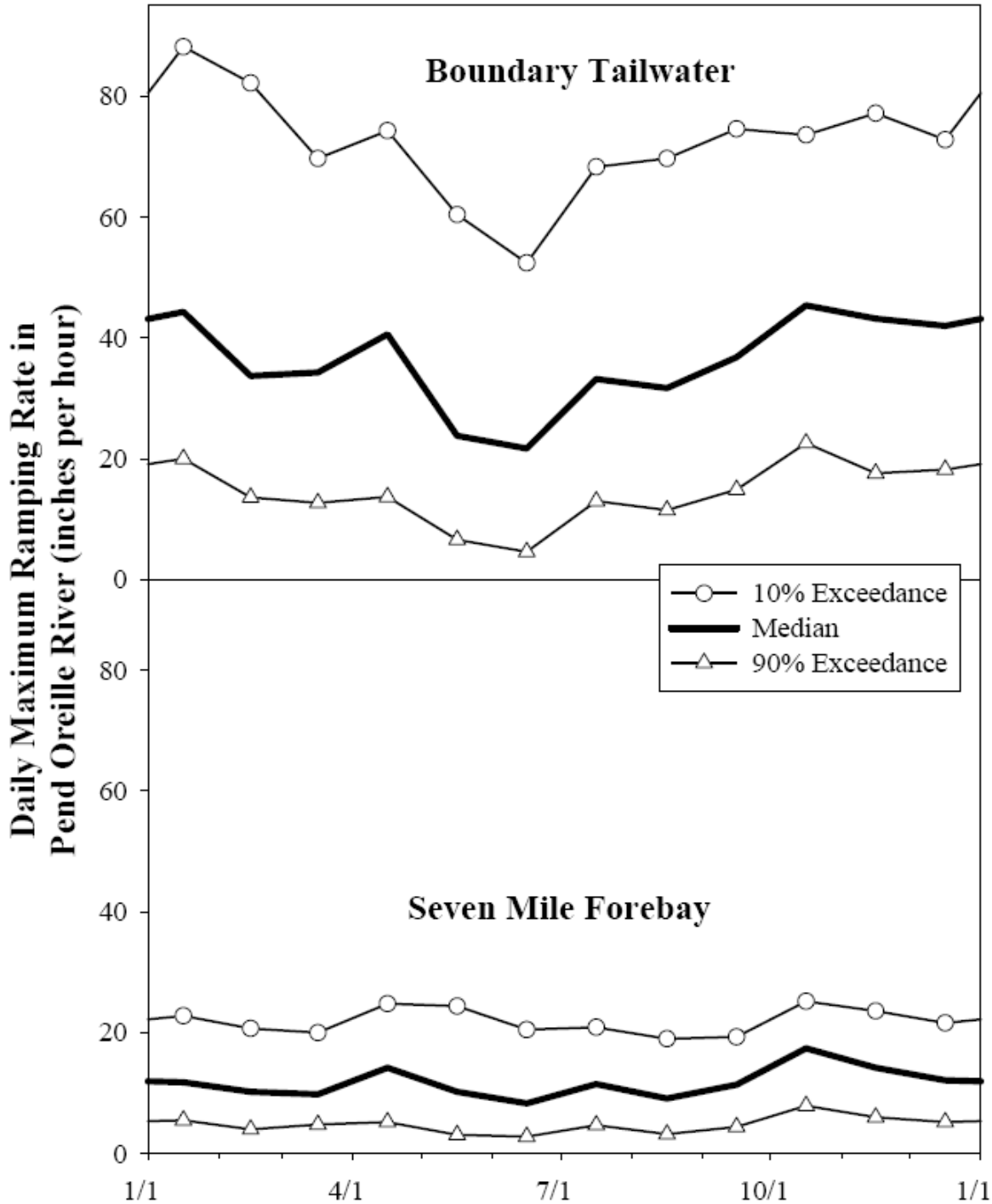


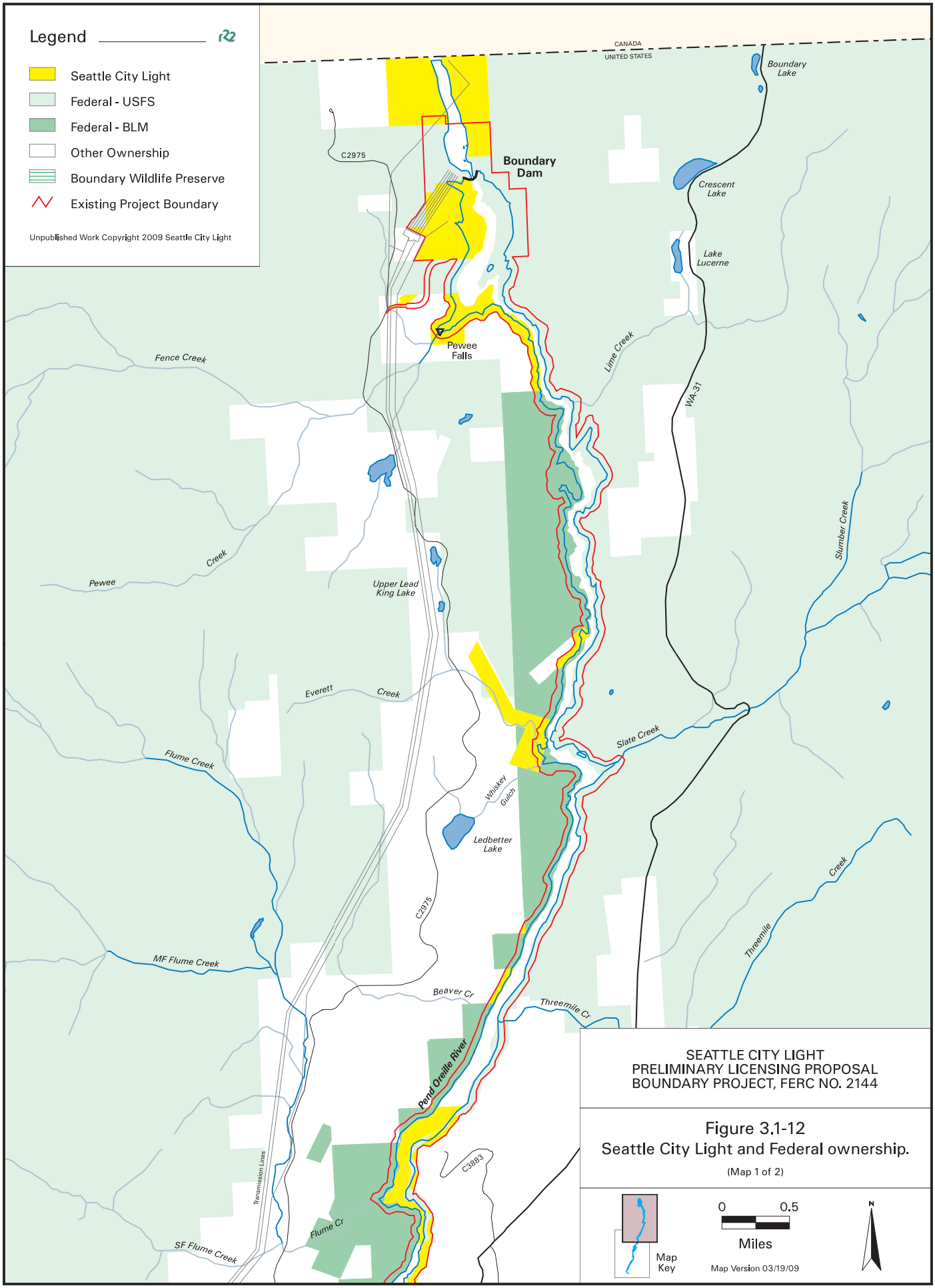
Figure 3.1-11. Monthly patterns of daily maximum ramping rates in Boundary tailwater and in Seven Mile Forebay at 10 percent, 50 percent, and 90 percent exceedance levels, derived from 19 years of hourly records, 1987 through 2005 (SCL 2008).

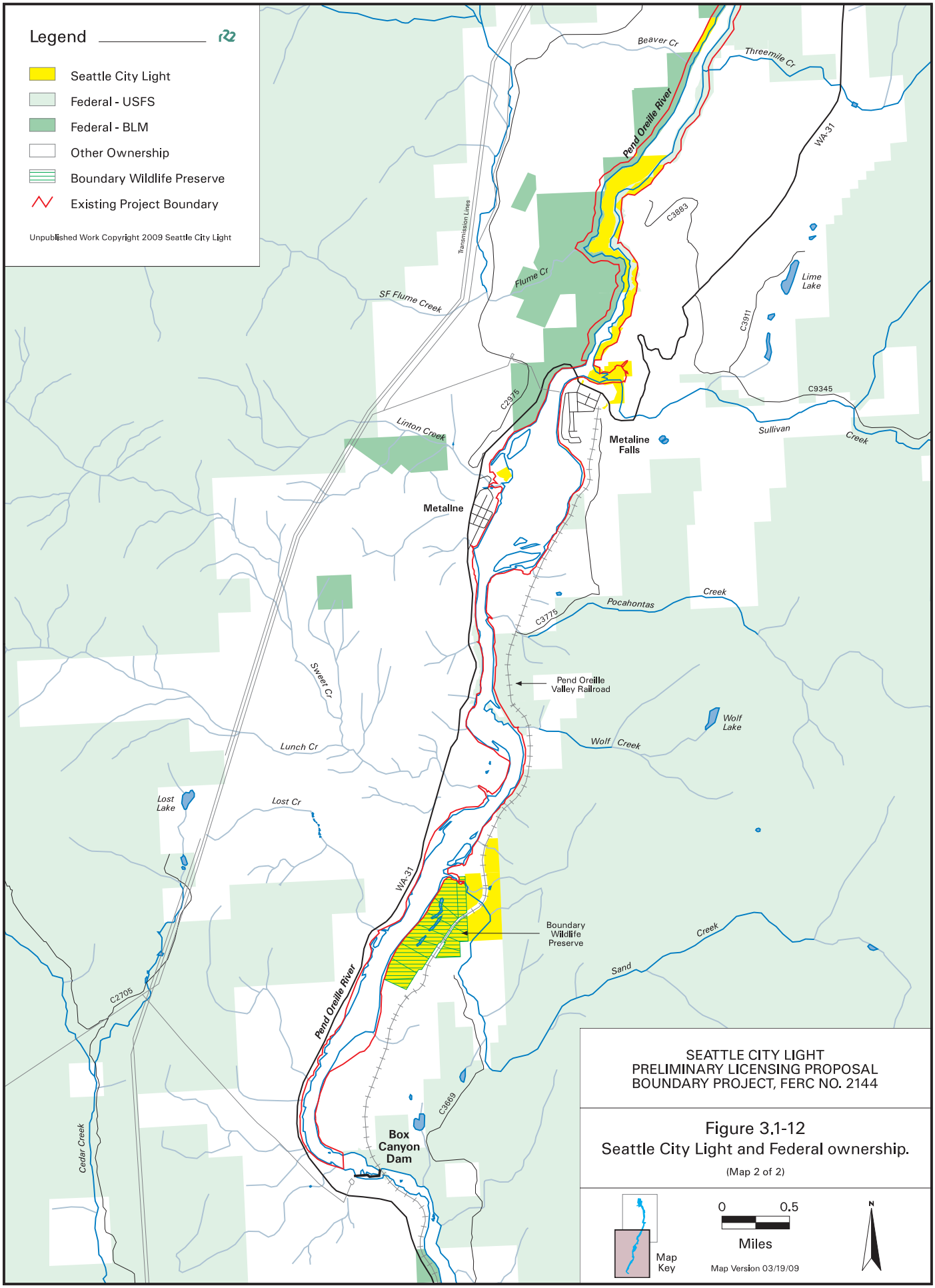
Table 3.1-8. Average monthly and annual total flow release from Boundary Dam to Pend Oreille River, 1987 to 2005 (SCL 2008).

Year	Average Monthly and Annual Total Flow Release from Boundary Dam to Pend Oreille River (cfs)												
	January	**February**	**March**	**April**	**May**	**June**	**July**	**August**	**September**	**October**	**November**	**December**	**Annual**
1987	14,500	15,700	15,700	25,200	34,100	19,200	12,100	10,800	17,300	23,000	18,800	14,700	18,400
1988	10,200	12,800	18,900	27,300	28,300	21,900	11,400	6,100	10,100	20,300	21,200	13,700	16,800
1989	11,800	11,800	18,200	30,000	47,400	41,500	21,300	16,400	21,200	23,500	26,200	23,100	24,400
1990	22,300	21,600	19,400	38,800	45,900	68,400	31,200	13,600	16,000	26,000	27,500	20,800	29,300
1991	21,900	26,200	26,900	32,300	55,100	67,100	39,100	13,000	16,600	25,600	21,900	17,000	30,200
1992	14,800	12,700	16,500	19,500	22,000	16,100	14,200	10,300	15,100	25,600	19,500	12,100	16,500
1993	17,100	10,500	14,300	21,100	36,400	32,100	29,200	14,000	17,600	23,900	19,300	18,900	21,300
1994	18,400	14,500	16,200	20,300	24,400	26,000	10,700	6,200	9,300	19,200	20,200	12,800	16,500
1995	13,300	17,100	27,500	22,800	29,500	50,900	28,300	11,700	13,700	24,700	28,600	37,900	25,500
1996	28,300	42,300	44,400	55,700	68,800	78,700	32,200	18,500	15,500	20,900	19,100	18,800	36,800
1997	24,600	22,600	33,200	47,400	99,200	116,200	38,600	20,000	19,700	23,400	23,300	20,000	40,700
1998	16,900	13,700	17,500	24,600	37,800	53,900	33,100	15,500	15,300	18,300	19,700	17,200	23,700
1999	17,800	17,200	23,500	32,700	45,500	67,600	36,500	16,200	14,300	18,400	24,200	24,200	28,200
2000	18,400	15,800	19,800	36,700	46,000	39,500	21,400	10,300	12,900	19,300	16,900	14,300	22,600
2001	12,600	7,900	8,600	12,000	26,200	23,500	13,100	7,700	8,200	18,500	15,600	12,500	13,900
2002	17,200	16,700	18,100	29,000	46,400	84,300	37,400	14,700	12,400	16,000	14,800	16,000	26,900
2003	10,700	17,000	21,200	34,300	40,900	44,900	17,300	9,500	9,400	17,400	20,300	14,800	21,500
2004	11,700	13,400	18,000	19,800	34,500	36,300	22,500	13,300	18,800	23,300	17,100	20,900	20,800
2005	17,800	15,700	13,200	21,500	38,100	46,000	21,800	12,000	9,200	18,300	20,400	14,700	20,700
Maximum	*28,300*	*42,300*	*44,400*	*55,700*	*99,200*	*116,200*	*39,100*	*20,000*	*21,200*	*26,000*	*28,600*	*37,900*	*40,700*
Average	*16,900*	*17,100*	*20,600*	*29,000*	*42,400*	*49,200*	*24,800*	*12,600*	*14,300*	*21,300*	*20,800*	*18,100*	*23,900*
Minimum	*10,200*	*7,900*	*8,600*	*12,000*	*22,000*	*16,100*	*10,700*	*6,100*	*8,200*	*16,000*	*14,800*	*12,100*	*13,900*

3.1.3. Project Lands and Waters

The Project is located on the Pend Oreille River in northeastern Washington, one of eleven hydroelectric and storage projects within the Clark Fork-Pend Oreille River basin. The dam is located 1 mile south of the U.S.-Canada border, 16 miles west of the Idaho border, 107 miles north of Spokane, and 10 miles north of Metaline Falls, in Pend Oreille County. The dam is at Project river mile (PRM) 17.0 on the Pend Oreille River, in the NW ¼ of Section 10, Township 40N, Range 43E, Willamette Meridian. The upstream end of the Project reservoir (Boundary Reservoir) is located immediately downstream of the Box Canyon Dam, at PRM 34.5, in the NE ¼ of Section 19 of Township 38N, Range 43E. Land ownership in the Project vicinity is shown in Figure 3.1-12.


Legend
Seattle City Light
Federal - USFS
Federal - BLM
Other Ownership
Boundary Wildlife Preserve
Existing Project Boundary
Unpublished Work Copyright 2009 Seattle City Light
CANADA
UNITED STATES
Boundary Lake
Boundary Dam
C2975
Crescent Lake
Lake Lucerne
Pewee Falls
Lime Creek
WA-31
Fence Creek
Slumber Creek
Pewee
Creek
Upper Lead King Lake
Everett
Creek
Slate Creek
Flume Creek
Whiskey Gulch
Ledbetter Lake
C2975
Threemile
Creek
MF Flume Creek
Beaver Cr
Threemile Cr
Pend Oreille River
C3883
Transmission Lines
Flume Cr
SF Flume Creek
SEATTLE CITY LIGHT
PRELIMINARY LICENSING PROPOSAL
BOUNDARY PROJECT, FERC NO. 2144
Figure 3.1-12
Seattle City Light and Federal ownership.
(Map 1 of 2)
Map Key
0
0.5
Miles
Map Version 03/19/09
N


Legend
Seattle City Light
Federal - USFS
Federal - BLM
Other Ownership
Boundary Wildlife Preserve
Existing Project Boundary
Unpublished Work Copyright 2009 Seattle City Light
Beaver Cr
Threemile Cr
Pend Oreille River
WA-31
C3883
Transmission Lines
Flume Cr
SF Flume Creek
Lime Lake
C3911
C9345
C2975
Linton Creek
Metaline Falls
Sullivan
Creek
Metaline
Pocahontas
Creek
C3775
Sweet Cr
Pend Oreille Valley Railroad
Wolf Lake
Wolf Creek
Lunch Cr
Lost Lake
Lost Cr
WA-31
Boundary Wildlife Preserve
Sand
Creek
C2705
Pend Oreille River
C3669
Box Canyon Dam
Cedar Creek
SEATTLE CITY LIGHT
PRELIMINARY LICENSING PROPOSAL
BOUNDARY PROJECT, FERC NO. 2144
Figure 3.1-12
Seattle City Light and Federal ownership.
(Map 2 of 2)
Map Key
0
0.5
Miles
Map Version 03/19/09
N

3.1.4. Existing Environmental Measures

3.1.4.1. Voluntary Restriction of Reservoir Drawdown in Summer

The Project is currently operated as a within-hour load following facility, with generation shaped to deliver power during peak-load hours. The current FERC license for the Project allows SCL to operate the forebay between 1,954 and 1,994 feet NAVD 88. However, the historic record shows that SCL has operated the reservoir within the top 20 (i.e., 1,974 - 1,994 feet NAVD 88) feet more than 90 percent of the time to maintain greater head and reduce unit cavitation. Typically, storage between elevations 1,974 feet and 1,954 feet NAVD 88 is reserved to respond to extreme system load requirements.

During the fall, winter, and spring when reservoir-based recreational activity is low, forebay water surface elevations fluctuate between elevation 1,994 feet and 1,974 feet NAVD 88, but from Memorial Day to Labor Day, SCL voluntarily restricts water surface fluctuations to facilitate reservoir access and related-recreational activities. The voluntary summer forebay pool restriction involves maintaining water surface elevation above 1,984 NAVD 88 from 6:00 am through 8:00 pm from Memorial Day weekend (starting Friday evening) through Labor Day weekend (on Monday evening). At night during the voluntary summer condition, the forebay pool elevation is maintained above elevation 1,982 feet NAVD 88 from 8:00 pm through 6:00 am. Voluntary restriction of water surface elevation in summer may increase aquatic habitat stability, reduce potential fish stranding and trapping, increase primary and secondary aquatic productivity, and benefit riparian vegetation and its associated wildlife species.

3.1.4.2. Voluntary Turbine Unit Sequencing to Reduce TDG

Recently, SCL determined that operation of turbine Units 55 and 56 at specific generation levels can increase TDG in the Boundary Dam tailrace during non-spill conditions. It was determined that air admission through turbine units 55 and 56 is the primary cause of the increased TDG levels. Air admission is required only when these units are operating at or below 125 MW power. To reduce TDG under normal, non-spill operations, SCL has voluntarily implemented a provisional practice of operating these units above 125 MW and sequencing unit startup and shutdown so that Units 55 and 56 are the last units to be brought on line and the first units to be shut down. A detailed account of the effects of turbine air admission at the Project and the steps taken to reduce TDG production during non-spill operations is provided in Section 5.4.7 of the Evaluation of Total Dissolved Gas and Potential Abatement Measures (TDG Evaluation) Final Report (SCL 2009a).

3.1.4.3. Boundary Wildlife Preserve

In association with the addition of Units 55 and 56, FERC License Article 51 directed SCL to "identify areas of Boundary Reservoir suitable for development as sub-impoundments to improve habitat for fish spawning and waterfowl nesting." SCL consulted with the Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife (WDFW) and the USFWS about the creation of an artificial slough, or installation of water control structures at PRM 32.8. However, this concept was dropped due to engineering constraints associated with the sandy soils on the site, limited benefits to wildlife, and the potential that such actions could adversely affect nearby riparian

woodlands (FERC 1987). As a substitute measure, SCL acquired 155 acres at this same location and established the Boundary Wildlife Preserve (BWP), consisting of slough, wetland, riparian, and upland forest habitats. SCL developed a Wildlife Management Plan (SCL 1988) for the BWP, which was submitted to FERC in 1988. The primary management goal of this plan is to protect the area from development and to maintain populations of native terrestrial and aquatic wildlife species and the riparian and wetland communities within the BWP. At the time the BWP was established, the FERC Project boundary was not modified to incorporate the BWP. In its License Application, SCL intends to propose a Project boundary adjustment to include the BWP.

3.1.4.4. Recreational Facilities

SCL currently operates and maintains three public recreation sites at the Project: Forebay Recreation Area, Tailrace Recreation Area, and Vista House. The Forebay and Tailrace recreation areas are located upstream and downstream of Boundary Dam, respectively. The Vista House is located immediately downstream of Boundary Dam on a promontory along the eastern bank of the Pend Oreille River. All three sites offer visitors unique interpretation and education opportunities to learn about the Project and its operation, and vantage points from which to observe Project features. SCL also maintains a Visitor's Gallery inside the powerhouse, affording visitors a view of the generator floor and interpretive exhibits that describe Project operations and the construction history of the Project.

3.1.4.5. Wastewater Treatment Facility Upgrades and Spill Prevention and Control

SCL upgraded the Project's on-site wastewater treatment facility to ensure protection of groundwater and surface waters against potential contamination. Effective March 4, 1998, SCL ceased all discharge from the Boundary Wastewater Treatment Plant to the surface waters of the Pend Oreille River, instead discharging the effluent from the treatment plant to an approved septic tank/drain-field system (Ecology 1998). In addition, SCL maintains and periodically updates a site-specific Oil Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan, which specifies measures to prevent potential spills of oil and other materials used at the Project as well as measures that would be employed to control and clean up any spills should they ever occur.

3.1.4.6. Triploid Rainbow Trout Planting Program

SCL annually funds the planting of catchable-size triploid rainbow trout in the Project reservoir as a voluntary measure to increase sport fishing harvest. The fish, ranging from 0.75 pounds to 3 pounds each, are usually planted in the fall and early spring. From May 2001 through April 2008 an annual average of 7,099 triploid rainbow trout were planted in Boundary Reservoir. Anglers are requested to complete survey cards at area boat launches, and the planting program appears to be well-received based on numerous positive comments added to the returned forms.

3.1.4.7. Socioeconomics

SCL undertakes the following actions associated with the Project related to socioeconomics:

- *At-cost energy* – As a condition of its existing license, SCL sells up to 48 MW of electricity priced at the cost of production at the Project to the Pend Oreille County PUD, which the PUD uses to serve its retail customers. Under an agreement with the PUD, SCL will continue to provide this low-cost energy for the term of the new Project License (SCL 2005).
- *Compensatory payments* – SCL has provided funding annually to Pend Oreille County through a local Impact Fee Agreement, in effect from 1998 – 2008. The County dispersed these funds to three local towns (Ione, Metaline, and Metaline Falls), and three County school districts (Newport, Cusik, and Selkirk). These payments varied by a negotiated amount but were approximately $1.2 million annually. In 2008 the payment was $1,315,137 (L. Rennie, SCL, personal communication, December 2008). SCL is currently engaged in negotiating a new agreement with representatives of Pend Oreille County, with the intent of continuing payments for the period 2009 – 2019.
- *Fire protection contract* – SCL has a contract for fire protection service from Pend Oreille County Fire District #2, which currently totals $38,000 annually.

3.1.4.8. Noxious Weed Management

SCL manages noxious weeds at the Project to comply with applicable state and county weed control laws. These management activities are conducted in coordination with the Pend Oreille County Noxious Weed Control Board. The primary treatment methods employed at the Project are mowing and herbicide application.

3.2. Alternatives Considered But Eliminated from Detailed Study

Some alternatives to relicensing the Project were considered by FERC and eliminated from detailed study because they are not reasonable under the circumstances or they are not advocated by any of the entities involved in this proceeding (FERC 2006). These alternatives are: 1) federal government takeover, 2) issuance of a non-power license, and 3) Project decommissioning. The following sections provide the basis for the dismissal of these alternatives.

3.2.1. Federal Government Takeover of the Project

Federal takeover and operation of the Project is not considered to be a reasonable alternative, as there is no evidence to indicate that federal takeover should be recommended. SCL is a municipal entity, and as such federal takeover of the Project was barred by Congress in the Act of August 15, 1953, 67 Stat.587. Moreover, no party has suggested that federal takeover would be appropriate, and no federal agency has expressed an interest in operating the Project.

3.2.2. Non-Power License

No party has sought a non-power license, and there is no basis for concluding that the Project should no longer be used to produce power. Thus, a non-power license is not a reasonable alternative to a new license with PM&E measures.

3.2.3. Project Retirement

Project retirement could be accomplished with or without dam removal. Either alternative would involve denial of a License Application and surrender or termination of the existing license with appropriate conditions. Dam removal has not been recommended by any party, and there is no basis for recommending it or studying it as an alternative. Decommissioning involving the retention of the dam but the disabling or removing power generation equipment has not been suggested by any party as a reasonable alternative to Project relicensing. Nor is there any basis for recommending it. Because the power supplied by the Project is needed, a source of replacement power would have to be identified, and as a result removal of the electric generating equipment is not considered to be a reasonable alternative.

3.3. Proposed Action

3.3.1. Proposed Project Operations

Under the new FERC license term SCL proposes to operate the Project as it is currently licensed, but with the formalization of two currently voluntary operational measures: forebay water surface elevation restrictions primarily for summer recreation enhancement and turbine unit sequencing to reduce TDG production. Existing Project operations are described in Section 3.1.2 of this PLP, and the voluntary measures to be formalized are described below.

From Memorial Day weekend (starting Friday evening) through Labor Day weekend (on Monday evening), forebay water surface elevations will be maintained at or above 1,984 NAVD 88 from 6:00 am through 8:00 pm to facilitate recreational access and use. From 8:00 pm through 6:00 am, forebay water surface elevations will be maintained at or above elevation 1,982 feet NAVD 88. Under SCL's proposed operation, the 1,984 and 1,982 foot NAVD 88 elevations would be license requirements that could not be violated except under the following conditions or events: 1) any event that triggers the Project Emergency Action Plan, 2) power emergencies, as defined by WECC Minimum Operating Reliability Criteria (WECC 2005), 3) equipment failures or emergencies at the Project dam or powerhouse, and, although unlikely during summer, 4) reservoir drawdowns needed for safe passage of anticipated flood flows to minimize damage to human life and property.

From Labor Day weekend to Memorial Day weekend, operating the Project as it is currently operated will result in water surface elevations fluctuating between 1,994 feet and 1,974 feet NAVD 88, and often minimum forebay elevations will be above 1,980 feet NAVD 88. The range of water surface elevations for the period 1987 - 2005 is shown in Figure 3.1-6 and discussed in Section 3.1.2.2 of this PLP.

To reduce TDG under normal, non-spill operations, SCL will operate Units 55 and 56 above 125 MW and sequence their startup and shutdown so that they are the last units to be brought on line and the first units to be shut down (see Section 5.4.7 of the Evaluation of Total Dissolved Gas and Potential Abatement Measures Final Report [SCL 2009a] for greater detail).

3.3.2. Proposed Environmental Measures

3.3.2.1. Geology and Soils

SCL's proposed PM&Es associated with geology and soils resources are described in Section 5.3.1.3 of this PLP. SCL will implement erosion control measures at the following locations to mitigate for Project-related erosion losses: Erosion Site 17W1 (Forebay Recreation Area), Erosion Site 19W9 (BLM Boundary Recreation Area), and Erosion Site 21W19 (Dispersed Recreation Day Use/Overnight Campsite on BLM-Managed Land). SCL will also monitor ongoing erosion rates at select high-value resource sites during the new license period. The erosion control measures and monitoring will be implemented, in coordination with relicensing participants, as elements of the Terrestrial Resource Management Plan (TRMP). In addition, the BWP will be brought into the Project boundary as part of a comprehensive response to loss of terrestrial habitat.

3.3.2.2. Water Resources

SCL's proposed PM&Es associated with water resources are described in Section 5.3.2.3 of this PLP.

3.3.2.2.1. Peak Flood Flow Conditions above Metaline Falls

SCL will evaluate, in consultation with relicensing participants, the efficacy of implementing new operational procedures during flood events, as well as non-operational procedures designed to mitigate or lessen the influence of Project operations on flooding. Mitigation measures will be identified in SCL's License Application.

3.3.2.2.2. Temperature

To help meet Ecology’s temperature improvement goals for the Pend Oreille River, a variety of potential measures that would improve habitat conditions for aquatic species in the Pend Oreille River system will be implemented, including tributary riparian plantings, stream channel modifications, large wood supplementation, bank improvement, and culvert replacement.

3.3.2.2.3. Total Dissolved Gas

SCL will evaluate and implement as appropriate the following measures designed to attain TDG compliance at the Project: throttle sluice gates, which involves operation of sluice gates in partially open positions; roughen sluice flow, which entails modification of the sluice gate outlets to break up and spread flow; spillway flow splitter/aerator, which entails modifying the spillways to aerate, break up, and spread flow. The three gate alternatives all involve spilling flow through existing outlets (the seven sluice gates and two spillway gates) into the tailwater plunge pool and rely on reduction in TDG production by spreading the flow and limiting plunging effects of the confined water jets.

3.3.2.2.4. Dissolved Oxygen

SCL proposes to monitor DO in the Project area following issuance of the new FERC license to better define the spatial and temporal extent and magnitude of any DO exceedances and to determine whether measures undertaken to reduce the distribution and abundance of introduced submerged macrophytes influence DO levels. Although data from relicensing studies (conducted in 2007 - 2008) designed to assess the effects of macrophyte beds on DO showed that DO fluctuations within macrophyte beds did not influence reservoir-wide DO concentrations (SCL 2009b), respiration linked to the decomposition of plant matter in the reservoir may at times contribute to DO decline. As a result, SCL proposes to measure DO, biological oxygen demand (BOD), and chemical oxygen demand (COD) before, during, and, after macrophyte control measures have been implemented to ascertain what, if any, effect macrophyte control has on DO concentrations. If DO concentrations are not positively influenced by macrophyte control measures, SCL will investigate, in coordination with Ecology and other resource agencies, potential alternative measures to address DO exceedances.

3.3.2.2.5. Aquatic Macrophytes and Potential Invasive Species

SCL will investigate potential operational measures designed to reduce the distribution and abundance of introduced macrophytes. If operational measures are determined to be infeasible or undesirable due to adverse effects on other resources, SCL will implement non-operational measures to control introduced macrophytes. Bottom barriers that prevent light from reaching macrophytes can be deployed in target areas, such as boat launches or other locations of concern (e.g., stranding/trapping pools where effects on fish may be increased by macrophyte presence). Macrophyte harvest methods may also be applied. In addition to macrophyte control measures, SCL proposes to implement an Information and Education (I&E) program aimed at reducing the potential for the spread of invasive macrophyte species and zebra and quagga mussels.

3.3.2.3. Fish and Aquatics Resources

SCL's proposed PM&Es associated with fish and aquatics resources are described in Section 5.3.3.3 of this PLP.

3.3.2.3.1. Recreational Fishing

To enhance recreational fishery demands in the Project area, SCL proposes to stock up to 8,000 trout (at a minimum size of 9 inches) annually. In consultation with relicensing participants, SCL will determine whether stocked trout will consist of triploid rainbow trout, westslope cutthroat trout, redband rainbow trout, or some mixture of the three. To increase harvest rates relative to those associated with the existing triploid rainbow trout stocking program (Section 3.1.4.6 of this PLP), SCL proposes to adaptively manage the locations and timing of fish releases based on anticipated spring flows and late summer water temperatures.

3.3.2.3.2. Gravel Augmentation below Box Canyon Dam

SCL proposes to augment gravel in the Box Canyon Dam tailrace to enhance mountain whitefish spawning habitat. A detailed geomorphic and implementation planning study will be conducted to determine the best location or locations for distributing gravel and the method for its distribution. The study will also examine the value of boulder placement or placement of other

structures to help retain and stabilize gravel delivered to the river. The plan will recommend the volume and size range of gravel for the initial augmentation, the frequency with which gravel should be replenished, and the volume of gravel to be added each time it is replenished.

3.3.2.3.3. Mainstem Large Woody Debris and Tributary Deltas

SCL proposes to enhance tributary delta habitat through placement of large woody debris (LWD) at three tributary mouths in Boundary Reservoir. Sullivan, Sweet, and Flume creeks have been tentatively identified because of their size and the presence of established delta habitat, but selection of target tributaries and the design of LWD placements will be developed during implementation planning and collaboration with relicensing participants prior to and following license issuance.

3.3.2.3.4. Offsite Tributary Mitigation

To partially offset potential unavoidable effects due to Project operation, SCL is proposing to implement enhancement and rehabilitation measures in tributaries to Boundary Reservoir. SCL has identified 12 tributary protection, enhancement, or rehabilitation projects, which involve measures such as culvert replacement or repair, riparian plantings, streambank stabilization, and LWD placement. In addition, SCL is proposing to implement a program for reducing the abundance of non-native salmonids, mainly brook trout, in Sweet Creek.

3.3.2.3.5. Upstream Fish Passage

SCL is proposing a three-phased approach to addressing upstream fish passage at Boundary Dam. Phase 1 would include design and construction of a temporary trap-and-haul facility and development of protocols for deploying the trap and the handling of captured fish. Phase 2 would involve deploying, testing, and refining the temporary trap-and-haul facility. Phase 3 would include evaluating a range of potential future upstream passage options, depending on the outcome of Phase 2. Any proposed new facilities or modifications to existing facilities will be subject to FERC review and approval.

3.3.2.3.6. Excavation of Mainstem Trapping Pools

SCL proposes to dredge the outlet channels of four human-made pools within the upper reservoir to connect the pools to the mainstem river. The measure would provide fish in the pools an opportunity to avoid being trapped or subject to dewatering during periods of declining reservoir water surface elevations.

3.3.2.3.7. Northern Pike Monitoring and Radio-Telemetry Study

SCL proposes to conduct a study to monitor trends in the northern pike population in Boundary Reservoir and use radio-telemetry to understand pike distribution and habitat use. A better understanding of northern pike distribution, abundance, and habitat use in the reservoir may help identify areas where macrophyte control could potentially reduce habitat for northern pike (thereby attempting to reduce their abundance), assess the effect of pike predation on native salmonid recovery efforts, and evaluate the probability of success of PM&Es aimed at increasing the abundance of native salmonids.

3.3.2.3.8. Native Trout Genetic Conservation Program

A bull trout and/or westslope cutthroat trout genetic conservation program is being discussed with relicensing participants. The objective of the program would be to produce fry or juvenile native salmonids to be released in Boundary Reservoir tributaries to supplement existing populations or introduce these native species to stream reaches where they are currently absent. The program could involve brood stock collection, egg incubation, and early fry rearing (facility based) or brood stock collection, partial egg incubation, and the use of egg boxes in tributaries (field based).

3.3.2.4. Terrestrial Resources

SCL's proposed PM&Es associated with botanical and wildlife resources are described in sections 5.3.4.3 and 5.3.5.3, respectively, of this PLP. Environmental measures related to botanical and wildlife resources will be implemented, in coordination with the resource agencies, under the TRMP. Elements of the plan related to botanical resources will include an Integrated Weed Management Plan (IWMP); a Rare, Threatened, and Endangered (RTE) plant monitoring program; and management of habitat on SCL-owned lands associated with the Project. The TRMP will also address proposed mitigation measures for wildlife resources, i.e., monitoring of RTE wildlife, including bald eagles, and development of an adaptive management approach that will respond to Project-related human disturbances or other Project-related effects. The TRMP will also include a section addressing erosion control projects. Regular wildlife monitoring will be conducted in appropriate portions of the Project area. In addition, SCL will incorporate the BWP and an additional 88 acres of adjacent land into the Project boundary and manage these lands for biodiversity goals. SCL will implement Best Management Practices (BMPs) for operation and maintenance of Project facilities, which will ensure that activities are conducted in a way that protects, maintains, and enhances botanical and wildlife resources on Project lands.

3.3.2.5. Cultural Resources

SCL's proposed PM&Es associated with cultural resources are described in Section 5.3.8.3 of this PLP and a draft Historic Properties Management Plan (HPMP). SCL proposes to provide historic property treatment for three properties within the Project Area of Potential Effects (APE) that are eligible for the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP): the Josephine Mine Historic Mining District, the Pend Oreille Mine and Metals Company powerhouse, and the Carl Harvey Homestead archaeological site. SCL will develop interpretive materials for these facilities to be installed at the Boundary Project Visitor Center (Vista House), the Cutter Theatre in Metaline Falls, or another appropriate venue(s). SCL's proposed HPMP also provides for a monitoring protocol that includes the three sites determined to be NRHP-eligible, as well as two prehistoric archaeological sites.

3.3.2.6. Recreation and Land Use

SCL's proposed PM&Es associated with recreation resources are described in Section 5.3.9.3.1 of this PLP. SCL will develop, in consultation with relicensing participants, a Recreation Resource Management Plan (RRMP), which will include Capital Facility Development, Operations and Maintenance, Recreation Monitoring, Resource Integration and Coordination,

Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Aesthetic and Visual Resource, and Interpretation and Education (I&E) programs. Each of these programs will consist of a set of appropriate measures, as well as implementation, schedule, and budget guidance. Shoreline management issues, such as permitting of docks and mooring buoys, will be addressed in the TRMP (see Section 3.3.2.1).

At the time of this PLP, SCL anticipates the following major actions being included in the RRMP (see Section 5.3.9.3 of this PLP):

- Boundary Dam Forebay Recreation Area
  - Enhancements of campground and day-use facilities
  - Extension of existing boat launch
  - Swimming area with buoy line
  - I&E signs
  - Trail to overlook of Peewee Falls
- Vista House Recreation Area
  - I&E signs
  - Trail to overlook of Peewee Falls
- Tailrace Recreation Area/Machine Hall Visitors' Gallery
  - Update I&E signs
- West Peewee Falls Trail
  - Pending feasibility analysis, develop a new trail from the Forebay Recreation Area along the reservoir to a viewpoint of Peewee Falls
- East Peewee Falls Trail
  - Pending feasibility analysis, develop a new trail near the Vista House to a viewpoint of Peewee Falls
- BLM Boundary Recreation Area
  - Enhance site to accommodate boat-in dispersed camping
- Falls Portage Trail
  - Pending a feasibility analysis, develop a new portage trail in the vicinity of the falls
- Metaline Waterfront Park
  - Replace existing boat launch and extend a boat ramp lane
  - Provide adequate road access to boat ramp
  - Improve circulation and parking
- Future repair and/or replacement of existing recreation sites
  - Replace and/or repair recreation site facilities, infrastructure, and amenities, as needed, based on monitoring during the new license term
  - Consider additional recreation capital facility development based on periodic monitoring
- Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Program
- Resource Integration and Coordination Program
- Recreation Monitoring Program
- Interpretation and Education (I&E) Program

SCL's proposed PM&Es associated with land use and roads are described in Section 5.3.9.3.2 of this PLP. SCL proposes to adjust the current FERC Project boundary to include the Westside Access Road, the Operations and Maintenance Support Area, and the BWP. SCL is coordinating with the USFS on the future closure and/or decommissioning of various forest roads previously used by the Project to access groundwater monitoring wells installed by SCL but no longer needed. As noted in SCL's Updated Study Report (USR), a road decommissioning plan will be included in the License Application. A shoreline management program consistent with FERC guidelines will be included in the TRMP. The program will include guidelines for docks and mooring buoys and monitoring and enforcement measures.

3.3.3. Continuing Environmental Measures

The following measures, described in Section 3.1.4 of this PLP, will be continued under the new Project license. Other measures included in Section 3.1.4 have been modified and are addressed in the preceding section.

- Wastewater Treatment Facility Upgrades and Spill Prevention and Control
- Socioeconomics
  - *Sale of at-cost energy* to the Pend Oreille County PUD, which the PUD uses to serve its retail customers
  - *Compensatory payments* to Ione, Metaline, and Metaline Falls, and Newport, Cusik, and Selkirk county school districts
  - *Fire protection contract* with Pend Oreille County Fire District #2

3.3.4. Proposed Project Facilities

The following facilities installations or modifications are proposed for implementation under the new Project license (see Section 3.3.2 and respective Resource sections [Section 5.3.1 - 5.3.9 of the PLP] for greater detail). Any proposed new facilities or modifications to existing facilities will be subject to FERC review and approval.

- Upstream fish passage trap-and-haul facility
- Structural TDG abatement measures
- Recreation Facilities
  - Boundary Dam Forebay Recreation Area
    - Enhancements of campground and day-use facilities
    - Extension of existing boat launch
    - I&E signs
  - Vista House Recreation Area
    - I&E signs
    - Trail to overlook of Peewee Falls
  - Tailrace Recreation Area/Machine Hall Visitors' Gallery
    - Update I&E signs
  - West Peewee Falls Trail
  - East Peewee Falls Trail
  - BLM Boundary Recreation Area

        - Enhance site to accommodate boat-in dispersed camping
    - Falls Portage Trail
    - Metaline Waterfront Park
        - Replace existing boat launch and extend a boat ramp lane
        - Provide adequate road access to boat ramp
        - Improve circulation and parking

This page intentionally left blank.

4 CONSULTATION

4.1. Consultation

Relicensing participants have been consulted throughout the Project relicensing process, both during engagements required by FERC's ILP and during additional consultation opportunities provided by SCL. For the development of the PLP and License Application, SCL, in its RSP (February 2007), proposed to relicensing participants that "study results be synthesized in an integrated resource analysis to characterize Project-related resource impacts and evaluate potential PM&E measures." The IRA process was initiated on December 3, 2008 and is tentatively scheduled to be completed by July 30, 2009 (Table 4.1-1).

Table 4.1-1. Steps and schedule for relicensing participant involvement in PLP and License Application development, including the IRA.

Date (2009)	Activity
December 3	IRA Meeting • Boundary Project operations presentation • IRA process and protocol discussion
January 14	IRA Meeting • Discuss Terrestrial Resource final reports
January 20	RP Field Trip – Redmond, WA • TDG Physical Model demonstration at ENSR/AECOM
January 27	IRA Meeting • Terrestrial effects and non-operational PM&E discussions
January 28	IRA Meeting • Preview of Fish & Aquatics modeling results and output format
January 29	IRA Meeting • Temperature results • TDG effects presentation • Water Quality non-operational PM&E discussion
February 10	IRA Teleconference • Recreation, Land Use, and Aesthetics effects
February 11	IRA Teleconference Meeting • Cultural effects and non-ops PM&E discussions • Draft Historic Properties Management Plan
February 23	IRA Meetings • Draft Terrestrial Resources Management Plan
February 25	IRA Meeting • Fish and Aquatics effects discussion • Study 12 connectivity feasibility analysis

Table 4.1-1, continued…

Date (2009)	Activity
February 26	IRA Meeting • Demonstrate modeling scenarios process • Review results of test scenarios to support IRA discussions • Review of Project effects and cross-resource issues • Non-operational PM&E discussion • Management, monitoring, and implementation plans • Confirm plans for continued IRA process
March 16	File USR with FERC
March 24	FERC USR Meeting
March 25-26	IRA Meetings • Draft Recreation Needs Analysis • Non-operational PM&S for Recreation, Land Use and Aesthetics • Fish and Aquatic resources discussion
April 8-9	IRA meetings
April 15	File USR Meeting Summary with FERC
April 21 – 23	IRA meetings
April 30	File PLP with FERC
May 1-July 30	RP review/comment on PLP to FERC
May 15	RP review/comment on USR and USR meeting summary to FERC
May 19-21	IRA meetings
June 9-11	IRA meetings
June 23-25	IRA meetings
July 14-16	IRA meetings
July 28-30	IRA meetings
September 30	File License Application with FERC

4.2. Integrated Resource Analysis

The IRA was initiated by SCL and relicensing participants during the preparation of the PLP, with the objective of synthesizing information to assess the impacts of the Project as it is currently operated. SCL met with relicensing participants to discuss issues, solicit input on study results and conclusions, and identify areas of agreement and disagreement regarding existing Project impacts and potential non-operational PM&Es. Key conclusions reached during the IRA process through February 2009 are discussed in the relevant Environmental Analysis sections of this PLP.

Development of these conclusions was supported by the early distribution of second year study reports in January and February of 2009, prior to the formal issuance of the Updated Study Report, as required by the ILP, in mid March 2009. SCL and relicensing participants then participated in a series of meetings and teleconferences in January and February to share perspectives on what conclusions could be drawn, based on study results and supporting modeling analysis, about the environmental effects of the Project.

Relicensing meetings conducted prior to 2009 involved a variety of technical workgroups, which were focused on addressing specific resource areas. However, beginning in early 2009, resource information was presented and evaluated in a more integrated fashion to evaluate both resource-specific considerations and potential cross-resource implications. This integrated approach to evaluating Project effects and potential PM&Es involved all relicensing participants, so that they could be aware of cross-resource issues and attempts to understand and address them.

The IRA process is supported by a suite of interactive computer models, in addition to other analytical methods to assist in the evaluation of potential alternative Project operations aimed at addressing existing Project effects. Results of the modeling and other analyses related to Project operations will be presented in SCL's License Application.

SCL will potentially continue IRA meetings through at least July 2009 (Table 4.1-1), when SCL will incorporate the results of the IRA, including a proposal for additional operations-related PM&Es, if any, into its License Application for the Project. If relicensing participants and SCL believe that PM&E discussions would be advantageous following the filing of the License Application, continuing engagement will be considered at that time.

4.2.1. IRA Status

IRA meetings and teleconferences were held with relicensing participants on the dates shown in Table 4.1-1. Meeting summaries (including agreements, disagreements, and decisions) for these engagements are provided in Attachment 1 to this PLP and on SCL's relicensing website. The following paragraphs summarize the outcome of IRA meetings held between December 3, 2008 and February 26, 2009.

During the December 3, 2008 meeting, SCL discussed Project operations and the structure of the IRA with relicensing participants. SCL described Project operations, including SCL's dependence on hydropower, the role of the Project in providing reliability and flexibility to SCL and the regional grid system, and the potential impacts of constraints on the Project's operations. SCL outlined the protocol and timeline for the IRA and major topics to be addressed during the IRA, including discussions of Project effects and PM&Es.

SCL held an IRA meeting on January 14, 2009 to answer relicensing participant questions regarding the following final study reports: Erosion; Rare, Threatened, and Endangered (RTE) Plant Species Inventory; Waterfowl/Waterbird Study; Inventory of Riparian Trees and Shrubs; RTE Wildlife; Big Game; and Bat Surveys and Habitat Inventory. Several information updates and corrections to the reports were identified based on feedback from relicensing participants. SCL agreed to note corrections for FERC when filing the USR (corrections were included and summarized in errata placed at the front of each affected report). Relicensing Participants agreed that based on their initial reviews of the final reports discussed at this meeting, that the overall objectives of the RSP were met and that adequate information for their analyses had been made available by SCL.

On January 20, 2009, SCL held a meeting to describe the development of the physical model of the Project dam and powerhouse and explained how the model would be used to test TDG abatement alternatives indentified during the relicensing study program. The meeting was held

at ENSR's offices in Redmond, Washington, where the physical model was being constructed. Although the model was not yet fully functional at this time, relicensing participants were able to observe the model's structure, operation of the model's sluice gates and spillways, and the bathymetry of the tailrace prior to adding water to the model. SCL explained that it would offer additional tours to demonstrate gate tests to be performed with the physical model and periodically provide video footage to relicensing participants who are unable to attend these demonstrations. SCL explained that a computational fluid dynamics (CFD) model would be used in conjunction with the physical model to evaluate the potential TDG abatement performance of various gate configurations and to prioritize proposed alternatives for implementation.

During the January 27, 2009 IRA meeting, SCL and relicensing participants discussed Project effects and PM&E concepts associated with geology/soils and terrestrial resources, as well as content and development of the TRMP. SCL stated that the TRMP would include erosion control projects and a shoreline component that considers permitting of docks and mooring buoys (based on the Recreation and Land Use component of the relicensing program). SCL stated that the primary PM&E associated with terrestrial resources–one intended to compensate for projected erosion loss over the next license period (See Section 5.3.1 of this PLP) and for modification of the shoreline soils and effects on terrestrial vegetation–would be inclusion of 88 acres of SCL-owned land adjacent to the BWP within the Project boundary and to manage these lands to benefit wildlife. SCL stated that a comprehensive I&E program would be developed across resource areas. SCL and relicensing participants agreed that a comprehensive TRMP and package of terrestrial PM&Es is preferable to resource-specific plans and measures. Although SCL proposed addressing terrestrial effects with non-operational PM&Es only, relicensing participants stated that operational measures for mitigating terrestrial impacts should remain an option.

SCL held an IRA meeting on January 28, 2009 to answer relicensing participants' questions regarding the following final study reports: Fish Entrainment and Habitat Connectivity, Sediment Transport and Boundary Reservoir Tributary Delta Habitats, Mainstem Aquatic Habitat Modeling, and Productivity Assessment. The following topics were also discussed: bull trout captures and detections, native trout genetic analysis, the mountain whitefish spawning periodicity assessment, and the fish passage engineering feasibility study and connectivity portion of the proposed Fish and Aquatics Management Plan (FAMP). SCL and relicensing participants agreed that fyke net and hydroacoustic sampling at Boundary Dam should end on March 1, 2009 and that information gathered by that date would suffice to inform PM&E discussions and develop relicensing documents. There was tentative agreement to modify the mountain whitefish spawning periodicity based on results of the 2008 field effort, with a final decision planned for the February 25, 2009 IRA meeting. Relicensing Participants also agreed to minor modification of the habitat suitability index (HSI) curves for macrophytes and periphyton.

During the January 29, 2009 IRA meeting, SCL presented results of water temperature modeling; proposed measures for attaining TDG compliance in the Boundary Dam tailrace; an overview of study results for dissolved oxygen (DO), pH, the relationship between DO and pH and macrophyte beds in the reservoir; and toxics sampling. SCL explained the proposed approach and timeline for addressing TDG attainment, noting that three measures would be

undertaken to reduce TDG production during spill: throttling sluice gates, roughening sluice flow, and installation of flow splitters or aeration on the spillway's surface. SCL noted that DO exceedances are spatially and temporally uncommon in the reservoir and generally of small magnitude when they do occur. As a result, SCL proposed to monitor DO during the first five years of the new Project license term to better characterize the extent of potential exceedances, and, following five years of monitoring, confer with Ecology to assess whether exceedances are sufficiently frequent and severe to warrant mitigation measures. Relicensing participants requested that SCL develop the plan in more detail for a subsequent meeting, including sampling design, specific objectives, and the criteria that would be used to determine whether ambient DO levels below the state's criterion of 8.0 mg/L are likely to be affecting aquatic biota. Relicensing participants also suggested that SCL consider developing a CE-QUAL-W2 model to assess the effects of the Project on DO concentrations, as well as possible operational measures to improve DO concentrations.

SCL held a teleconference on February 10, 2009 to discuss Project effects on recreation, land use, and visual/aesthetics resources, as presented in the final study reports relevant to these resource areas. SCL explained that the purpose of the teleconference was to obtain feedback from relicensing participants on Project effects as outlined in the reports but that discussion of potential PM&Es would occur at the March 26, 2009 meeting, following distribution of SCL's draft Recreation Needs Analysis (RNA) on March 17, 2009.

SCL held an IRA teleconference on February 11, 2009 to present potential components of the draft HPMP and conceptual PM&E measures for cultural resources that will be submitted with the PLP. Elements of the draft HPMP and conceptual PM&Es included: Integrated I&E Plan; monitoring of eligible sites; evaluation of the Project for National Register of Historic Places (NHRP) eligibility when it is 50 years old; Level 2 recordation of the Pend Oreille Mines and Metals Company site; an archival records plan; emergency response protocol, including protocol for discovery of human remains; appointment of a HPMP coordinator; and annual reporting and review the HPMP on a five-year cycle. Relicensing participants supported the proposed elements of the HPMP, with minor comments.

During the February 23, 2009 IRA meeting, SCL presented a draft outline of its proposed TRMP, discussed the goals presented in the plan, and solicited feedback from relicensing participants on the approach to the TRMP. SCL noted that there may be PM&Es that would require additional work when the TRMP is finalized following issuance of the new Project license. SCL and relicensing participants agreed that all PM&Es for terrestrial resources would be incorporated into the TRMP, unless otherwise noted, and that the working assumption for development of terrestrial PM&Es and the associated actions in the TRMP would focus on mitigating Project effects within the Project area. Relicensing participants requested that membership in the Terrestrial Resources Workgroup (TRWG) include all interested parties.

During the February 25, 2009 IRA meeting, SCL provided updates and presentations on results of Final Updated Study Reports, results of the fish passage engineering feasibility study, a review of potential non-operational PM&Es, and SCL's preliminary recommendations regarding aquatic habitat modeling indices. Based on additional water temperature data submitted at the meeting, SCL and relicensing participants agreed to modify mountain whitefish spawning

periodicity (October 15 to January 15, with a peak of November 1 to December 30). SCL and relicensing participants also agreed that fish passage and habitat connectivity discussions would continue at the March 25, 2009 IRA meeting.

SCL held an IRA meeting on February 26, 2009 to discuss the IRA process and assessment of Project effects, the approach to be used for modeling the reservoir under historic conditions at the Project and test operations scenarios, resource-specific indices of Project operational effects, review of potential non-operational PM&Es discussed at previous IRA meetings, and how to administer the IRA process as it moves forward. SCL and relicensing participants decided that the base case, as currently defined for modeling, was a good representation of existing conditions, and as such, would serve as the basis for comparison of alternative operations scenarios. SCL and relicensing participants also agreed that once operations scenarios are narrowed down to a select set of viable options, the CE-QUAL-W2 model would be run with the specified operational constraints to determine the impact of the scenario or scenarios on temperature.

4.3. Scoping

The NEPA requires FERC to independently evaluate the environmental impacts of the relicensing of the Project as proposed, and also consider reasonable alternatives to SCL's proposed action. FERC has indicated its intent to prepare an Environmental Assessment (EA) that describes and evaluates the probable impacts, both site-specific and cumulative, of SCL's proposed action and action alternatives (FERC 2006). The EA preparation is supported by the scoping process, which was undertaken to ensure that all pertinent issues were identified and analyzed.

Scoping is the process whereby issues, concerns, and opportunities associated with a proposed action are identified. The purposes of the scoping process are to invite participation of federal and state resource agencies, Indian tribes, non-governmental organizations (NGOs), and the public to identify significant environmental and socioeconomic issues potentially related to the proposed action; determine the significance and depth of analysis needed to address issues in the EA; identify how the Project would or would not contribute to cumulative effects; identify reasonable alternatives to the proposed action to be evaluated in the EA; solicit from participants available information on the resources at issue; and determine the resource areas and potential issues that do not require detailed analysis.

FERC issued Scoping Document 1 (SD1) for the Boundary Project on June 19, 2006. FERC conducted scoping meetings in Spokane and Metaline Falls, Washington on July 18 and 19, 2006, respectively. Announcements of the scoping meetings were published in local newspapers and in the Federal Register. A court reporter recorded the content of the meetings. During the meetings and subsequent comment period, FERC received comments on the Boundary Project's PAD and on the SD1, and relicensing participants filed study requests. In SD1, FERC discussed its preliminary view of the scope of environmental issues. Subsequent to scoping meetings, FERC issued its Scoping Document 2 (SD2), which was intended to serve as a guide to the issues and alternatives to be addressed in FERC's EA. For an account of key changes made by FERC between SD1 and SD2, see FERC (2006).

4.4. Intervention

SCL will file its License Application with FERC in September 2009. Once FERC has determined that the application meets all filing requirements, studies have been completed, any deficiencies have been resolved, and no additional information is required, FERC will issue the notice of acceptance and ready for environmental analysis (REA).

The acceptance/REA notice solicits comments, protests, and interventions—along with recommendations, preliminary terms and conditions, and preliminary fishway prescriptions—including all supporting documentation. Comments, protests, and interventions, must be filed within 60 days of the notice. SCL then has 45 days to respond to submitted comments (105 days from the REA notice). SCL will direct responses to the entity providing the original comment and file a copy of the responses with FERC.

When the application is accepted, FERC provides public notice in the Federal Register, local newspapers, and directly to resource agencies and Indian tribes. In its notice, FERC invites protests and interventions and requests the final fish and wildlife recommendations, prescriptions, mandatory conditions, and comments from the resource agencies and Indian tribes.

This page intentionally left blank.

5 DRAFT ENVIRONMENTAL ANALYSIS

5.1. General Description of the River Basin

5.1.1. Mainstem and Tributaries

With a total drainage area of 26,260 square miles (25,090 square miles in the United States and 1,170 square miles in Canada), the Pend Oreille River is one of the two main tributaries to the Columbia River (Figure 1.0-1), contributing approximately 10 percent of the Columbia River's flow on an annual basis (Muckleston 2003). The eastern boundary of the Pend Oreille River basin lies along the continental divide and extends from Canada to approximately Butte, Montana. The major tributaries to the Pend Oreille River include the Flathead and Clark Fork rivers. The Flathead River flows into the Clark Fork River, which flows from Montana across northern Idaho into Lake Pend Oreille. The Pend Oreille River begins at the outlet of Lake Pend Oreille and flows into Washington, where it heads north into Canada for its last 16 miles, joining the Columbia River at RM 747.5 (at Waneta, in British Columbia). The Pend Oreille River proper is approximately 120 miles long from its head at the outlet of Lake Pend Oreille to its confluence with the Columbia River.

Between the outlet of Lake Pend Oreille and its confluence with the Columbia River, the Pend Oreille River is fed by numerous tributaries (Figure 5.1-1). On average, the Pend Oreille River gains about 1,300 cfs between Albeni Falls Dam and Boundary Dam, about 18 percent of that inflow coming from Sullivan Creek. Additional significant contributions to flow within this section of the river come from Calispell, LeClerc, and Tacoma creeks (about 5 percent each). However, most of the river's tributaries consist of small creeks and streams that flow directly into the mainstem, and these are the predominant sources of contribution to the river along its course (ENTRIX 2001). The largest tributary to the Pend Oreille River downstream of Lake Pend Oreille is the Salmo River, located in British Columbia, which has an annual flow that varies between approximately 50 cfs and 10,000 cfs (Pine et al. 1964).

5.1.2. Hydrology

The portion of the Pend Oreille River basin above Boundary Dam has a drainage area of more than 25,200 square miles. Average annual flows from the 94-year period of record (1913-2006) were analyzed to determine historical trends in basin hydrology. The long-term average flow during this period was 26,370 cfs. Annual runoff is produced primarily by melting snow upstream of the Project, with peak flows typically occurring from April through June.

Average monthly and annual inflows to Boundary Reservoir, 1987 to 2005, are presented in Table 3.1-8. A detailed report containing hydrologic statistics that describe the 19-year period (calendar years 1987 through 2005) used to characterize existing operations can be found in SCL (2008). The report also provides a comparison of this dataset to the historic record (1913 to 2005).

Because of the large volume of water flowing through the system and the limited amount of storage capacity in Boundary Reservoir, the residence time of Boundary Reservoir is very short.

Maximum residence time is less than four days, but more typically the residence time is less than two days (Pickett 2004).

5.1.3. Topography

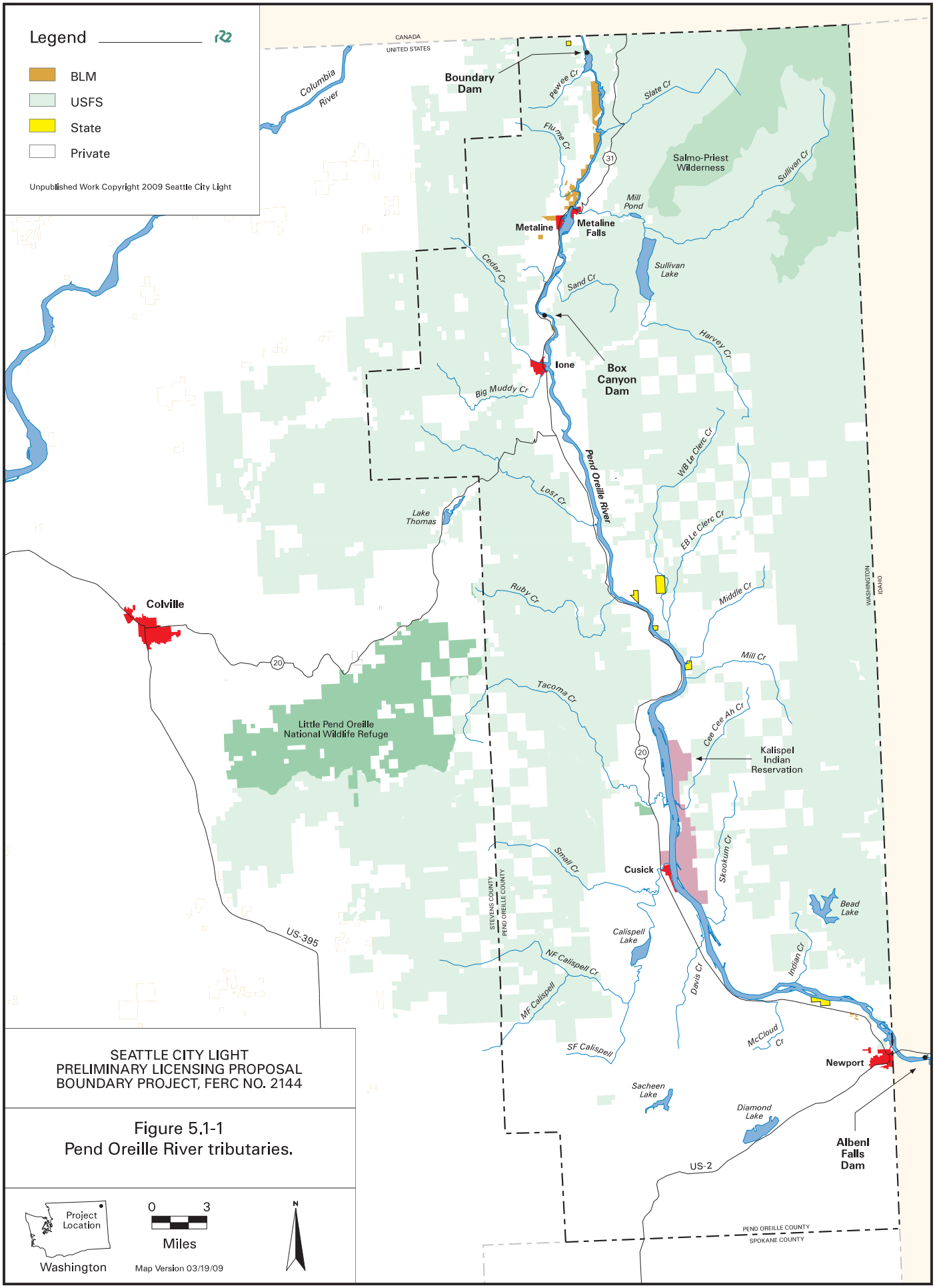
The Project is set within the heavily forested Selkirk Mountains, and the surrounding topography is relatively rugged. The mountains in the Project vicinity reach 6,834 feet NAVD 88 in elevation with intervening valleys ranging in elevation from 2,004 to 2,404 feet NAVD 88. The major topographic features at the site have been imposed by glacial erosion and deposition above elevation 2,004 feet NAVD 88 and by stream erosion below that level. Boundary Dam is located in a relatively narrow section of the river canyon. The isolated pyramidal rock mass that houses the Project's underground powerplant rises abruptly from a wide section of the stream about 500 feet downstream from the dam (Schilling 1966).

In the Project vicinity, the Pend Oreille River flows through a valley of varying width and steepness. The gradient of the river channel (stream bed) is relatively flat from Albeni Falls (RM 90.1, where tailwater elevation at mean low flow is 2,043 feet NAVD 88) to Metaline Falls (PRM 26.8, where elevation of the channel is approximately 1,983 feet NAVD 88), and this portion of the river flows through a relatively wide, deep valley. From Metaline Falls downstream, the river flows through a deep, narrow gorge with steep canyon walls for most of its length to its confluence with the Columbia River (RM 0, at about elevation 1,294 feet NAVD 88).

5.1.4. Climate

The climate of the Project vicinity has both maritime and continental influences. The influence of the continental air masses generally results in summers that are warmer and winters that are colder than in coastal areas. The majority of precipitation in the area falls in winter and spring, with the highest totals occurring from November through January. During winter, the maritime, prevailing winds create humid air masses that rise over the mountains and conflict with the cold air masses in the jet stream. The mixing of cold and warm air masses releases precipitation, particularly at higher elevations. At lower elevations snow generally arrives in November and remains on the ground through February or early March. Prevailing winds continue through June, bringing moisture that gradually weakens to warmer eastern continental conditions. This causes an increase in temperature and a decrease in rainfall, cloud cover, and humidity. Summers are generally warm and sunny with periodic light rainfall, although localized thunderstorms occasionally cause heavier amounts of precipitation (Pend Oreille Conservation District 2004).

Within the Pend Oreille River valley, mean annual precipitation is approximately 27 inches. December and January account for about 25 to 35 percent of the annual precipitation, whereas July and August account for only 6 percent. On average, approximately 30 days each year have rainfall of at least 0.1 inches and approximately 73 days each year receive at least 1.0 inch of snow. Winters are typically cold, and the snowpack normally covers all but the lowest elevations continuously from November through May (ENTRIX 2001).



SEATTLE CITY LIGHT
PRELIMINARY LICENSING PROPOSAL
BOUNDARY PROJECT, FERC NO. 2144

Figure 5.1-1
Pend Oreille River tributaries.

5.1.5. Land and Water Uses

Major land uses within the Project area and immediately surrounding lands include undeveloped uses (forested land, wetlands, and waterbodies) as well as developed uses (timber production and residential, commercial, and industrial uses). Based on information on file with Ecology's Water Resources Section, uses of surface and groundwater within approximately 1 mile of the Project include industrial cooling, commercial and industrial manufacturing, general domestic use, fire protection, irrigation, mining, domestic municipal, power generation, and stock watering (Ecology 2005a).

5.1.6. Dams and Diversion Structures

Boundary Dam is one of eleven dams on the mainstem and major tributaries within the Pend Oreille River basin. The nine dams upstream of the Project significantly influence inflows to the Project reservoir. The dams and corresponding locations (RM upstream of the Columbia River, except for Priest Lake, where RM refers to distance upstream of the Pend Oreille River) are as follows:

- Hungry Horse (South Fork Flathead River) — RM 390.3
- Kerr Project (Flathead River) — RM 318.0
- Thompson Falls (Clark Fork River) — RM 208.0
- Noxon Rapids (Clark Fork River) — RM 169.7
- Cabinet Gorge (Clark Fork River) — RM 149.9
- Priest Lake (Priest River) — RM 42.0
- Albeni Falls (Pend Oreille River) — RM 90.1
- Box Canyon (Pend Oreille River) — RM 34.5
- Boundary (Pend Oreille River) — RM 17.0
- Seven Mile (Pend Oreille River) — RM 6.0
- Waneta (Pend Oreille River) — RM 0.5

Significant storage reservoirs within the basin include Hungry Horse Reservoir and Flathead Lake in Montana, and Lake Pend Oreille and Priest Lake in Idaho. Other projects along the mainstem upstream from the Boundary Project include the Box Canyon Project, the Albeni Falls Project, the Cabinet Gorge Development and Noxon Rapids Development of the Clark Fork Project in Idaho and Montana, and the Thompson Falls Project in Montana. Downstream of Boundary Dam, the Pend Oreille River flows past Seven Mile and Waneta dams, both in Canada, before entering the Columbia River. Because of the basin size and corresponding annual flow, typically no single project has an overriding influence on flows in the river. Potential influence on flows by individual projects is greater during low-flow periods and for those reservoirs having significant storage capacity (Enserch 1994). In addition to the dams listed above, the Sullivan Creek Hydroelectric Project dam is located on Sullivan Creek, the main tributary to Boundary Reservoir.

As noted above, upstream projects have a significant effect on inflows to the Project reservoir. In the absence of upstream impoundments, flows would typically exceed regulated flows from May through July, during the periods when water is stored in upstream projects (SCL 2008). Regulated flows are typically greater than unimpaired flows from August through April, as stored water is released from upstream projects.

The unimpaired hydrograph has two peaks: a primary peak in May resulting from spring snowmelt and a secondary peak in October as precipitation starts to increase prior to winter freezing (SCL 2008). The unimpaired hydrograph also has two lows: a primary low in September following three consecutive months of low precipitation and a secondary low in January during the coldest month of the year.

The regulated hydrograph also has two peaks and two lows. However, the magnitude of the primary peak is smaller under regulated conditions than it would be under unimpaired conditions, as would be expected with storage in upstream projects (SCL 2008). Similarly, the magnitude of the primary low is greater under regulated conditions than it would be under unimpaired conditions. The timing of the regulated hydrograph also differs from the unimpaired hydrograph, with the primary peak shifted from May to June under regulated conditions, and the primary low shifted from September to August under regulated conditions.

5.1.7. Tributaries to Boundary Reservoir

Twenty-seven tributaries enter Boundary Reservoir, 14 of which are named (Table 5.1-1). Sullivan Creek, with a drainage area of 142.46 square miles (about 57 percent of the total drainage area between Box Canyon and Boundary dams), is the largest tributary. None of the 27 tributaries, except Sullivan Creek, has a flow gage. Consequently, flow estimates for most tributaries are based on visual observations, infrequent measurements, and modeling. Flow in Sullivan Creek is modified by the presence of Sullivan Lake Dam.

Table 5.1-1. Descriptive statistics for tributaries to Boundary Reservoir.

Stream name	Project river mile	Drainage area (mi^2)	Measured flow (cfs), 2007	Date flow measured	Measured flow (cfs), 2008	Date flow measured
Unnamed No. 1	17.2	0.61	0.1	9/6/2007	0.1	9/22/08
Peewee Creek	17.9	10.37	2[2]	9/6/2007	2[5]	9/22/08
Unnamed No. 2	17.9	0.02	0.004	9/6/2007	Dry	9/22/08
Lime Creek	19.45[1]	2.93	2.7	9/6/2007	0.5	9/22/08
Everett Creek	21.9	2.18	0.3	9/6/2007	2	9/22/08
Whiskey Gulch	21.9	0.70	Dry	9/6/2007	Dry	9/22/08
Slate Creek	22.2	32.33	6.8	9/6/2007	8.3	9/5/08
Beaver Creek	24.3	1.77	0.9	9/7/2007	3	9/22/08
Threemile Creek	24.3	4.91	0.5	9/7/2007	2	9/22/08
Unnamed No. 3	25.4	0.15	0.04	9/7/2007	Dry	9/22/08
Flume Creek	25.8	19.33	5.0	9/7/2007	6.6	9/5/08
Sullivan Creek	26.9	142.46	40.5	9/10/2007[4]	59.47	9/5/08[4]
Unnamed No. 4	27.1	0.08	—[3]	—[3]	—[3]	—[3]
Linton Creek	28.1	2.11	1.9	9/8/2007	1.8	9/6/08
Unnamed No. 5	28.9	0.62	0.1	9/8/2007	No data	n/a
Unnamed No. 6	29.2	0.01	Dry	9/11/2007	No data	n/a
Pocahontas Creek	29.4	3.92	Dry	9/9/2007	Dry	9/22/08
Unnamed No. 7	29.6	0.30	Dry	9/11/2007	No data	n/a
Unnamed No. 8	30.1	0.07	Dry	9/11/2007	No data	n/a
Wolf Creek	30.3	1.57	Dry	9/11/2007	No data	n/a
Sweet Creek / Lunch Creek	30.9	11.12	2.5	9/11/2007	2.81	9/5/08
Unnamed No. 9	31.1	0.04	Dry	9/11/2007	Dry	9/22/08
Sand Creek	31.7	8.22	Dry	9/11/2007	Dry	9/22/08
Lost Creek	32.2	1.20	0.03	9/12/2007	1.4	9/23/08
Unnamed No. 10	33.5	0.93	0.001	9/12/2007	0.3	9/23/08
Unnamed No. 11	33.6	0.23	0.002	9/12/2007	Dry	9/23/08
Unnamed No. 12	34.0	0.93	0.06	9/12/2007	0.5	9/23/08
Unnamed No. 13	34.3	1.72	0.4	9/12/2007	1.5	9/23/08

Notes:

1 The current mouth of Lime Creek is at Project river mile (PRM) 19.45. Approved geographic information system (GIS) streams coverage shows the mouth at PRM 19.0. Due to a saddle in the stream, flow can diverge and enter the reservoir at either location.

2 Flow rate at the base of Pewee Falls was visually estimated.

3 No tributary channel could be found in September 2007 and 2008.

4 Sullivan Lake is maintained at an elevation of 2,588.7 feet from May through September and drawn down in October; monthly mean flows range from 63 cfs in February to 519 cfs in May.

5 North Fork Peewee Creek only

5.1.8. Project Area Reach Descriptions

To conduct studies for the Project's relicensing, the Project area was divided into four reaches, three in the reservoir and one downstream of the dam.

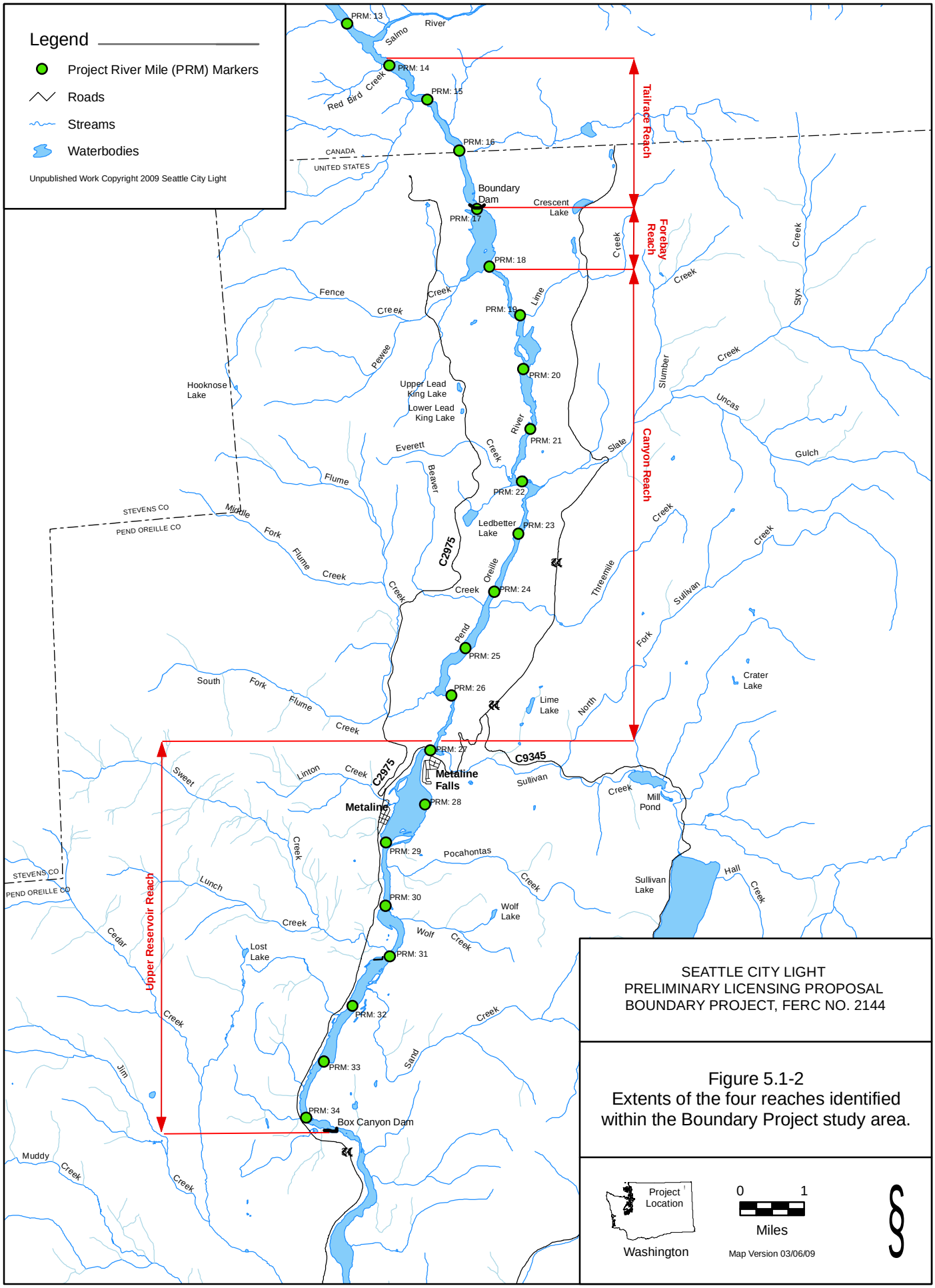
- Boundary Reservoir
  - Forebay Reach – Boundary Dam to downstream end of Z Canyon (PRM 17.0 – 18.0)
  - Canyon Reach – Downstream end of Z Canyon to Metaline Falls (PRM 18.0 – 26.8)
  - Upper Reservoir Reach – Metaline Falls to Box Canyon Dam (PRM 26.8 – 34.5)

- Boundary Tailrace
  - Tailrace Reach – Boundary Dam downstream to Red Bird Creek confluence with the Pend Oreille River, British Columbia (PRM 13.9 – 17.0)

The extents of these four reaches are illustrated in Figure 5.1-2. Reaches were delineated based on the similarity of aquatic habitats and aquatic resources within the Project area. Physical habitat conditions in the reservoir reaches change in response to variations in water surface elevation in the Boundary forebay and inflows from Box Canyon Reservoir. Fluctuations in water surface elevations resulting from Project operations are attenuated with increasing distance upstream of Boundary Dam. Variations in channel characteristics of the Pend Oreille River upstream of the Boundary Project affect the magnitude of this dampening effect. The presence of Metaline Falls, a bedrock controlled constriction in the river, is the most significant of these channel characteristics. Therefore, Metaline Falls (Figure 5.1-3) was identified as an important breakpoint and divides the Canyon and Upper Reservoir Reaches.

Conditions in the tailrace vary in response to outflow from the Project and the operation of BC Hydro's Seven Mile Project, which is located at PRM 6.0. Although the downstream extent of the Project's Tailrace Reach is the confluence with Red Bird Creek, hydraulic conditions throughout most of this reach are influenced largely by the operation of the Seven Mile Project, which is located approximately 7.9 miles downstream of the Red Bird Creek confluence.

The following sections summarize conditions within each of the four reaches. Photographs are presented to provide a visual reference for typical conditions within each reach.



SEATTLE CITY LIGHT
PRELIMINARY LICENSING PROPOSAL
BOUNDARY PROJECT, FERC NO. 2144

Figure 5.1-2
Extents of the four reaches identified within the Boundary Project study area.

Figure 5.1-3. Downstream view of the constriction (within circle) at Metaline Falls (taken near PRM 27).

5.1.8.1. Forebay Reach: PRM 17.0 – 18.0

The first mile of Boundary Reservoir upstream of Boundary Dam was identified as the Forebay Reach. The average wetted width of this reach is nearly 2,000 feet, which is considerably greater than the width of the other three reaches. A view of the Forebay Reach looking north toward Boundary Dam is shown in Figure 5.1-4. Maximum depths in the Forebay Reach range from approximately 230 to 270 feet. The width and depth of this reach generally limit mean channel velocities to no more than a few tenths of a foot per second (fps), except during high flow events. As a result of these low velocities and substantial depths, aquatic habitat is generally lacustrine in nature. The Forebay Reach contains less shallow water habitat (defined as habitat present in depths up to 20 feet) than any of the other Project reaches. The shallow water habitats are potentially more productive than deeper water habitats, and they are important to a variety of fish species during certain times of the year.

Figure 5.1-4. Downstream view of the Forebay Reach (taken near PRM 18).

5.1.8.2. Canyon Reach: PRM 18.0 – 26.8

An abrupt change in reservoir width marks the boundary between the Forebay Reach and the Canyon Reach. In contrast to the nearly 2,000-foot average wetted width of the Forebay Reach, the average wetted width of the Canyon Reach is just over 500 feet. Figure 5.1-5 illustrates one of the narrowest sections (approximately 100 feet wide) of the Canyon Reach. The Canyon Reach is characterized by steep canyon walls (Figure 5.1-6), and these vertical profiles continue below the water's surface to depths between 50 feet at the upstream end of the reach and 250 feet at the transition to the Forebay Reach. Prior to the inundation of the reservoir in the summer of 1967, the average gradient of the Canyon Reach was the most varied of any of the four reaches. Under typical flow conditions, velocities in the reach are generally less than 1 fps. Like the Forebay Reach, limited shallow water habitat is present in the Canyon Reach, and the existing habitat is generally lacustrine in nature.

Figure 5.1-5. Downstream view of the Canyon Reach (taken near PRM 22).

Figure 5.1-6. Upstream view of the Canyon Reach (taken near PRM 19).

5.1.8.3. Upper Reservoir Reach: PRM 26.8 – 34.5

Metaline Falls is the dividing point between the Canyon Reach and the Upper Reservoir Reach. Though referred to as a "falls," the feature is actually a steep, boulder strewn section of river that forms a substantial rapid at lower forebay elevations (Figure 5.1-7). Under full pool conditions (1,994 feet NAVD 88) the falls are completely submerged (Figure 5.1-8); as the water surface elevation drops, the falls become partially exposed. Although the Canyon Reach experiences nearly the full range of fluctuations in daily water surface elevation associated with load following operations, Metaline Falls acts as a hydraulic control that allows only a portion of these fluctuations to propagate upstream through the Upper Reservoir Reach. For a given discharge, the lower the forebay elevation the less influence forebay water surface elevation fluctuations from Project operations have on water surface elevations in the Upper Reservoir Reach.

Figure 5.1-7. Downstream view of Metaline Falls at a low forebay water surface elevation (PRM 26.8).

The average channel width of the Upper Reservoir Reach is about 1,000 feet. The range of depths in this reach is approximately 25 to 60 feet under typical flow conditions. The relatively wide and shallow geometry of the Upper Reservoir Reach, coupled with the hydraulic control imposed by Metaline Falls, provides for more riverine conditions than in the other reaches of the reservoir. Figure 5.1-9 presents an upstream view as seen from the Highway 31 bridge near PRM 27. For the majority of the reach, velocities under normal inflow conditions vary between about 1 and 3 fps, depending on the location and forebay elevation.

Figure 5.1-8. Downstream view of Metaline Falls when completely submerged (PRM 26.8).

Figure 5.1-9. Upstream view of the Upper Reservoir Reach taken from the Highway 31 bridge near PRM 27.

The Upper Reservoir Reach contains nearly 90 percent of the shallow water habitat in Boundary Reservoir. This shallow water habitat is largely the result of numerous low-gradient bars in the channel and along its margins. With more riverine conditions and the vast majority of the shallow water habitat in the reservoir, the Upper Reservoir Reach possesses a more diverse fish species and life history assemblage than the other Project reaches. Within this 7.7-mile reach, a variety of habitat conditions is provided by several islands, back channels, and nearshore aquatic vegetation (Figure 5.1-10). Many of the off-channel areas contain widespread and seasonally dense concentrations of submerged aquatic macrophytes (Figure 5.1-11), bordered by less dense emergent vegetation and flooded grasses in nearshore areas and flooded swales. These areas serve as both spawning and rearing areas for fish. Nearshore areas in the more confined, steeper portions of the reach provide gravel and cobble habitats, often in conjunction with greater water velocities, which provide seasonal habitat for salmonids. The Upper Reservoir Reach also contains a number of tributary deltas, which represent areas of potential high aquatic resource value due to cool inflow from the tributaries. Because of the nature of the processes that form tributary deltas, much of a delta's surface may lie within the range of elevations that are subject to water level fluctuations resulting from Project operations. Figure 5.1-12 illustrates the Sullivan Creek delta, the largest of the deltas in the Project area.

Figure 5.1-10. Upstream view of the Upper Reservoir Reach taken from Highway 31 near PRM 32.

Figure 5.1-11. Northward view of off-channel swale in the Upper Reservoir Reach (PRM 33).

Figure 5.1-12. Eastward view of the Sullivan Creek delta (PRM 26.9) as seen from the Highway 31 bridge.

5.1.8.4. Tailrace Reach: PRM 17.0 – 13.9

The 3.1-mile-long Tailrace Reach is located downstream of the Boundary Project. The first mile of the reach is located in the United States (Figure 5.1-13), and the remainder is in Canada. Conditions in this reach are influenced by Project discharges and fluctuations in water surface elevation resulting from the operation of the Seven Mile Project. At a median pool elevation in the Seven Mile forebay (1,727 feet NAVD 88) and a median hourly flow released from the Project (22,600 cfs), the average channel width in the Tailrace Reach is about 500 feet. Depths range from approximately 25 to over 100 feet. Although the Tailrace Reach contains shallow water habitat, the combined influence of the Seven Mile and Boundary projects provides the potential for substantial fluctuations in the daily cycle of inundation and dewatering. Consequently, the Tailrace Reach can exhibit both reservoir-like and riverine-like conditions, depending on the outflow from Boundary Dam and the forebay elevation of Seven Mile Dam.

Figure 5.1-13. Downstream view of the Canyon Reach as seen from the Boundary Dam Vista House (PRM 17).

5.2. Cumulative Effects

According to the Council on Environmental Quality's regulations for implementing NEPA (50 C.F.R. 1508.7), a cumulative effect is the effect on the environment that results from the incremental effect of an action when added to other past, present and reasonably foreseeable future actions, regardless of what agency (Federal or non-Federal) or person undertakes such other actions (FERC 2006).

Based on preliminary staff analysis, FERC identified in its SD2 the following resources that may be cumulatively affected by the proposed operation of the Project: aquatic (including water quality and fishery resources), terrestrial, and recreation.

In its SD2, FERC identified the following aquatic resources that could be cumulatively affected by the Project: summer water temperatures, sediment and large woody debris (LWD) transport, non-native macrophyte abundance and distribution, pH and DO levels, accumulation of toxic compounds, TDG levels; shoreline erosion, abundance and diversity of macroinvertebrates, fish spawning habitat, and fish community structure (FERC 2006).

In its SD2, FERC identified the following terrestrial resources that could be cumulatively affected by the Project: shoreline erosion; wildlife habitat, invasive species distribution; Threatened, Endangered, and sensitive plant and animal species; big game movement corridors; and riparian and wetland habitats (FERC 2006).

In its SD2, FERC identified the following recreation resources that could be cumulatively affected by the Project: the public's use and enjoyment of recreation resources in the Project area and, at times, public access to the reservoir (FERC 2006).

5.2.1. Geographic Scope

FERC's geographic scope for the cumulative effects analyses associated with the Boundary Project is defined by the physical limits or boundaries of the proposed action's effect on the resources, and contributing effects from other hydropower and non-hydropower activities within the Pend Oreille River basin. Because the proposed action will affect each resource differently, the geographic scope varies among resource areas.

FERC has tentatively identified the portion of the Columbia River Basin upstream of Grand Coulee Dam as the geographic scope of analysis for aquatic resources; however, the primary focus of the cumulative effects analysis for aquatic resources is the Pend Oreille River basin, including the Clark Fork River and Flathead River sub-basins. The Pend Oreille River basin will be the geographic scope of analysis for terrestrial resources. For recreational resources, a northwest Washington regional scope will be considered that includes the greater Spokane and Coeur d'Alene areas, as well as the small communities, both in Canada and the United States, along the western portion of the International Selkirk Loop Byway.

5.2.2. Temporal Scope

The temporal scope of SCL's cumulative effects analysis in the draft environmental analysis will include a discussion of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions and their effects on each resource that could be cumulatively affected. Based on the potential term of a new license, the temporal scope will look 30–50 years into the future, concentrating on the effect on resources from reasonably foreseeable future actions. The historical discussion will, by necessity, be limited to the amount of available information for each resource.

5.3. Proposed Action and Action Alternatives

This section describes the anticipated impacts of the proposed action on environmental resources, including discussion of resources that would not be affected by the action. The following topics are addressed for each resource: affected environment; environmental analysis; proposed PM&Es and their effects on resources; cumulative effects; and unavoidable adverse impacts.

5.3.1. Geology and Soils

5.3.1.1. Affected Environment

The Affected Environment for geology and soils includes the Project facilities and the area within the FERC Project boundary (i.e., Project structures, Project-related roads, reservoir, and transmission line ROW from the powerhouse to the BPA interconnection) as well as the surrounding area (i.e., Pend Oreille River and land within 0.25 mile on either side of the river from Boundary Dam to the U.S.-Canada border; from Boundary Dam to Metaline Falls, the area between State Route 31 [on the east side of the reservoir] and County Road 2975 [on the west side of the reservoir]; from Metaline Falls to the Box Canyon Dam tailrace, the area between State Route 31 [on the west side of the reservoir] and 0.25 mile east of the reservoir shoreline; and the SCL-owned BWP and adjoining property [i.e., Project vicinity]). Detailed descriptions of existing data, reports, and literature, and the results of more recent SCL reconnaissance-level surveys along the Boundary Reservoir shoreline and at locations along Project-related roads are found in the PAD (SCL 2006), the RSP (SCL 2007), and the USR (SCL 2009a).

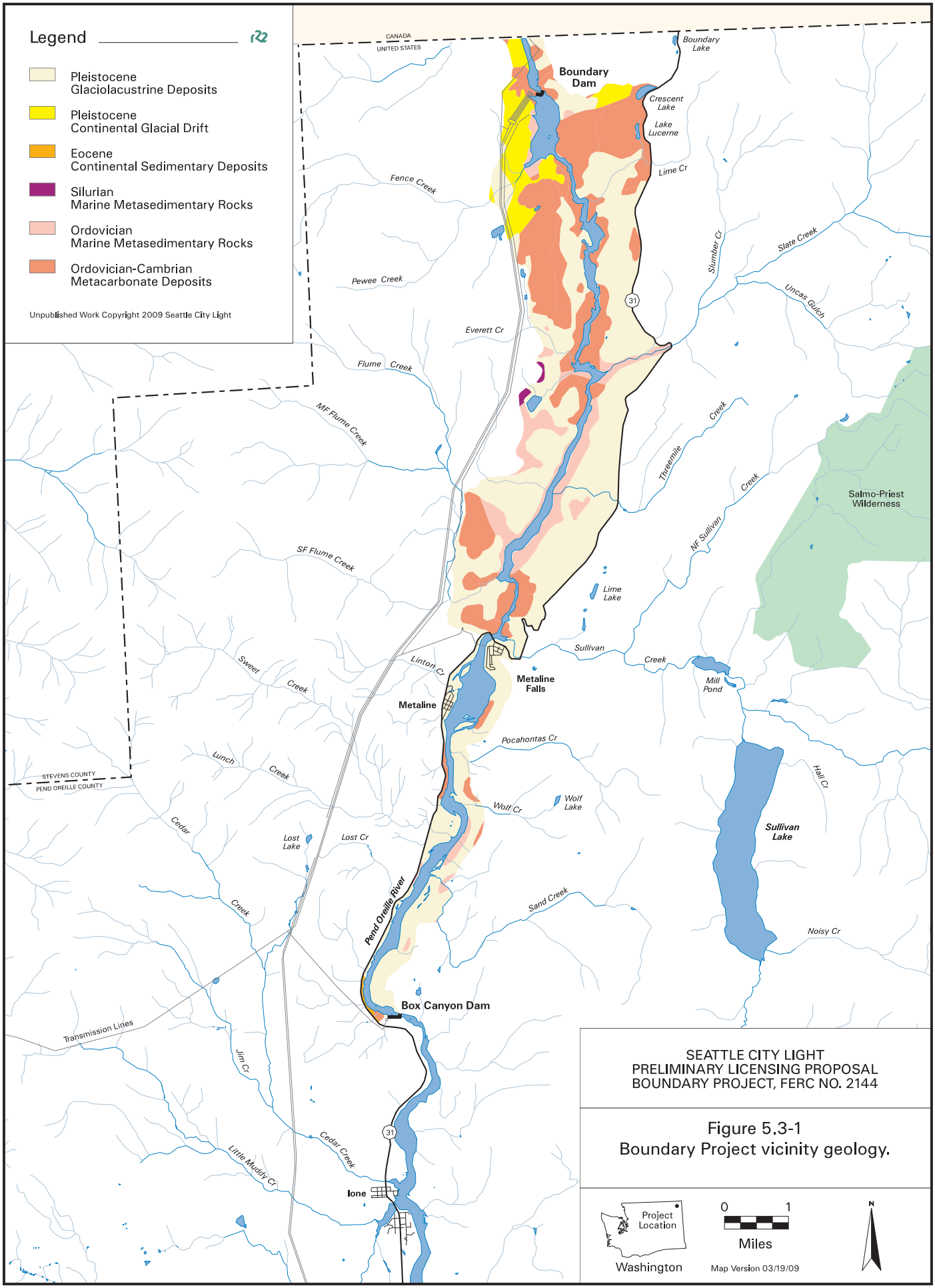
5.3.1.1.1. Geology/Lithology

The Project is located within the Okanogan Highlands physiographic province. The unique geology results from volcanism, intrusion of granitic rock, and deformation and metamorphism of accreted marine sediments (Williams et al. 1995, Alt and Hyndman 1984). Continental glaciation approximately 20,000 to 10,000 years ago (Stoffel et al. 1991) deeply eroded the bedrock and left areas of thick glacial and postglacial sediments. The Pend Oreille River in the Project vicinity bisects the Selkirk Mountains and cuts through Metaline Limestone and Ledbetter Slate. These two formations predominate along Boundary Reservoir downstream of Metaline Falls, with pockets of glacial sediments between rock outcrops. The Metaline Limestone is exposed near Boundary Dam. The Z Canyon Fault crosses the Pend Oreille River at the downstream toe of the spillway and offsets the Metaline Limestone and the overlying Ledbetter Slate (SCL 2006). The upstream portion of the reservoir, above Metaline Falls, consists predominantly of unconsolidated glacial sediments and side stream and mainstem river alluvial deposits, with a few outcrops of Ledbetter Slate (SCL 2007).

Project geology was mapped (Figure 5.3-1) along the entire Project shoreline and is described in the Erosion Study Final Report (SCL 2009a). These descriptions are excerpted below:

- *Metaline Limestone* – The Metaline Limestone is approximately 1,500 feet thick and forms vertical cliffs more than 500 feet high along sections of the canyon, which is evidence of its resistance to erosion. The Metaline Limestone varies in color, texture, composition, amount of weathering, and strength.

- *Ledbetter Slate* – The Ledbetter Slate overlies the Metaline Limestone and is offset by the Z Canyon Fault. The Ledbetter Slate varies in composition and erosional characteristics from a well-consolidated slate with quartzite zones to a highly sheared and fractured slate.
- *Talus* – Talus cones have formed in several locations along the base of cliffs in both the Metaline Limestone and the Ledbetter Slate. The material in the cones is unconsolidated cobble, gravel, sand, and fines and generally grades from finer material at the top of the cone to coarser material at the base.
- *Quaternary glacial deposits (Till)* – Glaciers left behind unconsolidated deposits, including till and ice-contact deposits and glaciolacustrine and glaciofluvial deposits. These deposits often grade into each other. Pockets of non-glacial alluvial deposits also are present, the result of river and stream alluvium stranded on the valley walls as the river cut downward. Downstream of Metaline Falls, these units occur together (either stacked or interfingering), are not always easily differentiated, and are mapped as a single unit.
- *Quaternary lacustrine/alluvium* – Lacustrine and alluvium deposits are widespread in the valley upstream of Metaline Falls. The deposits consist of still water deposits that originated near the end of the last glacial period and fine-grained alluvial deposits from side streams and the river itself. The deposits are laminated, slightly compacted sand, silt, and clay.
- *Fill* – Fill includes road fill along roads adjacent to the reservoir and fill associated with Project features and other development.
- *Riprap* – Riprap has been placed at various locations in the study area to protect shoreline areas, roads, facilities, and home sites from erosion. Riprap consists of large, angular boulders.
- *Mine-related Sediment* – Mine-related sediments were mapped in locations where disturbed rock and sediments appeared to be related to past or current mining operations. These sediments include unconsolidated piles of unsorted coarse and fine-grained rock, as well as fine-grained sediments.



SEATTLE CITY LIGHT
PRELIMINARY LICENSING PROPOSAL
BOUNDARY PROJECT, FERC NO. 2144

Figure 5.3-1
Boundary Project vicinity geology.

5.3.1.1.2. Soil Types and Characteristics

Soils in the Project vicinity are relatively undeveloped due to geologically recent volcanic and glacial activity (SCL 2006). Soils derive from material deposited during the advance and retreat of large ice sheets, the last of which was present approximately 10,000 years ago. Most of the sediments are silty sands and gravels in terrace deposits on both sides of the valley formed by glaciofluvial processes (associated with melt water from retreating ice). Soils found in the broad valley bottoms are glaciolacustrine deposits (derived from lakes associated with glacial movement). Concentrations of sands and clays are scattered throughout the vicinity (SCL 2006). Post-glacial sediments of any appreciable thickness primarily consist of boulders, sand, and gravel and occur in and near the Pend Oreille River, particularly downstream of Boundary Dam (Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) [formerly U.S. Soil Conservation Service (SCS)] 1992). Table 4.3-1 of the PAD (SCL 2006) identifies the specific soil types that occur in the Project vicinity. Detailed descriptions of the soil types can be found in the Pend Oreille County Soil Survey (NRCS 1992).

Soil-type characteristics, including susceptibility to erosion, vary among the three main reaches of the reservoir as outlined below (SCL 2006):

- *Forebay Reach* – All three soil types that occur along this segment of the reservoir have a high erosion potential.
- *Canyon Reach* – The nine soil types that occur in this reach are more variable than those found in the Forebay Reach and are generally less prone to erosion. Many of these are deep, well-drained soils, some with a substantial rock component.
- *Upper Reservoir Reach* – Ten soil types occur adjacent to the reservoir upstream of the Metaline Falls Bridge. These soils vary in permeability but most are well-drained and characterized by low to moderate erosion potential. Seasonal wetness and cut bank instability are common.

5.3.1.1.3. Mining History

The 75-square mile Metaline Mining District dates from 1855 and is one of the older mining districts in Washington (McClelland and Whitebread 1965). Large-scale commercial mining in the area began in 1904 with the Lehigh Cement Company's plant and quarries, followed by several zinc-lead mines (SCL 2006). In 1906, the river channel at Box Canyon was blasted to improve access to the area and to accommodate river navigation downstream to Metaline Falls. Commercial drilling and mining in the area expanded rapidly through the 1930s, and the largest limestone mine in the state was established to supply a growing cement industry (EPA 2002). In addition to the mines identified by the EPA during an investigation in 2002, a SCL survey of Z Canyon identified several small adits that have since been covered by the reservoir (SCL 1966).

The only recently active mine in the Project vicinity is the Pend Oreille Mine, a lead and zinc mine with surface facilities located on the east side of the river approximately 2 miles north of Metaline Falls. This mine began operation in 1952, operated intermittently until it was shut down in 1977, and was then reopened from January 2004 to January 2009. The mine was one of the earliest, largest, and most productive mines in the Metaline Mining District.

5.3.1.1.4. Erosion and Stability

Characteristics of the geology and soil relevant to erosion are described in the Erosion Study Final Report (SCL 2009a). The geology was mapped at each erosion site and along the entire Project shoreline. Samples of several of the erodible units were collected. The susceptibility to erosion of each geologic unit is described below (SCL 2009a):

- *Metaline Limestone* – Metaline Limestone is resistant to erosion because of its high strength, lack of closely spaced fractures, and relative lack of weathering at the majority of locations along Project shorelines.
- *Ledbetter Slate* – The consolidated portions of the Ledbetter Slate resist erosion and form cliffs (such as the cliffs around Beaver Creek). Talus from the resistant areas is primarily gravel with minor amounts of sand and fines. The sheared portions of the slate are susceptible to wave erosion and undercutting (for example, the bluffs on either side of the Pewee Falls area). The sheared portion of the slate is a mix of gravel and sand with some fines.
- *Talus* – The talus cones are moderately erodible, primarily influenced by wave action and surficial grain size. A sample of talus at the base of a Metaline Limestone cliff was primarily gravel with sand and minor amounts of fines.
- *Quaternary glacial deposits (Till)* – These glacial deposits are unconsolidated and susceptible to erosion by all erosional processes. Samples of the glacial deposits ranged from bouldery gravel with sand to gravely sand with minor fines to silty sand.
- *Quaternary lacustrine/alluvium* – The Quaternary alluvium/lacustrine deposits are slightly compacted but still moderately susceptible to erosion by wave action, reservoir fluctuations, and river currents. They are composed of silty sand with 10 to 20 percent clay.
- *Fill* – The composition and erodibility of fill varies depending on the mix of materials that was used as fill. In most road locations adjacent to the reservoir, the fill was placed on the side of an already steep slope and left at the angle of repose of the fill material. This material can be susceptible to erosion from road runoff or wave action if not protected by riprap.
- *Riprap* – Riprap is not very erodible because the angular boulders have been sized to resist erosion.
- *Mine-related sediment* – Piles of coarse-grained mine-related sediments are somewhat erodible, but the large, angular rock fragments (cobble to gravel size) in many of these piles provide some resistance to surface erosion. Fine-grained mine-related sediments are more erosive.

The Erosion Study Final Report (SCL 2009a) summarizes the geology along the Boundary Reservoir and composite grain size distribution as shown in Table 5.3-1:

Table 5.3-1. Geology along the Boundary Reservoir shoreline and composite grain size distribution.

Geology	Shoreline length (feet)	Percent of total shoreline length	Percent boulder/ cobble	Percent gravel	Percent sand	Percent silt	Percent clay
Metaline Limestone (ML)	89,531	35%	No sample collected				
Ledbetter Slate (LSL)	46,040	18%	0%	46%	43%	5%	6%
Talus	644	<1%	2%	73%	21%	3%	1%
Quaternary Glacial Deposits (Till)	19,148	8%	12%	36%	45%	5%	2%
Quaternary Lacustrine/ Alluvium High Terrace (Qgl_1)	25,248	10%	0%	0%	47%	38%	15%
Quaternary Lacustrine/ Alluvium Low Terrace (Qgl_2)	60,532	24%					
Fill	6,683	3%	No sample collected				
Riprap	5,379	2%					
Mine-Related Sediment (MRS)	1,563	1%					

The Erosion Study (SCL 2009a) estimated the past erosion rates over the life of the Project since the initiation of commercial operations, 1967 to 2007. Methods used to estimate erosion and slope failures varied by site, depending on the type and extent of erosion, slope conditions, and vegetation. Techniques included both qualitative and quantitative methods.

5.3.1.1.5. Shoreline Erosion

The Erosion Study Final Report (SCL 2009a) also summarizes the results of the 2007 reservoir erosion inventory that identified 54 erosion sites between Boundary Dam and Metaline Falls, 30 sites between Metaline Falls and the Box Canyon Project boundary, and 3 sites along the Pend Oreille River between Boundary Dam and the U.S.-Canada Project boundary. Figure 5.2-4 of the Erosion Study Final Report (SCL 2009a) shows sites representing both linear erosion along the shoreline and mass wasting sites that extend above the shoreline.

As described in the Erosion Study Final Report (SCL 2009a), the seven erosion processes observed during the reservoir erosion inventory are described below:

- *Undercut bank* – Undercut banks occur where the soil or rock is consolidated enough to form steep, sometimes near-vertical banks. Erosion at the base of a bank removes material until the weight of the overlying material causes the bank to topple or slide and the process repeats. Roots and vegetation can provide additional strength to material at the top of the bank.
- *Shallow translational slides* – Shallow translational slides occur on steep banks. The surficial soil layer (generally 3 to 5 feet thick) slides down the slope. Shallow translational slides can be initiated by removal of toe support or by saturated soils within or at the base of the slope.

- *Slumping* – Slumping is a deep-seated, rotational mass movement of material that often occurs in more homogeneous, fine-grained sediments. Slumping can be initiated by removal of toe support or saturated soils within or at the base of the slope.
- *Raveling* – Raveling is a loose, grain-by-grain movement of material down slope. It often occurs in unconsolidated material on steep slopes when vegetative cover is removed or not yet established.
- *Rills/gullies* – Rills and gullies form when surface runoff is concentrated and has enough energy to erode and transport soil particles.
- *Trampling* – Trampling occurs in locations where people or animals congregate, trample vegetation, and scuff underlying soils.
- *Non-Project roads adjacent to reservoir* – Road erosion occurs on some unpaved road surfaces and on steep road fillslopes adjacent to the reservoir. The roads included in this category are non-Project roads. Project-related roads are addressed below.

Table 5.3-2 categorizes shoreline erosion by geology and by the extent (length) of erosion by bank height.

Table 5.3-2. Length of erosion sites by bank height and major geologic unit.

	Bank height					
Geology	**0-5 feet**	**5-10 feet**	**10-20 feet**	**20-40 feet**	**>40 feet**	**Total Length Eroding (feet)**
Metaline Limestone	2,747	318	0	762	460	4,287
Ledbetter Slate	2,368	1,169	3,898	4,615	1,316	13,366
Talus	0	327	181	1,724	0	2,232
Glacial and non-glacial deposits (Till)	145	275	9,497	2,096	3,458	15,471
Quaternary Lacustrine/Alluvium	3,707	9,086	20,396	1,217	1,724	36,130
Fill	0	109	943	5,408	1,983	8,443
Mine-related Sediment	0	0	1,677	0	0	1,677
Total	8,967	11,284	36,592	15,822	8,941	81,606
Percent of total erosion area length	11%	14%	45%	19%	11%	

5.3.1.1.6. Road Erosion

Approximately 10 miles of Project-related roads were inventoried as part of the Erosion Study (SCL 2009a). The inventory focused on the roads that are known to be needed for Project purposes, as outlined in the Land and Roads Study Revised Final Report (SCL 2009a). In addition, approximately one mile of road within the BWP and the adjacent SCL parcel was inventoried. Complete information collected on road characteristics, drainage structures, and mass wasting sites is included in the Erosion Study Final Report (SCL 2009a).

Overall, Project-related roads are in good condition, with paved surfaces on roads with higher traffic volumes and gravel on low-use roads (Table 5.3-3). Most drainage structures are maintained and are in good condition. Three culverts out of the 47 inventoried were rated as having a high priority for cleaning or maintenance, primarily because the intakes or catch basins were more than 75 percent blocked by sediment. Roads that are only occasionally used (such as U.S. Forest Service [USFS] spur roads) are maintained at a lower level, consistent with USFS road management objectives and the low traffic use.

Approximately 30 percent of the 11 road miles surveyed were hydrologically connected to streams or water bodies. Of the hydrologically connected road length, 17 percent was native surfaced road, 23 percent was gravel road, and 60 percent was paved road. Seven mass wasting sites were inventoried along roads (SCL 2009a) (Table 5.3-3).

Table 5.3-3. Summary of road inventory results.

Map road ID[1]	Road number/name	Length inventoried (mi)	Surface	Number of drainage structures	Hydrologic connectivity		Stability issues?
					Length (feet)	Percent of total length	
1	West-Side Access Road	2.14	Paved	15	5,745	51%	Continuing raveling and shallow debris slides on steep cutslopes at through cut (HC1). Barriers and re-vegetation help to control and contain sediment (site already treated).
2	Maintenance facility road network	1.59	Paved / gravel	1	437	5%	No
3	Road to Forebay Recreation Area	0.36	Paved / gravel	0	1,890	100%	No
4	BPA switchyard road	0.21	Gravel	0	0	0%	No
5	Spur off the BPA switchyard road	0.38	Gravel / native	1	704	35%	No
6	South end of FR 6200-348	0.50	Native	2	793	30%	No
7	POC 3990/FR 3165-000 Boundary Dam/Crescent Lake	2.10	Paved	19	2,181	20%	No
8	FR 3165-350	0.48	Gravel	4	2,110	83%	No
9	Tailrace boat launch road (west side)	0.23	Gravel	1	1,200	100%	No
10	FR 3165-200	0.28	Native	1	0	0%	One small, inactive shallow debris slide in over-steepened road fill (200-1)
10	Unnamed spur off of FR 3165-200	0.95	Native	2	0	0%	No
11	FR 3165-340	0.71	Native	1	1,363	36%	2 active/potential mass movement sites, road blocked by past sliding (340-1 and 340-2). Seeping, drainage issues, over steepened fill. Delivers to stream.
BWP	Boundary Wildlife Preserve Road	0.47	Native	0	831	33%	2 inactive shallow debris slides. Areas still raveling, but no recent sliding. Does not deliver sediment to waterways.
SCR	Sand Creek Road	0.62	Gravel/ native	0	0	0%	No

Note:
1 For road locations, see Figure 5.2-4 (pages 24-32; SCL 2009a).

5.3.1.2. Environmental Analysis

5.3.1.2.1. Erosion

The greatest potential for Project-related erosion exists along reservoir shorelines (Table 5.3-2) and Project-related roads (Table 5.3-3). The Erosion Study Final Report (SCL 2009a) describes road-related erosion sites as either stabilized or not Project-related. Minor surface erosion will continue in areas where Project roads and facilities are not vegetated; however, a conclusion from the Erosion Study was that such erosion is not substantially affecting high-value resources. Therefore, this analysis, based on the results of the Erosion Study (SCL 2009a), focuses on shoreline erosion.

The reservoir shoreline erosion inventory (SCL 2009a) identified 84 erosion sites between Box Canyon Dam and the U.S.-Canada border. Erosion occurs along 15.5 miles (32 percent) of the total shoreline; several erosion sites are at least partially stabilized. Shoreline erosion at 12 of the sites (35 percent of the 15.5 miles) was not continuous along the entire mapped length but occurred intermittently at dispersed locations (the distinct erosion areas in some locations were too small and numerous to map separately). Factors affecting erosion include reservoir fluctuations, wave action, flood flows, upslope road use, industrial activities, frost heave, and private development. Project-related erosion factors include Project-related wave action (wind and boat generated), Project-related reservoir fluctuation, Project-related stream flow variations downstream of Boundary Dam, and Project-related recreation. Project-related factors were determined to be solely responsible for 37 percent of the eroding shoreline and partially responsible (along with non-Project factors) for 49 percent of the eroding shoreline.

Substrate was mapped to estimate potential erosion in the drawdown zone. Approximately 21 percent of the substrate is not very susceptible to erosion (e.g., concrete, bedrock, riprap, boulder); 42 percent is moderately susceptible (e.g., cobble, gravel); and 37 percent is highly susceptible (e.g., sand, silt). Finer-grained substrate and material in tributary deltas will continue to be reworked over the term of the new license, resulting in slightly coarser substrate and inhibiting revegetation in some locations.

Project and non-Project erosion has resulted in the loss of approximately 14 to 15 acres of land (600,000 cubic yards of material) adjacent to the shoreline since Project operations began 40 years ago. Future shoreline loss rates are unknown but are expected to be less than past rates because erosion tends to be more active following initial inundation.

High flows in the Pend Oreille River occur primarily during the spring runoff season, typically between May and early July. During flood flows, bank erosion can occur in this reach, as was observed following the spring 2008 high flows. Bank erosion during high-flow events would occur in this reach without the Project in place; however, Project operations could potentially increase bank erosion during peak flows via three mechanisms: 1) inundating additional areas; 2) increasing the hydraulic forces on the banks; or 3) lowering water surface levels more rapidly than would occur without the Project (i.e., downramping). Modeling results from the Analysis of Peak Flood Flow Conditions above Metaline Falls study (SCL 2009a) showed that little Project-related erosion would result from mechanisms 1 or 2 during peak flows.

Of the three mechanisms identified above, only Project downramping could potentially result in a small increase in erosion of the Quaternary lacustrine/alluvium deposits during the descending limb of the peak flow hydrograph. Downramping rates during the descending limbs of peak flow events are considerably muted (2 to 4 inches/hour) in the upper reservoir due to the effects of the hydraulic constriction at Metaline Falls and the effects of the high inflows, and the resulting increased erosion is small. One report of bank erosion in the town of Metaline during the 1996 peak flow event was not related to Project operations and most likely was related to downramping rates in the Box Canyon tailrace of up to 17 inches per hour (SCL 2009a).

The potential extent and severity of erosion on specific resources (by category) are presented in Table 5.4-1 of the Erosion Study Final Report (SCL 2009a). The Erosion Study Final Report (SCL 2009a) also identifies sites where erosion potentially affects high-value resources. Section 5.4.2 of the Erosion Study Final Report (SCL 2009a) describes high-value resources as those that are geographically limited (e.g., limited habitat for an important species' life stage) or that are considered high value by a regulating agency (e.g., rare, Threatened, or Endangered [RTE] species or cultural resources). High-value sites were identified through discussions with researchers conducting relicensing studies for the following subjects:

- Toxics, (Toxics Assessment: Evaluation of Contaminant Pathways)
- Water quality (turbidity), (Water Quality Constituent and Productivity Monitoring)
- Aquatic habitat, (Mainstem Aquatic Habitat Modeling Study)
- Wetlands and riparian habitats, (Inventory of Riparian Trees and Shrubs)
- Terrestrial habitat/vegetation (sensitive habitats/plants, noxious weeds), (Rare, Threatened and Endangered [RTE] Plant Species Inventory)
- Wildlife (roost trees, bank swallow nesting, other habitat), (Waterbird/Waterfowl Study, Rare, Threatened and Endangered [RTE] Wildlife Species Study, Big Game Study, and Bat Surveys and Habitat Inventory)
- Recreation (recreation effects on erosion and erosion effects on recreation), (Recreation Resource Study)
- Aesthetic/visual resources (Aesthetic/Visual Resource Study)
- Cultural resources (Cultural Resources Study)
- Structures/infrastructure (buildings, roads, bridges, etc.), (Land and Roads Study)

Table 5.4-2 of the Erosion Study Final Report (SCL 2009a) identifies high-value resource sites and the effect of erosion on the resource(s). In July 2008, resource leads and relicensing participants visited these sites to determine if Project-related erosion is affecting high-value resources and to assess the feasibility of erosion control measures at select sites. At four of the sites, erosion is creating nesting habitat for bank swallows, kingfishers, and beavers. Ongoing Project-related erosion at nine sites is slow, resulting in minor effects on wildlife or riparian/terrestrial resources. Ongoing erosion at 19 sites affects individual RTE plants but does not affect these species at the population level. At four reservoir erosion sites, the risk to high value resources from Project-related erosion was great enough to warrant conducting feasibility

analyses at those sites. These sites include three recreation areas: Forebay Recreation Area (Erosion Site 17W1), Bureau of Land Management (BLM) Boundary Recreation Area (Erosion Site 19W9), and a dispersed boat-in day use/overnight campsite on BLM-managed land (Erosion Site 21W19); as well as a riparian area in the Sullivan Creek delta (Erosion Site 26E112). Section 5.5 of the Erosion Study Final Report (SCL 2009a) assesses erosion at these four sites and the feasibility of erosion control measures.

Erosion Site 17W1 (Forebay Recreation Area) – The site is owned by SCL and is located just upstream from Boundary Dam at the Forebay Recreation Area (Figure 5.3-2). The bank is 10 to 15 feet high. Erosion extends approximately 850 feet and is progressing toward the existing fence and picnic area. Reservoir fluctuations and surficial erosion due to runoff from the recreation area are causing the bank to slough and erode.

Figure 5.3-2. Photo of Erosion Site 17W1 (Forebay Recreation Area).

Erosion Site 19W9 (BLM Boundary Recreation Area) – BLM manages this recreation area (Figure 5.3-3; see the Erosion Study Final Report [SCL 2009a] for additional figures). The eroded area is approximately 280 feet long; approximately 30 linear feet is 2 to 3 feet high, and the rest of the bank is approximately 7 to 8 feet high. The bank is well vegetated, but reservoir fluctuations are undermining the toe and causing bank erosion. This site is believed to be an old log landing, with logs placed along the toe to control undermining. However, the structure was not properly installed; the logs were not anchored and backfill material was inadequate. Trampling of the site by recreational users and informal access trails to the reservoir also contribute to bank erosion. These trails decrease slope stability and bank uniformity and damage rare plant habitat.

Figure 5.3-3. Overview photo of Erosion Site 19W9 (BLM Boundary Recreation Area).

Erosion Site 21W19 (Dispersed Recreation Day Use/Overnight Campsite on BLM-Managed Land) – This boat-in day use and overnight campsite is located on BLM-managed land. The low bank (3 to 4 feet high) is eroded for approximately 120 feet along the shoreline. The soil in the bank is soft and friable and, as with site 19W9, the bank is undercut and slumping due to reservoir fluctuations (Figure 5.3-4; see the Erosion Study Final Report [SCL 2009a] for additional figures). Trampling of the bank by recreational users also contributes to bank erosion.

Figure 5.3-4. Overview photo of Erosion Site 21W19 (dispersed recreation day use/overnight campsite on BLM-Managed land).

Erosion Site 26E112 (Sullivan Creek Delta) – This site is located at the confluence of the Sullivan Creek delta and Boundary Reservoir. Ownership is split between SCL and a private party. An outside channel of Sullivan Creek has eroded approximately 185 feet along the stream bank (Figure 5.3-5; see the Erosion Study Final Report [SCL 2009a] for additional figures). The eroded bank is 15 to 20 feet high, with riparian vegetation and RTE plants growing on top of the bank. An existing pipeline is exposed and buttressed with concrete blocks. Pend Oreille County PUD personnel indicated that this water supply pipe was abandoned when it failed in 2000 (B. Scott, Pend Oreille County PUD, personal communication, September 8, 2008).

Figure 5.3-5. Overview photo of Erosion Site 26E112 (Sullivan Creek delta).

Following the site visit, resource leads examined historic aerial photographs from before Project construction (1943, 1955, 1962) and following Project construction (1972, 2005). Potential Project effects on delta formation were discussed with relicensing team members conducting the Sediment Transport and Boundary Reservoir Tributary Delta Habitats Study (Sediment Transport and Tributary Delta Study) (SCL 2009a). The historic aerial photographs show that the Sullivan Creek delta was active and that the main channel migrated across the delta and eroded the stream bank prior to Project construction.

The aerial photographs also show that the spit of land protruding into the Sullivan Creek delta was extended approximately 40 to 50 feet between 1972 and 2005, likely during installation of the pipeline. Existing riprap, concrete blocks, and other bank protection measures presumably were installed then. The 2005 aerial photograph shows the main channel of Sullivan Creek flowing along erosion site 26E112, resulting in most of the erosion observed during the 2007 inventory and 2008 site visit. Although the main channel shifted to the center of the delta in 2008 and is not currently adjacent to the eroding bank, the channel likely will continue to meander across the delta.

The relicensing team also investigated whether higher water surface elevations in the reservoir could alter the location of deposition in the delta, potentially causing the creek channel to migrate more frequently toward the erosion site, and whether reservoir fluctuations could undercut the base of the bank by either wave action or wet/dry cycles.

The lead investigator concluded that: 1) during peak flows when most of the bedload transport in Sullivan Creek occurs, reservoir water levels are approximately 10 feet deep near the erosion site; 2) Project operations may increase reservoir elevations up to 1.6 feet during peak flows compared to conditions without the Project (see Section 5.3.2.2.1 of this PLP for discussion of peak flood flow conditions upstream of Metaline Falls); and 3) the location of the deposition zone and active channel migration in the Sullivan Creek delta is not substantially different in aerial photographs taken before and after the presence of the Project.

The toe of the bank at site 26E112 is within the zone of Project-related reservoir fluctuations, and the bank is composed of fine-grained materials (i.e., fine sand, silt, clay). Therefore, reservoir fluctuations may result in some continued undercutting of the toe of the bank if the material is saturated and reservoir levels drop quickly. Because this location is fairly well protected from wave action, erosion from waves is not likely.

Erosion Effects Summary – Erosion occurs along approximately 32 percent of the total reservoir shoreline length; several erosion sites are at least partially stabilized. Project and non-Project erosion has resulted in the loss of approximately 14 to 15 acres of land (600,000 cubic yards of material) adjacent to the shoreline since Project operations began 40 years ago. Future shoreline loss rates are unknown but are expected to be less than past rates because erosion tends to be more active following initial inundation. Under the proposal to continue operating the Project with voluntary summer pool restrictions, finer-grained substrate and material in tributary deltas would continue to be reworked over the term of the new license, resulting in coarser substrate and limited establishment of vegetation in some areas. Overall, erosion (including reworking of finer-grained substrate) at high-value resource sites is expected to be limited. For example, while erosion is having some effect on individual RTE plants, it does not appear to be affecting RTE plants at the population level. Erosion also may benefit certain species by providing opportunities for nesting in the shoreline banks.

The Erosion Study Final Report (SCL 2009a) identified three shoreline recreation sites affected by Project-related erosion. At the Sullivan Creek delta erosion site, erosion is primarily caused by channel meandering, a process that was already occurring before Project construction. Although proposed Project operations may contribute to erosion near the Sullivan Creek delta, they are not considered to be the primary cause of erosion at this location.

5.3.1.3. Proposed Environmental Measures

The environmental measures proposed below are designed to reduce ongoing erosion where important resources are at risk and to mitigate for Project-related erosion losses. These measures will be integrated, along with measures to address other resource values, into the TRMP (Attachment 2).

Erosion Site 17W1 (Forebay Recreation Area) – Bank erosion at this site will be controlled by installing seeded erosion control blankets or turf reinforcement mats. Minor slope grading prior to installation is recommended. Toe protection is not required; however, the erosion control fabric should be anchored at the toe of the slope and at the top of the bank. Future erosion from above also will be prevented by controlling surface runoff from the recreation area. Runoff from the picnic area currently flows in a drainage swale that discharges at the bank and contributes to erosion. Armoring the outlet of the swale where it discharges to the bank, or rerouting the swale to discharge closer to the boat ramp, would reduce bank erosion.

Erosion Site 19W9 (BLM Boundary Recreation Area) – Bank erosion at this site will be controlled by a combination of biotechnical stabilization techniques. Various measures such as tree revetments, live cribwalls, live siltation, coconut logs, and native rock could be installed to protect the toe of the bank. The bank itself will be revegetated using brushlayering, branch packing, and/or live cribwalls. Any stabilization technique should be carefully planned to minimize further destruction of established vegetation on the bank. The site could be further improved by constructing more formal public access to the reservoir using terraced log cribwalls and eliminating the existing casual trails by revegetating the trails and blocking access with downed trees or other natural materials.

Erosion Site 21W19 (Dispersed Recreation Day Use/Overnight Campsite on BLM-Managed Land) – Bank erosion at this site will be controlled by a combination of biotechnical stabilization techniques such as brushlayering, branch packing, and/or live cribwalls. Native rock should be used to help protect the toe of the bank. Other soft toe protection techniques also might be used; however, the soft, friable nature of the bank toe should be considered when designing the toe protection. Constructing more formal public access using terraced log cribwalls and minimizing the number of access points to the reservoir would reduce the amount of human-caused bank erosion.

Monitor erosion rate – As part of the TRMP, a plan will be developed to monitor ongoing erosion rates at select sites during the new license period. The specific monitoring schedule and other details will be described in the TRMP as part of a comprehensive Project monitoring program.

Provide off-site mitigation for continuing erosion effects – Eighty-eight acres adjacent to the BWP will be brought into the Project boundary as part of a comprehensive response to loss of terrestrial habitat. This addition is intended to compensate for ongoing Project-related erosion and loss of up to 15 acres of habitat during the new license period. The TRMP will include a comprehensive management plan for this site.

5.3.1.4. Cumulative Effects Analysis

In its SD2, FERC indicated that shoreline erosion could be cumulatively affected by the Project (FERC 2006). While ongoing erosion due to the presence and operation of the Project will cumulatively contribute to erosion in the Pend Oreille River basin, the anticipated cumulative contribution of up to 15 acres of erosion in the Project area would be insignificant.

5.3.1.5. Unavoidable Adverse Impacts

Project and non-Project erosion would result in the unavoidable loss of up to 15 acres of land (600,000 cubic yards of material) adjacent to the shoreline. Although the future erosion rate is unknown, it is expected to be less than past rates (i.e., during the last 40 years) because erosion tends to be more active following initial reservoir inundation. Future shoreline erosion and the associated loss of upland habitat would be a minor, unavoidable effect over the term of the new license.

5.3.2. Water Resources

5.3.2.1. Affected Environment

The Affected Environment for water resources extends from the U.S.-Canada border upstream to Box Canyon Dam (see Section 5.1.2 for a discussion of basin hydrology).

5.3.2.1.1. Water Quantity

Existing and Proposed Water Uses

The primary use of water in the Project area is for hydroelectric power. SCL holds active water rights on file with Ecology's Water Resources Section. Authorized uses of Project waters include the following:

- Power generation (appropriations totaling 53,700 cfs and 94,500 acre-feet/year)
- Irrigation and fire protection (appropriations totaling 1.83 cfs and 27.5 acre-feet/year)
- Stock watering (quantity of appropriation not specified)

Water bodies in the Project area include tributaries to Boundary Reservoir and groundwater. Uses of these waters within approximately one mile of the Boundary Reservoir, as authorized under existing water rights on file at Ecology's Water Resources Section, are listed in the PAD, Table 4.4-3 (SCL 2006). These rights authorize the following uses: cooling for industrial purposes, commercial and industrial manufacturing, domestic use, fire protection, irrigation, mining, municipal water supply, and stock watering.

SCL is currently developing a revised estimate of powerhouse capacity and will apply with Ecology for a new water right to align with the best estimate of the actual maximum discharge volume. In the interim, SCL will manage the Project to stay within the current water right. SCL is currently evaluating potential measures for increasing the capacity and efficiency of generating units 55 and 56. These evaluations will consider upgrades to turbines, generators, and ancillary equipment. Should SCL decide to implement any of these measures, details associated with the upgrades will be addressed in the License Application, and SCL will apply with Ecology for a new water right consistent with any capacity changes associated with the upgrades.

Peak Flood Flow Conditions above Metaline Falls

Potential Project-induced flooding in the reservoir upstream of Metaline Falls was identified as an issue during the July 19, 2006 FERC scoping meeting for the Boundary Project relicensing (FERC 2006). During the meeting, Mr. Karl McKenzie, owner of Riverview Trailer Court & RV Park in Metaline, Washington, indicated that Project operations might exacerbate flooding in the Upper Reservoir Reach of the Boundary Reservoir (above Metaline Falls), thereby potentially contributing to the flooding of his property. Mr. McKenzie specifically identified periods of high flow in 1972, 1974, and 1997 as the times when flooding occurred. However, existing information (SCL 2006) suggests that the natural constriction formed by the Canyon Reach and Metaline Falls may prevent Project operations from significantly affecting flood water surface elevations in the Upper Reservoir Reach. SCL used recent topography and bathymetry to develop a hydraulic routing model (the Peak Flow Model) to characterize reservoir conditions upstream of Metaline Falls relative to Project operations during periods of high flows in 1972, 1974, and 1997. Results of this analysis are provided in Section 5.3.2.2.1.

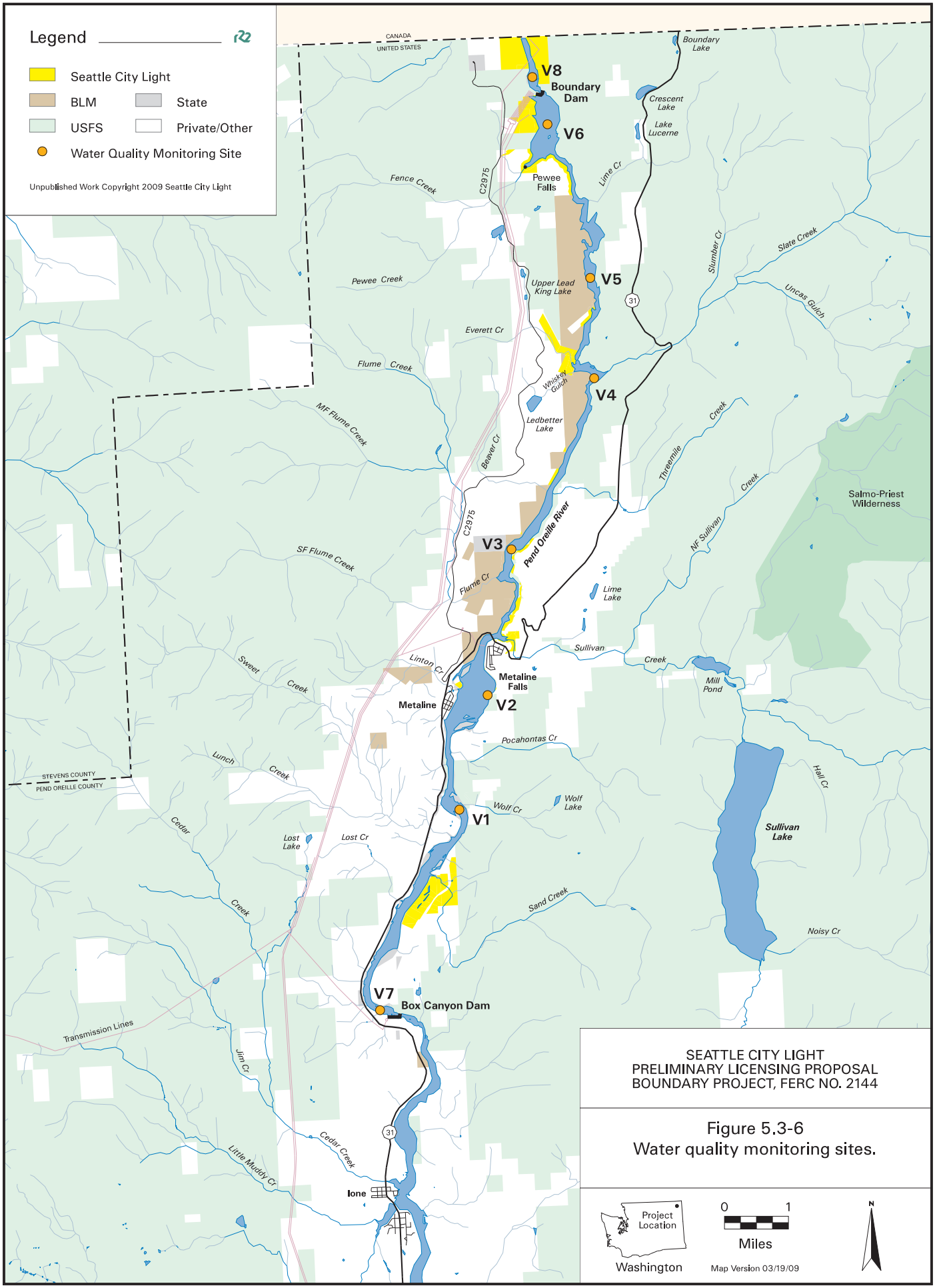
5.3.2.1.2. Water Quality

The application for certification under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act (CWA)(401 certification) requires characterization of existing water quality conditions in the Boundary Project area and an assessment of whether water quality meets Ecology's regulatory standards. Water quality in the Project area is largely influenced by the Project's location within the highly regulated Pend Oreille-Clark Fork system. The Pend Oreille River is considered to have good water quality overall (Tri-State Water Quality Council 2007). However, Ecology has identified exceedances of temperature, TDG, and pH in the mainstem Pend Oreille River and PCBs in fish tissue samples (Ecology 2008a). Toxics and macrophyte growth have also been identified by Ecology as parameters of interest in the Pend Oreille-Clark Fork system. SCL collected water quality data in the Project area during recent years, including data collection in 2007 and 2008 as part of FERC relicensing. Data collection in the Project area during 2007 and 2008 addressed temperature, TDG, pH, toxics, dissolved oxygen (DO), turbidity, conductivity, nutrients, hardness levels, and the effects of macrophytes on pH and DO. Detailed summaries of existing data and reports related to water quality are available in the PAD (SCL 2006) and in the USR (SCL 2009a).

SCL conducted water quality monitoring at eight sampling locations in the Project area (Table 5.3-4). A site map is provided in Figure 5.3-6. Water quality parameters were monitored at six of these sites from 2004 – 2006, and results are reported in Taylor Associates (2007). In 2007 – 2008, two additional sites were added to represent water quality just downstream of Box Canyon Dam and just downstream of Boundary Dam (Water Quality Constituent and Productivity Monitoring [Water Quality Study] Final Report, SCL 2009a). In addition, Ecology has a long-term monitoring site in Boundary Reservoir near Metaline Falls.

Table 5.3-4. Water quality monitoring sampling locations used in 2007 -2008 relicensing studies.

Sample site	Location description
Box Canyon Tailrace (V7)	In Boundary Reservoir just downstream of Box Canyon Dam
Wolf Creek (V1)	Adjacent to Wolf Creek inlet (above Metaline Falls)
Metaline Old (V2)	Old channel of Pend Oreille River across from Metaline (above Metaline Falls)
Pend Oreille Mine (V3)	Downstream of Pend Oreille Mine (below Metaline Falls)
Slate Creek (V4)	Downstream of Slate Creek across from campsite on left bank (below Metaline Falls)
Everett Creek Island (V5)	Upstream of Everett Creek Island (below Metaline Falls)
Boundary Forebay (V6)	Boundary Forebay
Boundary Tailrace (V8)	Downstream of Boundary Dam


Legend
Seattle City Light
BLM
State
USFS
Private/Other
Water Quality Monitoring Site
Unpublished Work Copyright 2009 Seattle City Light
CANADA
UNITED STATES
V8
Boundary Dam
V6
Pewee Falls
V5
Upper Lead King Lake
V4
Ledbetter Lake
V3
Pend Oreille River
V2
Metaline Falls
Metaline
V1
V7
Box Canyon Dam
Ione
Boundary Lake
Crescent Lake
Lake Lucerne
Fence Creek
C2975
Lime Cr
Pewee Creek
Everett Cr
Flume Creek
Whiskey Gulch
MF Flume Creek
Beaver Cr
SF Flume Creek
Flume Cr
Linton Cr
Sweet Creek
Lunch Creek
Cedar Creek
Lost Lake
Lost Cr
Wolf Cr
Wolf Lake
Pocahontas Cr
Sand Creek
Sullivan Creek
Lime Lake
Mill Pond
Sullivan Lake
Hall Cr
Noisy Cr
Slumber Cr
Slate Creek
Uncas Gulch
Threemile Creek
NF Sullivan Creek
Salmo-Priest Wilderness
STEVENS COUNTY
PEND OREILLE COUNTY
Transmission Lines
Jim Cr
Little Muddy Cr
31
SEATTLE CITY LIGHT
PRELIMINARY LICENSING PROPOSAL
BOUNDARY PROJECT, FERC NO. 2144
Figure 5.3-6
Water quality monitoring sites.
Project Location
Washington
0
1
Miles
Map Version 03/19/09
N

Data were collected to evaluate compliance with Washington water quality standards. Ecology adopted use-based standards in 2003 that were approved by EPA in 2006. These uses are defined in Washington Administrative Code (WAC) 173-201A-200. Designated uses in the mainstem Pend Oreille River from the Canadian border (RM 16.0) to the Idaho border (RM 87.7) are:

- Aquatic Life Use: Salmonid Spawning, Rearing, and Migration
- Recreation Use: Primary Contact Recreation
- Water Supply Uses: Domestic, Industrial, Agricultural, and Stock Water Supply
- Miscellaneous Uses: Wildlife Habitat, Fish Harvesting, Commerce and Navigation, Boating, and Aesthetic Values

Applicable standards for the Pend Oreille River and its tributaries are summarized in Table 5.3-5. Water bodies in the Project area that deviate from these water quality standards are identified in Table 5.3-6.

Table 5.3-5. Applicable Washington surface water quality standards for designated uses in the Pend Oreille River and tributaries between the Idaho and Canada borders (Ecology 2006a).

Parameter	Water Quality Standard
Fecal Coliform	*Pend Oreille River*: Not to exceed a mean value of 100 colonies/100 ml with not more than 10 percent of all samples (or any single sample when less than ten sample points exist) obtained for calculating the geometric mean value exceeding 200 colonies/100 ml
	Sullivan Creek (above Harvey Creek and its tributaries) and Slate Creek and its tributaries: Not to exceed a mean value of 50 colonies/100 ml with not more than 10 percent of all samples (or any single sample when less than ten sample points exist) obtained for calculating the geometric mean value exceeding 100 colonies/100 ml
Dissolved Oxygen	*Pend Oreille River*: Levels shall exceed 8.0 mg/l
	Sullivan Creek (above Harvey Creek and its tributaries) and Slate Creek and its tributaries: Levels shall exceed 9.5 mg/l
Temperature	*Pend Oreille River:* Not to exceed 1-DMax of 20.0˚C due to human activities. When natural conditions exceed 1-DMax of 20.0˚C, no temperature increase will be allowed which will raise the receiving water temperature by greater than 0.3˚C; nor shall such temperature increases, at any time, exceed t=34/(T+9)
	Sullivan Creek (above Harvey Creek & its tributaries) and Slate Creek and its tributaries (Char spawning/rearing): 12˚C Highest 7-DADMax
Total Dissolved Gas	Not to exceed 110 percent of saturation at any point of sample collection; this criterion shall not apply when flow exceeds the seven-day, ten-year frequency flood.
pH	Within 6.5-8.5 with human caused variation within the above range of less than 0.5 units
Turbidity	Should not exceed either a 5 NTU increase over background when the background is 50 NTU or less; or a 10 percent increase in turbidity when the background is more than 50 NTU

Table 5.3-6. Water bodies in the Project area (and Box Canyon Dam forebay) identified as not meeting applicable Washington water quality standards.

Water body name	Listing ID	Location description (Township; Range; Section)	2008 Washington State Impaired Waters Classification[1]
Water Quality Parameter: Temperature			
Pend Oreille River	43539	Boundary Dam tailrace (40N;43E;03)	5
Pend Oreille River	42515	Boundary Dam forebay (40N;43E;10)	5
Pend Oreille River	11452	Above Boundary Dam near Metaline Falls (39N;43E;21)	5
Pend Oreille River	42512	Box Canyon dam tailrace (38N;43E;19)	5
Pend Oreille River	42513	Box Canyon dam forebay (38N;43E;19)	5
Water Quality Parameter: Total Dissolved Gas			
Pend Oreille River	42516	Boundary Dam tailrace (40N;43E;03)	4A
Pend Oreille River	6287	Box Canyon Dam tailrace (38N; 43E; 19)	4A
Water Quality Parameter: pH			
Pend Oreille River	11451	Above Boundary Dam near Metaline Falls (39N; 43E; 21)	5
Water Quality Parameter: PCBs (fish tissue)			
Pend Oreille River	52935	Above Boundary Dam near Metaline Falls (39N; 43E; 21)	5

Notes:

1 The state of Washington uses five water quality assessment categories. Category 1: Meets tested standards for clean water; Category 2: Waters of concern – for waters where there is some evidence of a water quality problem, but not enough for a TMDL to be required; Category 3: No data; Category 4: Polluted waters that have water quality improvement plans in place (Category 4a is for water bodies that have an approved TMDL); Category 5: Polluted waters that require a TMDL (commonly referred to as the "303(d) list"). There are numerous sites in the Project area reported in Category 1; only those waters currently (2008) listed for Category 4A or 5 are included in this table.

As noted above, Ecology identified exceedances of temperature, TDG, and pH in the mainstem Pend Oreille River (Ecology 2008a). In addition, toxics (including PCBs), DO, and macrophyte growth have been identified as parameters of interest in the relicensing process. These six water quality parameters are addressed below under separate headings; other water quality parameters not specifically identified, but measured during relicensing studies, are addressed under "Other Water Quality Parameters."

Temperature

Temperatures in the Pend Oreille River upstream of the Project area (i.e., water entering the Project from Box Canyon Reservoir) at times exceed the applicable numeric water quality standard of 20 ˚C daily maximum temperature. In the Boundary Reservoir, field temperature observations indicate consistent temperatures along the length of the reservoir. Little vertical variation in temperatures exists, with temperatures at the deepest point being similar to those measured at the surface (see Figure 3-1 in Breithaupt et al. 2008). Temperatures throughout the Pend Oreille River can reach 25 ºC in the summer months, in excess of the numeric standard of

20 ºC. During this period, the natural conditions provision is the applicable water quality standard (i.e., numeric criteria is Natural Condition + 0.3ºC). Therefore, modeled temperatures were used to evaluate temperature conditions in the Pend Oreille River. A CE-QUAL-W2 model (Breithaupt and Khangaonkar 2007) was used to estimate natural temperature conditions by removing all known human heat influences in the model. The CE-QUAL-W2 model shows existing temperatures in Boundary Reservoir are frequently within the range of natural temperature conditions, or cooler. Analysis of the Existing Condition relative to the Natural Condition temperatures was applied in developing a draft temperature Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for the Pend Oreille River from Lake Pend Oreille in Idaho to the Canadian border (Ecology et al. 2007) to determine compliance with Washington water quality standards. Data from representative years[2] (2004-2005) were modeled and compared to temperatures under the modeled Natural Condition and under the modeled Existing Condition without the Project. Comparisons of temperatures under the Existing Condition, the Natural Condition and the Existing Condition without the Project are discussed in Section 5.3.2.2.2.

Ecology has identified several tributaries to Boundary Reservoir as impaired by water temperatures. Sullivan Creek and Lime Creek have approved temperature TMDLs (Ecology 2005b), and a water quality implementation plan is in place (Ecology 2006b). Draft temperature TMDLs for unlisted tributaries Slate Creek and Flume Creek were incorporated into the draft Pend Oreille River temperature TMDL (Ecology et al. 2007).

Total Dissolved Gas

TDG levels in the Clark Fork/Pend Oreille system at times exceed the applicable water quality standard of 110 percent saturation. TDG data have been gathered at the Project since 1998; TDG levels are measured at USGS stations in the forebay (USGS Gage No. 1238550) and in the tailrace (USGS Gage No. 12398600). Exceedances of Ecology's TDG standard typically occur during high spring flows, if flows exceed the powerhouse capacity of approximately 56,000 cfs and significant spill occurs. Average incoming TDG levels in the Boundary forebay range from 103 to 128 percent. Average tailrace TDG levels range from 106 to 131 percent, with the average TDG contributed by the Project ranging from 0 to 4 percent between the forebay and the tailrace (Evaluation of Total Dissolved Gas and Potential Abatement Measures [TDG Evaluation] Final Report, SCL 2009, Appendix 2, SCL 2009a).

EPA approved the TDG TMDL for the Pend Oreille River in Washington (Ecology 2007) in March 2008. The TMDL outlines TDG reduction goals for each hydroelectric project on the Pend Oreille River in Washington State, recognizing that incoming TDG levels often exceed the 110 percent standard. There is a TMDL goal for each dam to manage its spill (and reduce its contribution to TDG levels) to create TDG conditions in the downstream compliance area that are no worse than forebay conditions.

[2] During the development of the Pend Oreille River temperature model, EPA, Ecology, the Kalispel Tribe, and the Idaho Department of Environmental Quality (IDEQ) reviewed data from the historical record and determined that 2004 and 2005 were representative of critical conditions for temperature (Ecology et al. 2007).

pH

During 2007 and 2008 sampling, pH in the Project area ranged from 7.6 to 9.1 across all monitoring stations (Water Quality Study Final Report, SCL 2009a). No consistent longitudinal pattern was observed for pH in the reservoir, although from June through October 2007, the pH of water entering the reservoir from Box Canyon Dam was higher than the pH measured in the Boundary Dam forebay, as shown in Table 5.1-3 of the Water Quality Study Final Report (SCL 2009a). Readings exceeded Ecology's water quality criterion of 8.5 at several sampling stations from June through October 2007. However, as noted above, the pH of water entering the Project during these times also exceeded the 8.5 standard and was higher than elsewhere in the reservoir. Monthly pH data from Ecology's monitoring stations at Metaline Falls and Newport, Washington (upstream of the Project area and Box Canyon dam) reflect a similar pH range to that observed in the Project area during 2007 and 2008 (i.e., 7.0 – 9.0), with one to three exceedances of the water quality standard recorded annually since 2001 at the Metaline Falls station (Ecology 2008b).

Dissolved Oxygen

Most DO measurements during 2007–2008 sampling within the reservoir were at or above the 8.0 mg/L water quality standard, as shown in Table 5.1-2 of the Water Quality Study Final Report (SCL 2009a). Several DO measurements in July and August were between 7.0 – 8.0 mg/L (most of them between 7.6 - 7.9 mg/L), mostly occurring in the lower depths of the reservoir. Monthly DO levels measured at Ecology's Metaline Falls long-term monitoring station were typically at or above 8.0 mg/L, with two recorded measurements below the water quality standard since 1996 (7.9 and 7.8 mg/L) (Ecology 2008b).

Aquatic Macrophytes, pH, and Dissolved Oxygen

Aquatic invasive macrophytes (primarily Eurasian watermilfoil and curly pondweed) have been identified by Ecology as an impairment in Box Canyon Reservoir upstream of the Project area, and dense populations of macrophytes have been found to influence pH in Box Canyon Reservoir (FERC 2004). In Box Canyon Reservoir, 31 percent of all measurements collected between July and November 1998 exceeded Washington water quality standards for pH (Pelletier and Coots 1990). Both pH and DO can be affected by macrophyte photosynthesis and respiration. Because reservoirs may promote macrophyte growth, Ecology identified the effects of macrophyte growth on pH and DO in Boundary Reservoir as an area of interest. During the Evaluation of the Relationship of pH and Dissolved Oxygen to Macrophytes in Boundary Reservoir Study (Relationship of pH and DO Macrophytes Study), data were collected to determine the potential influence of macrophyte growth on reservoir-wide pH and DO levels (SCL 2009a). Results of this data collection are discussed in Section 5.3.2.2.6.

Toxics

Due to historic mining practices in the local area, as well as throughout the Pend Oreille-Clark Fork system, toxics were identified by Ecology as a potential water quality issue in the Project area. The only recently active mine in the Project vicinity is the Pend Oreille Mine, a lead and

zinc mine with surface facilities located on the east side of the river approximately 2 miles north of Metaline Falls. This mine began operation in 1952, operated intermittently until it was shut down in 1977, and was then reopened from January 2004 to January 2009. Treated water discharged from the Pend Oreille Mine into the Pend Oreille River at RM 25 is monitored by Ecology under the mine's National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) discharge permit.

In 2001, EPA investigated 21 historical mines in the Project vicinity (EPA 2002) and found five to represent potential sources of contamination to the lower Pend Oreille River and its tributaries: Blue Bucket Mine, Oriole Mine, Grandview Mine/Mill, Pend Oreille Mine, and Josephine Mine. A detailed summary of historic information on toxics in and adjacent to the Project area is included in SCL's PAD (SCL 2006).

Based on a screening of existing information, SCL, in consultation with relicensing participants, identified six toxics of concern for the Project area: arsenic, cadmium, lead, mercury, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), and zinc. In July 2007, SCL completed a detailed evaluation of potential contaminant pathways for these toxics of concern, and based on this, developed a toxics Sampling and Analysis Plan (SAP) for the relicensing (SCL 2007).

Data collection based on the SAP was conducted during fall 2007 and spring 2008, and additional verification sampling was performed in October 2008. Water column, pore-water, and sediment samples were collected and analyzed, and results were documented in the final Toxics Assessment: Evaluation of Contamination Pathways (Toxics Assessment) Final Report (SCL 2009a). A summary of toxics sampling results and an assessment of their significance in relation to Project operations is provided in Section 5.3.2.2.7.

Other Water Quality Parameters

Nutrient data indicate that the Pend Oreille River in the Project area is oligotrophic, i.e., a low productivity system (Water Quality Study Final Report, SCL 2009a). Phosphorous and nitrogen concentrations are low throughout the year, with SRP and TKN concentrations often below detection limits. Nitrogen-phosphorus ratios indicate that the reservoir is phosphorus limited. Turbidity measurements in the Project area were all well below Ecology's turbidity standard, indicating that water in the reservoir is clear. Secchi disk measurements taken concurrently with turbidity measurements also indicate high water clarity.

Chlorophyll *a* concentrations, representing phytoplankton growth, ranged from 0.9 µg/L to just over 5 µg/L during 2007 – 2008 sampling (SCL 2009). No longitudinal or lateral trends were observed in the reservoir, likely as the result of the reservoir's short hydraulic detention time and low nutrient levels, both of which limit phytoplankton growth. In contrast, seasonal differences in chlorophyll *a* were observed, with the highest concentrations in May and June 2007 and March 2008, likely due to a slight increase in nutrients associated with higher inflow during spring runoff.

Zooplankton densities in the Project area are low, indicating that the system is oligotrophic. Data collected in the reservoir during 2007 and 2008 reveal seasonal patterns in zooplankton

community structure (SCL 2009a). Rotifers predominated during spring in pelagic and littoral areas. During July and August, copepods and cladocerans were the dominant taxonomic groups. Abundance and biomass of zooplankton were lowest at all sampling stations during November. Zooplankton abundance and species composition throughout the reservoir reflect abundance and species composition in the inflow from Box Canyon Reservoir. Seasonal zooplankton drift samples collected in the tailraces of Boundary and Box Canyon dams in June and August 2007 and March 2008 showed similar patterns of abundance and species composition.

5.3.2.2. Environmental Analysis

5.3.2.2.1. Peak Flood Flow Conditions above Metaline Falls

SCL used recent topography and bathymetry to develop a hydraulic routing model (the Peak Flow Model) that was applied to characterize reservoir conditions upstream of Metaline Falls relative to Project operations during periods of high flows in 1972, 1974, and 1997 (Analysis of Peak Flood Flow Conditions above Metaline Falls [Peak Flood Flow Analysis], SCL 2009a). The study evaluated whether Project operations appear to influence flood conditions on the McKenzie property (see Section 5.3.2.1.1) in the town of Metaline or on other improved properties above Metaline Falls within the reservoir floodplain. For the purpose of the study, flood conditions were defined as the point at which normal functioning of the community is impacted as a result of elevated water levels. In the case of the town of Metaline, this point occurs when flood waters begin to flow overbank in areas adjacent to the riverfront along the high bank at an elevation of approximately 2,013 feet NAVD 88. This occurs when inflows from Box Canyon to Boundary Reservoir are at or above approximately 120,000 cfs. Historically, Project forebay elevations during such peak flows have generally been approximately equal to 1,989 feet NAVD 88.

Analyses comparing the simulated maximum extent of inundation with and without the influence of Project operation were used to estimate the effects of the Project on private property flooding. Table 5.3-7 summarizes the difference in model-simulated water surface elevation within the town of Metaline during the 1972, 1974, and 1997 periods of high water, and indicates the estimated Project effect (SCL 2009a). An example of the estimated Project effect in the town of Metaline is shown in Figure 5.3-7.

Legend
Inundation Extent Without the Hydraulic Influence of Project Operations
Increased Inundation Due to Project Effects
Unpublished Work Copyright 2009 Seattle City Light
Linton
Creek
Metaline
WA-31
SEATTLE CITY LIGHT
PRELIMINARY LICENSING PROPOSAL
BOUNDARY PROJECT, FERC NO. 2144
Figure 5.3-7
Estimated Project effect within the Town of Metaline during the 1997 period of high water.
Map Key
0
250
Feet
Map Version 03/19/09
N

Table 5.3-7. Summary information of model-simulated maximum water surface elevation within the Town of Metaline during the historical high-flow events with and without the influence of Project operations (SCL 2009a).

High Water Year	Peak Discharge at USGS Gage 12396500 (cfs) (Box Canyon tailrace)	Boundary Dam Forebay Elevation at Peak Water Surface Elevation (ft NAVD 88)	Boundary Dam Forebay Elevation Fluctuation during Peak[1] (ft NAVD 88)	Difference in Boundary Dam Forebay Elevation (ft)	Modeled Peak Water Surface Elevation at town of Metaline (PRM 28.9, HEC-RAS Station 71550)[2]		
					With Influence of Project Operations (ft NAVD 88)	Without Influence of Project Operations (ft NAVD 88)	Estimated Influence of Project Operations (Difference in ft)
1997	134,000	1,987.76	1,987.56 – 1,989.65	1.89	2,016.19	2,014.63	+1.56
1974	133,000	1,987.17	1,987.07 – 1,987.22	0.15	2,015.54	2,014.20	+1.34
1972	136,000	1,987.70	1,987.65 – 1,987.74	0.09	2,016.12	2,014.69	+1.43

Notes:
1 Forebay elevation range +/- 1 day of peak water surface elevation at McKenzie's house (PRM 28.9, HEC-RAS Station 71550).
2 Refer to figures in Appendix 1of the Peak Flood Flow Analysis Final Report (SCL 2009a), for HEC-RAS cross section locations.

The model simulation results displayed in Table 5.3-7 indicate that Project operations appeared to slightly influence the peak water surface elevation within the town of Metaline during the historical peak flow periods when discharges from Box Canyon result in flooding. It is estimated that an additional 1.3 to 1.6 feet of inundation were experienced during the 1972, 1974, and 1997 events as the result of Project operations. During the historical events, the Project forebay was operated between 1,987.07 to 1,989.65 feet NAVD 88 at the time of the model-simulated peak stage at the location of McKenzie's house, which is below the normal maximum pool elevation authorized by the current FERC license of 1,994.03 feet NAVD 88. Because proposed Project operations during future high flows would be the same during the term of the new Project license as they are under existing operations, it is anticipated that the Project's effect on reservoir water surface elevation would be similar to that simulated in the Peak Flood Flow Analysis, under similar flow conditions.

Review of inundation maps overlaid on recent aerial photography (Terrapoint 2005) suggest that there are currently no habitable structures influenced by the flooding associated with peak flows or with the increased inundation caused by the influence of Project operations that is estimated to occur during the highest historical peak flow events, i.e., those approaching 140,000 cfs. Currently, the improved properties affected by increased inundation during these peak flow events consist primarily of lawns, naturally vegetated areas, and recreational areas such as Metaline Park. Given that the nature and extent of private property flooding is generally understood by landowners surrounding the reservoir, there is no anticipated increase in the number of improved properties that would be affected by flooding during the new license term.

In general, the duration of inundation above specific elevations during historic peak flow events also appears to be increased by the influence of Project operations. In the case of the 1997 event, the estimated maximum increase in duration of inundation is +24.2 days, occurring between the range of 2,014.5 to 2,015 feet NAVD 88. The estimated increase in duration of inundation during the 1972 event and 1974 event was +6.1 and +6.7 days, respectively. Model-simulated durations of inundation occurring above particular elevations due to the influence of Project operations for each of the three historical events are presented in Table 5.2-2 in the Peak Flood Flow Analysis Final Report (SCL 2009a). Because proposed Project operations during future high flows would be the same as those associated with existing operations, it is anticipated that the Project would have a similar effect on flood duration to that simulated in the Peak Flood Flow Analysis, under similar flow conditions.

5.3.2.2.2. Temperature

Temperatures in the Pend Oreille River are influenced by many environmental factors but are most sensitive to meteorological conditions and hydraulic characteristics. For the Pend Oreille River in Washington, the Washington water quality standards include a site-specific numerical temperature criterion of 20˚C daily maximum temperature, unless the temperature would be above 20˚C under Natural Conditions, in which case the criterion is Natural Conditions + 0.3˚C. A Natural Condition model simulation prepared by Ecology and reported here indicates that, in the Boundary Reach, temperatures under the Natural Condition would exceed 20˚C the majority of the time during the summer months[3].

The presence of reservoirs for hydroelectric power generation alters the distribution of heat load from solar radiation and also affects the hydrologic and hydraulic behavior of the Pend Oreille River, resulting in modification of the temperature conditions. This section presents the results of a CE-QUAL-W2 modeling-based assessment of the effect of Boundary Project on temperature in the Pend Oreille River (Breithaupt et al. 2008). As part of this evaluation, several items are examined including: 1) the methods (cumulative frequency analysis, number of days above numeric criteria, and peak annual temperature) for assessing temperature effect where reservoirs impact the travel time (lag time) and thermal inertia in the river, 2) the total temperature difference at the Boundary Dam forebay station due to the presence of dams on the Pend Oreille River, through comparisons of Existing and Natural Conditions, and 3) the contribution of Boundary Dam to the total temperature difference between Existing and Natural Conditions. The analyses presented include the assessment of the daily maximum flow-weighted temperatures as well as daily maximum surface temperatures. Table 5.3-8 summarizes model simulations prepared by Ecology for the draft Pend Oreille River temperature TMDL and analyzed by SCL to determine the temperature effects of the Project.

[3] The focus of the evaluation is the summer period (7/9/2004 through 9/4/2004 and 7/8/2005 through 9/8/2005) when modeled Existing Condition temperatures were greater than 20ºC.

Table 5.3-8. Model conditions for temperature analyses defined in Ecology's draft Pend Oreille River Temperature TMDL (Ecology et al. 2007).

Ecology Model Simulation	Existing Condition	Existing Condition Without Project	Natural Condition
Upstream Dams Present (Albeni Falls and Box Canyon)	Yes	Yes	No
Boundary Dam Present	Yes	No	No
Downstream Dam Present (Seven-Mile)	Yes	Yes	No
Vegetation Condition	Current	Current	Potential Natural Vegetation
Point Sources Present	Current	Current	No

Temperature Analysis Methods

Summer temperatures in the Pend Oreille River, including the Project area, exceed the 20 ˚C temperature criterion in the modeled Natural Condition as well as in the Existing Condition. Therefore, temperature compliance assessment is based on increases in temperature relative to the Natural Condition + 0.3 ˚C and the modeling of the Natural Condition is important baseline information for compliance assessment.

To assess the current conditions in the Boundary Reservoir, including the effects of the Boundary Project, the Existing Condition was compared to the Natural Condition. To assess the Boundary Project's contribution to current temperature conditions, the Existing Condition was compared to the Existing Condition without the Boundary Project[4]. This alternative analysis simulates changes in temperature response at the location of the Boundary Dam Forebay station (V6) without the Boundary Project in place, but with the upstream dams (Albeni Falls and Box Canyon) present. This case corresponds to the temperature change that would occur if Boundary Dam alone were to be removed from the existing system.

Each of the analyses below focuses on predicted temperatures at the Boundary Dam Forebay station, because this is the location where the greatest differences were seen between maximum daily temperatures in the Natural Condition and the Existing Condition, and as a result, this station was chosen as the compliance area by Ecology in its draft Pend Oreille River Temperature TMDL (Ecology et al. 2007). The Existing Condition at all sampling sites is discussed further in SCL's model calibration report (Breithaupt and Khangaonkar 2007).

Results are presented for both flow-weighted and surface daily maximum temperatures. SCL believes that the flow-weighted analysis provides the most representative assessment of the Project's influence on overall temperature conditions because: 1) it takes the entire water column into account rather than the small portion of the water column at the surface; and 2) within the water column, maximum temperatures typically occur in the surface layers of reservoirs, but these are not representative of conditions throughout the water column. In the case of the

[4] This Condition is referred to as Alternative 4 in the list of proposed alternatives to be examined by Ecology as part of the draft Pend Oreille River Temperature TMDL (Ecology et al. 2007).

Boundary Dam forebay, the surface layer in the model is 2-m deep, and its cross-sectional area is about 5.5 percent of the total cross-sectional area. The flow of the surface layer contributes 4.5 percent of the total flow in the water column. Analysis of flow-weighted temperatures is also appropriate for the Boundary Reservoir because it is well-mixed with relatively small vertical variation in temperature. This is unlike reservoirs formed by high-head dams or lakes with long residence times that can show significant temperature stratification. The observations at Boundary forebay show only a small difference in both modeled and measured temperatures from the surface waters to the bottom waters. Even during the times of maximum temperature gradient, the difference in temperature from top to bottom was about 2.0 ˚C (Figure 3-1 in Breithaupt et al. 2008).

A frequency analysis approach was used to assess the effect of the Project on temperature, because it is a better indicator of actual changes in stream temperature than is provided by comparison of instantaneous temperature results (i.e., comparing temperatures at the same day/time that is typical for point sources of heated effluent). A comparison of instantaneous temperature results between two model simulations of the Project area leads to an erroneous conclusion about the stream temperatures. Instantaneous comparisons of simulations with different river hydraulics may show apparent heating that does not actually exist if differences in travel time for the two simulations are not accounted for in the analysis. In contrast, the frequency analysis approach characterizes peak temperatures during a critical period[5] and evaluates whether the cumulative distribution of high temperatures under one set of conditions has increased or decreased in magnitude and frequency relative to another set of conditions. A detailed description and justification for use of the frequency analysis method is provided in the Temperature Modeling Analyses for Boundary Hydroelectric Project - CWA 401 Certification Support Technical Memorandum (Breithaupt et al. 2008).

The analyses completed show that the hydraulic characteristics in Boundary Reservoir, as the result of dam operations, induce a short lag in the timing of the peak temperatures relative to Natural Conditions. The analyses presented in the following sections provide comparisons of temperature distributions under two sets of conditions, and identify the maximum temperature differences between the cumulative frequency curves. This approach eliminates the apparent temperature differences resulting from the effects of travel time and thermal inertia differences when comparing any two sets of conditions (e.g., when comparing the Existing Condition to the Natural Condition).

Finally, temperature conditions and Project effects were evaluated through analysis of the number of days in which daily maximum temperatures exceeded certain thresholds (e.g., 20 ˚C) and the peak annual temperatures experienced under the Existing Condition, Natural Condition, and Existing Condition without Boundary Project.

[5] The critical time period analyzed by SCL included the summer period when existing temperatures exceeded the 20˚C temperature criterion for the Pend Oreille River (7/9/2004 through 9/4/2004 and 7/8/2005 through 9/8/2005).

Project Effects – Modeling Results

Cumulative Temperature Effects under Existing Conditions

Figure 5.3-8 presents a time-series comparison of simulated flow-weighted daily maximum temperatures for Existing and Natural Conditions. These results show that temperatures in the Natural Condition are higher than in the Existing Condition during some periods and vice versa. Close examination also shows that, during the summer months, the Natural Condition is warmer than the Existing Condition mostly at the start of the warming period in July and early August, and that the Existing Condition is warmer than the Natural Condition mostly at the start of the cooling period in late August. During July and early August, the temperatures in the Natural Condition warm more quickly than in the Existing Condition, whereas in late August the temperatures in the Natural Condition cool more quickly than the temperatures in the Existing Condition. In both circumstances, the resulting temperature difference is relatively small and of short duration (Breithaupt et al. 2008). This is primarily due to the differences in travel time and thermal inertia between the two conditions. The Natural Condition responds faster to changes in atmospheric heating or cooling than does the Existing Condition.

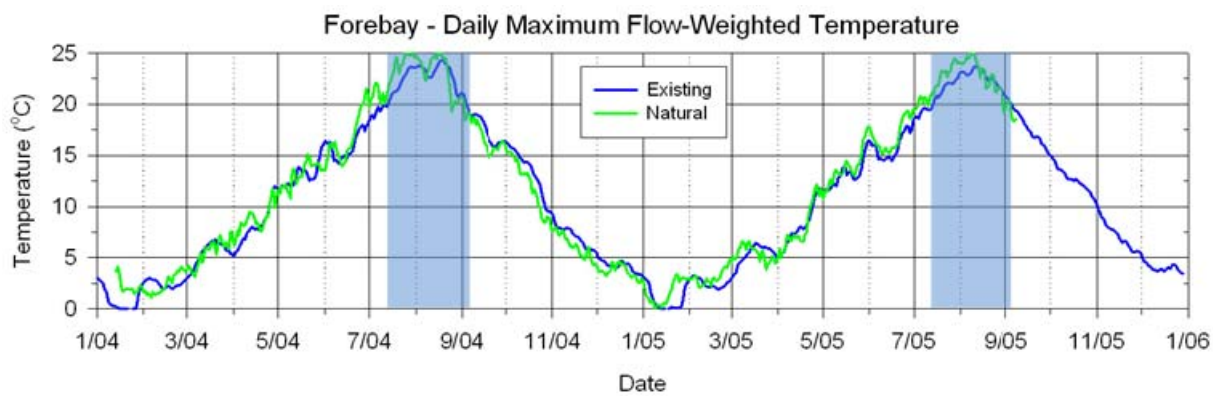


Figure 5.3-8. Forebay flow-weighted daily maximum temperatures in the modeled Existing and Natural Conditions. The shading indicates the time periods during which the Existing Condition is greater than 20 ˚C.

A comparison of instantaneous temperatures as shown in Figure 5.3-8 would lead to an erroneous conclusion about actual stream temperature changes due to the travel time and the thermal inertia-induced lag between Natural and Existing Conditions. Figure 5.3-9 presents the plot of the frequency distribution of the flow-weighted daily maximum temperatures for the Existing and Natural Conditions, as well as the differences between the frequency values. The frequency analysis approach looks at maximum daily temperatures during the critical period and evaluates whether the cumulative distribution of high temperatures as a group has increased or decreased in magnitude and frequency. The frequency analysis method compares percentile temperature values under each condition, rather than instantaneous temperatures on a particular day or time. The frequency analysis method indicates that, for the majority of the critical summer period, flow-weighted daily maximum temperatures would be higher under the Natural Condition than they are

under the Existing Condition; the maximum temperature difference shows the Natural Condition to be more than 1.0 ˚C higher than the Existing Condition once temperatures reach the 70th percentile. It is notable that for all temperatures above 21 ˚C, the Natural Condition is predicted to be above the Existing Condition. The frequency analysis method also predicts some conditions in which the Existing Condition would be higher than the Natural Condition, with a maximum difference in temperature of 0.20 ˚C at the Boundary Dam forebay station. This adverse effect occurs less frequently than the beneficial effect discussed above, and is experienced only at lower temperatures (below 21°C). This 0.20 ˚C adverse effect includes the influence of upstream projects, Box Canyon Dam and Albeni Falls Dam, and further analysis is required to identify the influence of the Boundary Project alone (described below in Temperature Effects of the Boundary Project).

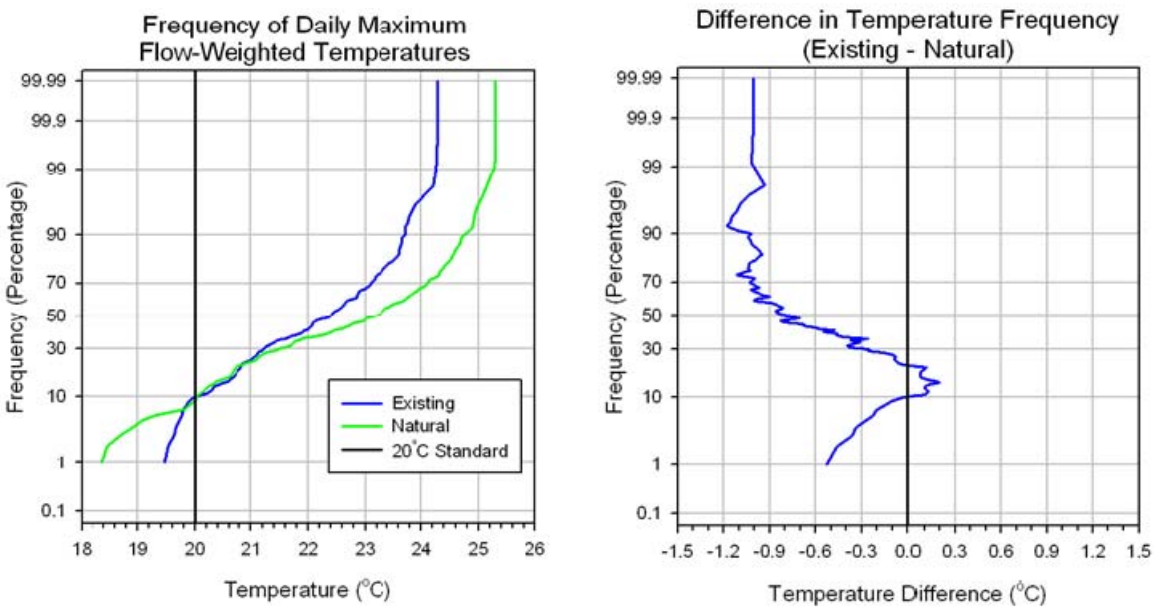


Figure 5.3-9. Frequency distributions of the flow-weighted daily maximum temperatures for the Existing and Natural Conditions.

Figure 5.3-10 presents the time-series comparison of surface daily maximum temperatures for the Existing and Natural Conditions. To remove the influence of the lag effect between Existing and Natural Conditions, Figure 5.3-11 presents a plot of the frequency distribution of the surface daily maximum temperatures for the Existing and Natural Conditions and the differences between the frequency values. The frequency analysis method indicates that, for approximately half of the critical summer period (i.e., the period when temperatures exceed the 20 ˚C water quality standard), surface daily maximum temperatures would be higher under the Natural Condition than they are under the Existing Condition. It is notable that for all temperatures above approximately 23 ˚C, the Natural Condition is predicted to be above the Existing Condition. The frequency analysis method also predicts some conditions in which the Existing Condition would be higher than the Natural Condition, with a maximum difference in surface maximum temperature of 0.76 ˚C at the Boundary Dam Forebay station (Figure 5.3-11). This includes the influence of the upstream projects, Box Canyon Dam and Albeni Falls Dam. Further analysis is required to

identify the influence of the Boundary Project alone (described below in Temperature Effects of the Boundary Project).

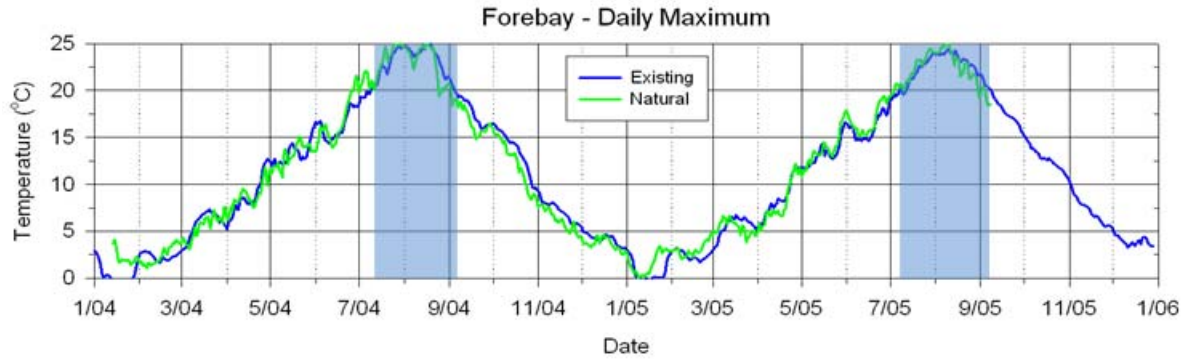


Figure 5.3-10. Surface daily maximum surface temperatures for the Existing and Natural Conditions. The shading indicates the time periods during which the Existing Condition is greater than 20 ˚C.

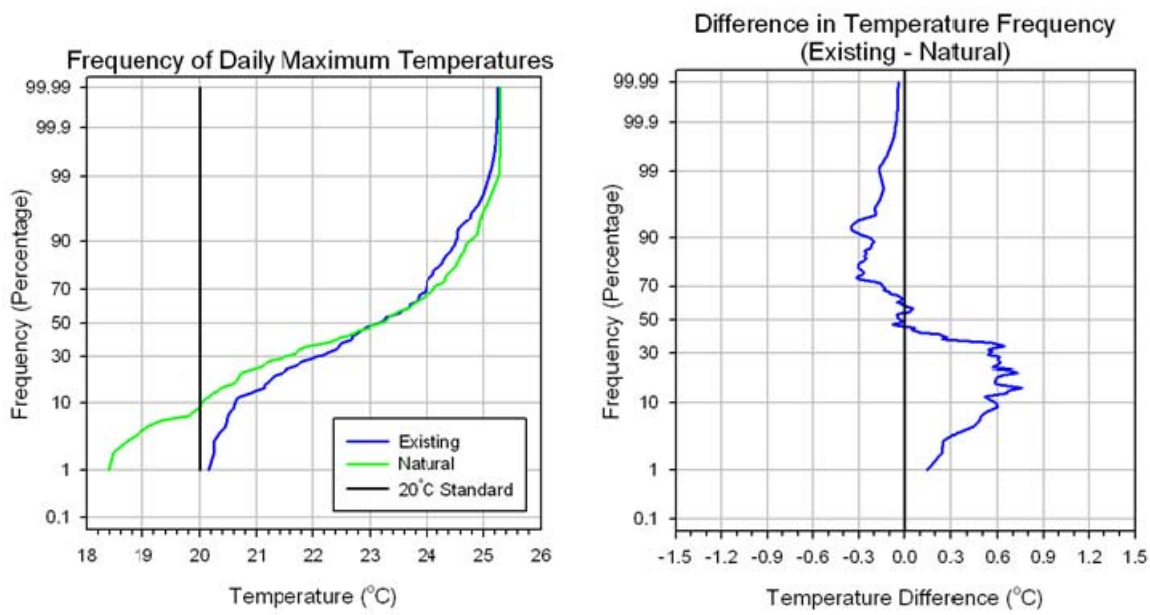


Figure 5.3-11. Frequency distributions of the surface daily maximum temperatures for the Existing and Natural Conditions.

Temperature Effects of the Boundary Project

The contribution of the Boundary Project to temperatures under the Existing Condition can be assessed by comparing the Existing Condition to the Existing without Boundary Project Condition. The comparison of the time-series flow-weighted daily maximum temperatures between the Existing without the Boundary Project Condition and the Existing Condition is

shown in Figure 5.3-12. The frequency distributions of the flow-weighted daily maximum temperatures for the Existing without Boundary Project Condition and the Existing Condition are shown in Figure 5.3-13. These results show that the flow-weighted daily maximum temperatures for the Existing Condition were generally lower than the flow-weighted daily maximum temperatures for the Existing without Boundary Project Condition, indicating lower daily maximum temperatures in the majority of the water column with the dam present than without it. These results show that removing Boundary Dam from the Existing Condition results in no improvement in flow-weighted daily maximum temperatures relative to the Existing Condition, but rather flow-weighted daily maximum temperatures became higher, i.e., Boundary Reservoir has a cooling effect on flow-weighted daily maximum temperatures of between 0.15 ˚C and 0.8 ˚C.

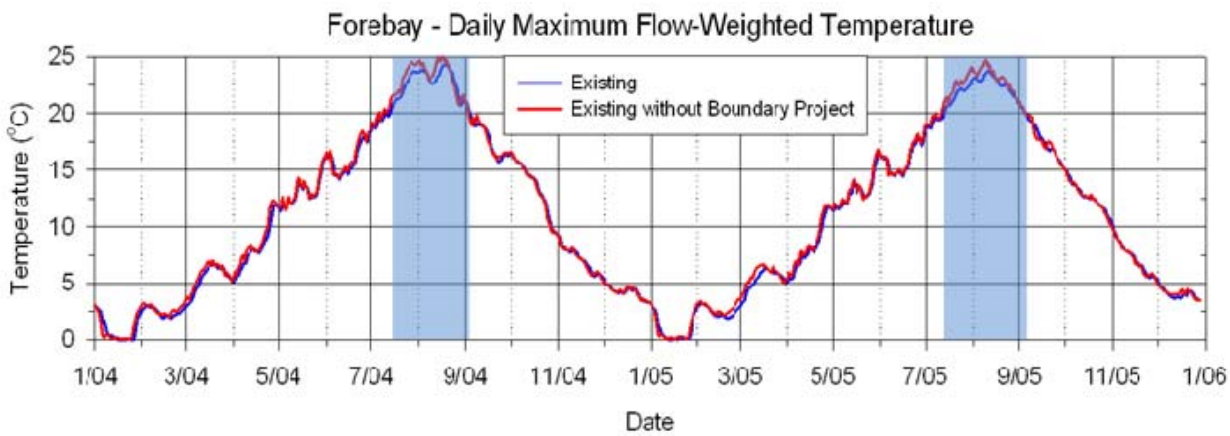


Figure 5.3-12. Flow-weighted daily maximum temperatures for the Existing and Existing without Boundary Project Conditions.

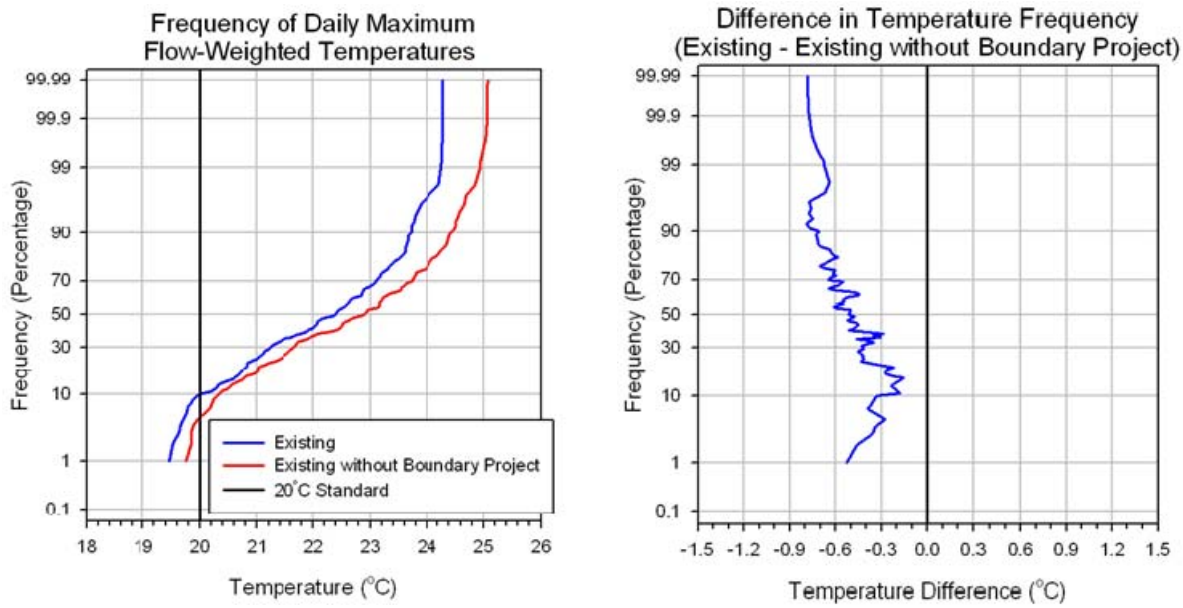


Figure 5.3-13. Frequency distribution of the flow-weighted daily maximum temperatures for the Existing and the Existing without Boundary Project Conditions.

A comparison of the time-series surface daily maximum temperatures in the Existing Condition and the Existing without Boundary Project Condition is shown in Figure 5.3-14. Frequency analysis in Figure 5.3-15 shows an increase in the surface daily maximum temperatures of between 0 ˚C and 0.58 ˚C may be attributable to the Boundary Project.

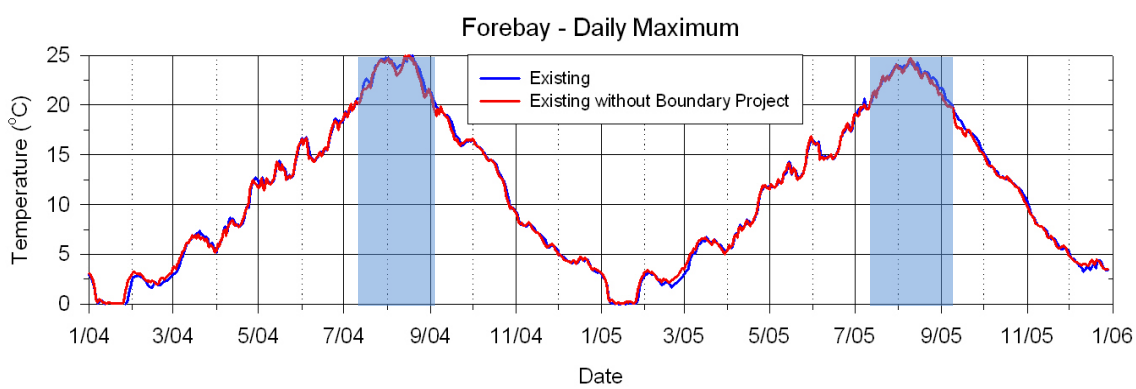


Figure 5.3-14. Surface daily maximum temperatures for the Existing without Boundary Project and the Existing Conditions.

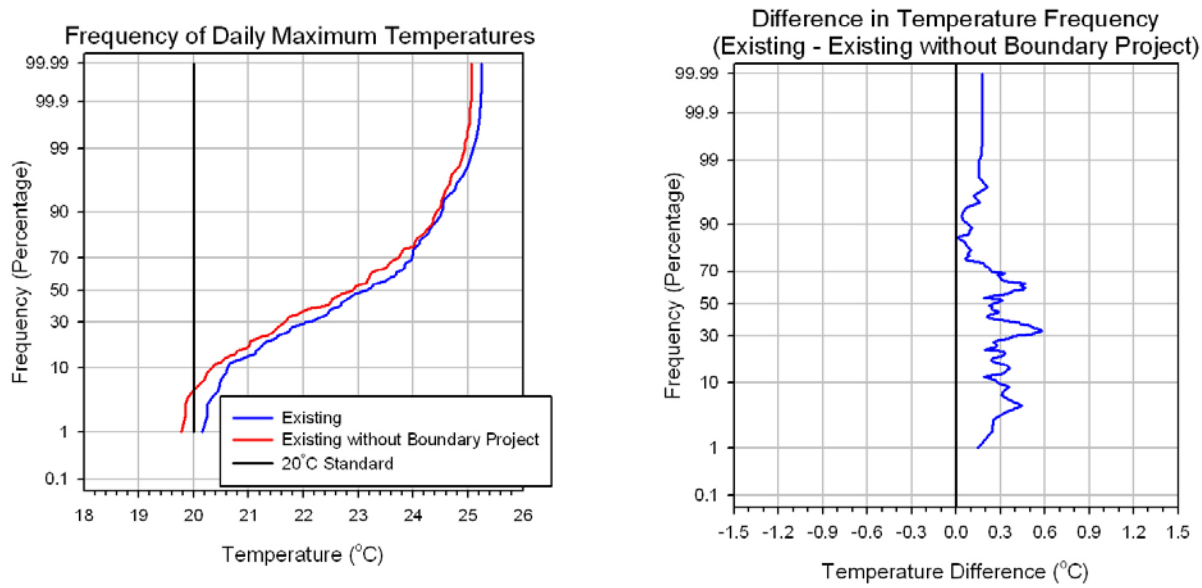


Figure 5.3-15. Frequency distribution of surface daily maximum temperatures for the Existing without Boundary Project and the Existing Condition.

Table 5.3-9 summarizes analyses of daily maximum temperature differences that indicate that the Boundary Project is not causing flow-weighted daily maximum temperatures to be higher than they would be under Natural Conditions or under the Existing without Boundary Project Condition. Under some conditions, the Project results in slightly lower surface daily maximum temperatures, and in some conditions slightly higher surface daily maximums. Although the frequency analysis using surface daily maximum temperatures shows that an increase of between 0 and 0.58 ˚C may be attributable to the Boundary Project, because the differences in temperature, both flow-weighted and surface, are both positive and negative, are of short-duration, and do not represent a significant temperature shift relative to normal seasonal variation, they do not reflect a significant net adverse effect of the Project. Because proposed Project operations would be the same as those associated with existing operations, it is anticipated that the Project would continue to have no net adverse effect on temperature during the term of the new license.

Table 5.3-9. Summary of frequency analysis results regarding the temperature effects at the Boundary Forebay station.

Frequency Analysis Results	Flow-Weighted Daily Maximum Temperature (ΔT)	Surface Daily Maximum Temperature (ΔT)
Effects of All Sources (Existing Condition – Natural Condition)	The cumulative temperature difference between the Existing Condition and the Natural Condition flow-weighted maximum temperatures ranges from -1.2 ºC (lower than natural) to +0.2 ºC (higher than natural) (Figure 5.3-9).	The cumulative temperature difference between the Existing Condition and the Natural Condition surface maximum temperatures ranges from -0.4 ºC (lower than natural) and +0.76 ºC (higher than natural) (Figure 5.3-11).
Effects of Removing Boundary Dam (Existing Condition – Existing without Project Condition)	Removal of Boundary Dam would result in flow-weighted maximum temperatures between 0.15 ºC and 0.8 ºC higher than in the Existing Condition (Figure 5.3-13).	Removal of Boundary Dam would result in surface maximum temperatures between 0 ºC and 0.58 ºC lower than in the Existing Condition (Figure 5.3-15).

Duration and Peak Temperature Analysis

Analysis of the number of days in which daily maximum temperatures exceeded certain thresholds (e.g., 20 ˚C) and the peak annual temperatures experienced under the Existing Condition, Natural Condition, and the Existing without Boundary Project Condition confirms that the Project has no net adverse effect on flow-weighted or surface daily maximum temperatures.

For the Existing Condition without the Boundary Project, flow-weighted daily maximum temperatures exceeded 20 ºC during 57 days in 2004, and 55 days in 2005 (Figure 5.3-16 and Table 5.3-10). In comparison, flow-weighted daily maximum temperatures exceeded 20 ºC in the Existing Condition during 52 days in 2004 and 54 days in 2005. For the Natural Condition, temperatures exceeded 20 ºC during 63 days in 2004 and 60 days in 2005. Annual peak temperatures in the Existing Condition were lower than in either the Natural Condition or the Existing without Boundary Project Condition. The number of days during which the surface daily maximum temperature exceeded 20 °C are summarized in Figure 5-10 and Table 6-2 in *Temperature Modeling Analyses for Boundary Hydroelectric Project – Clean Water Act 401 Certification Support Technical Memorandum* (Breithaupt et al. 2008). There were fewer days with surface daily maximum temperatures above 20 ºC in the Existing Condition than in the Natural Condition, but more days compared to the Existing Condition without Boundary Project. The Boundary Project also does not cause annual peak temperatures at the Boundary Dam forebay station to be higher than under the Natural Condition. Because proposed Project operations would be the same as those associated with existing operations, it is anticipated that the Project would continue to have no significant adverse effect on temperatures during the term of the new Project license.

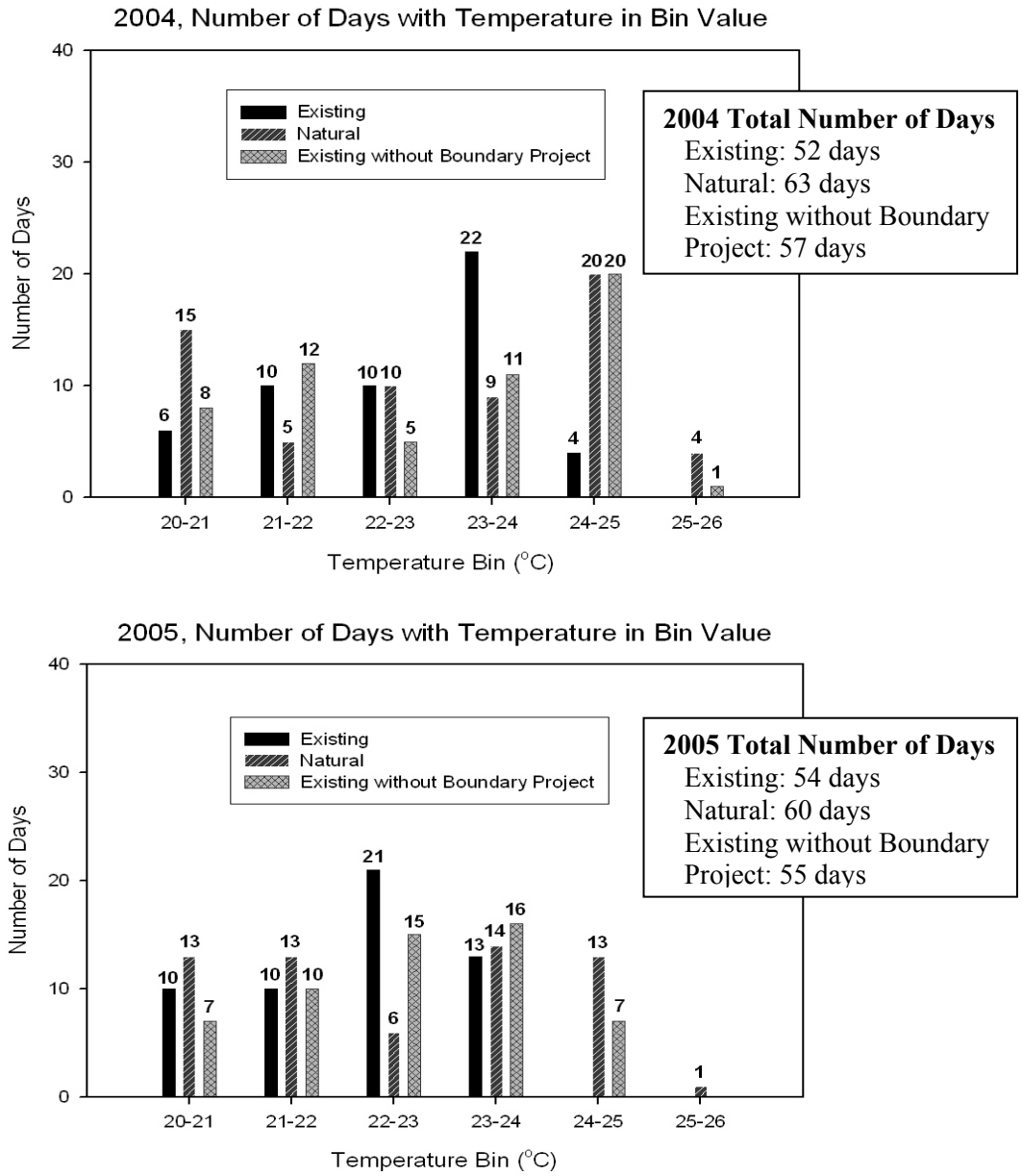


Figure 5.3-16. Number of days the flow-weighted daily maximum temperatures exceeded 20 ˚C at the Boundary Dam Forebay station in 2004 and 2005.

Table 5.3-10. Summary of the number of days of flow-weighted daily maximum temperatures were above 20 ˚C and the annual peak temperatures.

Case	Number of Days Temperature Exceeds 20°C		Annual Peak Temperature (°C)	
	2004	2005	2004	2005
Natural	63	60	25.29	25.15
Existing	52	54	24.29	23.72
Existing without Boundary Project	57	55	25.07	24.68

Compliance with Water Quality Standards

As noted above, because summer temperatures in the Pend Oreille River, including the Project area, would exceed the 20 ˚C temperature criterion in the modeled Natural Condition as well as in the Existing Condition, compliance assessment is based on increases in temperature relative to the Natural Condition + 0.3 ˚C. The modeling results discussed above indicate that the maximum difference in flow-weighted daily maximum temperatures between the Existing Condition (i.e., including the effects of the Boundary Project) and the Natural Condition is + 0.2 ˚C, which is in compliance with the Water Quality Standards. The maximum difference in surface daily maximum temperatures between the Existing Condition and the Natural Condition is + 0.76 ˚C, but this comparison is not reflective of the dominant aquatic habitat of the Boundary Reservoir, as is required by the Washington Water Quality Standards.

An alternative approach to assessing compliance of the Boundary Project is through analysis of the number of days in which daily maximum temperatures are above 20 ˚C and analysis of peak annual temperatures. The model results presented above indicate that, under the Existing Condition, there are fewer days with daily maximum flow-weighted temperatures above 20 ˚C than there would be under the Natural Condition, and lower peak annual temperatures. Similarly, under the Existing Condition, there are the same or fewer days with daily maximum surface temperatures above 20 ˚C than there would be under the Natural Condition, and the same or lower peak annual temperatures. Because the Existing Condition has the same or fewer days above 20 ˚C than the Natural Condition, and the same or lower peak annual temperatures, the Existing Condition, including the effects of the Boundary Project, is in compliance with the Water Quality Standards.

5.3.2.2.3. Total Dissolved Gas

The Project forebay TDG level is closely linked to inflow TDG levels, which are generated by the two projects located upstream of Boundary Reservoir, Box Canyon and Albeni Falls dams. Spill from these upstream projects causes high Boundary Dam forebay TDG at flows near and slightly above the Project powerhouse capacity (approximately 56,000 cfs). The Project tailrace TDG begins to increase slightly over the forebay level at flows above approximately 70,000 cfs (percent exceedance of approximately 2.6 percent [SCL 2008]), which corresponds to an average occurrence of approximately nine days per year). At flows greater than approximately 80,000 cfs, the incoming TDG levels decrease, due to removal of the spillway gates at Box Canyon Dam

and corresponding elimination of overflow plunging into the tailwater at upstream projects at higher river flows.

Table 5.3-11 summarizes the effects of Project spill on Pend Oreille River TDG levels below the Project. Data collected between 1999 and 2008 indicate that when the Project is spilling water, the Project reduces river TDG nine days per year on average. Data also indicate that the Project adds TDG to the river 7.4 days per year on average. On average, river flows are greater than the 7-day, 10-year (7Q10) river flow two days per year, during which time Ecology's TDG standard of 110 percent is not applicable.

Table 5.3-11. Boundary Project spill influence on TDG.

Spill (cfs)	Days/year	% TDG Stripped (reduced) or added
0–5,000	3.7	7 to 5% reduced
5,000–10,000	3.0	5 to 2% reduced
10,000–15,000	2.2	2% reduced to pass thru
15,000–53,300	7.4	pass thru to 24% added
53,300 +	1.9 (2)	110% TDG standard not applicable > 7Q10 flow

Notes:
7Q10 = 7-day, 10-year frequency flood
cfs = cubic feet per second
TDG = total dissolved gas

Analysis of the historic record of TDG production indicates two primary modes of Project impact on increased tailrace TDG levels, air admission through powerhouse operations, and air entrainment during spill when flows exceed powerhouse capacity.

Air Admission

Historic data analysis shows that during low-flow operations when powerhouse Units 55 and 56 were throttled, air admitted through the turbine runner contributed to spikes in tailrace TDG (TDG Evaluation Final Report, SCL 2009a). Changes to Project powerhouse operations were introduced in September 2003 for these largest generating units (Units 55 and 56), resulting in a significant improvement in TDG performance to the point that there is minimal addition of TDG by the Project when not spilling. Before these changes, the powerhouse could increase tailrace TDG by 10 to 20 percent. Since the implementation of these operational changes, high TDG is seldom seen in years without spill at the Project. In fact, at outflows below the Project powerhouse capacity (approximately 56,000 cfs), the Project tends to slightly reduce TDG below forebay levels. Because proposed Project operations would involve operating Units 55 and 56 above 125 MW and sequencing their startup and shutdown so that they are the last units to be brought on line and the first units to be shut down, it is anticipated that during the new license term, TDG levels under non-spill conditions would be similar to those associated with existing operations.

Project Spill

Table 5.3-12 summarizes Boundary spill data between 1999 and 2008. Under present conditions, spillway flows of less than 15,000 cfs result in a decrease in tailrace TDG compared to forebay TDG, i.e., a net TDG reduction at the dam. Sluice flows of less than 5,000 cfs result in a decrease in tailrace TDG compared to forebay TDG, and combined spillway and sluice flows of less than 5,000 cfs result in a decrease in tailrace TDG compared to forebay TDG. However, as upstream projects reduce their TDG production in the future, which will result in lower TDG levels at the Project forebay, the ability to pass low volumes of spill at the Project without increasing tailrace TDG will become more difficult. TDG production under proposed operations for the term of the new Project license will be improved relative to that associated with existing conditions as the result of implementation of TDG abatement measures, which are discussed in Section 5.3.2.3, Proposed Environmental Measures, of this PLP.

A database of spill and gate tests was developed between 2006 and 2008 to evaluate the tailrace TDG levels in relation to use of sluice and spill gates in test combinations. Table 5.3-13 provides a summary of planned and opportunistic spill test conditions from 2006–2008. The TDG Evaluation Final Report (SCL 2009a) includes detailed analysis of these spill condition tests. Preliminary results indicate that implementing flow-dependent preferred spill and sluice gate operations may reduce tailrace TDG levels during spill compared to existing gate operations.

Table 5.3-12. TDG increases and decreases under various spill and sluice gate operations, 1999–2008.

Category	Hours	Percent of Spill	Average Forebay TDG	Average Tailrace TDG	Average TDG Gain	Hours of +Gain	Hours of -Gain
Spill/sluice flow (any)	4,570	100	124.2	128.8	4.6	2,780	1,526
Spill flow only	4,103	89.8	125.0	128.7	3.7	2,426	1,447
Sluice flow only	85	1.9	120.2	121.3	2.0	35	35
Spill and sluice flow	382	8.4	119.6	131.9	12.4	319	44
Spill > 15 kcfs	2,331	56.8	123.5	132.0	8.5	2,013	145
Spill 10-15 kcfs	877	21.4	128.0	127.7	-0.4	308	469
Spill 5-10 kcfs	574	14.0	126.6	124.3	-2.4	90	444
Spill 1-5 kcfs	321	7.8	122.7	121.3	-1.4	15	389
Sluice > 15 kcfs	17	20.0	125.9	129.6	4.1	10	1
Sluice 10-15 kcfs	20	23.5	118.6	124.9	6.9	16	1
Sluice 5-10 kcfs	31	36.5	120.7	120.6	0.5	9	17
Sluice 1-5 kcfs	17	20.0	115.7	113.8	-1.1	0	16
Spill and sluice > 15 kcfs	321	85.8	118.1	131.4	13.3	306	4
Spill and sluice 10-15 kcfs	33	8.8	127.8	126.9	-0.8	12	21
Spill and sluice 5-10 kcfs	20	5.3	127.2	125.7	-1.5	1	19
Spill and sluice 1-5 kcfs	0	0	—	—	—	0	0

Table 5.3-13. Summary of planned and opportunistic spill test conditions 2006–2008.

% Spill	Number of Tests by Forebay TDG				Total Tests	Spill Flow Range for Tests to Date (cfs)
	<115%	115-120%	120-125%	>125%		
0 to 10	4	6	1	8	19	1,600 to 5,300
10 to 15	5	3	3	15	26	3,800 to 9,200
15 to 20	0	1	3	16	20	9,000 to 12,800
20 to 25	1	1	4	14	20	11,000 to 17,100
25 to 30	0	1	1	15	17	14,700 to 21,500
30 to 35	4	1	6	7	18	20,700 to 27,200
35 to 40	7	6	1	13	27	22,600 to 33,600
40 to 45	13	3	2	2	20	Range for forebay up to 120% was 33,700 to 43,100
45 to 50	21	1	1	0	23	39,700 to 47,500
50 to 60	17	0	0	1	18	45,200 to 59,500
Total	72	23	22	91	208	1,600 to 59,500

Forebay TDG, powerhouse flow gassing, and percent spill flow were all significant variables in determining tailrace TDG (SCL 2009a). Therefore, developing a statistically meaningful analysis of the gate database to determine the relative effects of different gate operations with a limited number of tests was not possible. To assess the impacts of operations on TDG gain, the tests within each percent spill range were compared to determine the preferred sluice or spill or sluice and spill combination operation for the range of forebay TDG. Results are summarized in Figures 5.3-17 and 5.3-18, with additional discussion and analysis presented in Section 5.2 of the TDG Evaluation Final Report (SCL 2009a).

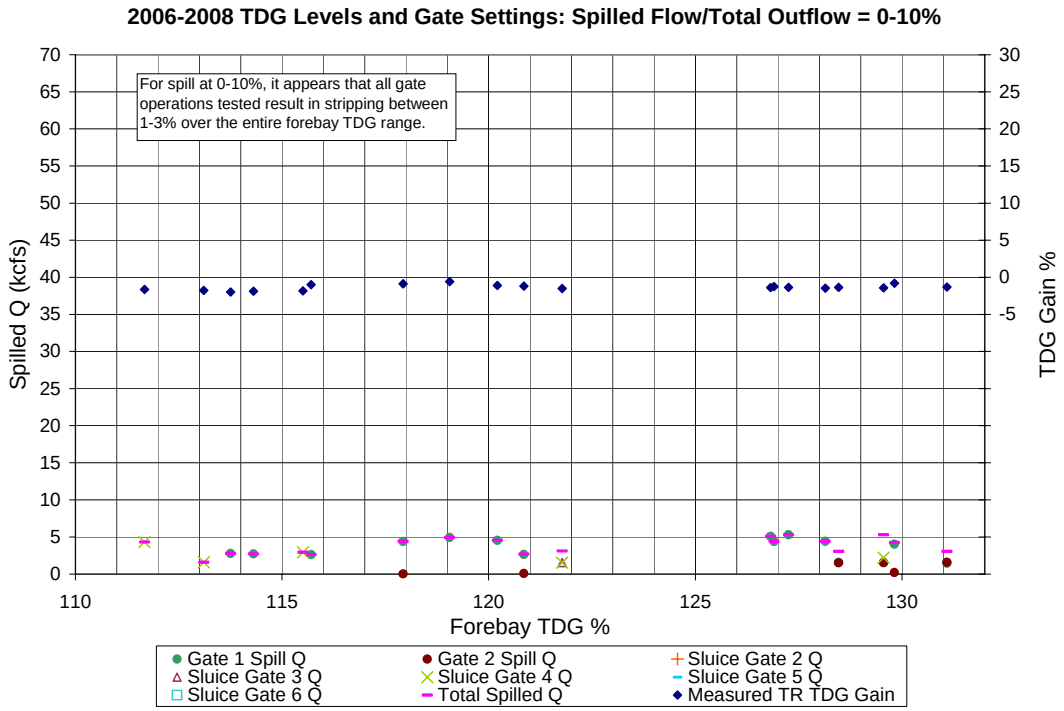


Figure 5.3-17. 2006–2008 TDG levels and gate settings for Spill=0-10 percent.

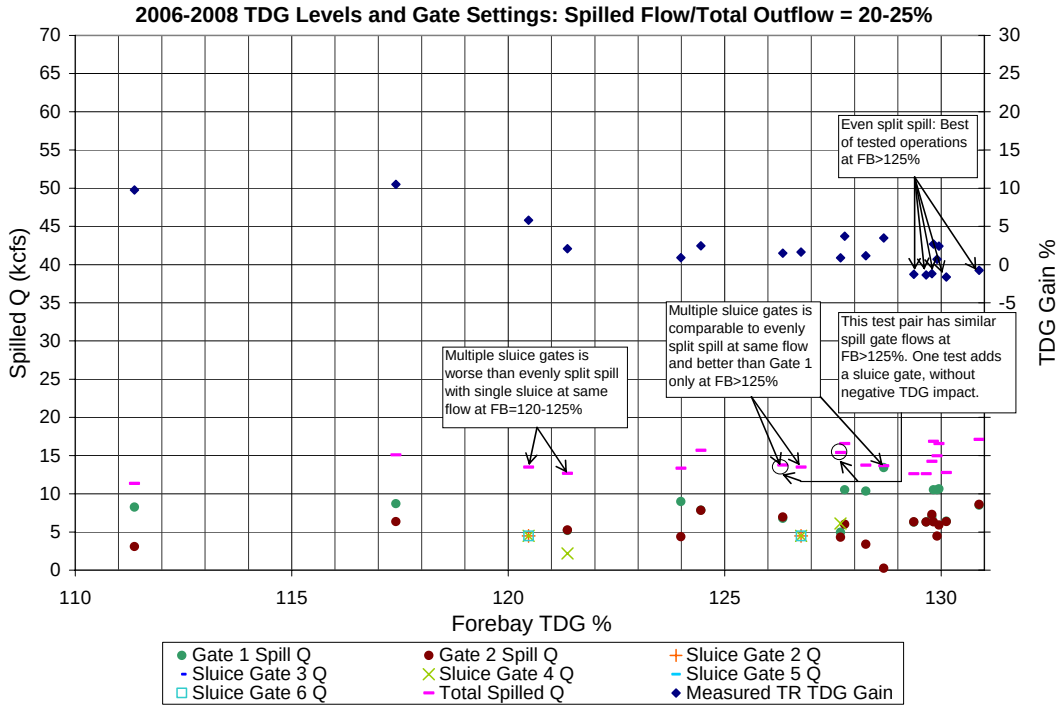


Figure 5.3-18. 2006–2008 TDG levels and gate settings for Spill=20-25 percent.

Fish Gas Bubble Trauma

Gas bubble trauma may result from local TDG levels that can temporarily peak as high as 140 to 150 percent saturation at the water surface in the Boundary Dam tailrace and forebay during high flow conditions. However, the relative gas saturation level decreases approximately 10 percent for each meter of depth attained, so as long as average flow depths of 12 to 15 feet below the water surface are available to fish in the immediate tailrace area and downstream, the likelihood of injury due to gas bubble trauma is reduced (R2 Resource Consultants 2006). During routine sampling for all fish and aquatics studies, fish were examined for gas bubble trauma and no specimens in the Boundary tailrace were found to be impacted (E. Cupp, Terrapin Environmental, personal communication, November 26, 2008). However, due to the dangerous conditions in the tailrace, no sampling occurred during Boundary Dam spill.

5.3.2.2.4. pH

Average, maximum, and minimum pH values measured at profiles at all sampling sites during 2007–2008 are presented, by sampling month, in Table 5.3-14. The pH values measured in the field were not recorded simultaneously at each site, and therefore are not directly comparable, but still allow for general longitudinal trends to be inferred for the entire sampling period.

According to Ecology's aquatic life criteria for fresh water, pH should be within the range of 6.5 to 8.5 for salmonid spawning, rearing, and migration, with a human-caused variation within this range of less than 0.5 unit (Ecology 2006a). Based on pH observed in the reservoir, this range was exceeded at several sampling stations in June, July, and August 2007. The pH of water entering the Project area at the Box Canyon Tailrace site (V7) exceeded the 8.5 standard in June, July, and August, with 9.1 as the highest value recorded. The Pend Oreille Mine (V3) and the Box Canyon Tailrace site (V7) consistently had the highest pH values, with maximum observed levels of 9.1 at both stations.

High pH levels in the reservoir do not appear to be related to the Project or its operations. Longitudinal trends for the year (Table 5.3-14) indicate that during the times when exceedances occur, pH entering the Project from Box Canyon Dam is as high or higher than pH in the Boundary Dam forebay, indicating that, if anything, pH appears to decline as water moves downstream through the reservoir. High pH levels entering the Project area during summer were likely due, at least in part, to photosynthetic activity occurring in Box Canyon Reservoir. Values for pH observed within Boundary Reservoir were also similar with depth; isopleths showing pH as a function of depth are presented for all sampling stations in the Water Quality Study Final Report (SCL 2009a). During the Water Quality Study, no correlation was observed between measured pH values and reservoir water surface elevation fluctuations resulting from Project operations. Because proposed Project operations would be the same as existing operations, it is anticipated that the Project would continue to have no effect on pH in the reservoir during the term of the new Project license.

Background geology may contribute to the high pH levels observed in the lower Pend Oreille River. The Boundary Reservoir watershed is underlain to a large extent by limestone bedrock, which could contribute to elevated pH levels even under natural conditions. Background pH values exceeding the water quality standard were measured in relatively unimpacted tributaries to the Pend Oreille River

by Ecology, with no human related pH influences identified in these streams, as reported in the Colville National Forest TMDL Report submitted by Ecology to EPA (Ecology 2005b).

Table 5.3-14. pH (Standard Units) data summary for each water quality monitoring site in Boundary Reservoir (May 2007 – March 2008).

Site	May			June			July			August			September/October			November			March		
	Avg.	Max	Min	Avg.	Max	Min	Avg.	Max	Min	Avg.	Max	Min	Avg.	Max	Min	Avg.	Max	Min	Avg.	Max	Min
V7	7.8	7.8	7.8	8.5	8.5	8.4	**8.6**	**8.6**	**8.6**	**9.1**	**9.1**	**9.1**	8.5	8.5	8.4	7.9	7.9	7.8	8.1	8.1	8.1
V1	8.0	8.0	8.0	8.3	8.4	8.3	8.4	**8.6**	8.2	8.5	**8.6**	8.5	8.4	8.5	8.3	7.8	7.9	7.8	7.8	7.8	7.7
V2	8.0	8.0	7.9	8.2	8.4	7.9	8.4	8.4	8.3	8.5	8.5	8.5	8.1	8.3	8.0	7.9	7.9	7.9	7.9	8.0	7.9
V3	7.9	7.9	7.9	**8.6**	**8.8**	**8.6**	**9.0**	**9.1**	**8.7**	8.5	8.5	8.5	**8.7**	**8.7**	8.5	8.1	8.2	8.0	8.0	8.2	7.9
V4	8.1	8.1	8.1	8.5	**8.6**	8.3	8.4	8.5	8.3	8.3	8.3	8.3	8.3	**8.6**	8.2	7.9	7.9	7.8	7.8	7.8	7.6
V5	7.9	7.9	7.9	8.5	**8.6**	8.1	**8.6**	**8.6**	8.4	8.3	8.3	8.3	8.3	8.3	8.2	7.8	7.9	7.8	7.9	7.9	7.7
V6	8.3	8.3	8.3	8.2	8.3	8.1	8.2	8.2	8.0	8.2	8.3	8.2	8.1	8.2	8.1	7.9	8.0	7.9	7.8	7.9	7.6
V8	8.4	8.4	8.4	8.2	8.2	8.2	8.3	8.4	8.2	**8.6**	**8.6**	**8.6**	8.3	8.4	8.3	7.9	7.9	7.9	7.8	8.0	7.7

Notes:
1 Averages represent the logarithmic average.
Bold text indicates when pH measurements were higher than the numeric standard range of 6.5 to 8.5.

5.3.2.2.5. Dissolved Oxygen

Average, maximum, and minimum values of DO measured at all sampling sites during 2007 - 2008 are presented, by sampling month, in Table 5.3-15. The DO values measured in the field were not recorded simultaneously at each site, and therefore are not directly comparable, but still allow for general longitudinal trends to be inferred for the entire sampling period. Measured DO values, relative to chemical reactivity, nutrient availability, and habitat conditions, are discussed in the Productivity Assessment Final Report (SCL 2009a).

According to Ecology's aquatic life criteria in fresh water, the lowest one-day minimum DO value allowed for salmonid spawning, rearing, and migration is 8.0 mg/L (Ecology 2006a). DO concentrations in May and June and September through March were greater than 8.0 mg/L at all sampling stations (Table 5.3-15). In July, DO concentrations were above the Ecology standard at all sampling stations, except for the Everett Creek Island (V5) and Boundary Forebay (V6) stations, where DO values at depths below 28.0 m (7.0 mg/L minimum) and below 35.0 m (7.7 mg/L minimum), respectively, fell below the water quality standard. In August, DO concentrations were below the DO standard at the Metaline Old (V2), Boundary Forebay (V6), and Boundary Tailrace (V8) stations, where minimum DO concentrations were 7.9, 7.6, and 7.7 mg/L, respectively. DO values throughout the water column at Metaline Old (V2) and Boundary Tailrace (V8) stations were at or below 8.0 mg/L in August. Although slightly below water quality standards at select sites in the late summer, it is unknown to what extent such DO exceedances would adversely affect aquatic biota in the Project area.

DO values that were below the 8.0 mg/L standard were also often below saturation, which was about 7.9 mg/L in July and 8.5 mg/L in August. This means that DO was less than the maximum concentration the reservoir water could hold based on ambient temperature and atmospheric pressure. During sampling events in July, August, and September/October there was a slight (<1.0 mg/L) decline in DO values with depth. That decrease with depth was apparently due to respiration that exceeded re-aeration in the water column, and possibly in the sediment. DO profiles at each station are provided in the Water Quality Study Final Report (SCL 2009a). The saturation deficit (≈1.0 mg/L) increased with depth, indicating that much of the DO demand came from the bottom sediments and/or water column, in combination with extended detention time and lower re-aeration due to lower flows that caused lower vertical mixing velocities.

Table 5.3-15. Dissolved oxygen (mg/L) data summary for water quality monitoring sites in Boundary Reservoir (May 2007–March 2008).

Site	May			June			July			August			September/October			November			March		
	Avg.	Max	Min	Avg.	Max	Min	Avg.	Max	Min	Avg.	Max	Min	Avg.	Max	Min	Avg.	Max	Min	Avg.	Max	Min
V7	11.0	11.0	11.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	8.6	8.6	8.5	8.4	8.4	8.4	9.6	9.7	9.6	12.4	13.6	12.0	12.8	12.9	12.4
V1	11.4	11.4	11.4	10.0	10.1	9.9	8.7	8.8	8.7	8.1	8.1	8.1	9.6	9.7	9.6	12.1	13.1	11.9	12.7	12.9	12.3
V2	11.3	11.3	11.2	10.0	10.1	9.9	9.2	9.7	8.9	**7.9**	8.0	**7.9**	9.6	9.7	9.5	11.8	11.9	11.8	12.7	12.8	12.7
V3	11.4	11.4	11.4	9.5	9.6	9.4	8.2	8.4	8.1	8.9	9.1	8.8	9.6	9.9	9.4	12.1	12.2	12.0	12.6	12.7	12.5
V4	11.3	11.3	11.3	9.2	9.3	9.1	8.5	8.7	8.4	8.8	9.0	8.6	9.6	9.9	9.4	12.1	12.3	12.0	12.7	12.7	12.6
V5	11.2	11.2	11.2	9.2	9.3	9.1	8.1	8.5	**7.7**	8.5	8.9	8.1	9.6	10.0	9.3	12.0	12.5	11.9	12.7	12.8	12.6
V6	11.2	11.2	11.2	9.0	9.3	8.8	**7.8**	8.4	**7.0**	8.0	8.4	**7.6**	9.4	9.9	9.1	11.8	12.3	11.7	12.5	12.6	12.4
V8	11.2	11.2	11.2	9.5	9.5	9.5	8.2	8.2	8.2	**7.7**	**7.7**	**7.7**	9.7	9.7	9.7	12.0	12.1	12.0	12.6	12.7	12.4

Note:
Bold text indicates when DO measurements were lower than the one-day minimum numeric standard of 8.0 mg/L.

DO profiles also suggest that the water column may not be thoroughly mixed as the generally uniform temperature profiles indicate, at least during the sampling events in July and August 2007. A relatively small DO decrease of 1.0 mg/L with depth is consistent with oligotrophic (low-productivity) waters. Production of a DO difference of only 1.0 mg/L between surface and bottom waters indicates a low respiration rate, thus requiring some time to create the decline in DO with depth. In the absence of the Project, water depths would be significantly less in this reach and vertical mixing would be expected to be greater, potentially resulting in DO at saturation levels throughout the water column.

DO values recorded show that DO does not vary greatly with depth (Figures 5.1-20 through 5.1-27 in the Water Quality Study Final Report, SCL 2009a) or longitudinally (Figures 5.1-28 through 5.1-33 in same report) in Boundary Reservoir. The slight decline in DO with depth during July, August, and September/October, as well as slight variations longitudinally during these months, can be attributed to respiration in the water column and sediments. These results indicate no correlation between DO and water surface elevation fluctuations related to Project operations in Boundary Reservoir. However, water depth and retention time would be less if the reservoir did not exist. A natural river would have higher potential for re-aeration than the existing condition, and DO levels would likely be more uniformly distributed and closer to saturation throughout the water column.

5.3.2.2.6. Aquatic Macrophytes, pH and DO

Macrophyte beds have the potential to influence localized pH and DO levels. SCL collected data in 2007 and 2008 at five macrophyte bed locations throughout the reservoir to determine whether pH and DO levels were similar among sampling sites located upstream, within, and downstream of macrophyte beds. Vertical profiles for DO and pH and continuously recorded data were collected from sites within macrophyte beds of varying densities as well as from sites upstream and downstream of these locations. These data are discussed in detail in the Evaluation of the Relationship of pH and Dissolved Oxygen to Macrophytes in Boundary Reservoir (Relationship of pH and DO Macrophytes Study) Final Report (SCL 2009a). Figures 5.3-19 through 5.3-24 display weekly pH and DO values from 2007 based on continuous monitoring data at stations upstream of, within, and downstream of a macrophyte bed located in the upper reservoir. Data from July through October 2008 revealed similar patterns as the 2007 data. In August 2007 through September 2007, there are breaks in data available at Buoy 2 as the buoy was dry due to extremely low drawdowns of the reservoir related to other study efforts. The drawdowns in September dried the beds through September 13, 2007. These drawdowns that occurred during the sampling season were extreme and the pH and DO data collected did not convey what would have happened at this location under a more normal range of Project operations; therefore, no data are reported for Buoy 2 during this period. The Hydrolab was replaced at Buoy 2 on September 17, 2007 after the bed had been re-wetted for a few days and data logging resumed.

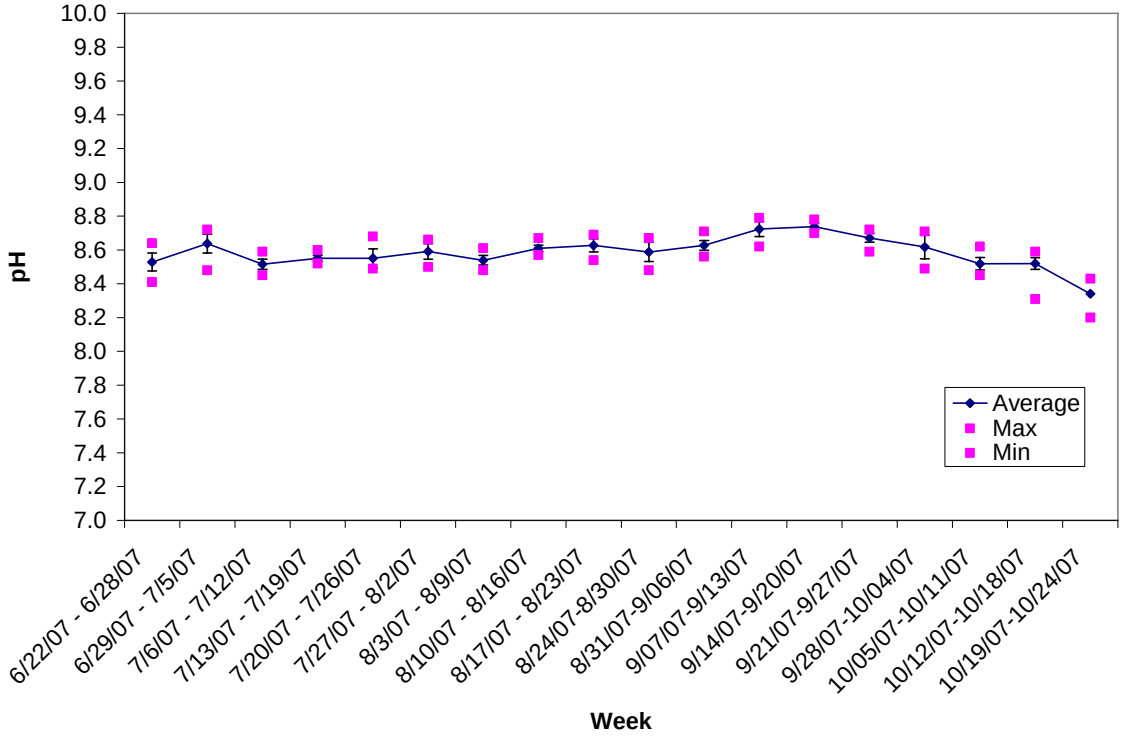


Figure 5.3-19. Buoy 1 (upstream) weekly pH values from 6/22/07 to 10/24/07 at Site M6.

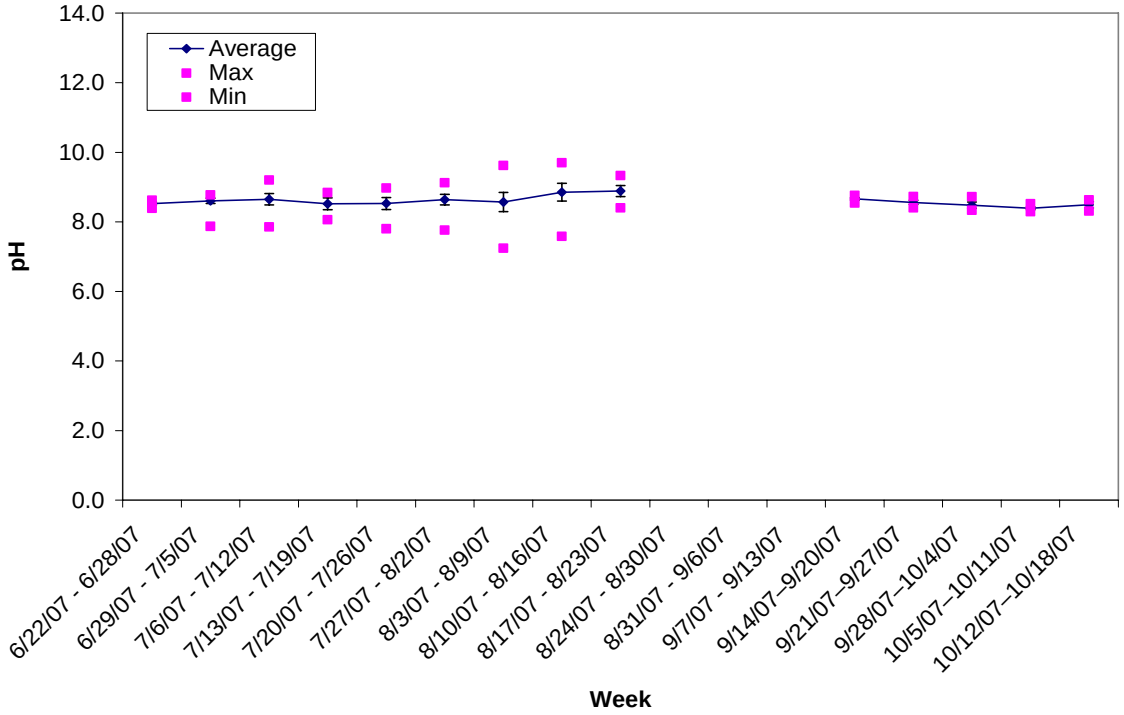


Figure 5.3-20. Buoy 2 (macrophyte bed) weekly pH values from 6/22/07 to 10/24/07 at site M6.

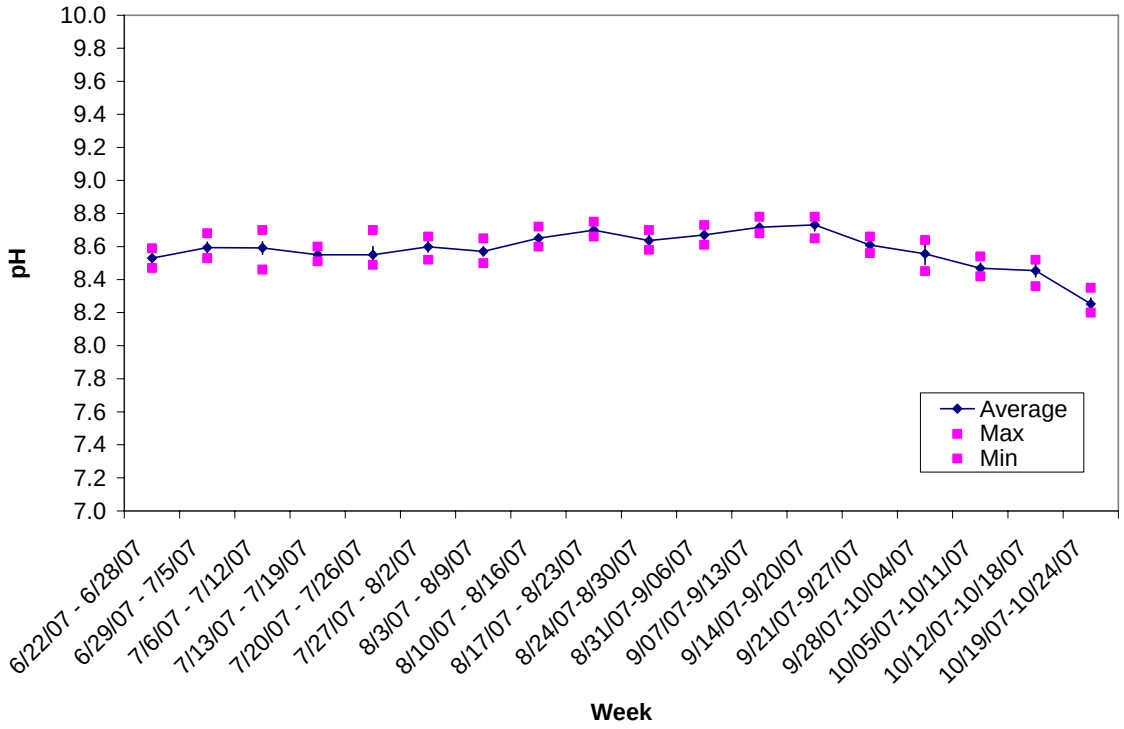


Figure 5.3-21. Buoy 3 (downstream) weekly pH values from 6/22/07 to 10/24/07 at site M6**.**

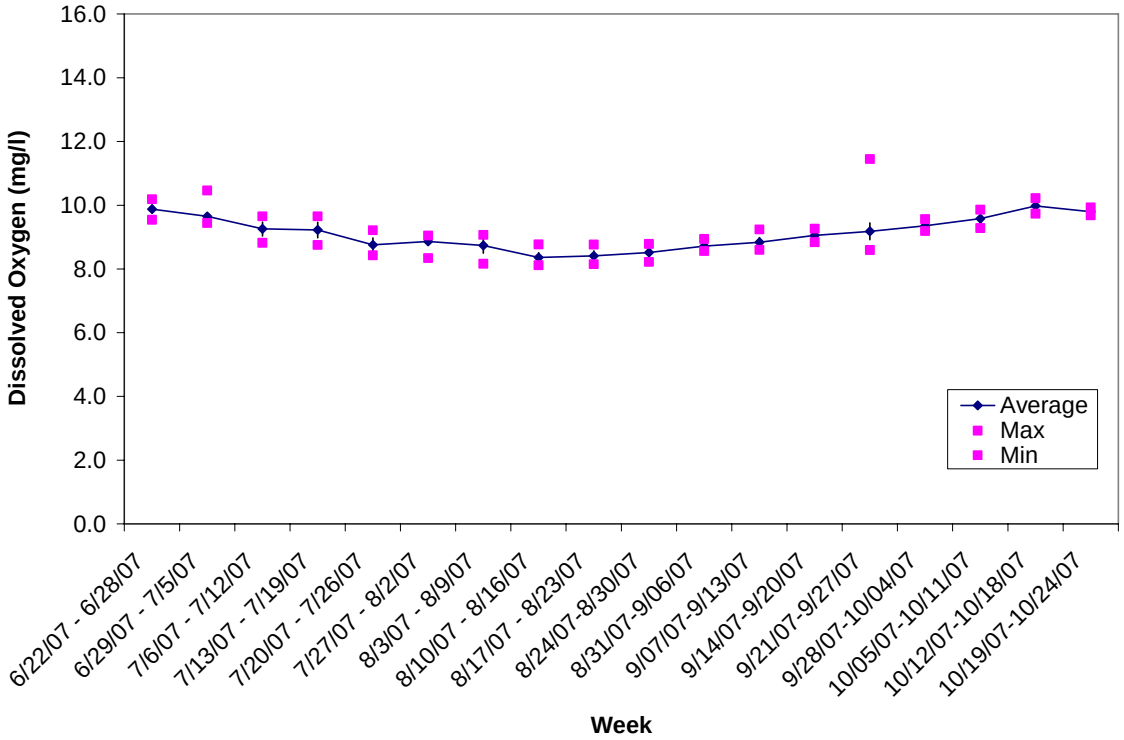


Figure 5.3-22. Buoy 1 (upstream) weekly DO values from 6/22/07 to 10/24/07 at site M6.

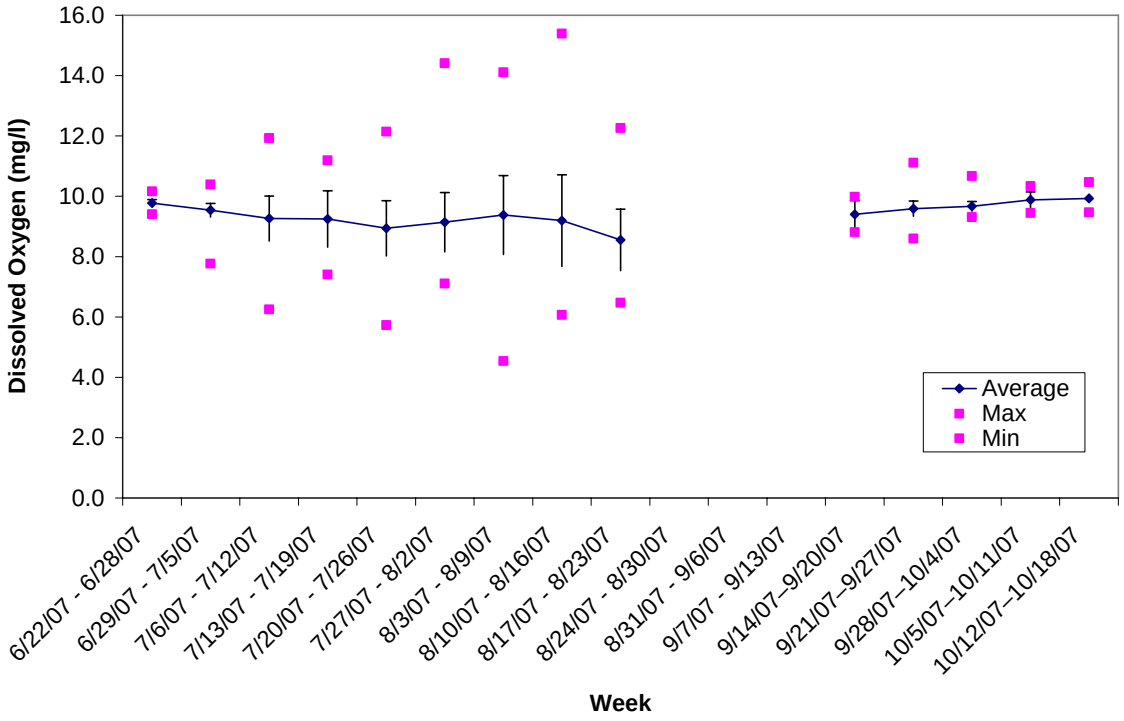


Figure 5.3-23. Buoy 2 (macrophyte bed) weekly DO values from 6/22/07 to 10/24/07 at site M6.

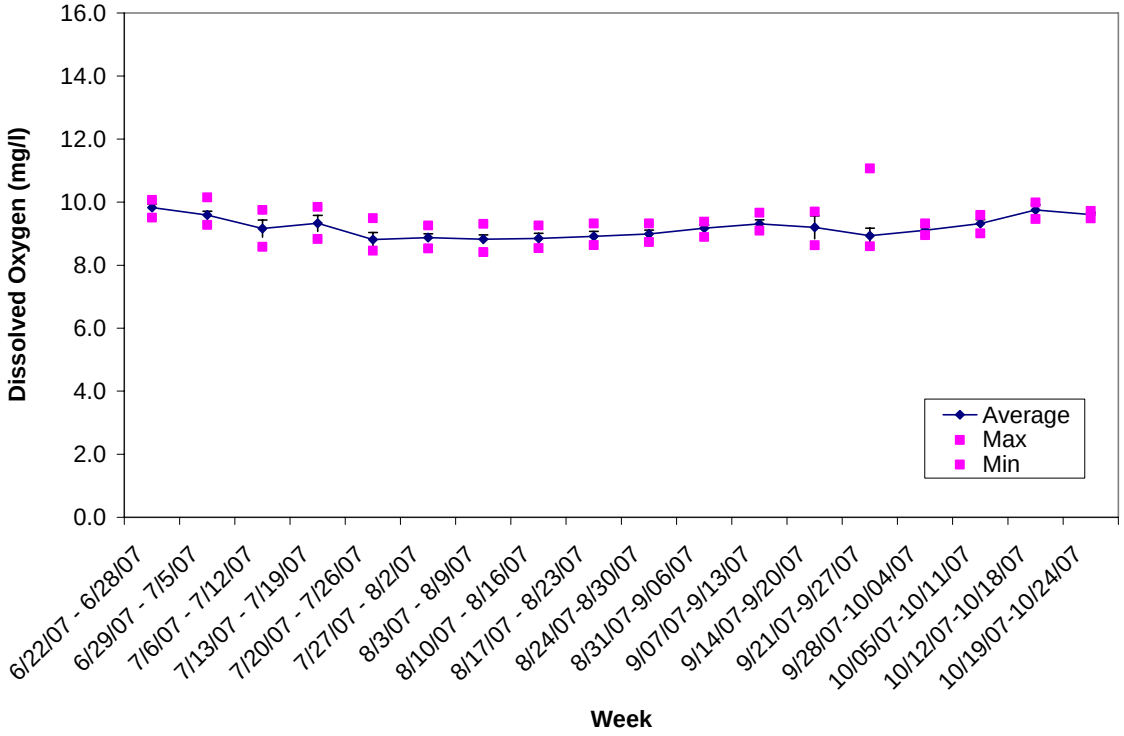


Figure 5.3-24. Buoy 3 (downstream) weekly DO values from 6/22/07 to 10/24/07 at site M6.

Water quality data collected above, within, and below five macrophyte beds located throughout Boundary Reservoir show that macrophytes have only minor and localized (i.e., within the macrophyte bed itself) impact on reservoir pH and DO levels. This conclusion is supported by both 24-hour and 72-hour sampling events and continuous water quality monitoring with remote sensors. Fluctuations in pH and DO within the macrophyte beds had no influence on pH and DO values downstream of the beds. In addition, the diurnal variation of pH and DO levels within macrophyte beds showed no correlation with water surface elevation fluctuation; the variation of pH and DO levels within beds is attributed to macrophyte photosynthesis and respiration.

Because proposed Project operations would be the same as those associated with existing conditions, it is anticipated that macrophytes would continue to have no effect on reservoir-wide pH and DO during the term of the new Project license. Details about species composition and areal extent of macrophyte beds, and the relationship between macrophyte abundance and the existence of the Project, can be found in the Mainstem Aquatic Habitat Modeling Study (Mainstem Habitat Modeling Study) Final Report (SCL 2009a), the Productivity Assessment Final Report (SCL 2009a), and Section 5.3.3 of this PLP. Potential effects on fish due to DO levels in macrophyte beds are discussed in Section 5.3.3 (Fish and Aquatics).

5.3.2.2.7. Toxics

SCL used several methods to evaluate the presence and potential for bioavailability of the toxics of concern (arsenic, cadmium, lead, mercury, PCBs, and zinc) throughout Boundary Reservoir, including direct sampling of media (water column, sediment, and sediment pore water), toxicological models (identified factors that could promote bioavailability of toxics), pathway models (how toxics move between media such as sediments, pore-water, and surface water), and a conceptual decision matrix (to identify potential Project effects). In addition to sampling the water column, pore water, and sediment, sampling was also conducted in surface water of the reservoir's fluctuation zone (i.e., upper 10 feet of the reservoir) during a period of declining water surface elevation, to assess potential mobilization of toxics from reservoir banks and movement of toxics in a down-gradient direction. Detailed results based on these methods, as well as conclusions regarding the Project's effect on toxics bioavailability, are documented in the Toxics Assessment: Evaluation of Contamination Pathways Final Report (Toxics Assessment) contained in the USR (SCL 2009a). Toxics sampling was conducted at 14 sites in the reservoir between the Boundary Dam forebay and Box Canyon Dam. Sampling sites were selected to assess potential longitudinal trends in toxics concentrations and to identify input from potential toxics sources, such as active and historic mines. Maps showing toxics sampling locations are provided in Figure 4.1-1 of the Toxics Assessment Final Report (SCL 2009a).

Overall, concentrations of toxics were either low or undetectable in sampled media (surface water, sediment, pore water) within the Project area; only isolated, localized exceedances were measured (SCL 2009a). Sampling conducted in the fluctuation zone during drawdown resulted in no detectable concentrations of toxics, indicating that Project operations are not drawing toxics-laden material into the reservoir (SCL 2009a). No exceedances were detected in the sediment for any of the six toxics of concern[6], and no exceedances were measured in any media for arsenic, cadmium, or mercury (SCL 2009a).

[6] PCB sampling was conducted in sediment only, as explained in the SAP (2007).

Lead exceedances were detected at two water column sampling sites: Site 10, located just downstream of the town of Metaline and Site 11, located across the river channel from Metaline (Table 5.3-16). At Site 10, a lead exceedance was detected in only one of three replicate samples, and at Site 11, lead exceedances were detected in two of three replicates. Approximately 83 percent of the samples collected in the water column resulted in non-detectable concentrations of all metals.

Exceedances were also detected at two pore-water sampling sites: lead and zinc at Site 5, located downstream of the Pend Oreille Mine, and zinc at Site 8, located downstream of the Grandview Mine (Table 5.3-16). At Site 5 and Site 8, exceedances only occurred in one of three replicates taken at each site, i.e., in replicate #2 at Site 5 and replicate #1 at Site 8. Approximately 92 percent of the water quality observations from pore-water sampling resulted in non-detectable concentrations of dissolved arsenic and cadmium, and approximately 30 percent of pore water sampling observations resulted in non-detectable concentrations of dissolved lead and zinc.

None of the exceedances suggested toxics sources originating from within the reservoir (SCL 2009a). Linkages that would indicate within-reservoir sources of toxics did not exist (i.e., sediment-pore water-surface water associations), and water chemistry factors that would promote transfer of these toxics into bioavailable forms (i.e., low pH, low hardness, or low DO) were absent throughout the year (SCL 2009a). Moreover, toxics were not detected in significant concentrations at sampling locations adjacent to where exceedances were measured (i.e., upstream, downstream, or both), suggesting that transfer within the channel and in a down-gradient direction does not occur.

Additional sampling was conducted in October 2008 to re-examine exceedances of surface water criteria from pore water at sites 5 and 8 for zinc and site 5 for lead. More specifically, the purpose of this additional sampling was to verify the presence and spatial extent of zinc and lead concentrations at the sites where pore water exceedances had been detected in March 2008 and to compare concentrations of toxics concentrations at sites 5 and 8 to the reference sites at the farthest upstream (Box Canyon Dam tailrace) and downstream (Boundary Dam forebay) locations in the Project area. Results of the October 2008 sampling revealed no zinc exceedances in any of the media sampled (sediment, pore water, and surface water) at any of the sampled locations. Lead exceedances were found in pore water samples at Site 8 (Table 5.3-16). However, linkages that would indicate within-reservoir sources for lead did not exist (e.g., sediment-pore water-surface water associations), and water chemistry factors that would promote transfer of these toxics into bioavailable forms were absent. The appearance of elevated lead concentrations at Site 8 in October 2008, but not in March 2008, indicates the transient nature of the low-level concentrations that occurred. This transience, coupled with the lack of exceedances upstream of Site 8, indicate that exceedances were influenced by local sources outside of the reservoir, rather than from sediments upstream of Site 8.

Table 5.3-16. Measured exceedances of toxics criteria for lead and zinc reported for sites, 5, 8, 10, and 11 during 2008 sampling conducted for the Boundary Project Toxics Assessment: Evaluation of Contamination Pathways (Final Report contained in the USR [SCL 2009a]).

Site number	Toxic	Sampled medium	Measured exceedance		Relevant criterion
			Concentration	Number of replicates	
March 2008					
5	Lead	Pore water	3.98 µg/L	1 of 3	Chronic = 2.0 µg/L
5	Zinc	Pore water	279.0 µg/L	1 of 3	Acute = 94.7 µg/L
8	Zinc	Pore water	566.0 µg/L	1 of 3	Acute = 94.7 µg/L
10	Lead	Surface water	3.46 µg/L	1 of 3	Chronic = 2.0 µg/L
11	Lead	Surface water	4.15 - 5.46 µg/L	2 of 3	Chronic = 2.0 µg/L
October 2008					
8	Lead	Pore water	2.45 - 5.69 µg/L	4 of 9	Chronic = 2.0 µg/L

Based on multiple lines of evidence, evaluated within the context of toxicological models, pathway models, and a conceptual decision matrix, there appears to be no link between the operations of the Boundary Project and the transfer of toxics within Boundary Reservoir or toxics bioavailability (SCL 2009a). Because proposed Project operations would be the same as those associated with existing conditions, it is anticipated that there would continue to be no link between operations and the transfer of toxics within the reservoir or toxics bioavailability during the term of the new Project license.

5.3.2.2.8. Other Water Quality Parameters

Conductivity, hardness, water clarity (Secchi disk depth), nutrients (total phosphorus [TP], soluble reactive phosphorous [SRP], total Kjeldahl nitrogen [TKN]), and chlorophyll *a* levels are summarized in the Water Quality Study Final Report (SCL 2009a). There are no Washington water quality standards for these parameters. Turbidity samples were also collected and evaluated in the context of Ecology's water quality standard. Data reported below were collected between May 2007 and March 2008.

Conductivity in Boundary Reservoir ranges from 136.3 µS/cm to 170.8 µS/cm and follows a seasonal pattern. Hardness levels varied seasonally based on the availability of calcium carbonate resulting from the geochemical characteristics in the basin, and were measured between 64.7 – 84.2 µS/cm. Secchi disk depths were deepest (i.e., greatest water clarity) during the summer months, with a maximum of 5.5 meters at the Slate Creek (V4) and Everett Island (V5) sampling sites. Secchi disk depth in the Boundary (V8) and Box Canyon (V7) tailraces during summer months extended to the bottom of the channel. Turbidity in Boundary Reservoir was never greater than 5 NTUs; therefore, no exceedances of the numeric standard for turbidity occurred. No operational effects were observed on any of these parameters.

Nutrient levels were low throughout the reservoir. Both Secchi depths and N:P ratios (ranging from 16.4 to 94.7) indicate an oligotrophic system (SCL 2009a). The highest TP concentration

(17.0 µg/L) was observed at the Pend Oreille Mine station (V3) in June 2007. TKN concentrations were highest in June and July, with the maximum TKN (909 µg/L) observed at the Wolf Creek station (V1) in July 2007. Both TP and TKN were influenced by reservoir inflow. TP and TKN concentrations at sites throughout the reservoir were consistent. Soluble reactive phosphorus (SRP) was always near or below detection. Overall low levels of TP limit primary productivity in the reservoir. Nutrient levels do not appear to be influenced by Project operations.

Chlorophyll *a* concentrations, representing phytoplankton growth, ranged from 0.9 µg/L in the littoral zone at the Boundary Forebay station (V6) during August 2007 to over 5 µg/L at several stations and depths in March 2007. Seasonal differences in Boundary Reservoir chlorophyll *a* are evident; the highest chlorophyll *a* concentrations occurred in May and June 2007 and March 2008. Lower chlorophyll *a* concentrations during the summer and fall are likely due to a decline in inflow nutrient concentrations related to a decrease in flow, or simply a decrease in the inflow of phytoplankton densities from Box Canyon Reservoir. Lower light penetration and temperatures, as well as shorter reservoir detention times during spring, should show decreased primary production relative to warmer summer conditions with longer detention times, but this pattern was not observed. Therefore, springtime peaks in chlorophyll *a* production appear to be a function of upstream production flowing into Boundary Reservoir. Little difference in chlorophyll *a* was observed between littoral and pelagic areas. There was a direct relationship between surface pelagic chlorophyll *a* concentrations in Boundary Dam tailrace and Boundary Dam forebay. Data revealed no correlation between chlorophyll *a* concentrations and fluctuations in water surface elevations in the reservoir.

Seasonal patterns were observed in the zooplankton community structure in the reservoir. Zooplankton abundance and species composition in the reservoir are dictated to a large extent by what enters the reservoir from Box Canyon Reservoir. The data show no longitudinal trends in zooplankton abundance and species composition, indicating that the Project is having minimal effect on zooplankton populations. Total zooplankton abundance in both Box Canyon and Boundary tailraces followed a similar seasonal pattern compared to that observed in the monthly samples collected throughout the Project reservoir. The low detention time in Boundary Reservoir does not allow for significant increases or decreases in zooplankton, with conditions in the Boundary Reservoir mirroring the inflow conditions from Box Canyon Dam.

Because proposed Project operations would be the same as those associated with existing conditions, it is anticipated that the Project would continue to have no effect on nutrient levels, turbidity, or primary and secondary production in the reservoir during the term of the new Project license. The relationship between nutrient and phytoplankton and zooplankton productivity in the reservoir is discussed further in Section 5.3.3 (Fish and Aquatics) and in the Productivity Assessment (SCL 2009a).

5.3.2.3. Proposed Environmental Measures

5.3.2.3.1. Peak Flood Flow Conditions above Metaline Falls

As outlined above (Section 5.3.2.2), options have been assessed to determine the operational feasibility, effects on generation, and cost associated with implementing procedures to attenuate the Project-related contribution to flood conditions upstream of Metaline Falls (also see Peak Flood Flow Conditions Analysis Final Report [SCL 2009a]). The efficacy of implementing new operational procedures during flood events, as well as non-operational procedures designed to mitigate or lessen the influence of Project operations on flooding, will be addressed in the License Application.

5.3.2.3.2. Temperature

Although modeled flow-weighted daily maximum temperatures in the Project area are within water quality standards, under certain conditions the Project has a slight warming effect on surface daily maximum temperatures (see Section 5.3.2.2.2). Ecology has noted that improving fish habitat in tributaries to the reservoir and in tributary delta areas, including enhancing thermal refugia, will help meet Ecology's temperature improvement goals for the Pend Oreille River. The PM&E measures proposed in Section 5.3.3.3 (Fish and Aquatics Resources, Proposed Environmental Measures) of this PLP include a variety of potential measures that would improve habitat conditions for aquatic species in the Pend Oreille River system, including tributary riparian plantings, stream channel modifications, large wood supplementation, bank improvement, and culvert replacement.

5.3.2.3.3. Total Dissolved Gas

Following issuance of the new license for the Project, SCL will implement measures identified in its Draft TDG Attainment Plan (Attachment 3) that are designed to attain TDG compliance at the Project. SCL will evaluate and implement as appropriate the following three gate alternatives for TDG abatement:

- Throttle Sluice Gates, which involves operation of sluice gates in partially open positions.
- Roughen Sluice Flow, which entails modification of the sluice gate outlets to break up and spread flow.
- Spillway Flow Splitter/Aerator, which entails modifying the spillways to aerate, break up, and spread flow.

The three gate alternatives all involve spilling flow through existing outlets (the seven sluice gates and two spillway gates) into the tailwater plunge pool and rely on reduction in TDG production by spreading the flow and limiting plunging effects of the confined water jets. The historic performance of these outlets at small gate openings indicates the potential for successfully reducing TDG levels in the Project tailrace.

5.3.2.3.4. Dissolved Oxygen

As described in Section 5.3.2.2.5 of this PLP, data collected during relicensing studies show that DO does not vary significantly longitudinally within the reservoir. Exceedances of Ecology's DO standard (i.e., below 8.0 mg/L) were observed at the forebay sampling site at depths greater than 28.0 meters (92 feet) during the warmest summer months, and occasionally at a few other sites. However, in instances where DO concentrations were below 8.0 mg/L, they were typically still greater than 7.6 mg/L. The extent to which DO exceedances of the observed frequency, spatial distribution, and magnitude would result in adverse effects on aquatic biota in the Project area is unknown.

Although data from relicensing studies (conducted in 2007 - 2008) designed to assess the effects of macrophyte beds on DO showed that DO fluctuations within macrophyte beds did not influence reservoir-wide DO concentrations (SCL 2009b), respiration linked to the decomposition of plant matter in the reservoir may contribute to DO declines. As a result, SCL proposes to measure DO, biological oxygen demand (BOD), and chemical oxygen demand (COD) at monitoring sites V7, V2, V5, V6, and V8, before, during, and, after macrophyte control measures have been implemented to ascertain what effect, if any, macrophyte control has on DO concentrations.

Monitoring of DO, COD, and BOD will begin following issuance of the new FERC license. SCL will work with Ecology and other relicensing participants to identify the specifics of the DO monitoring program, including sampling depths, duration of monitoring periods, and measurement equipment to be used. If DO concentrations are not positively influenced by macrophyte control measures, SCL will investigate, in coordination with Ecology and the Water Quality Workgroup (WQWG), other potential measures to address DO exceedances. A DO Attainment Plan annotated outline, which outlines the general potential approach to the DO monitoring program, is attached to this PLP (Attachment 4).

5.3.2.3.5. Aquatic Macrophytes and Potential Invasive Species

The effect of Project operations on the abundance and distribution of submerged aquatic macrophytes in the various Project area reaches is addressed in Section 5.3.3.2 (Fish and Aquatic Resources) of this PLP. SCL will investigate potential operational measures designed to reduce the distribution and abundance of introduced macrophytes. If operational measures are determined to be infeasible or undesirable due to adverse effects on other resources, SCL will propose implementation of non-operational measures to control introduced macrophytes. Bottom barriers that prevent light from reaching macrophytes can be deployed in target areas, such as boat launches or other locations of concern (e.g., stranding/trapping pools where effects on fish may be increased by macrophyte presence). Macrophyte harvest methods may also be applied. If non-operational measures are selected as the appropriate approach to macrophyte control, SCL will work with Ecology and other relicensing participants to identify the specifics of the control program, including target locations for macrophyte control, the area over which control measures are to be applied, the frequency and duration of treatment, and metrics used to assess success of the program. The approach to managing introduced submerged macrophytes in the Project area will be detailed in the Aquatic Invasive Species Control and Prevention Plan (Attachment 5).

In addition to macrophyte control measures, SCL proposes to implement an I&E program aimed at reducing the potential for the spread of invasive macrophyte species and zebra and quagga mussels (Attachment 5). Signs will be installed at boat launches as part of a larger public education program, which will be outlined in the Recreation Resources Management Plan (see Section 5.3.9.3).

When construction, improvement, or maintenance actions conducted at recreation areas, boat launches, and swim areas require removal or disturbance of aquatic macrophyte beds containing Eurasian watermilfoil or curly pondweed, SCL will implement containment efforts as dictated by BMPs agreed to by the SCL, Ecology, and other relevant resource agencies.

5.3.2.4. Cumulative Effects Analysis

In its SD2, FERC identified the following water quality parameters that could be cumulatively affected by the Project: summer water temperatures, pH and DO levels, accumulation of toxic compounds, and TDG levels (FERC 2006).

The Project has an overall cooling effect on flow-weighted daily maximum summer water temperatures under existing conditions and relative to natural conditions (see Section 5.3.2.2.2). Although the Boundary Dam tailrace was not fully analyzed for water temperature (i.e., modeling could not account for the effects of the Seven Mile Project [located in Canada] on water temperatures), cooler waters discharged from Boundary Reservoir would not be expected to have adverse impacts on downstream summer temperatures in Seven Mile Reservoir and, therefore, would not be expected to contribute to adverse cumulative effects in the basin.

Increased TDG levels due to the Boundary Project contribute to elevated TDG levels downstream of the Project in the Pend Oreille River and the Columbia River. Reduction of TDG levels resulting from proposed TDG abatement measures (see Section 5.3.2.3.3) will reduce the Project's contribution to cumulative TDG impacts in the basin.

During periods when pH at some locations in the Project area exceeds Ecology's water quality criterion, pH levels measured at the downstream end of the Project area were consistently lower than levels entering the Project from Box Canyon Reservoir, indicating a net reduction in pH levels (i.e., no adverse impact on pH) in the Pend Oreille River as water passes through the Project area (see Section 5.3.2.2.4). As such, the Project does not appear to contribute to cumulative pH impacts in the basin.

DO levels were found to be slightly below Ecology's 8.0 mg/L water quality criterion during summer months in the Boundary Dam forebay and tailrace. These lower DO levels appear to be site-specific occurrences, with measurements throughout the reservoir nearly always at or above 8.0 mg/L. The relative influence of the Project on DO levels in the tailrace is unclear, due to effects associated with the operation of the Seven Mile Project. Reduced DO levels in water discharged from the Project could contribute to reduced DO levels in downstream waters. If measures undertaken to improve DO conditions in the Project area (see Section 5.3.2.3.5) are successful, any contribution to cumulative effects would be eliminated.

Based on multiple lines of evidence (i.e., data evaluated within the context of toxicological models, pathway models, and a conceptual decision matrix), there appears to be no link between the operation of the Project and the transfer of toxics or toxics bioavailability in Boundary Reservoir (see Section 5.3.2.2.7). As a result, the Project does not contribute to cumulative effects related to the accumulation of toxic compounds in the basin.

5.3.2.5. Unavoidable Adverse Impacts

Until TDG abatement measures are fully implemented, increasingly smaller TDG impacts (i.e., impacts decreasing in proportion to the incremental implementation of TDG abatement measures) will continue to occur in the tailrace during high-flow events.

Until measures undertaken to improve DO conditions in the forebay are implemented, minor, site-specific decreases in DO levels during summer months (7.0 - 8.0 mg/L) could continue to occur.

5.3.3. Fish and Aquatic Resources

5.3.3.1. Affected Environment

With a total drainage area of 26,260 square miles (25,090 square miles in the US and 1,170 square miles in Canada), the Pend Oreille River is one of the two main tributaries to the Columbia River, contributing about 10 percent of the Columbia River's flow on an annual basis (Muckleston 2003). The Pend Oreille River is approximately 120 miles long from its head at the outlet of Lake Pend Oreille to its confluence with the Columbia River. Average annual precipitation in the Pend Oreille River valley is approximately 27 inches, most of which occurs from November through February. Much of this precipitation is stored in the snowpack at higher elevations and subsequently released when temperatures rise in spring. The drainage area of the Pend Oreille River between Box Canyon Dam and Boundary Dam is 268.3 square miles, and inflow from Boundary Reservoir tributaries accounts for only a small fraction of flow in the Project area at any time during the year.

Boundary Reservoir has a small active storage capacity relative to average daily river flow, and Project operations therefore have little effect on the annual, seasonal, or monthly storage and release of water to the Pend Oreille River. Retention time of water in the Project reservoir averages less than two days; consequently, the reservoir more closely resembles a riverine system according to WAC 173-201A, where the state defines lacustrine systems as those with retention times greater than 15 days. The Project is operated as a daily load-following facility, which primarily affects instream flow releases on a daily or hourly interval. Water surface elevations in Boundary Reservoir fluctuate in response to inflow variation, Project operations, and wind-induced waves. Daily water surface elevation fluctuations range from 1.15 feet to 18.02 feet in the Boundary Dam forebay and from 0.42 feet to 4.80 feet in the Box Canyon Dam tailrace (based on data from 1987 - 2005). Greater detail regarding existing Project operations can be found in Section 3.2, Current and Proposed Project Operations, of this PLP and in SCL (2008).

A detailed description of hydrologic conditions in the Project area, and a description of the detailed hydrologic dataset and statistics compiled to evaluate hydrology and provide data to support relicensing studies, can be found in SCL (2008). Topics addressed in the report include a characterization of 1) overall basin hydrology, including long-term trends, impacts of upstream projects, and tributaries to the Pend Oreille River, 2) Boundary Reservoir hydrology, including reservoir inflows, water surface elevations, and ramping rates, and 3) hydrology of the river downstream of Boundary Dam, including inflows to Seven Mile Reservoir, water surface elevations in Seven Mile Reservoir, and ramping rates.

In summer, water temperatures in Boundary Reservoir often exceed 20 ºC. Vertical temperature profile measurements indicate that the reservoir is largely vertically mixed throughout the year, although limited surface warming occurs in the forebay during summer and early fall. Data reveal no substantial longitudinal trends in temperature at any time during the year. Summer pH values at times exceed 8.5, and some spatial variability in pH occurs as a result of localized geochemistry. DO concentrations are typically at or above saturation. Turbidity, conductivity, and nutrient concentrations are low, with SRP and TKN concentrations often below detection limits. Greater detail regarding temperature and water quality in the Project area can be found in Section 5.3.2 of this PLP and in Study No. 5, Water Quality Constituent and Productivity Monitoring Final Report (Water Quality Study), of SCL's USR (SCL 2009a).

For the analysis of Project effects on fish and aquatic resources, the Affected Environment extends from Redbird Creek, which is located 3.9 miles downstream of Boundary Dam in Seven Mile Reservoir, British Columbia, upstream to Box Canyon Dam (Figure 5.3-25). The Project area was delineated into four reaches based on habitat characteristics that result from reservoir physiography: the Tailrace/Seven Mile Reservoir Reach, the Forebay Reach, the Canyon Reach, and the Upper Reservoir Reach (Figure 5.3-25).

The Tailrace Reach extends from Boundary Dam downstream to the confluence with Red Bird Creek (PRM 16.0 – 17.0). At low Seven Mile Reservoir water surface elevations, riverine habitat is present in the Pend Oreille River downstream to the confluence with Red Bird Creek. At high Seven Mile Reservoir water surface elevations, the riverine habitat above the Red Bird Creek confluence becomes reservoir habitat. The Boundary Dam tailrace area is characterized by deep pools (> 75 feet) in the spillway and turbine afterbays but is generally less than 30 feet deep elsewhere. Downstream of the spillway and afterbay pools, the tailrace is relatively swift, with cobble and boulder substrates. Habitat diversity is provided primarily by instream boulders and alcoves along the channel margins. Varial zone habitat (≤ 10 feet) makes up between 12.9 percent and 33.3 percent of the total area of the Tailrace Reach, depending on flow.

The Forebay Reach, which extends from Boundary Dam upstream to the lower end of Z-Canyon (PRM 17.0 – 18.0), is wide and deep, with steep-walled banks, and water depths to approximately 260 feet. There is little shallow, littoral habitat in this area. A small island near the center of this reach provides some habitat complexity, although the shores of the island are also steep. Varial zone habitat (≤ 10 feet deep at any given water surface elevation makes up between 3.4 percent and 4.4 percent of the total area of the Forebay Reach, depending on flow and reservoir water surface elevation. One tributary, Pewee Creek (PRM 17.9), drains into this

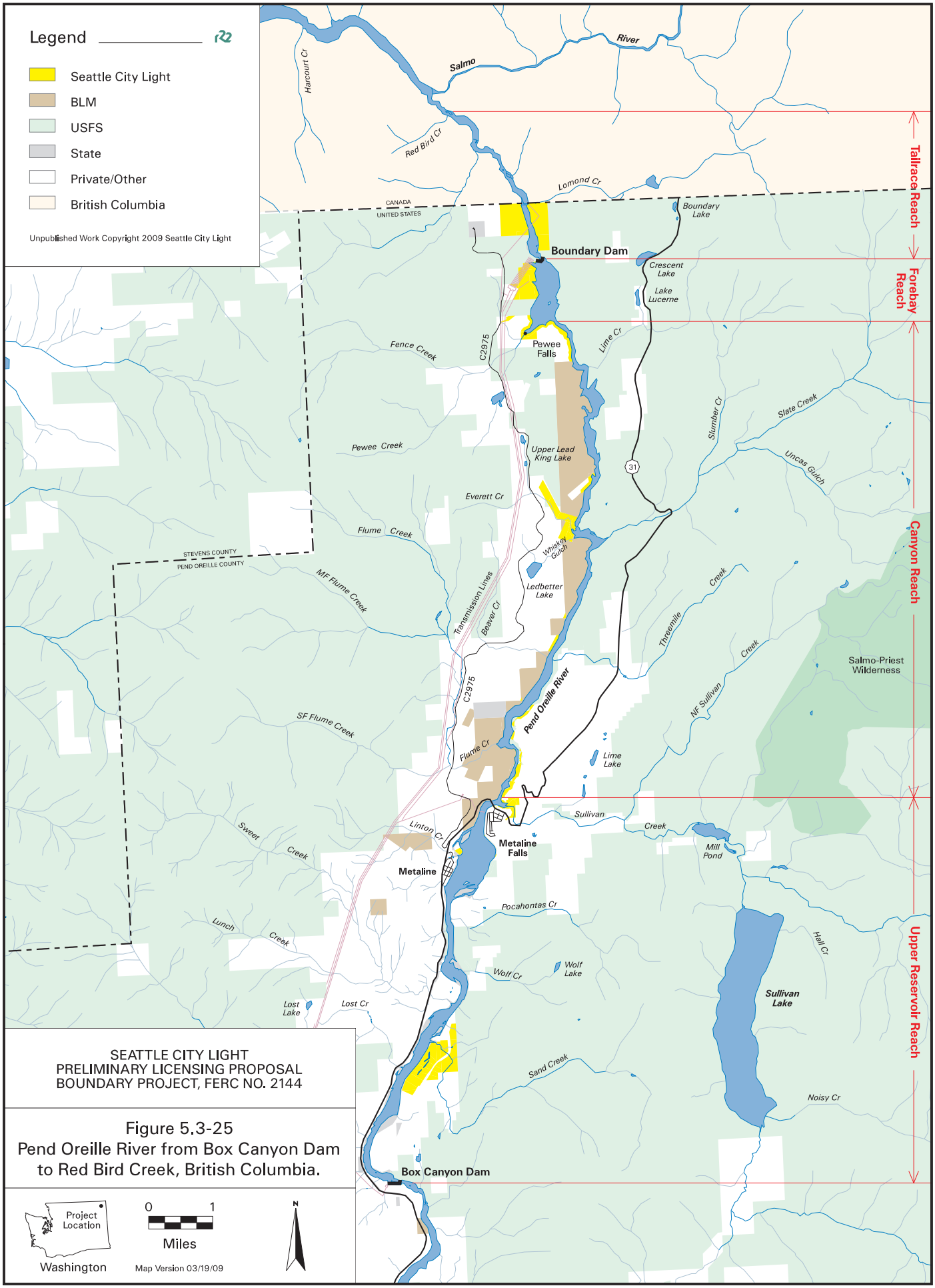
section of the reservoir. The mouth of Pewee Creek is a vertical 164-foot (50-meter) waterfall (McLellan 2001).

The Canyon Reach, which extends from the downstream end of Z-Canyon to Metaline Falls (PRM 18.0–26.8), is predominantly narrow with steep rock walls. A few large embayments and backwater channels provide localized shallow habitats with aquatic macrophyte beds, and areas of rock outcroppings provide habitat complexity. Downstream of Slate Creek the canyon is more constricted, and water depths exceed 100 feet, whereas depths upstream of Slate Creek are typically 80 to 100 feet. Varial zone habitat (≤ 10 feet) makes up between 6.4 percent and 8.4 percent of the total area of the Canyon Reach, depending on flow and reservoir water surface elevation. In addition to Slate Creek, six other tributaries drain into the Canyon Reach, including Lime Creek (PRM 19.0), Everett Creek (PRM 21.9), Whiskey Gulch (PRM 21.9), Beaver Creek (PRM 24.3, west side), Threemile Creek (PRM 24.3, east side), and Flume Creek (PRM 25.8). The upstream end of the Canyon Reach is bounded by Metaline Falls, which is inundated by Boundary Reservoir when water surface elevations are high.

The Upper Reservoir Reach, which extends from Metaline Falls to Box Canyon Dam (PRM 26.8 – 34.5), is relatively wide and shallow, with a combination of silt, sand, and hard substrates, and water depths typically ranging from 10 to 25 feet. Habitat diversity is provided primarily by islands, back channels, and near-shore aquatic vegetation. Varial zone habitat (≤ 10 feet) makes up between 14.8 percent and 52.5 percent of the total area of the Upper Reservoir Reach, depending on flow and reservoir water surface elevation. Sullivan Creek (PRM 26.9), the largest tributary that drains into Boundary Reservoir, is located in this reach just upstream of Metaline Falls. Other tributaries that drain into the Upper Reservoir Reach include Linton Creek (PRM 28.1), Pocahontas Creek (PRM 29.4), Wolf Creek (PRM 30.3), Lunch Creek/Sweet Creek (PRM 30.9), Sand Creek (PRM 31.7), and Lost Creek (PRM 32.2).

A brief discussion of physical habitat conditions, including macrophytes and large wood, is contained below in Section 5.3.3.1.2 (Physical Habitat). Greater detail regarding the Project reaches can be found in SCL's PAD (SCL 2006) and in SCL's USR (SCL 2009a). SCL also produced maps based on recent (2006–2007) bathymetry surveys conducted from Box Canyon Dam to Seven Mile Dam, a distance of approximately 27 miles.

Of the 27 tributaries that enter Boundary Reservoir, 14 are named (Table 5.3-17). Sullivan Creek, with a drainage area of 142.46 square miles (about 57 percent of the total drainage area between Box Canyon and Boundary dams), is the largest tributary. None of the 27 tributaries, except Sullivan Creek, has a flow gage. Consequently, flow conditions in most tributaries are based on visual observations, infrequent measurements, and modeling. Flow in Sullivan Creek is modified by the operation of Sullivan Lake Dam.



SEATTLE CITY LIGHT
PRELIMINARY LICENSING PROPOSAL
BOUNDARY PROJECT, FERC NO. 2144

Figure 5.3-25
Pend Oreille River from Box Canyon Dam to Red Bird Creek, British Columbia.

Table 5.3-17. Descriptive statistics for tributaries to Boundary Reservoir (SCL 2009a).

Stream name	Project river mile	Basin area (mi^2)	Adfluvial habitat length (ft)	2000		2007		2008		Sport fish present[1]
				Flow (cfs)	Date	Flow (cfs)	Date	Flow (cfs)	Date	
Unnamed No. 1	17.2	0.61	82			0.1	9/6	0.1	9/22	
Peewee Creek	17.9	10.37	0	0.4	09/25	2[1]	9/6	2[2]	9/22	CTT, EBT
Unnamed No. 2	17.9	0.02	129			0.004	9/6	Dry	9/22	
Lime Creek	19.45	2.93	6,746	2.8	09/26	2.7	9/6	0.5	9/22	EBT
Everett Creek	21.9	2.18	60			0.3	9/6	2	9/22	
Whiskey Gulch	21.9	0.70	547			Dry	9/6	Dry	9/22	
Slate Creek	22.2	32.33	3,474	10.9	07/31	6.8	9/6	8.3	9/22	CTT, EBT, RBT
Beaver Creek	24.3	1.77	0			0.9	9/7	3	9/22	
Threemile Creek	24.3	4.91	0			0.5	9/7	2	9/22	EBT, RBT
Unnamed No. 3	25.4	0.15	58			0.04	9/7	Dry	9/22	
Flume Creek	25.8	19.33	1,056[2]	8.8	09/06	5.0	9/7	6.6	9/5	EBT
Sullivan Creek	26.9	142.46	21,729	77.7	08/16	40.5	9/10	59.5	9/5	BBT, BRT, CTT, EBT, KOK, MWF, RBT
Unnamed No. 4	27.1	0.08	77			--[3]	--[3]	--	--	
Linton Creek	28.1	2.11	19,159			1.9	9/8	1.8	9/6	
Unnamed No. 5	28.9	0.62	130			0.1	9/8	--	--	
Unnamed No. 6	29.2	0.01	955			Dry	9/11	--	--	
Pocahontas Creek	29.4	3.92	16,480			Dry	9/9	Dry	9/22	
Unnamed No. 7	29.6	0.30	53			Dry	9/11	--	--	
Unnamed No. 8	30.1	0.07	66			Dry	9/11	--	--	
Wolf Creek	30.3	1.57	236			Dry	9/11	--	--	
Sweet Creek / Lunch Creek	30.9	11.12	2,659[2]	5.3	09/11	2.5	9/11	2.8	9/5	BRT, CTT, EBT, MWF, RBT
Unnamed No. 9	31.1	0.04	67			Dry	9/11	Dry	9/22	
Sand Creek	31.7	8.22	1,320[2]	0.4	09/07	Dry	9/11	Dry	9/22	CTT, EBT, RBT
Lost Creek	32.2	1.20	165			0.03	9/12	1.4	9/23	CTT
Unnamed No. 10	33.5	0.93	99			0.001	9/12	0.3	9/23	
Unnamed No. 11	33.6	0.23	78			0.002	9/12	Dry	9/23	
Unnamed No. 12	34.0	0.93	<100			0.06	9/12	0.5	9/23	
Unnamed No. 13	34.3	1.72	<100			0.4	9/12	1.5	9/23	

Notes:

1 Blanks = non-fish-bearing or unsurveyed streams: EBT, eastern brook trout; CTT, cutthroat trout; RBT, rainbow trout; MWF, mountain whitefish; KOK, kokanee; BBT, burbot; sources: USFS (2005); McLellan (2001); FERC (1998).

2 Adfluvial habitat based on distance from stream mouth to lowermost migration barrier reported in McLellan (2001) and/or Andonaegui (2003).

3 Flow rate at the base of Pewee Falls was visually estimated.

4 No tributary channel could be found in September 2007.

cfs – cubic feet per second

5.3.3.1.1. Existing Fish Communities

At least 28 species of fish occur in the Project area (Table 5.3-18). Table 5.3-19 provides a summary of periodicity, life history, and spawning and rearing habitat for fish species in the Project area. No anadromous fish are found in Boundary Reservoir. Some fish species found in the reservoir may have adfluvial life histories. Fish abundance and species diversity in Boundary Reservoir differ from that found in the reservoir's tributaries (as described below). Densities of all fish species are low in deep water of the reservoir, most of which occurs in the Forebay and Canyon reaches.

Table 5.3-18. Species composition, distribution, and abundance of fish within Seven Mile and Boundary reservoirs; abundance codes are listed at the bottom of the table.

					Boundary Reservoir		
Species	**Family**	**Scientific name**	**Type**	**Seven Mile to Boundary**	**Forebay Reach**	**Canyon Reach**	**Upper Reach**
Longnose sucker	Catostomidae	*Catostomus catostomus*	Native Nonsport	O	O	O	C
Bridgelip sucker	Catostomidae	*Catostomus columbianus*	Native Nonsport	P	N	N	N
Largescale sucker	Catostomidae	*Catostomus macrocheilus*	Native Nonsport	A	A	A	A
Brown bullhead	Ictaluridae	*Ictalurus nebulosus*	Nonnative Sport	N	O	P	C
Pumpkinseed	Centrarchidae	*Lepomis gibbossus*	Nonnative Sport	O	C	C	A
Smallmouth bass	Centrarchidae	*Micropterus dolomieui*	Nonnative Sport	A	A	A	A
Largemouth bass	Centrarchidae	*Micropterus salmoides*	Nonnative Sport	P	O	O	O
Black crappie	Centrarchidae	*Pomoxis nigromaculatus*	Nonnative Sport	O	O	O	C
Sculpin spp.	Cottidae	*Cottus spp.*	Native Nonsport	P	P	P	O
Peamouth	Cyprinidae	*Mylocheilus caurinus*	Native Nonsport	A	A	A	A
Northern Pikeminnow	Cyprinidae	*Ptychocheilus oregonenesis*	Native Sport	A	A	A	A
Longnose dace	Cyprinidae	*Rhinichthys cataractae*	Native Nonsport	P	N	N	N
Redside shiner	Cyprinidae	*Richarsonius balteatus*	Native Nonsport	A	C	A	C
Tench	Cyprinidae	*Tinca tinca*	Nonnative Nonsport	P	O	C	C
Northern pike	Esocidae	Esox lucius	Nonnative Sport	N	P	P	O
Burbot	Gadidae	*Lota lota*	Native Sport	P	O	O	O

Table 5.3-18, continued…

					Boundary Reservoir		
Species	**Family**	**Scientific name**	**Type**	**Seven Mile to Boundary**	**Forebay Reach**	**Canyon Reach**	**Upper Reach**
Yellow perch	Percidae	*Perca flavescens*	Nonnative Sport	O	A	A	A
Walleye	Percidae	*Stizostedion vitreum*	Nonnative Sport	O	O	P	O
Cutthroat trout	Salmonidae	*Oncorhynchus clarki*	Native Sport	O	O	O	O
Redband trout	Salmonidae	*Oncorhynchus mykiss*	Native Sport	O	P	P	P
Hatchery rainbow trout	Salmonidae	*Oncorhynchus mykiss*	Nonnative Sport	C	C	C	C
Kokanee	Salmonidae	*Oncorhynchus nerka*	Nonnative Sport	O	P	P	O
Mountain whitefish	Salmonidae	*Prosopium williamsoni*	Native Sport	C	O	O	C
Lake whitefish	Coregonidae	*Coregonus clupeaformis*	Native Sport	N	N	O	N
Brown trout	Salmonidae	*Salmo trutta*	Nonnative Sport	O	O	O	O
Bull trout	Salmonidae	*Salvelinus confluentus*	Native Sport RTE	O	P	P	P
Eastern brook trout	Salmonidae	*Salvelinus fontinalis*	Nonnative Sport	O	N	O	O
Lake trout	Salmonidae	*Salvelinus namaycush*	Nonnative Sport	O	O	O	O

Abundance Codes: A = abundant, C = common, O = occasional, P = present, status unknown, N = not recorded in past or present studies (likely absent or rare).

Table 5.3-19. Periodicity, life history, and spawning and rearing habitat of fish species in the Boundary Project area; sources listed at the bottom of table.

Species	Spawning habitat	Spawn period (month/day)	Time to hatch or emergence (days)	Optimal/max spawning temperature	Juvenile rearing habitat	Optimal/max rearing temperature	Typical lifespan (yr)	Max size (in)
Native species								
Longnose sucker	Rivers: swift riffles, gravel substrates	Apr 10 – Jul 15 (peak from Apr 30 - Jun 24)[1]	8 at 59 °F; 11 at 50 °F; 1–2 wks before emergence	41 – 48 °F	Lakes and streams; weedy shallows by day, deeper offshore by night	Max: 80.6 ° F	8 – 19	20.2 at Age 8
Largescale sucker	Riverine; Pool tailouts with fine gravel and sand substrate; occasionally along shoreline of lakes	Apr 10 – Jul 15 (peak from Apr 30 - Jun 24)[1]	14	46 – 55 °F	Lakes and streams; weedy shallows by day, deeper offshore by night	Max: 85 °F[1]	8 – 15	22.2 at Age 8
Sculpin spp.	Under rocks	Mottled: Feb – Jun Slimy: Spring	Mottled: 20 – 30 at 50–60 ° F Slimy: 28 at 46 °F	41 – 50 °F	Lakes and streams; benthic; rubble, gravel, or rocky substrates	55–65 °F/70 °F	4 – 5	Mottled: 5 at Age 5, Slimy: 2 – 3 at Age 4
Peamouth	Streams and shorelines with gravel or rubble substrate	May – Jun	7–8 at 54 °F	54 – 59 °F	Lakes and streams; young very shallow during spring to fall; over-winter in deep water		13	11.1 at Age 4

Table 5.3-19, continued…

Species	Spawning habitat	Spawn period (month/day)	Time to hatch or emergence (days)	Optimal/max spawning temperature	Juvenile rearing habitat	Optimal/max rearing temperature	Typical lifespan (yr)	Max size (in)
Redside shiner	Gravel stream bottoms or vegetation along lake shorelines	Apr – Jul	3–7 at 70 – 73 °F	58 – 64 °F	Rivers and lakes, slow to moderate current; aquatic vegetation; in stratified waters at depth during summer; over-winter in deep water	Summer 55 – 68 °F/75 °F	4 – 5	5.7 at Age 5 in Box Canyon Reservoir (BCR)
Northern pikeminnow	Broadcast spawn over gravel, cobble, rubble in streams and lakes	May - Jun	7 at 65 ºF; free swimming in 14	57 – 65 °F	Lakes and streams, slow to moderate currents; shallows or surface of pelagic zone in summer; benthic during winter; YOY mud to rubble substrate then move to vegetated areas	68 – 73 °F	10+	22.9 at Age 10
Westslope cutthroat trout	Riverine; redds dug in gravel substrates found in pool tailouts	Mar 15 – Jun 15 (peak from Apr 1 - May 31)[1]	49 – 63	50°F/43 – 63°F	Resident: Stream pools, gravel, rubble, boulder, overhead cover Adfluvial: Same as resident for 1 to 4 yr, older fish lake habitats	60 °F/70 °F	4 – 5	12.6 at Age 5 BCR; 10.9 at Age 4 Pend Oreille tributaries
Redband trout	Rivers; redds in gravel, pool tailouts	Mar 1 – Jun 30 (peak from Apr 1 - May 31)[1]	50 at 50 °F	36 – 68 °F	Lakes and streams	<70 °F/32 – 80 °F	6	22.2

Table 5.3-19, continued…

Species	Spawning habitat	Spawn period (month/day)	Time to hatch or emergence (days)	Optimal/max spawning temperature	Juvenile rearing habitat	Optimal/max rearing temperature	Typical lifespan (yr)	Max size (in)
Mountain whitefish	Gravel; riffles and runs in streams; shoals along lake shorelines	Oct 15 - Jan 15 (peak from Nov 1 - Dec 31)[1]	30 at 48 °F	40 – 45 °F	Riffles in summer, large pools or runs in winter in streams; Gravel bars at mouths of tributaries BCR	48 – 52 °F	8	17.1 at Age 8 in BCR
Bull trout	Riverine; redds in gravel, pool tailouts	Sep 15 – Dec 30 (peak from Oct 1 - Nov 30)[1]	165 – 235	35.6 – 39.2 °F	Small fish, benthic with cover; large fish, large pools and lakes	< 59 °F	5 – 7	Resident: 6 –12 Adfluvial: 23.8 at Age 7
Burbot	Lakes and rivers under ice, 1 – 9 ft of water, over sand and gravel	Winter – early spring	71 at 34 ºF, 28 – 35 at 39 ºF, 30 at 43 ºF	33 – 35 ºF	Shallows and stream channels		up to 15	45
Non-native species								
Brown bullhead	Lake shallows, depression in mud or sand near aquatic vegetation or woody debris	Apr to Jun	5 at 77 °F; 7 at 69 °F	70 °F	Shallow vegetation; benthic; lakes, ponds, sluggish areas of streams		5	12 – 14
Pumpkinseed	Lake shallows, depression in gravel, mud, or sand near aquatic vegetation	May15 – Aug 31 (peak from Jun 15 - Jul 31)[1]	3 at 82 °F	60 °F	Clear water; dense vegetation; sloughs, backwaters, slow moving rivers	> 70 °F	6	5

Table 5.3-19, continued…

Species	Spawning habitat	Spawn period (month/day)	Time to hatch or emergence (days)	Optimal/max spawning temperature	Juvenile rearing habitat	Optimal/max rearing temperature	Typical lifespan (yr)	Max size (in)
Smallmouth bass	Lakes shallows, depressions	May 15 – Jul 31 (peak from Jun 1 - July 15)[1]	4 – 10	55 – 65 °F	Clear streams and lakes; coarse substrate, boulders and rocky reefs	70 °F – 80 °F	10	17 – 19 at Age 10
Largemouth bass	Lakes; sand, gravel, rubble 1 – 4 ft deep, max 8 ft deep	May 15 – Jul 31 (peak from Jun 1 - July 15)[1]	3 – 7	60 – 65 °F	Shallow vegetation and woody debris; lakes and backwaters of rivers	68 °F/75 °F	8	17.2
Black crappie	Lakes; shallow depressions in mud, < 8 ft	May15 – Aug 31 (peak from Jun 15 - Jul 31)[1]	2 – 3 at 65 °F	58 – 64 °F	Clear water; dense vegetation; large streams, lakes and reservoirs; sand, muck or organic		8	8.4
Yellow perch	Lakes; egg mass laid on vegetation, submerged brush, or sand, gravel, or rubble	Mar 15 – May 31 (peak from Apr 5 - May 15)[1]	8–10	45 – 52 °F	Lakes with vegetation; clear water	70 °F	8	8.3
Walleye	2-30 ft, shoreline areas, shoals	Mar – May	14 at 46 ºF	43 – 48 ºF	Associated with cover in depths < 50 ft	54 – 84 ºF	7 – 10	30
Northern pike	Vegetated littoral areas	Apr – May	31 at 42 ºF	40 – 59 ºF	Vegetated littoral areas		10 – 12	59
Rainbow trout	Rivers; redds in gravel, pool tailouts	Feb – Jun	50 at 50 °F	36 – 68 °F	Lakes and streams	<70 °F/32 – 80 °F	6	22.2

Table 5.3-19, continued…

Species	Spawning habitat	Spawn period (month/day)	Time to hatch or emergence (days)	Optimal/max spawning temperature	Juvenile rearing habitat	Optimal/max rearing temperature	Typical lifespan (yr)	Max size (in)
Brown trout	Rivers; redds in gravel, pool tailouts	Oct – Dec	50 at 50 °F	45 – 55 °F	Lakes and streams	65 – 75 °F/81 °F	9 in BCR; 5 in Pend Oreille tributaries	20.4 in BCR; 13.6 in Pend Oreille tributaries
Eastern brook trout	Rivers; redds in gravel, pool tailouts	Aug – Dec	144 35 °F	40 – 50 °F	Spring fed headwater ponds and streams	55 – 66 °F/ < 77.5 °F	3	7.1
Kokanee	Riverine; redds in gravel, pool tailouts	Sep – Dec	56 – 84	41 – 55 °F	Lake pelagic zone	50 °F	4	16.7– 17.7
Lake trout	Lakes; gravel, boulders, rubble on clean shoals	Oct – Dec	105 – 147 at 32.5 – 33.8 °F	48 – 57 °F	Lakes 60 – 300 ft	50 °F	10 – 17	26.9 –3 5.5 at Age 10

Notes:
1 Fish spawning periodicities for the Project area as reported in Appendix 3 of Mainstem Aquatic Habitat Modeling Final Report (SCL 2009a).
Sources: Bjornn and Reiser (1991); Bonar et al. (2000); Craig, J. F. (1996); McMahon et al. (1984); Rieman and McIntyre (1993); Scott and Crossman (1973); Wallus and Simon (2006).

Fish sampling results from the USFS (1998), R2 Resource Consultants (1998a), McLellan (2001), and SCL (2009a) provide the following general characterizations of fish communities in Boundary Reservoir; for a list of species found to date in each reach, see Table 5.3-18. The Forebay Reach fish community is dominated by largescale suckers, northern pikeminnow, peamouth, yellow perch, and smallmouth bass. Hatchery-reared rainbow trout are commonly observed, cutthroat trout are rarely found, and no bull trout have been captured or observed. During 2007, a number of burbot were captured in fyke nets as part of the turbine entrainment study (SCL 2009a). Walleye, a nonnative species not previously recorded in the Forebay Reach, were captured in 2007 (SCL 2009a). Triploid rainbow trout, yellow perch, and smallmouth bass are relatively abundant in the Forebay Reach varial zone (SCL 2009a). Smallmouth bass, lake trout, and triploid rainbow trout have also been captured in open waters of the Forebay Reach. Largescale suckers are commonly observed in both the varial and open water zones. During July and August in both 2007 and 2008, peak open water catches consisted predominantly of minnows and suckers (SCL 2009a).

The Canyon Reach is dominated by minnows and suckers, including northern pikeminnow, largescale sucker, redside shiner, and peamouth. Smallmouth bass of various sizes are abundant, typically from May to August. Mountain whitefish and hatchery-reared rainbow trout are commonly observed, but bull trout have rarely been captured near the mouths of some tributary streams (see Section 5.3.3.1.2 of this PLP for detail regarding bull trout captures and observations in the Project area). Yellow perch, pumpkinseed, suckers, and northern pikeminnow are abundant in the varial zone. In 2007, large numbers of tench were also captured in the varial zone (SCL 2009a). Similar to the Forebay Reach, smallmouth bass, lake trout, largescale suckers, and triploid rainbow have been captured in open waters of the Canyon Reach.

Fish species diversity is higher in the Upper Reservoir Reach than downstream of Metaline Falls, likely as the result of increased habitat diversity. The fish community in the Upper Reservoir Reach is dominated by minnows, suckers, tench, smallmouth bass, and burbot, and brown bullhead are also commonly found. Yellow perch and mountain whitefish are found in greater abundance in the Upper Reservoir Reach than below Metaline Falls, and pumpkinseed are also common. Non-native northern pike and walleye, neither of which had been recorded previously in the Upper Reservoir Reach, were captured in 2007 (SCL 2009a), and are being captured with increasing frequency in the reservoir. The varial zone in the Upper Reservoir Reach provides extensive, gently sloping to flat off-channel and slough habitat, often with dense aquatic macrophyte beds in summer. These areas provide important spawning and young-of-the-year rearing habitat for a variety of species. Young-of-the-year sunfish, minnows, perch, and suckers are locally abundant. The presence of suckers and sunfish in the varial zone increases in summer, likely due to increased temperatures. Young-of-the-year mountain whitefish have also been observed in the varial zone during May and June (SCL 2009a). Adult mountain whitefish have been observed in the Upper Reservoir Reach varial zone in November, likely due to spawning. Northern pikeminnow and peamouth are present in the open water of the Upper Reservoir Reach.

As indicated above, summer water temperatures in Boundary Reservoir at times exceed 20 ºC (68 ºF), which is too warm to provide optimum summer habitat for trout species (i.e., generally less than 16 ºC [61 ºF], Bjornn and Reiser 1991). Triploid rainbow trout planted by SCL are by

far the most numerous trout species present in Boundary Reservoir accounting for 64 to 90 percent of the salmonid observations during relicensing surveys, depending upon the reach (SCL 2009). Wild rainbow trout (redband and hatchery origin) and brown trout are the next most common trout species in the reservoir. Sampling conducted by SCL in 2007 and 2008 (SCL 2009a) showed that cutthroat trout are uncommon in Boundary Reservoir. One char was captured in Boundary Reservoir near Slate Creek by opportunistic angling during August 2008, but no tissue sample was taken to confirm its identity. Data collected in 2007 and 2008 also suggest that no cutthroat, bull trout, or rainbow trout spawning, and no bull trout fry rearing, occur in the reservoir (SCL 2009a). Cutthroat trout and rainbow trout young-of-the-year were captured exclusively in tributary streams near their confluences with the reservoir, whereas some mountain whitefish, smallmouth bass, and cyprinid species young-of-the-year were captured in the reservoir (SCL 2009a). Although not abundant, trout species in the reservoir show a summertime preference for habitat in tributary deltas, because the relatively low temperatures of the tributary inflows provide thermal refuge from warmer water in the mainstem reservoir (SCL 2009a).

The larger tributaries to Boundary Reservoir contain a variety of fish species, and most salmonids in the vicinity of the Project occur in the tributaries (SCL 2006, SCL 2009a). Surveys conducted by the USFS, WDFW, and Kalispel Tribe of Indians (Kalispel Tribe) show that the dominant sport fish in tributaries are westslope cutthroat trout, eastern brook trout, rainbow trout (likely of mixed race but some could be pure redband trout), and to a lesser extent brown trout and mountain whitefish (SCL 2006). These surveys documented observations of bull trout (1 individual), kokanee, and burbot in Sullivan Creek and bull trout (1 individual) in Sweet Creek. The burbot and kokanee in Sullivan Creek were likely entrained from Sullivan Lake, where substantial sport fisheries exist for both species.

The fish community in the Tailrace Reach is also dominated by minnows and suckers including northern pikeminnow, largescale sucker, redside shiner, and peamouth. Smallmouth bass is the most abundant sport fish species. Mountain whitefish and both wild and hatchery-reared rainbow trout are commonly observed. In the past, bull trout have rarely been captured. Three bull trout were captured in the Boundary Dam tailrace during 2007 - 2008 as part of fisheries studies conducted by SCL, and a fourth bull trout, radio-tagged as part of BC Hydro's Salmo River bull trout telemetry study, was detected by a receiver in the Boundary Dam tailrace in 2008 (Table 5.3-20) (SCL 2009a). Two of the bull trout captured in the tailrace were large enough to radio-tag (SCL 2009a). Genetics analysis confirmed that two of the captured bull trout had originated in tributaries to Lake Pend Oreille and one had originated in the Salmo River (P. DeHaan, USFWS, personal communication, November 14, 2007 and January 12, 2009). Walleye, a nonnative species not previously recorded in the Tailrace Reach, were captured in 2007 (SCL 2009a). Data collected in 2007 and 2008 suggest that little trout spawning occurs in the tailrace (in fall 2008, one brown trout redd was identified) (SCL 2009a). Suckers, smallmouth bass, and triploid rainbow trout accounted for nearly 85 percent of the varial zone catch during 2007 and 2008 sampling in the Tailrace Reach (SCL 2009a). Fish abundance in the Tailrace Reach varial zone was highest in July (SCL 2009a). Suckers and triploid rainbow trout dominated the open water catch. Large northern pikeminnow were also commonly encountered in the deep waters of the spillway pools and afterbay. Walleye were occasionally found at depths of 10 to 20 feet. Aside from suckers and northern pikeminnow, no young-of-the-year

fish were captured or observed in the Tailrace Reach. The highly variable and often swift flows over coarse substrates likely limited the spawning habitat potential for many species in this reach (SCL 2009a).

Seasonality of Fish Distribution and Abundance

Fish use of the shallow near-shore margins and off-channel areas of the Project reservoir appeared to be low during February through early May compared to summer months. From June through August, there was an increase in the relative abundances of juvenile suckers and minnows in near-shore areas. Large numbers of young-of-the-year fish are present in the Upper Reservoir Reach during this time period, and observations made during June through August 2007 revealed that very small young-of-the-year fish, swim-up fry, and larval fish were often observed near the shorelines throughout the Canyon and the Forebay reaches (SCL 2009a).

Wild rainbow trout capture rates in the reservoir and tailrace were highest during the early spring and late fall, likely in response to reduced water temperatures. Adult walleye were found in the Tailrace Reach primarily during April, when the species would be expected to spawn. The catch rate of adult smallmouth bass also increased during their anticipated spawning period of May and June in the Upper Reservoir Reach.

5.3.3.1.2. Target Fish Species

In 2006, relicensing participants identified an interest in effects on native salmonids, other sportfish species, and forage species potentially preyed upon by native salmonids. As a result, the following species were identified as "target species" or "species of interest" for discussion of Project effects:

- Target Species
  - Bull trout
  - Westslope cutthroat trout
  - Mountain whitefish
- Species of Interest
  - Smallmouth bass
  - Cyprinid (minnows), catostomid (sucker), and percid (perch) fry and juveniles

The following paragraphs provide additional details of the life history, abundance, distribution, and size for these target species.

Bull Trout

Bull trout have rarely been observed in Boundary Reservoir between the years 1980 to 2008 (Table 5.3-20). Over the 28-year period for which data are available, only 19 bull trout were captured or observed, and all of these were greater than 218 millimeters (8.6 inches) in length. Nevertheless, they are listed as a Threatened species under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) within the Northeast Washington Unit (NWU), and recovery goals have been identified for Slate Creek (25 to adult 75 fish) and Sullivan Creek (600 to 850 adult fish).

Bull trout populations in the Pend Oreille River basin are considered either resident populations that reside their entire lives in smaller tributary streams or adfluvial populations that spawn and rear for 1 to 4 years in tributary streams, but rear for a portion of their lives in the Pend Oreille River and/or Lake Pend Oreille. Outmigration to larger water bodies, such as the Pend Oreille River, generally occurs at age 2 to 3 and at a size of 6.7 to 11.8 inches (Scholz et al. 2005). Bull trout spawning migrations initiate during late July and early August, spawning peaks during early September, and post-spawning migrations to overwintering habitat are completed by the end of November (Baxter and Nellestijn 2000).

Table 5.3-20. Observations of bull trout in the Project area and tributaries, 1980 to 2008.

Location	No. of Fish	Size (mm)	Month and Year	Genetic Testing[1]	Comment	Source
Mouth of Sweet Creek	1	508	Fall 1980, 81 or 82	U		Andonaegui (2003)
Sweet Creek	1	864	Fall 1980, 81 or 82	U	Dead	Andonaegui (2003)
Sullivan Creek below falls	1		1993	U	Char species ID not verified	Andonaegui (2003)
Boundary Reservoir at mouth of Slate Creek	2		1994	U		Andonaegui (2003)
Boundary Reservoir at mouth of Slate Creek	3	432-483	1995	U		Andonaegui (2003)
Sweet Creek below Falls	1	300	Sept 2000	N		McLellan (2001)
Sullivan Creek	1	757	Sept 1993	N	Gutted carcass	CES (1996)
Boundary Reservoir at mouth of Slate Creek	1	218	Aug and Nov 1997	N	This fish caught twice	R2 (1998)
Boundary Reservoir at mouth of Slate Creek	2	457, 508	Aug 1999	N		Terrapin (2000)
Boundary Tailrace	1	285	June 2007	Y	Population Source: Salmo R.	SCL (2009a)
Sullivan Creek	1		Sept 2007	N	Char species ID not confirmed	SCL (2009a)
Boundary Reservoir	1		April 2008	Y	bull/brook hybrid	SCL (2009a)
Boundary Reservoir	1	305	Aug 2008	N	Char species ID not confirmed	SCL (2009a)
Boundary Tailrace	2		Nov/Dec 2008	Y	Population Source: Tributaries to Lake Pend Oreille	SCL (2009a)
Boundary Tailrace	1		2008	N	Detection of a radio-tagged fish from the Salmo River; confirmed bull trout	SCL (2009a)
Total for 28-year period	**19**	**218 - 864**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**

Note:
1 Blanks U: Unknown, but unlikely that genetic testing occurred; N: No genetic testing occurred; Y: genetic testing occurred.

The available information suggests there are two, and perhaps four, populations of bull trout in tributaries to the Pend Oreille River. The Salmo River at RM 12.7 and the Priest River at RM 95.2 are known to sustain reproducing bull trout populations, and LeClerc Creek is suspected of having a small self-reproducing population of bull trout, but its status is unknown (Scholz et al. 2005). Baxter and Nellestijn (2000) consider the Salmo River bull trout population to be fluvial and consequently do not extensively utilize the Pend Oreille River. Five juvenile bull trout have been observed in Nine Mile Creek, which drains into Seven Mile Reservoir, but additional monitoring is needed to determine if a self-reproducing population is present. Prior to 2003, individual bull trout were periodically observed within the Pend Oreille River or tributaries downstream of Albeni Falls, but the source of these individuals is unknown. However, during 2003 and 2004 at least 13 bull trout were captured or observed at several locations in the upper reaches of Box Canyon Reservoir, with most of these grouped in a localized area near a culvert releasing cool spring water. Scholz et al. (2005) suggested it was reasonable to assume that bull trout were historically present in the Box Canyon reach and that local tributaries contributed at least some of them. The degree to which tributaries above or below Albeni Falls Dam historically contributed to bull trout use in the mainstem Pend Oreille River downstream of Albeni Falls is unknown. Regardless of their source, bull trout numbers in the Pend Oreille River declined rapidly after construction of Albeni Falls Dam in 1952 (USFWS 2000).

Historically, Lake Pend Oreille had a large bull trout sport fishery with an average harvest of 2,924 bull trout between 1951 and 1958 (Scholz et al. 2005). Bull trout harvest declined to a low of 621 fish in 1985, and targeted capture of bull trout became illegal in 1996 (Scholz et al. 2005). Bull trout in Lake Pend Oreille exhibited an adfluvial life history pattern and historically spawned in the Priest River, the Clark Fork River, and the smaller tributaries to these rivers and Lake Pend Oreille. Lake Pend Oreille and the Pend Oreille River were the historical foraging grounds for juvenile and adult bull trout, and the Pend Oreille River also functioned as a migratory corridor (Scholz et al. 2005). Lake Pend Oreille is currently used as foraging and overwintering habitat. The upper Pend Oreille River above Albeni Falls Dam is currently used as a migratory corridor and overwintering habitat, but its use as foraging habitat is limited (DuPont and Horner 2003; Geist et al. 2004; Scholz et al. 2005). Few bull trout currently use the mainstem Pend Oreille River downstream of Albeni Falls for rearing, and it is possible that the bull trout observed in the mainstem river, including Boundary Reservoir, may originate from the Priest River, Lake Pend Oreille, or their tributaries (Scholz et al. 2005).

Westslope Cutthroat Trout

Westslope cutthroat trout are found in Boundary Reservoir, but their abundance is very low. In contrast, Westslope cutthroat trout are found in nearly all of the larger tributaries that drain into Boundary Reservoir, the major exception being Flume Creek (USFS 2005). Within the Sullivan Creek watershed, westslope cutthroat trout are only found in the upper reaches, upstream of Mill Pond. Along with rainbow trout and brook trout, cutthroat trout of both westslope and Yellowstone genetic origin have been extensively stocked into tributaries to Boundary Reservoir (McLellan 2001). Genetic testing of cutthroat trout suggests that relatively pure strains of westslope cutthroat trout occur in North Fork Sullivan Creek above the Metaline Falls water supply diversion dam and in Harvey Creek upstream of Sullivan Lake, but some level of introgression from hatchery stocks is prevalent elsewhere in tributaries to Boundary Reservoir

(Small and Von Bargen 2008). The USFWS (1999) stated that westslope cutthroat trout are usually found in the cooler upper extents of tributaries, but suggested this use was more likely driven by competition from other trout such as rainbow trout and brook trout that are less tolerant of cooler, higher gradient streams, rather than a preference for that habitat type.

A total of 537 cutthroat trout were captured or observed in or adjacent to the Boundary Reservoir during 2007 and 2008 during boat and backpack electrofishing, fyke netting, gill netting, and snorkel sampling. However, the vast majority (513 fish) were observed in the lower reaches or deltas of tributaries to the reservoir. The size of captured cutthroat trout ranged from 1.0 to 16.7 inches (26 to 425 mm), but 58 percent of these fish were less than 4.7 inches (120 mm), and 89 percent were less than 9.8 inches (250 mm). Only about 7 percent of the observed or captured cutthroat trout could be considered of catchable size (greater than 9 inches). Westslope cutthroat trout spawn from March through July when water temperatures warm to approximately 50 °F (USFWS 1999). Fry emergence is usually complete by the end of August. Following emergence, fry disperse downstream. Juvenile cutthroat trout that exhibit the fluvial or adfluvial life history pattern usually spend 1 to 4 years rearing in natal streams before outmigration (McIntyre and Rieman 1995). The fyke net captures and snorkel sampling are consistent with fry dispersal and juvenile outmigration behavior patterns. Ninety cutthroat trout 1.1 to 9.8 inches (28 to 248 mm) were captured by fyke nets located in the lower reaches of Sullivan, Slate, Sand, and Sweet creeks. The peak catch of cutthroat trout (43 fish) by fyke netting occurred during July and August, and 81 percent were less than 4.7 inches (120 mm) in length.

Ten cutthroat trout 11.6 to 15.9 inches in length were tagged and tracked in the reservoir using biotelemetry, and three cutthroat trout 11.3 to 14.1 inches in length were tagged in the tailrace and tracked. Because of the relatively few fish that could be tracked and the variety of their movement patterns, plus indications that many of the fish were adversely affected by the tagging procedure, strong conclusions regarding their behavior were not possible. During the spring and summer, westslope cutthroat trout were more frequently found in the Box Canyon tailrace (spring primarily) and in association with stream mouths, including Sweet Creek, Sullivan Creek, and Russian Creek (Canada), potentially using these areas for feeding or as thermal refugia. During the winter, westslope cutthroat trout were located in the Boundary Dam tailrace and the area immediately downstream of the Box Canyon Dam tailrace near the USGS gage station. During 2007, two cutthroat trout with temperature and pressure (i.e., depth) sensing tags demonstrated small-scale movements that appeared to be associated with maintaining their position in thermal refugia at creek mouths. These biotelemetry observations coincided with visual observations of numerous floy-tagged triploid rainbow trout using a thermal refuge at the mouth of Sweet Creek (SCL 2009a).

Mountain Whitefish

Mountain whitefish spawning and incubation in the Project area occurs from mid-October through mid-January, with peak activity occurring in November and December. The relatively large adhesive eggs are usually laid on gravelly riffles in streams, but occasionally spawning occurs on gravelly shoals in lakes or reservoirs. The eggs hatch in about one month at 9 ˚C but require a longer incubation period at lower temperatures. Following hatching, fry drift downstream until they encounter suitable shallow, low-velocity habitats.

Mountain whitefish are the most frequently observed or captured native salmonid in Boundary Reservoir. Nevertheless, based upon abundance (167 fish) in the samples during 2007 and 2008, they represent less than 1 percent of the fish community in the Project area. Tributary surveys suggest that mountain whitefish are only present in Sullivan Creek and Sweet Creek (McLellan 2001; R2 Resource Consultants 1998a; Fish Distribution, Timing and Abundance Study Final Report, SCL 2009a). Passive and active sampling in Boundary Reservoir during 2007 and 2008 resulted in increases of mountain whitefish in the catch during May and June, particularly young-of-the-year and fingerlings. This sampling also demonstrated that most mountain whitefish reside in the Upper Reservoir Reach. During 2007 mountain whitefish were present in the fyke net catch during July in Sweet Creek, and August in Sullivan Creek, but were absent during other months, except for a single fish captured in August (Sweet Creek) and another captured in September (Sullivan Creek).

Ripe female and milt-flowing male mountain whitefish have been observed in the 1.0-mile reach downstream of Box Canyon Dam, and whitefish eggs were collected on egg mats in the Box Canyon Dam tailrace during winter 2008/2009 (SCL 2009a, addendum). Mature mountain whitefish were also observed staging in the Boundary Dam Tailrace, although they are believed to spawn farther downstream in Seven Mile Reservoir north of the US-Canada border. Whitefish eggs were also collected on egg mats at the mouth of Sullivan Creek in winter 2008/2009.

Thirty mountain whitefish 12.3 to 17.2 inches in length were tagged and tracked in the reservoir using biotelemetry and 10 mountain whitefish 12.2 to 17.0 inches in length were tagged in the tailrace and tracked. Biotelemetry tracking indicated that mountain whitefish were found in the tailraces of both Boundary Dam and Box Canyon Dam during the spring through fall and then were later found in the deeper water areas downstream of the tailraces where they may have overwintered. Areas around Sullivan Creek in the Upper Reservoir Reach were used by mountain whitefish during almost all seasons. Reservoir areas near Slate Creek were also used by mountain whitefish, although use of the Canyon and Forebay reaches were low overall. Use of the Salmo River in the spring as well as the Boundary Dam Tailrace in fall was also identified. Fall use of both the Boundary and Box Canyon tailraces and Sullivan Creek delta were likely related to possible spawning in these areas. During the summer 2008 several mountain whitefish exhibited a distinct diel movement between shallow cool tributary delta areas at night to deep, warm waters near the delta during daylight hours, as indicated by detections on acoustic and radio receivers located at the mouth of Sullivan Creek.

Smallmouth Bass

Smallmouth bass is a non-native species that has become a popular sportfish in Boundary Reservoir. Largemouth bass are also present in Boundary Reservoir, but at a much lower abundance than smallmouth bass. It is notable that in Box Canyon Reservoir largemouth bass are substantially more abundant than smallmouth bass. Smallmouth bass represented about 10.2 percent of the fish captured in the reservoir during 2007 and 2008, while largemouth bass represented about 0.1 percent. Smallmouth bass generally have a small home range during most of the year, but may move short distances up to about 1.0 mile often returning later to the home site (Todd and Rabeni 1989; Wydoski and Whitney 2003). Prior to construction of the dams on the lower Snake River, smallmouth bass were observed to feed actively near current shears

during the daytime, but settled motionless to the substrate surface or between rocks during the night (Munther 1970). Smallmouth bass spawn during May to June when water temperatures are 13 °C to 15.5 °C, building nests that are guarded until fry leave (Wydoski and Whitney 2003). Observations of gravid females and smallmouth bass nests during 2007 and 2008 sampling generally support this spawning period for smallmouth bass in Boundary Reservoir.

Electrofishing and gillnet sampling show that smallmouth bass occupy all reservoir reaches, but on a relative basis are more abundant in the Upper Reservoir Reach, least abundant in the Forebay Reach, and intermediate in the Canyon Reach. During 2007, smallmouth bass young-of-year appeared in the catch starting in July and were abundant during August and September. Some individual smallmouth bass tagged with floy tags, radio tags, or combined acoustic and radio tags (CARTs) displayed somewhat greater movements than report by Todd and Rabeni (1989). Based on mobile tracking smallmouth bass were most frequently located in the Box Canyon Dam tailrace, near Sand and Sweet creeks, Pocahontas Creek, and in the Boundary Dam Forebay Reach at all times of the year. During spring and summer they appeared to be more widely distributed throughout Boundary Reservoir. Depth and temperature sensing tags indicated that smallmouth bass feed over a large range of depths that likely represent where food resources are located at different times of the year. During high flows, bass were routinely found in shallow water, inundated creek deltas, and inundated terrestrial habitat, likely preying on fish displaced by the freshet. As the summer progressed and water temperatures warmed, some bass were consistently found at depths of around 40 feet or more, suggesting more preferable habitat characteristics or food resources had become available in deep water.

Minnows, Suckers, and Perch

Minnows that are sufficiently abundant in Boundary Reservoir to be important prey sources for predatory fish include northern pikeminnow (6.3 percent of catch) and peamouth (7.3 percent of catch). Abundant sucker species that could also act as a prey source include largescale sucker (28.1 percent of catch). Yellow perch were also abundant (13.3 percent of catch). With the exception of yellow perch, these prey species are generally broadcast spawners, with slightly adhesive eggs that filter in among gravel or rubble substrates. In contrast, yellow perch eggs are laid in long strands, usually on submerged vegetation. The spawning period is usually triggered by the occurrence of suitable water temperatures and the relatively small eggs hatch after a short incubation period of less than two weeks (Wydoski and Whitney 2003). During 2008 swarms of non-salmonid fry were observed beginning in July along the reservoir shoreline and in backwaters and trapping pools. Generally, these young fish would not become susceptible to electrofishing and gill net sampling methods until August or September. Small fish are more susceptible to fyke net sampling, which demonstrated relatively high catches (3.5 fish/hr) in the Upper Reservoir Reach compared to the Forebay (0.9 fish/hr) and Canyon (0.7 fish/hr) reaches.

5.3.3.1.3. Physical Habitat

Physical habitat varies by reach in Boundary Reservoir. In general, the Project area provides limited habitat for adult and juvenile salmonids. As noted above, data collected in 2007 and 2008 suggest that no cutthroat, bull trout, or rainbow trout spawning occur in the reservoir or tailrace, and no bull trout fry rearing occurs in the reservoir (SCL 2009a). However, as

described above, mountain whitefish spawn in the Box Canyon Dam tailrace and Boundary Dam Tailrace Reach north of the US-Canada border.

As noted above, the Forebay Reach is wide and deep, with steep-walled banks, and water depths extending to approximately 260 feet. There is little shallow, littoral habitat in this area. A small island near the center of this reach provides some habitat complexity, although the shores of the island are also steep. The Canyon Reach is predominantly narrow with steep, rock walls. A few large embayments and backwater channels provide localized shallow habitats with aquatic macrophyte beds, and areas of rock outcroppings provide habitat complexity. Downstream of Slate Creek the canyon is more constricted and water depths exceed 100 feet, whereas depths upstream of Slate Creek are typically 80 to 100 feet. The Upper Reservoir Reach is relatively wide and shallow, with a combination of silt, sand, and hard substrates, and water depths typically ranging from 10 to 25 feet. Habitat diversity is provided primarily by islands, back channels, and near-shore aquatic vegetation.

LWD, which can be an important component of aquatic habitat in both riverine and reservoir habitats (Bjornn and Reiser 1991; Northcote and Atagi 1997), was mapped along the Boundary Reservoir shoreline by SCL in 2007. This mapping showed that large wood was distributed in concentrated areas throughout the reservoir, and some of these areas have remained stable since 2005. Table 5.3-21 provides a summary of large wood abundance by reservoir reach in 2007; see Figure 5.3-1 of the final report, Large Woody Debris Management Study (LWD Management Study), i.e., a map showing locations of large wood throughout the reservoir (SCL 2009a).

Table 5.3-21. Large wood abundance, by number of pieces and volume, in reaches of Boundary Reservoir during 2007.

		Large Wood	
Reach	**Reach Length (miles)**	**Total Count (no./mile)**	**Total Volume (ft^3/mile)**
Forebay	1.0	80	2.881
Canyon	8.9	118	4,706
Upper Reservoir	7.6	53	2,881

Based on field measurements made in 2007, macrophyte beds are much less extensive below Metaline Falls (18.6 acres) than in the Upper Reservoir Reach (137.6 acres). The number and size range of macrophyte beds measured in August 2007, by reach, are shown in Table 5.3-22. Eurasian watermilfoil, *Potamogeton* species, and coontail are the dominant plant species found in Boundary Reservoir. Macrophytes can provide habitat and food for benthic macroinvertebrates (BMI) and fish (Engel 1995), particularly spawning fish, fry, and juveniles.

Table 5.3-22. Number of macrophyte beds and macrophyte bed size range, by reach, in the Project area during August 2007.

Reach	Number of Macrophyte Beds	Macrophyte Bed Size Range (acres)
Forebay Reach	4	0.008 – 2.83
Canyon Reach	28	0.0006 – 5.34
Upper Reservoir Reach	25	0.017 – 55.66
Tailrace Reach	0	0

Tributaries to Boundary Reservoir, and consequently most of the tributary fish habitat, are managed primarily by the USFS and BLM; only small portions of the tributaries are located on private land. Many tributaries to Boundary Reservoir have natural upstream fish migration barriers within close proximity of the reservoir (SCL 2006). Some tributaries have no potential adfluvial habitat, whereas Sullivan Creek has nearly 22,000 linear feet of adfluvial habitat, the most of any Boundary Reservoir tributary.

Physical habitat varies among tributary mouths in Boundary Reservoir. SCL conducted a detailed characterization of tributary deltas in Boundary Reservoir during September 2007, which is summarized in Table 5.1-5 in the Sediment Transport and Boundary Reservoir Tributary Delta Habitats Final Report (Sediment Transport and Tributary Delta Study) (SCL 2009a). For tributaries where flow was present at the mouth during September (many tributaries were dry in September at the point of confluence with the reservoir) stream temperatures ranged from 8–15 ºC, and flows ranged from 0.001 cfs to 40.5 cfs (in Sullivan Creek). Results of continuous monitoring of water temperatures conducted from July – October 2007 in select tributaries and their deltas are shown in Table 5.1-4 of the Sediment Transport and Tributary Delta Study (SCL 2009a), and tributary thermal plume characteristics are shown in Table 5.1-6 of the Sediment Transport and Tributary Delta Study (SCL 2009a). As noted above, total tributary inflow accounts for only a small fraction of flow in the Project area at any time during the year.

5.3.3.1.4. Recreational Fishery

Access to Boundary Reservoir for recreational fishing occurs primarily from three boat ramps: one operated by SCL at the Forebay Recreation Area, one in Metaline (operated by the town), and one near Box Canyon Dam (operated by the Pend Oreille County PUD). Creel surveys conducted in the summer of 1997 indicated that the Upper Reservoir Reach was the most heavily fished area of the reservoir (R2 Resource Consultants 1998a). Northern pikeminnow and rainbow trout were the two most commonly caught sport fish in the 1997 summer recreational fishery, although rainbow trout were caught at a much lower frequency than pikeminnow. Angler surveys conducted by SCL in 2007 (SCL 2009a) showed that rainbow trout and smallmouth bass were the species most commonly targeted by anglers.

Trout have been stocked into the Pend Oreille River by WDFW on a sporadic basis since 1946, but stocking records do not always specify where releases occurred, and releases have varied dramatically in size. Except for 600 eastern brook trout released into the Pend Oreille River in

1999, all salmonid plants have been rainbow trout. In addition to plantings by WDFW, SCL has stocked triploid rainbow trout into Boundary Reservoir beginning in 2001. Because they are sterile and have high growth rates, triploid rainbow trout provide a benefit to the recreational fishery, but do not pose a threat to the genetic integrity of naturally spawning trout populations.

Based on returns of tags deployed as part of a tagged fish reward program implemented by SCL in 2007 (Recreational Fishery Study Final Report [2009]), the specific catch location most commonly identified for triploid rainbow trout was the Box Canyon Dam tailrace, followed by the Boundary Dam Forebay Reach. Tributary streams or stream mouths also accounted for a large portion of the identified capture locations for triploid rainbow trout. Tag return data suggest that triploid rainbow trout released in both the Forebay Reach and the Box Canyon Dam tailrace tended to remain near their release site until summer, after which downstream dispersal was observed. Examination of length-frequency data from spring sampling suggests that relatively small percentages of the fall and spring releases survive to the following autumn, which is consistent with the findings of other studies of triploid trout (Havens et al. 1995). Limited data from radio- and CART-tagged fish indicate that triploid rainbow trout moved into cold water refugia when mainstem reservoir temperatures increased in summer. Use of cold water refugia by triploid trout was also reliably confirmed through visual observations.

5.3.3.1.5. Reservoir Productivity

As noted above, productivity is low in Boundary Reservoir. Phosphorous and nitrogen concentrations are low throughout the year, with SRP and TKN concentrations often below detection limits. Nitrogen-phosphorus ratios indicate that the reservoir is phosphorus limited. Phytoplankton chlorophyll *a* concentrations (at times < 2.8 µg/l) also indicate that the system is oligotrophic. The zooplankton community is limited by food availability in the Project area, which is dictated to a large degree by input from Box Canyon Reservoir. Retention time, which in Boundary Reservoir averages less than two days, also appears to limit primary and secondary productivity (SCL 2008). Because zooplankton densities are very low, McLellan (2001) suggested that BMI are likely the primary food source for many fish in Boundary Reservoir.

As noted above, based on field measurements made in 2007, macrophyte beds are much less extensive below Metaline Falls (18.6 acres) than in the Upper Reservoir Reach (137.6 acres) (Table 5.3-22). Eurasian watermilfoil, *Potamogeton* species, and coontail were the dominant plant species found in Boundary Reservoir. Greater detail regarding factors affecting productivity in the Project area can be found in the Water Quality Study Final Report, and the Productivity Assessment Final Report, both contained in SCL's USR (2009).

5.3.3.1.6. Rare, Threatened and Endangered Fish Species

Federal- or state-listed or proposed rare, Threatened, and Endangered (RTE) fish species known to be present in the Project vicinity are bull trout, which are federally listed as Threatened, and westslope cutthroat trout, which is a USFWS and USFS species of concern. WDFW includes several resident fish species on the state endangered list for Region 1 (eastern Washington): three minnows (lake chub, leopard dace, and Umatilla dace), mountain sucker, and pygmy whitefish. Neither the minnows nor the sucker have been documented in Boundary Reservoir or elsewhere in the Project vicinity. Pygmy whitefish are known to be present in Sullivan Lake, which is in the Project vicinity, but have not been documented in Boundary Reservoir.

5.3.3.1.7. Federally Designated Habitat

In its final rule (70 FR 56212), the USFWS identified short sections of lower Slate Creek and Sullivan Creek downstream of National Forest System Lands as critical habitat for bull trout. All impoundments behind dams that have a primary purpose of providing flood control, energy production, or water supply for human consumption were excluded from designation as critical habitat because disruption of these functions could adversely affect human health and safety or would be inconsistent with the President's energy policy (70 FR 56212) at the time. Consequently, Boundary Reservoir is not considered critical habitat for bull trout. There is no federally designated critical habitat for westslope cutthroat trout in the Project vicinity because this species is not currently listed under the ESA.

5.3.3.2. Environmental Analysis

5.3.3.2.1. Species and Habitats

This PLP discusses the effects of current Project operations under representative wet year (1997), dry year (2001), and average year (2002) flow conditions. Under the proposed operating strategy, SCL will formalize the current voluntary summertime forebay water surface elevation restrictions as follows: Memorial Day weekend (starting Friday evening) through Labor Day weekend (on Monday evening) forebay water surface elevations will be maintained at or above 1,984 NAVD 88 from 6:00 am through 8:00 pm to facilitate recreational access and use. From 8:00 pm through 6:00 am, forebay water surface elevations will be maintained at or above elevation 1,982 feet NAVD 88 (see Section 3.3.1 of this PLP). SCL also proposes a number of PME measures related to fish and aquatic resources that are described in Section 5.3.3.3.

The effects of Project operations on aquatic habitat were assessed using a Physical Habitat Model to generate a variety of indices reflecting habitat conditions within the mainstem of the Pend Oreille River in the Project area. As described in Section 3.1.2, flow conditions at the Project are influenced by hydrologic conditions, storage, and hydroelectric project operations that occur upstream of the Project. Indices were developed for the following aquatic features:

- Potential habitat (weighted usable area) for target fish species and life-stages;
- Juvenile fish stranding and trapping;
- Fish spawning/nest viability for mountain whitefish and smallmouth bass;
- Macrophyte distribution and abundance; and
- Periphyton and BMI.

This approach assumes the abundance of aquatic species is at least partially reflected in the availability of suitable habitat and that populations, on a qualitative basis, would reflect positive or negative changes in the amount of suitable habitat represented by the index. A habitat-based modeling approach was taken because assessing direct changes in fish, macrophyte, periphyton, and BMI populations could not be done within the time period available for relicensing studies, and habitat-based modeling allows assessment of alternative operating scenarios. Details of the Physical Habitat Model are provided in the Mainstem Aquatic Habitat Modeling Study (Mainstem Habitat Modeling Study) Final Report (SCL 2009a), and will only be summarized here. The Physical Habitat Model uses the results of a hydraulic routing model, which translates

changes in reservoir water surface elevations and water releases at Boundary Dam to upstream and downstream locations. The hydraulic information from the routing model includes hourly water surface elevations and flow rates or velocity and depth distributions across 63 transects (24 in the Upper Reservoir Reach, 20 in the Canyon Reach, 5 in the Forebay Reach, and 14 in the Tailrace Reach extending across the river). This information was then integrated with other characteristics describing the physical habitat conditions, such as substrate type or the presence of cover, to calculate a particular index. The factors considered for each index are provided in Table 5.3-23.

The indices generated from the Physical Habitat Model included fish stranding, fish trapping, fish weighted useable area (WUA), aquatic macrophyte WUA, periphyton WUA, BMI WUA, and effective spawning index (ESI). The primary input in the computation of the WUA is obtained from Physical Habitat Simulation (PHABSIM) models of depth, velocity, and substrate/cover over a range of flows, linked with habitat suitability criteria (HSC) developed specifically for a particular life stage of a particular species. The WUA is the product of the respective suitability of physical condition factors at sample points, weighted by the surface area represented by each point. Each factor for each index required the development of suitability information from the available literature or field studies. Suitability graphs (typically line or histogram charts) display the suitability of different magnitudes or categories of a factor from 0.0 (unsuitable) to 1.0 (optimal). HSC used in the analysis can be found in SCL (2009a).

Table 5.3-23. Factors considered for development of aquatic habitat indices

Index	Factors Considered
Fish habitat,	• Depth • Velocity • Substrate • Cover
Juvenile fish trapping	• Trapping area • Contributing basin factor • Duration of trapping • Cover
Juvenile fish stranding	• Stranding area • Cover
Macrophytes and Benthic macroinvertebrates	• Depth • Velocity • Substrate • Duration of inundation • Duration of dewatering
Periphyton	• Depth of light (water clarity) • Velocity • Substrate • Duration of inundation • Duration of dewatering

Calculation of fish trapping and stranding and macrophyte, periphyton, and BMI HSC is complicated by water surface fluctuations that result from Project operations. The varial zone is defined as the area of the channel alternately inundated (wetted) and dewatered (dried) by water surface elevation fluctuations. The upper limit of the analysis was the top of the varial zone while the lower limit extended to 50 feet below the lowest typical extent of the euphotic zone.

Water surface fluctuations are further complicated by the presence of a natural hydraulic control at Metaline Falls and gradient change in the river's thalweg (Section 3.1.2.1). The water surface elevation fluctuations within the varial zone are dependent on three factors: Project operations, location within the Project, and upstream inflows (outflow from Box Canyon Dam). During low inflow conditions, when the forebay water surface elevation is relatively high, above approximately 1,987 feet NAVD 88, the Box Canyon USGS gage elevation fluctuations follow those in the Forebay within about 1 foot or less (Figure 5.3-26). However, at flows above approximately 56,000 cfs, Project load-following operations cease as the capacity of the powerhouse is exceeded (e.g. following May 28, 2003, Figure 5.3-27). At this point, forebay elevations are primarily controlled by the spillway gates, and elevations at the Box Canyon USGS gage become increasingly governed by the outflow from Box Canyon.

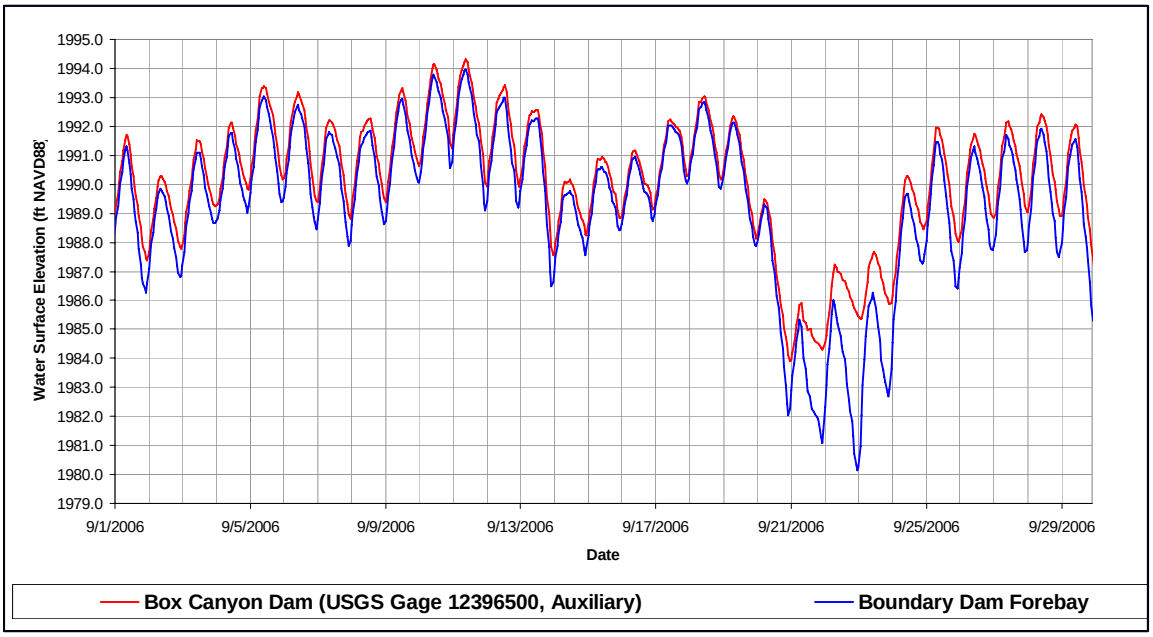


Figure 5.3-26. Example water surface elevation fluctuations below Box Canyon Dam and Boundary Forebay during low flow conditions, September 2006.

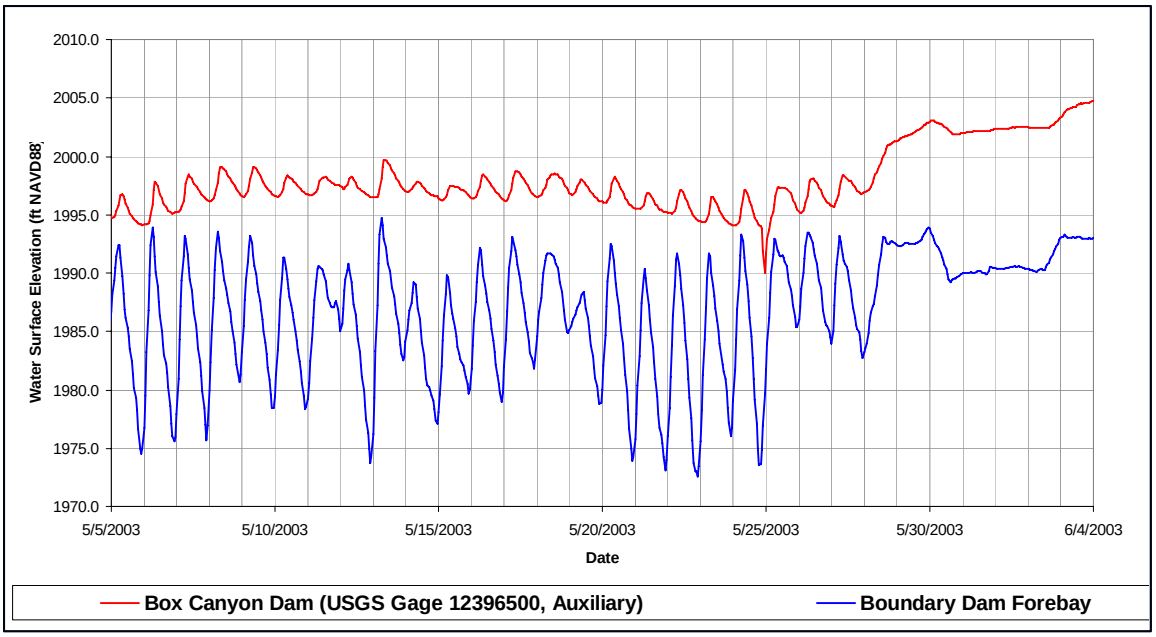


Figure 5.3-27. Example water surface elevation fluctuations below Box Canyon Dam and Boundary Forebay during high flow conditions, early May though early June 2003**.**

The following sections summarize the results of the Physical Habitat Model in each of the four mainstem reaches of the Project area.

Tailrace Reach

The 3.1-mile-long Tailrace Reach is situated below Boundary Dam, extending into Canada to the confluence with Redbird Creek. Fisheries surveys conducted during relicensing occurred only in the first mile of the reach, i.e., that portion located within the U.S. The reservoir behind Seven Mile Dam in Canada at times inundates the entire reach to the base of Boundary Dam, depending on its forebay elevation. This creates complex hydraulic conditions in the Tailrace Reach, because tailrace water surface elevations vary with both changes in outflow from Boundary Dam and changes in the forebay elevation at Seven Mile Dam. The Tailrace Reach can exhibit both reservoir-like and riverine-like conditions depending on the outflow from Boundary Dam and the forebay elevation of Seven Mile Dam.

The distribution of downramping rates below Boundary Dam in the Tailrace Reach is substantially different from rates upstream of the dam (Figure 5.3-28). Below the dam, the most frequent downramping rate is 0 to 2 inches per hour, which is indicative of slow changes in water surface elevation. However, the Tailrace Reach also has a much higher proportion of occurrences of the highest downramping rate, greater than 12 inches per hour, compared to the upstream reservoir reaches.

The Stranding Index area for the Tailrace Reach is very low on a proportional basis (Figure 5.3-29), representing 1 to 2 percent of the Stranding Index area of the entire Project area. The

Trapping Index also suggests a low level of risk, with 5-7 percent of the total Project Index Area, depending upon the water year type, and a very low overall magnitude at 139 x 10^4 to 163 x 10^4 square feet. The three reaches in the Project area downstream of Metaline Falls have less than 7 percent of the total Trapping or Stranding Index area, indicating the relatively high importance of the Upper Reservoir Reach with regard to the risk of trapping. The risk of fish trapping and stranding in the Tailrace Reach is relatively low based on the areal extent of trapping pools and topography present in the reach, but the relatively high levels of downramping rates greater than 12 inches per hour increase this risk to a moderate level.

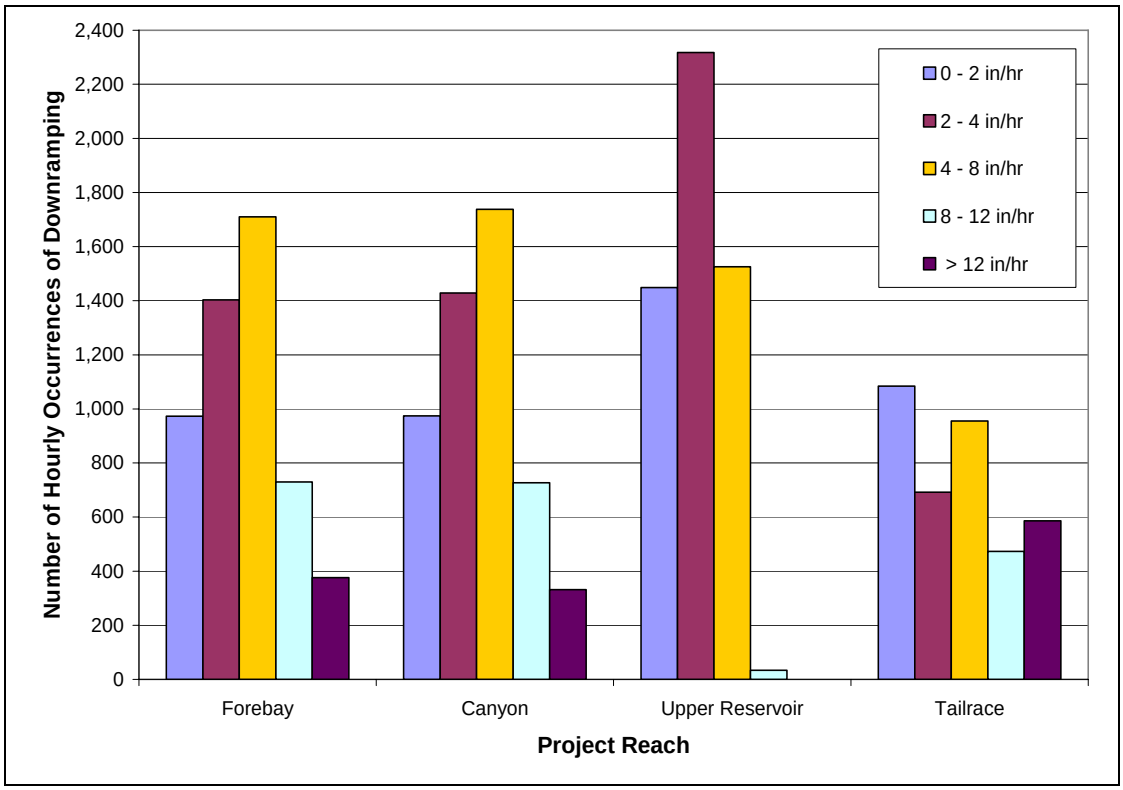
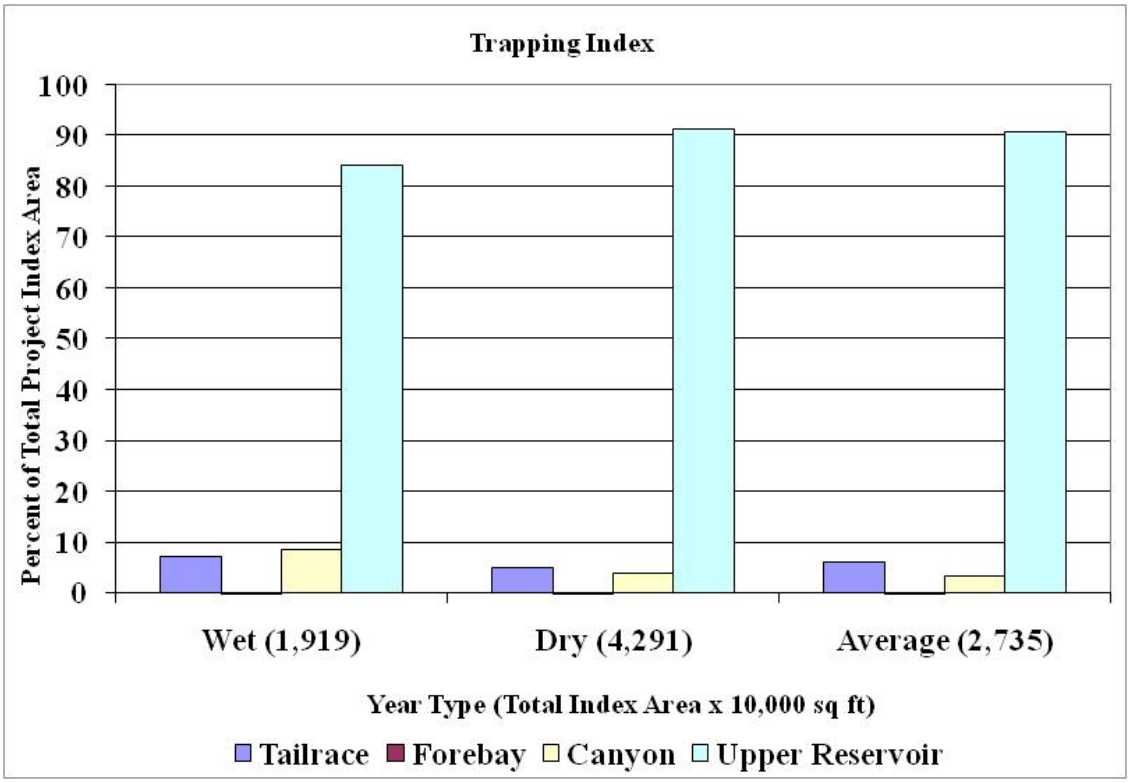


Figure 5.3-28. Annual transect-weighted reach average downramping rate distribution by Project reach for the representative average year (2002).

WUA values for adult mountain whitefish in the Tailrace Reach are the second lowest of all reaches with 15 to 16 percent of the total WUA index area, depending upon year type (Figure 5.3-30). This is in contrast to observations of adult mountain whitefish in the Tailrace Reach that were second only to the Upper Reservoir Reach, including observations in the late fall and early winter when their presence was likely related to spawning. In part this may be explained by the relatively short length of the Tailrace Reach. On a per-linear-foot basis, WUA for adult mountain whitefish was the next highest below the Upper Reservoir Reach. The mean of year types was 214.7 x 10^4 square feet of WUA per foot of Tailrace Reach length compared to 347.7

x 10^4 square feet of WUA per foot of Upper Reservoir Reach length, which are both 2 to 4 times higher than the Forebay and Canyon Reaches. In other words, the density of suitable habitat is relatively high in the Tailrace Reach, which may explain why mountain whitefish were more commonly observed using the reach. On a proportional basis, the Tailrace Reach had the second lowest WUA values of the four reaches for mountain whitefish fry and the areal values were extremely low, ranging from 24 x 10^4 to 35 x 10^4 square feet. The calculated mountain whitefish effective spawning index values for the Tailrace Reach were about one-fifth of those determined for the Upper Reservoir Reach. This is partially due to the high level of water surface elevation fluctuations in the Tailrace Reach compared to the Upper Reservoir Reach.



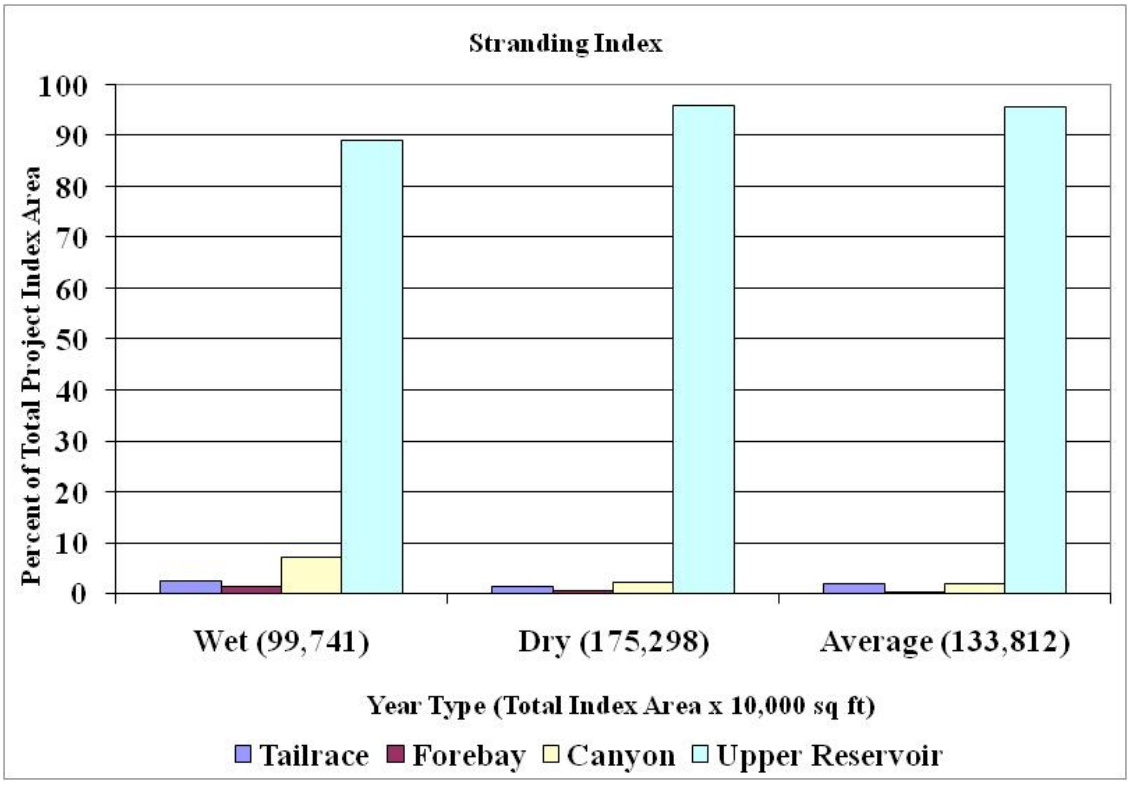


Figure 5.3-29. Stranding and Trapping Index area as a proportion of the total Project index area.

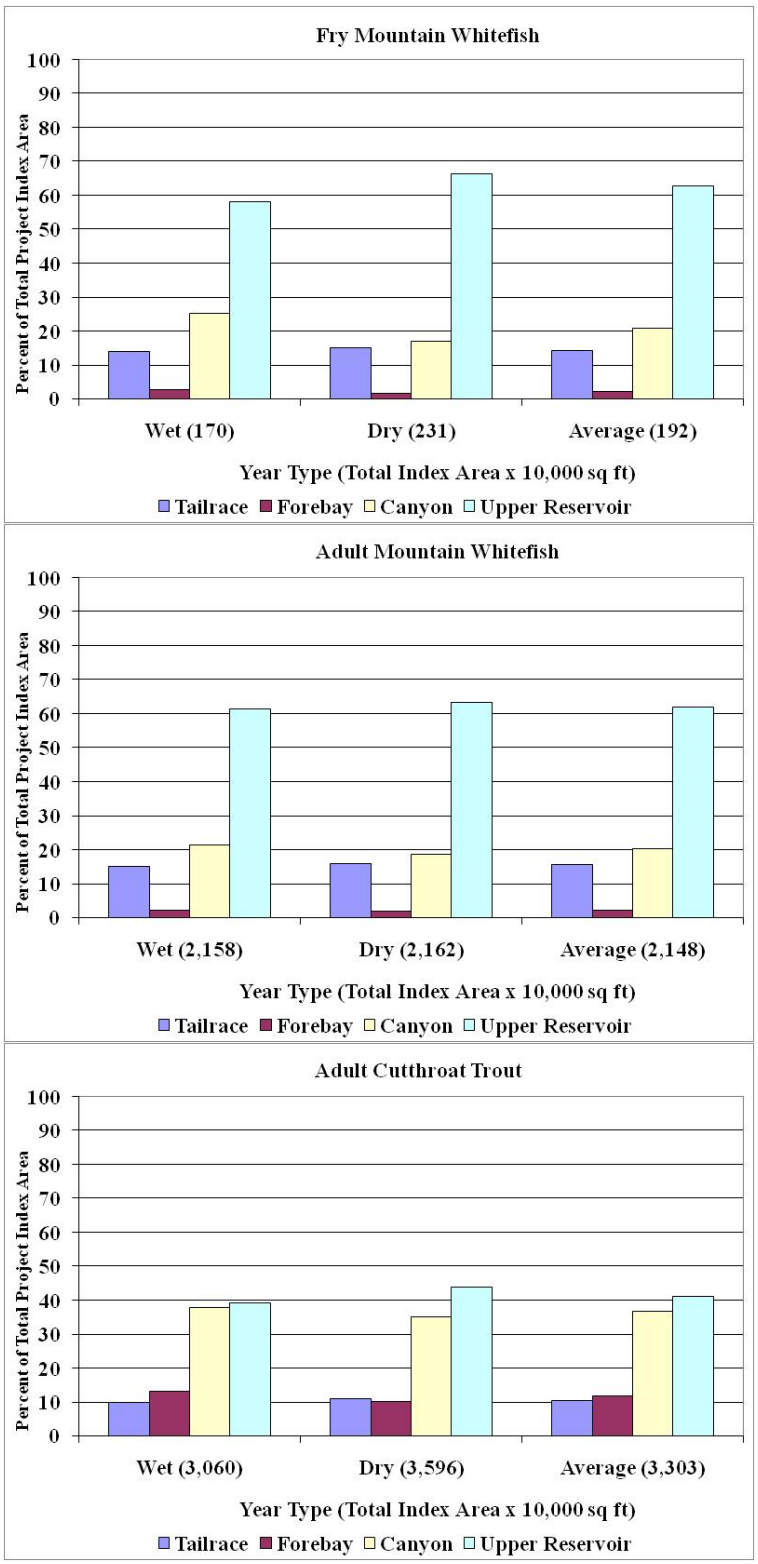


Figure 5.3-30. Weighted Useable Area as a proportion of the total Project Area WUA for mountain whitefish fry and adults, and adult cutthroat trout.

Adult cutthroat trout WUA values were similar in the Tailrace Reach and the Forebay Reach but substantially lower than those in the Canyon and Upper Reservoir reaches (Figure 5.3-30). However catch rates of cutthroat trout were greatest in the Tailrace Reach compared to the other reaches. Upper Reservoir Reach cutthroat trout catch rates ranked second among the reaches. The riverine-like conditions of the sampling sites in both the Tailrace and Upper Reservoir reaches may in part account for the discrepancy between the WUA indices and observed relative abundance. The redband trout WUA values in the Tailrace Reach were very similar to the cutthroat trout values (Figure 5.3-31).

The Tailrace WUA values for adult smallmouth bass were the second lowest of the four reaches (Figure 5.3-31). Smallmouth bass composed approximately 15 percent of the Tailrace catch and were most prevalent during the spring and summer months. The distribution of WUA for generic fry and juvenile forage fish (cyprinids and other species) followed a pattern similar to that of smallmouth bass, with the tailrace accounting for 10 percent or less of the total Project WUA (Figure 5.3-31).

There were no mapped macrophyte beds in the Tailrace Reach, which is consistent with the extremely low macrophyte WUA estimates (Figure 5.3-32). Several factors likely limit the establishment of any macrophyte beds in this reach. The reach has high velocities, large substrate, and relatively high water surface elevation fluctuations. Each of these contributes to preventing macrophyte bed establishment and maintenance. Periphyton WUA estimates were similar among the three hydrologic year types (e.g., wet, dry, and average) in the Tailrace Reach (Figure 5.3-32). Substrate sizes were larger (i.e., gravel and cobble) in this reach and were optimal for colonization of periphyton, but other factors like dewatering disturbance and high water velocities affect the suitability of much of the shallow water habitat in the Tailrace Reach. The WUA for periphyton in the Tailrace Reach is about the same as the Canyon Reach, higher than the Forebay Reach, and substantially lower than the Upper Reservoir Reach (Figure 5.3-32). The Tailrace Reach is characterized by uniformly low BMI WUA estimates throughout the year. The same disturbance factors suppressing periphyton growth (e.g., frequent dewatering and high water velocity) are likely the reason for poor BMI habitat suitability in this reach.

Forebay Reach

The Forebay Reach is the most reservoir-like of the four reaches. Depths can exceed 250 feet, and because the channel is wide (nearly 2,000 ft) average water velocities are generally a few tenths of a foot per second or less, except during high flows. Therefore, the habitat in this reach is generally lacustrine in nature. The low water velocities and lack of shallow habitat support a fish community dominated by suckers, yellow perch, triploid rainbow trout, and northern pikeminnow. Within the approximately 1-mile length of the Forebay Reach, shallow water habitat in the 0 to 20 foot depth range at a median pool, median flow condition is $2{,}553 \times 10^4$ square feet. This represents about 4 percent of the shallow water habitat in Boundary Reservoir. Shallow water habitat generally occurs as a narrow strip along the edge of the reservoir, equivalent to an average of 204 feet (about 10 percent) of the overall wetted width of the Forebay Reach. This is similar to the Tailrace Reach (231 feet) and represents more shallow water habitat on an average width basis than the Canyon Reach (68 feet), but less than the Upper Reservoir Reach (654 feet).

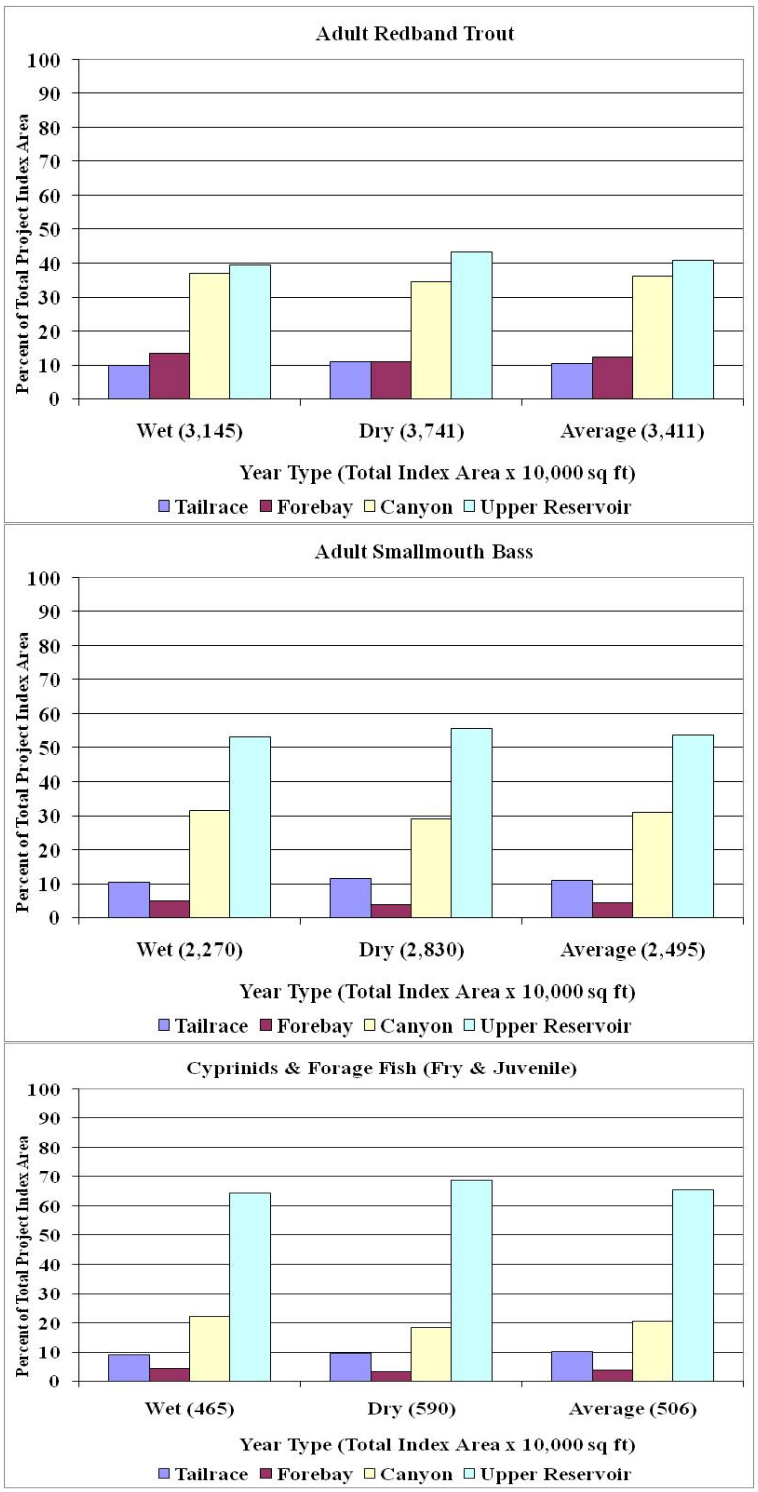


Figure 5.3-31. Weighted Useable Area as a proportion of the total Project Area WUA for adult redband trout, smallmouth bass, and Forage Fish.

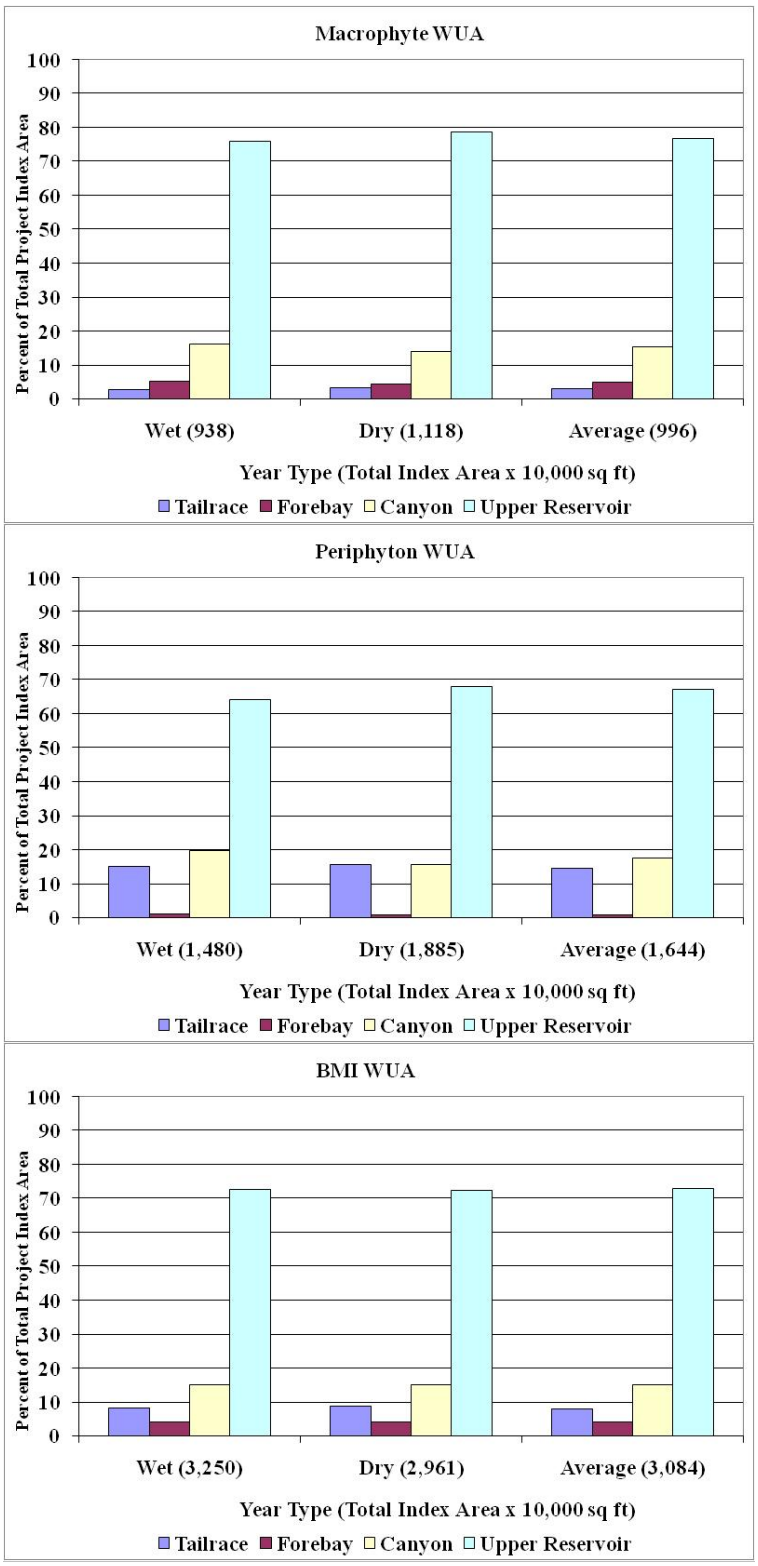


Figure 5.3-32. WUA as a proportion of the total Project Area WUA for macrophytes, periphyton, and BMI**.**

Trapping and Stranding Indices in this reach were lowest of the Project Area and reflect the relatively small amount of shallow water habitat with gently sloping profiles and limitations to macrophyte bed establishment (Figure 5.3-29). Additionally, low numbers of mountain whitefish, cutthroat trout, smallmouth bass, and northern pikeminnow were found in shallow water habitats in the Forebay Reach, which reduces their vulnerability to trapping and stranding impacts associated with Project operations. The Stranding and Trapping Indices suggest there is little potential for fish stranding and fish trapping in the Forebay Reach, especially in comparison with the Upper Reservoir Reach. Additionally, low numbers of native salmonids are present in shallow water habitats in the Forebay Reach, which reduces the risk for either stranding or trapping of these species.

The total fish WUA values for the three representative years do not vary greatly, although the wet years are always the highest and the dry years are always the lowest for all five species and life stages (Figures 5.3-30 and 5.3-31). Compared to other reaches, the Forebay Reach has the lowest WUA values for mountain whitefish fry and adult. The mountain whitefish fry values are similar to the Canyon Reach. This is due to the dominance of deep water in these reaches. Mountain whitefish catch rates reflected trends in the WUA values, as they represented nearly a fivefold lower catch rate than that observed in the Upper Reservoir Reach. The adult cutthroat trout WUA values were also low in the Forebay Reach relative to the Canyon and Upper Reaches, but about the same as the Tailrace Reach. The WUA values for smallmouth bass in the Forebay Reach are the lowest of Project area reaches, which is consistent with the low catch rates during fish surveys. Similarly, the WUA values for generic fry and juvenile forage fish (cyprinids and other species) were also lowest in the Forebay Reach.

Macrophyte WUA estimates were lower in the Forebay Reach than any other reaches in Boundary Reservoir (Figure 5.3-32). Macrophyte habitat in this reach is limited by the presence of unsuitable substrate types (e.g., gravel, cobble, and shale), steeper bathymetry along the shoreline, and overall depths that exceed optima for the establishment of macrophyte beds. The percentage of shallow water habitat optimal for macrophyte bed establishment was lowest in the Forebay Reach under all pool flow conditions among the reservoir reaches. Periphyton and BMI WUA estimates were also lower in the Forebay Reach than in the other Boundary Reservoir reaches (Figure 5.3-32). Similar to other reaches, depth and dewatering appear to be factors controlling WUA estimates for periphyton and BMI in the Forebay Reach.

Canyon Reach

The Canyon Reach is generally reservoir-like, but because it is much narrower than the Forebay Reach, velocities are higher, especially near the upstream end of the reach. The steep canyon walls in this reach limit the amount of shallow water habitat. Within the 8.8-mile length of the Canyon Reach, there are 302 X 10^4 square feet (average width of 68 feet) of shallow water habitat at the median pool, median flow condition, which is about one-third of the values for the Forebay and Tailrace reaches and about one-tenth of the Upper Reservoir Reach value.

While the Trapping and Stranding Indices in the Canyon Reach are higher than in the Forebay Reach and about the same as the Tailrace Reach, they are substantially lower than the Upper Reservoir Reach (Figure 5.3-29). Field studies indicate that the significant stranding and

trapping risks within the Canyon Reach are concentrated in one area, the side channel to the west of Everett Island. The side channel contains several potential trapping pools that are exposed when reservoir levels fluctuate between elevation 1,984 feet and 1,977 feet NAVD 88. Surveys conducted in both 2007 and 2008 observed considerable trapping here, although mortality was very low until the pools had been isolated for over 48 hours. Stranding observations were largely associated with the dense macrophyte beds that dewatered as water surface elevations receded below 1984 feet NAVD 88. Such events require considerable decline in reservoir levels and do not typically occur during the summer voluntary drawdown restrictions.

Figure 5.3-30 shows that WUA for mountain whitefish adults and fry in the Canyon Reach are similar to those in the Forebay Reach. This is due to the predominance of deep water habitats in these reaches. Mountain whitefish fry WUA ranged from 17 to 25 percent of total WUA in the Canyon Reach depending upon the year type. A total of 14 mountain whitefish were captured in the Canyon Reach. However, no mountain whitefish fry were captured in the Canyon Reach or Forebay Reach, as the shallow, cobble and gravel substrates they prefer are limited by the very steep, bedrock and boulder dominated shorelines. Moreover, aside from limited habitat associated with the Flume Creek delta, the shorelines of the Canyon Reach provide little potential spawning habitat for mountain whitefish, and they are not known to inhabit the tributaries that drain into the Canyon Reach.

Cutthroat trout WUA in the Canyon Reach is slightly lower than in the Upper Reservoir Reach, and about three times higher than the Forebay and Tailrace reaches (Figure 5.3-30). As with elsewhere in the reservoir, very few cutthroat trout were encountered in the Canyon Reach during the relicensing surveys. Only two of the 25 cutthroat trout captured in the reservoir were encountered in the Canyon Reach; both were juvenile fish less than 200 millimeters (7.9 inches) in length found in shallow water habitat associated with steep shorelines.

WUA for smallmouth bass in the Canyon Reach is substantially higher than in the Tailrace and Forebay Reaches, but lower than in the Upper Reservoir Reach (Figure 5.3-31). However, the Canyon Reach smallmouth bass catch rates for boat electrofishing exceeded all other reaches, owing largely to the prevalence of yearling and adult fish captured during the summer months. In August, smallmouth bass (< 35 mm [1.4 inches]) began to appear in the catch. Both observations indicate that rearing and possibly spawning by smallmouth bass occur in the Canyon Reach. Several bass nests were located in the Everett Island side channel during 2008 bass nest surveys. Adult smallmouth bass were also captured in the open water habitat at depths greater than 60 feet. The Canyon Reach affords smallmouth bass a variety of habitat conditions in the form of boulders, bedrock ledges, and attendant velocity shears. The amount of WUA for generic forage fish is fairly small in the Canyon Reach as a result of the preference by small fish for shallow depths and low water velocities. On a relative basis, the amount is double or more than that found in the Tailrace and Forebay reaches, but only about a third as much as the Upper Reservoir Reach.

Macrophyte WUA estimates in the Canyon Reach were greater than in the Forebay Reach (Figure 5.3-32). The margins of the Canyon Reach are dominated by rock faces along the shoreline, which preclude aggregation of suitable substrate and depth ranges. Pool elevation

fluctuations in this reach do not appear to be a primary limiting factor for macrophyte bed establishment as in other reaches of the Boundary Reservoir.

Periphyton and BMI WUA follow similar spatial patterns as macrophytes (Figure 5.3-32). WUA in the Canyon Reach is about the same as the Tailrace Reach, substantially higher than the Forebay Reach and substantially lower than the Upper Reservoir Reach. Periphyton colonizes hard substrates that are not easily moved by current. The Canyon Reach is dominated by substrate sizes larger (e.g., gravel and cobble) than sand, so it has a predictably greater amount of optimal habitat for colonization. The WUA estimates for BMI were slightly higher than those for periphyton because BMI have a wider range of depth suitability and consequently the suitable area exceeds the colonized area of the periphyton food base. Even though substrate sizes present a greater area for potential colonization by periphyton and BMI in the Canyon reach, the occurrence of frequent dewatering and higher mean channel velocities has a greater influence on the periphyton WUA than BMI WUA.

Upper Reservoir Reach

The Upper Reservoir Reach has several unique aspects that are discussed in this section. It is the most riverine of all the reaches and at times experiences little influence from Project operations on hydraulic conditions and the resulting habitat indices. The gradient is relatively low in the downstream 4 miles of the reach, but then increases farther upstream. The different gradient levels in the Upper Reservoir Reach are reflected in the hydraulics. The lowest mean channel velocities occur in the wide section adjacent to the town of Metaline, where they range from about 0.5 to 1 foot per second at the median flow of 19,500 cfs, depending on the forebay elevation. For the majority of the remainder of the reach, the velocities at the median flow vary between 1 to 3 feet per second, depending on the location and forebay elevation, while in the upstream mile of the reach, the steepest section, the velocities range between about 2 and 5 feet per second.

The Upper Reservoir Reach is the most physically diverse reach within the Project area. The Upper Reservoir Reach has over 86 percent of the shallow water habitat in the Boundary Reservoir. Within this 7.7-mile reach, variable habitat conditions are provided by several islands, back channels, and near-shore aquatic vegetation. Many of the off-channel areas away from the mainstem currents contain widespread and seasonally dense concentrations of submerged aquatic vegetation, bordered by less dense emergent vegetation and flooded grasses in near-shore areas and flooded swales. These areas serve as both spawning and rearing habitat for various fish species present in the reach. Near-shore areas within the more confined, steeper portions of the reach provide gravel and cobble bedded habitats, often in conjunction with swifter velocities that are more representative of riverine systems supportive of native salmonids. The shallow water zone is quite extensive under most flow conditions. The open water zone rarely exceeds 40 feet in depth, even at normal maximum water surface elevation.

Because of the potential for fish to spawn in the Upper Reservoir Reach, the effective spawning index analysis was conducted for both mountain whitefish and smallmouth bass. The mountain whitefish effective spawning index values are similar for all three representative years, with the highest value of 376 feet for the wet year and the lowest value of 327 feet for the dry year. The

small range is a result of the similar water level fluctuations during the potential spawning and incubation period for mountain whitefish, which occurs during the late fall and winter. In contrast, the smallmouth bass effective spawning index exhibits a higher degree of variability, with a high of 30 feet for the dry year and a low of 14 feet for the average year. The smallmouth bass spawning and incubation period typically carries into the spring freshet. The high values in the dry year reflect the lack of increased water surface elevations during low runoff. During the wet and average years, potential spawning nests are exposed when the high flows recede. Spawning of smallmouth bass, as well as other centrarchids, has been documented in off-channel areas or on the downstream ends of cobble bars in the Upper Reservoir Reach during the spring and summer months. Additionally, mountain whitefish are known to spawn in the upper one-half mile of the Upper Reservoir Reach below Box Canyon Dam and in the vicinity of Sullivan Creek.

Due to the presence of low-gradient bars as well as side channels, the Upper Reservoir Reach has about 93 percent of the total stranding area and 95 percent of the total trapping area in the Project area (Figure 5.3-29). The Upper Reservoir Reach also has about 90 percent of the submerged aquatic macrophyte cover, which increases the potential for stranding and trapping. Field studies conducted in 2007 and 2008 confirm that the Upper Reservoir Reach poses the greatest risk of trapping and stranding in the Project Area. Smallmouth bass and northern pikeminnow are the sportfish species most at risk of trapping and stranding in the Upper Reservoir Reach, as they were commonly encountered during shoreline backpack electrofishing, boat electrofishing, and fyke net sampling activities targeting the 0 to 10 foot depths of the shallow water zone. Presence of fish in areas prone to trapping and stranding during the winter months was low.

Fish WUA values for the Upper Reservoir Reach generally reflect the presence of shallow water habitat. For mountain whitefish, WUA in the Upper Reservoir Reach is higher than in any of the other three reaches for all hydrologic conditions (Figure 5.3-30). Adult mountain whitefish catch rates generally corresponded to the trends in WUA indices, as they were highest in the Upper Reservoir Reach in both the shallow and open water habitats. And although the Upper Reservoir Reach mountain whitefish fry WUA values are similar to the Forebay and Canyon reaches, catch rates of young-of-the-year were much higher than in any other mainstem reach. Higher mountain whitefish catch rates in the Upper Reservoir Reach may be due to several factors, including the fact that the primary suitable spawning habitat in terms of mainstem areas, as well as tributary delta and tributary channel habitat, occurs in this reach. In addition, the Upper Reservoir provides extensive moderately sloping, cobble and gravel armored substrates, with moderate velocities that provide riverine like conditions to which the species is adapted.

WUA values for adult cutthroat trout were similar to the Canyon Reach and about 3 times higher than in the Tailrace and Forebay reaches (Figure 5.3-30). However, a total of only eight cutthroat trout were captured in Upper Reservoir Reach. Similar to the Canyon Reach, the Upper Reservoir Reach has tributaries that appear to provide a source of cutthroat trout production. Juvenile cutthroat trout were captured moving downstream via fyke nets in Sweet and Sand creeks during July and August of 2007. However, similar to elsewhere in Boundary Reservoir and Tailrace, few native trout were observed in mainstem Upper Reservoir habitats. Adult cutthroat trout do not appear to be using the available habitat in the Upper Reservoir

Reach, and this could be due at least in part to the high water temperatures that typically occur during the summer months in the mainstem Pend Oreille River.

Smallmouth bass WUA values were also highest in the Upper Reservoir Reach (Figure 5.3-31) and are supported by consistent catches of smallmouth bass as well as other centrarchid species, such as pumpkinseed, largemouth bass, and black crappie, which have generally similar habitat preferences. Although smallmouth bass catch rates were higher in the Canyon and Tailrace reaches, the species was commonly encountered in the Upper Reservoir Reach, especially during May through July when the water temperatures are favorable for spawning activity. The amount of WUA for generic forage fish species is highest in the Upper Reservoir Reach as a result of the shallower depths and accounted for 65 to 69 percent of the total Project WUA, depending on year type.

The Upper Reservoir Reach is shallower than the other reaches of the reservoir, and the substrate consists of finer particles, both of which make the Upper Reservoir Reach more suitable to macrophytes. Consequently, macrophyte WUA estimates were greater in the Upper Reservoir Reach than in the other reaches of Boundary Reservoir or the tailrace (Figure 5.3-32). Water surface elevation fluctuations resulting from Project operations are the lowest in this reach and similar during all hydrologic years. The dewatering factor has a smaller influence on potential WUA estimates in the Upper Reservoir Reach, as water surface elevation fluctuations are generally smaller compared to other reaches. Macrophytes provide important habitat for many fish and BMI species. Macrophytes are found in only thirteen percent of the total area in the reservoir, with most of the beds found in the Upper Reservoir Reach.

Similarly, WUA estimates for periphyton and BMI were highest in the Upper Reservoir Reach (Figure 5.3-32), but with results more closely related between wet and average years than during the dry year. The physical setting of the Upper Reservoir Reach is more favorable for growth of periphyton and BMI than in the other reaches, because of light availability and shallower depths that promote their production.

Summary

The results of aquatic habitat modeling are best used as a relative index of potentially suitable habitat for fish that can be compared in time and space. Abundance of native salmonids and other target species in the Project area may be limited by factors other than microhabitat variables, such as the temperature regime of the Pend Oreille River, predation by birds or other fish species, and the availability of spawning and juvenile rearing habitat in tributaries. However, on a relative basis, the results of aquatic habitat modeling are generally consistent with the results of fish, macrophyte, periphyton, and BMI field studies. The Upper Reservoir Reach generally has a higher diversity and abundance of these fauna because it contains more shallow and complex habitat, a wider variety of substrate types, and is less affected by fluctuations in water surface elevation. In contrast, the Canyon Reach and Forebay Reach are deep, with narrow strips of shallow water habitat adjacent to the shorelines, relatively coarse substrates, and fluctuations in water surface elevation that occur frequently and can be substantially larger than those in the Upper Reservoir Reach. Habitat in the Tailrace Reach is similar to the upper 1 mile of the Upper Reservoir Reach (i.e., Box Canyon Dam Tailrace), except that habitat is more

greatly affected by fluctuations in water surface elevations as a result of operations at Seven Mile Dam and Boundary Dam.

5.3.3.2.2. Tributary Delta Habitat

Tributary deltas are transition areas between the tributaries and reservoir that, depending on their physical characteristics, provide a variety of ecological functions. Fish congregate at tributary confluences to feed on aquatic organisms transported downstream in the tributary flow, use the deltas as temperature refugia, or stage in delta habitats prior to spawning runs. Fry and juvenile fish rear in complex habitats associated with the deltas, and the influx of tributary water may provide protection from dewatering associated with fluctuations in reservoir water surface elevation; portions of tributary deltas are present in the varial zone and therefore are affected by these fluctuations. Portions of the deltas change from stream habitat to lacustrine habitat and back again as water levels rise and fall.

As noted previously, there are 28 tributaries to Boundary Reservoir. Most of these are very small, and some contain no measurable surface flow during late summer. Following a screening process that included both desktop GIS and field assessments, delta habitat modeling analysis was limited to only those tributary deltas with substantial potential salmonid habitat. Habitat modeling was conducted for seven tributary deltas: Slate, Flume, Sullivan, Linton, Pocahontas, Sweet, and Sand creeks. Physical habitat modeling of major tributary deltas translated hourly fluctuations in Boundary Reservoir water surface elevations estimated from the hydraulic routing model into estimates of a habitat quality rating (HQR) for native salmonids. The HQR model was applied to three historical river flow conditions to evaluate representative tributary delta habitat for wet, dry, and average years.

The HQR (measured in square feet) was calculated as the product of the areas of lacustrine and riverine habitat (Figure 5.3-33) and weighted by their respective riverine or lacustrine Habitat Suitability Index (HSI) scores. HSI values were calculated for individual representative tributary delta areas for three life stages (i.e., adult, juvenile, and fry) of "generic" native salmonids using the species-habitat relationships developed for cutthroat trout by Hickman and Raleigh (1982). The riverine HSI model uses three or four of the following parameters depending on life stage: thalweg depth, percent cover, percent cobble/boulder substrate, percent pool, pool quality (size and depth), and percent fines. The lacustrine HSI model relies on three water quality parameters: water temperature, DO, and pH. To aid in interpretation of the model results, the HQR values for lacustrine habitat and for riverine habitat for various salmonid life stages were plotted on hourly and cumulative bases over the course of the wet, dry, and average years. Details of the HQR modeling are provided in the Sediment Transport and Boundary Reservoir Tributary Delta Habitats (Sediment Transport and Tributary Delta Study) Final Report (SCL 2009a).

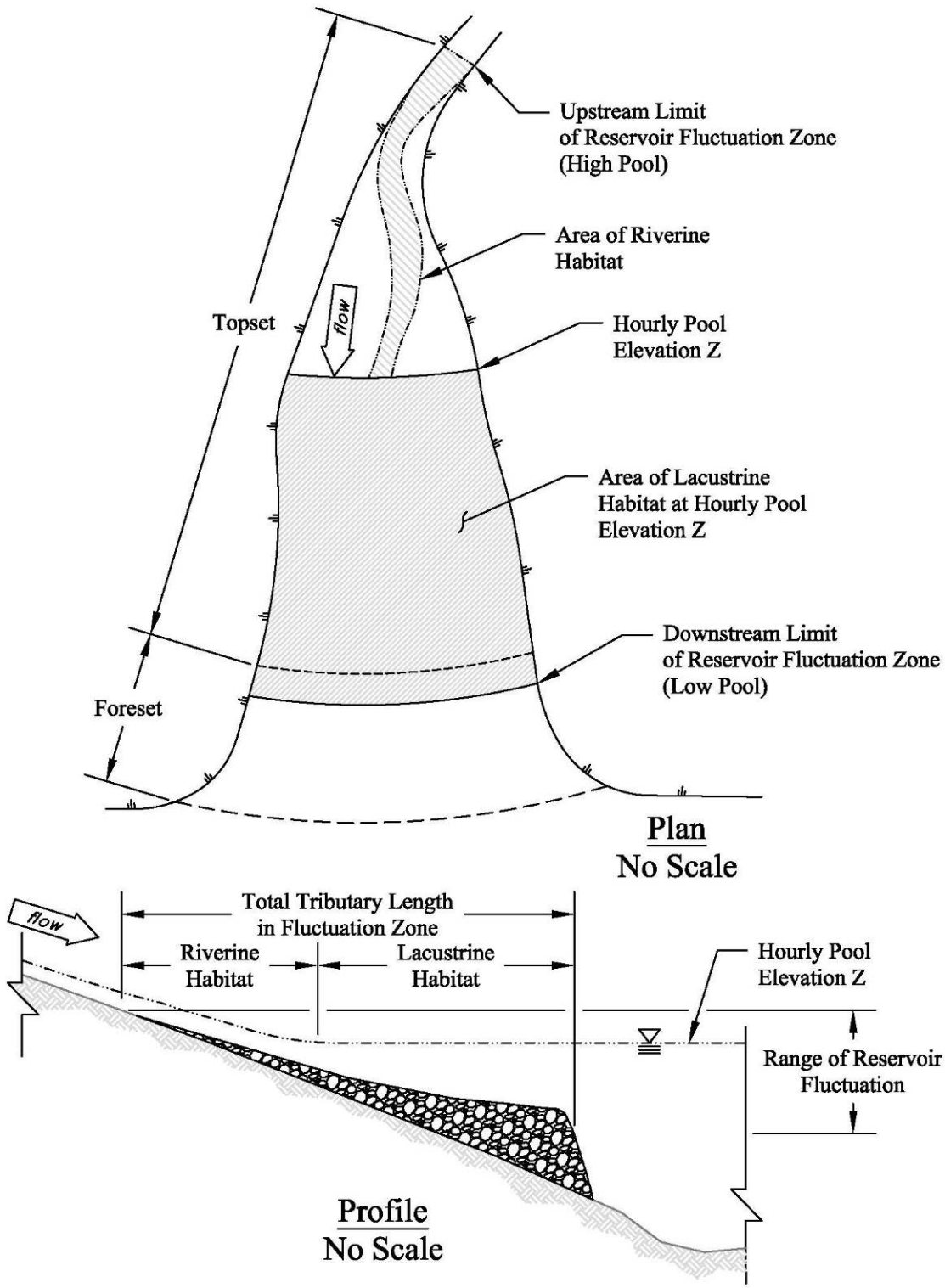


Figure 5.3-33. Conceptual model for determination of riverine and inundated habitat, example high pool and low pool conditions.

Table 5.3-24. List of tributaries, their calculated Habitat Suitability Indices, and their relative ranking for generic "salmonid" adult, juvenile, and fry life stages in the tributary delta areas of Boundary Reservoir derived from the Hickman and Raleigh (1982) riverine model.

Tributary Name	Adult "Salmonid"		Juvenile "Salmonid"		"Salmonid" Fry	
	HSI	Rank	HSI	Rank	HSI	Rank
Slate Cr.	0.924	1	0.923	1	0.877	1
Flume Cr.	0.820	3	0.900	2	0.739	2
Sullivan Cr. (low flow)	0.703	4	0.340	6	0.340	6
Sullivan Cr. (regulated flow)	0.840	2	0.823	3	0.673	3
Linton Cr.	0.300	5	0.300	7	0.000	8
Pocahontas Cr. (dry)	0.000	9	0.000	9	0.000	8
Pocahontas Cr. (low flow)	0.100	6	0.300	7	0.589	5
Sweet Cr.	0.100	6	0.577	5	0.600	4
Sand Cr. (dry)	0.000	9	0.000	9	0.000	8
Sand Cr. (low flow)	0.100	6	0.703	4	0.160	7

Note:
HSI – Habitat Suitability Index, 0 indicates unsuitable habitat whereas 1 indicates optimal habitat

Results of the Hickman and Raleigh (1982) riverine model for cutthroat trout suggest that the Slate Creek delta had the highest HSI scores for each of the three different life stages of trout (Table 5.3-24) while Flume Creek and Sullivan Creek (during periods of regulated flow) deltas had the next highest HSI values. The Pocahontas and Sand creek deltas were rated as unsuitable during some periods because of their dry channel beds (and associated zero depth of thalweg). For low-flow periods, the suitability is low on both these creeks for adult salmonids at an HSI of 0.1.

The Hickman and Raleigh (1982) lacustrine model for salmonid habitat in the shallow water areas of the deltas during periods of inundation suggests a range of habitat quality throughout the year. The model results were driven primarily by the variability in average monthly water temperature (range 1.2ºC to 22.6ºC) (Table 5.3-25). Monitoring data suggested that DO and pH were relatively stable over the year with values generally greater than 8.0 mg/L and between 8.0 and 9.0, respectively. Consequently, DO and pH values (8.54 m/L and 8.79, respectively) and suitabilities (0.15 and 0.65, respectively) were not varied over the year as part of HSI calculations. During the month with the greatest average water temperature (August), the HSI was zero (unsuitable habitat) because the water temperature value (22.6 °C) exceeded the maximum suitable value (22.0°C). Conversely, in May and October when the average monthly water temperature is between 11.5 and 15°C, pH becomes the limiting factor, and the HSI values approach 0.90. As temperature fluctuated between the unsuitable values in August and the near optimal values in May, June and October, the HSI values change accordingly. Because of the influence of the potential presence of thermal plumes at the tributary mouths, the suitability for a

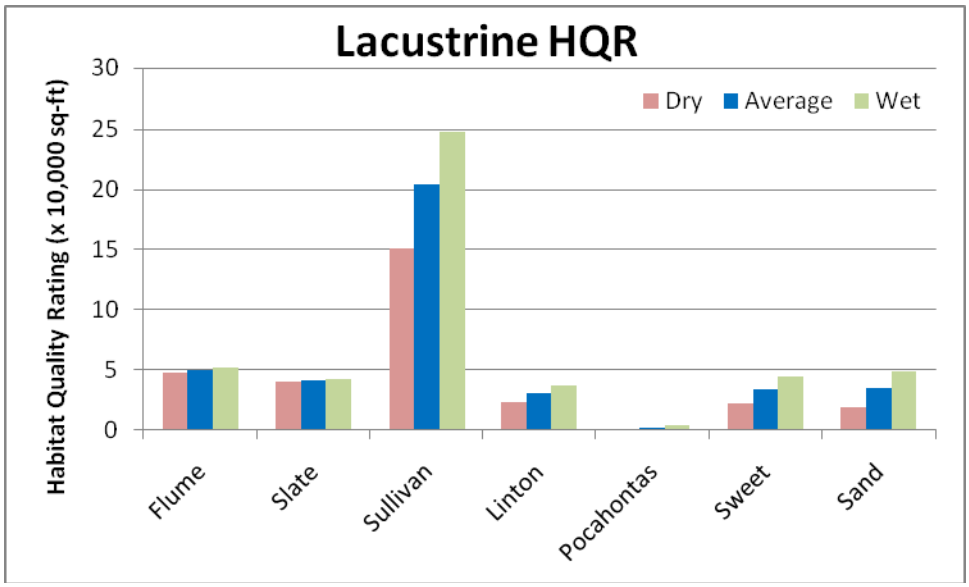
portion of the lacustrine area may be greater than 0.00 during times when water temperatures are unsuitable for salmonids; however the HSI model results do not reflect these small-scale thermal characteristics.

Table 5.3-25. Boundary Reservoir average monthly temperatures, their associated suitability, and final reservoir Habitat Suitability Index using Hickman and Raleigh's (1982) lacustrine model.

	Temperature (ºC)		
Month	**Value**	**Suitability**	**HSI**
January	1.2	0.15	0.15
February	1.9	0.24	0.24
March	3.9	0.48	0.67
April	7.5	0.83	0.81
May	11.7	1.00	0.86
June	15.3	0.99	0.86
July	21.3	0.16	0.16
August	22.6	0.00	0.00
September	18.9	0.66	0.75
October	13.0	1.00	0.86
November	6.7	0.77	0.79
December	2.4	0.30	0.30

Deltas for two of the tributaries, Slate Creek and Flume Creek, are expected to expand over an anticipated 50-year license because these tributaries are located in inlets and protected from sediment mobilizing mainstem current velocities. Consequently, HQR values are expected to change over the next 50 years for Slate and Flume creeks. In contrast, the other five tributary deltas are currently in equilibrium and unlikely to change their current physical characteristics.

A number of patterns are apparent from the results of the HQR modeling. Each of the modeled tributary deltas had minimum lacustrine HQRs of 0 because water temperatures during August were considered unsuitable. With the exception of Slate, Sullivan, and Sweet creeks, minimum fry, juvenile and adult riverine HQR values were also 0 under all year types, but different factors were limiting at different tributaries. Average lacustrine HQR values increased from dry, to average, to wet hydrologic conditions, although differences among years were small for Flume and Slate creeks (Figure 5.3-34). Although not displayed, maximum lacustrine HQR values demonstrated a similar pattern to average HQR values.



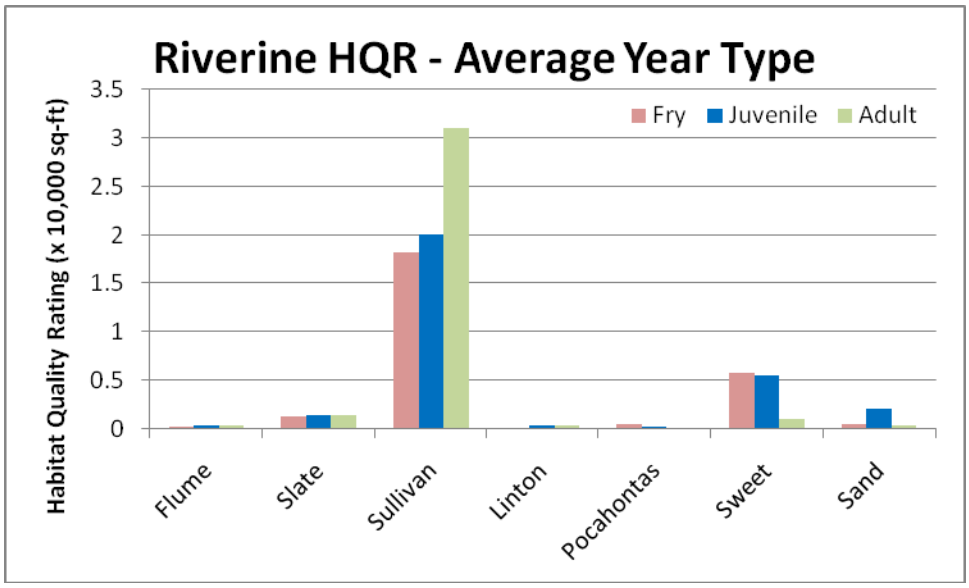


Figure 5.3-34. Average lacustrine and riverine HQR values. HQR values for Slate and Flume creeks are for Years 1-17 of the 50-year evaluation period.

Under the modeled historic conditions, the lacustrine HQR results followed the same general temporal pattern for all tributaries, which is a function of water temperature. Under the proposed operations for the new license, it is anticipated that trends would be similar to the historic conditions. In the months of April and October when temperature is within the optimal range, the HQR values peak. Between these two maximums, HQR values rise and fall as water temperatures warm (prior to April), become unsuitably hot (August), and then cool (after October). In the wet (1997) and average (2002) years, the lacustrine HQR values reach a maximum at each delta during high mainstem flows because reservoir water surface elevations

exceed the upper extent of the delta. Under these high flow conditions, the delta is fully inundated, including areas at higher elevations than the delta, so the lacustrine area is held constant at the maximum. Under these same conditions, the riverine HQR values go to zero because no free-flowing stream habitat exists on the delta.

The Sullivan Creek delta supplies substantially more lacustrine and riverine habitat than any of the other tributaries, with average HQRs of 20.4 x 10^4 square feet and 2.0 x 10^4 square feet for lacustrine and riverine juvenile habitat, respectively. For all tributaries, average lacustrine HQR values are about an order of magnitude or higher than riverine HQR values. From highest to lowest, the ranking of tributaries based on lacustrine HQR values was as follows: Sullivan, Flume, Slate, Sand, Sweet, Linton, and Pocahontas creeks. From highest to lowest, the ranking of tributaries based on riverine HQR values was as follows: Sullivan, Sweet, Slate, and Sand creeks (Figure 5.3-34). Flume, Linton, and Pocahontas creeks had nearly negligible suitability, with riverine HQR values all less than 600 square feet.

The daily water surface elevation fluctuations from Project operations change the location and extent of the thermal plumes during the summer months. Continuous temperature data collected during 2007 and 2008 at five tributary deltas that flow throughout the summer months (Sullivan, Slate, Sweet, Flume, and Linton creeks) demonstrated that the positions of thermal plumes were dynamic, yet they typically persisted throughout the range of daily water surface fluctuations. The thermograph data clearly show that temperature ranged between the cool water of the tributary flow and the warm water of the mainstem and that the temperatures varied as the water surface elevation of the mainstem fluctuated.

The thermal plume mapping and the analysis of the mapping results indicated that at all the tributary deltas except Slate Creek, the size of the thermal plume at the tributary delta increased with an increase in mainstem water surface elevation adjacent to the tributary delta. In some cases, such as at Sweet Creek, the relationship is less clear, as factors other than mainstem water surface elevation apparently influence the area of the thermal plume. In the case of Flume Creek, a strong relationship exists between the mainstem water surface elevation and thermal plume area. For Linton and Sullivan creeks, the trend was also fairly strong, but there was more variability between mapped plume areas for a given mainstem water surface elevation. Based on the data collected, over the long term, lower mainstem water surface elevations would result in smaller average thermal plume areas than higher mainstem water surface elevations. Therefore, higher Project operating elevations for a given Project inflow tend to increase the area of the thermal plume.

For three of the tributary deltas (Flume, Sullivan, and Sweet creeks), cold inflow from the tributaries quickly mixes with mainstem flow when the mainstem water surface elevation adjacent to the tributary delta falls below the top of the delta foreset slope. These conditions are anticipated to rarely occur during normal operations under the summer water surface elevation restriction proposed for the new license and are similar to the recent voluntary summer water surface elevation restriction. The substantial reduction of the thermal plume area is a result of mainstem current sweeping the cold tributary flow away and quickly mixing it with the warm mainstem water. Slate Creek and Linton Creek plumes are protected by morphological features that reduce the sweeping action of the mainstem flows. The results of thermal plume modeling

indicated that there are not large differences between the estimated areas of thermal plumes between wet, dry, and average years. In general, the thermal plume areas were very similar for the wet and average years and tend to be slightly smaller overall during the dry years. During dry years Sweet Creek and Sullivan Creek have the highest risk of thermal plumes disappearing, but modeling suggests these occurrences would be rare. Complete disappearance of thermal plumes requires a combination of low Project inflow and unusually low forebay water surface elevations, which are uncommon events.

In response to input from relicensing participants, SCL is developing indices to better reflect the availability of thermal refugia for bull trout. The area of thermal refugia will be defined by water temperatures less than 18 ˚C when Pend Oreille river mainstem water temperatures exceed 20 ˚C and by water temperatures 2 ˚C less than the mainstem when mainstem water temperatures are between 18 and 20 ˚C.

Fish passage at tributary deltas was evaluated considering both the existence of potential barriers and the frequency and duration that a potential barrier was exposed under existing Project operations. Fish passage can become an issue at tributary deltas if the mainstem water surface exposes the steep leading edge or face of the delta deposits, referred to as the foreset slope. On this slope, fish passage can be jeopardized because water drains into the loose delta sediment deposits, the stream becomes too steep and/or shallow, or the stream divides into multiple small channels that become impassable. Within the tributary deltas, no barriers were identified that would affect fish passage to upstream tributaries. Even where potential barriers exist (e.g., the Pocahontas Creek foreset slope), they are not exposed for a long enough duration (typically no longer than a single day) to substantially affect upstream fish movement.

5.3.3.2.3. Wood Recruitment and Transport

Woody debris can be an important component of aquatic habitat in both riverine and reservoir habitats (Bjornn and Reiser 1991, Northcote and Atagi 1997). Woody debris provides habitat complexity, cover, and substrate for fish and macroinvertebrates. As woody debris decomposes, it may also provide nutrients to the water column and sediments (Harmon et al. 1986). LWD in reservoirs can be divided into three categories, each with distinct biological functions, based upon wood location: 1) submerged LWD, 2) floating LWD, and 3) shoreline LWD.

No generally recognized criteria for LWD size and distribution in Pacific Northwest reservoirs are available. Nevertheless large wood that remains in place on the shoreline has the potential to create water velocity breaks, fish cover, complex habitat structure, and surface area for the production periphyton and macroinvertebrates that prefer woody substrate over rock substrate.

The Project affects the abundance, distribution, and quality of LWD as a component of aquatic habitat within the reservoir and downstream of the Project. Water surface fluctuations in Boundary Reservoir may affect wood recruitment indirectly by affecting the development of riparian trees adjacent to the varial zone. Wood recruitment mechanisms adjacent to lakes or reservoirs are primarily windthrow, senescence, or mass wasting events. Recruitment may also occur by transport from tributaries or passage over Box Canyon Dam during periods of spill, but the size of most of the tributaries draining to Boundary Reservoir is too small to transport large wood pieces that could provide substantive habitat structure. Wood that collects in the Boundary

Forebay is currently removed from the river and used as firewood, sold as commercial timber, or disposed of in other ways.

The increase in wood collected at the trashrack during the 2008 high flow year compared to 2007 suggests that peak flows are important for the redistribution of LWD within the Pend Oreille River (Table 5.3-26). If LWD is delivered to Boundary Reservoir from tributaries or Box Canyon Reservoir, a portion could eventually become stranded on the floodplain or gravel bars and, when inundated during high pool conditions, serve as littoral habitat for aquatic invertebrates and fish. As reservoir levels recede, some of the non-anchored pieces could float off of these areas and into the main portion of the reservoir.

Table 5.3-26. Summary of LWD collected at the boundary dam during 2007 and 2008.

	Diameter at Large End	5 to 17 ft	17 to 50 ft	Greater than 50 ft	Total	Number with Root Wads
March 22 and July 29, 2007	4 to 12 in	130	36	2	168	17
	12 to 24 in	10	19	6	35	15
	24 to 32 in	1	1	2	4	2
	> 32 in	0	0	1	1	1
	Total	141	56	11	208	35
June 2–17, 2008	4 to 12 in	1084	194	23	1301	109
	12 to 24 in	82	41	23	146	12
	24 to 32 in	3	6	5	14	5
	> 32 in	3	1	0	4	2
	Total	1172	242	51	1465	128

Reservoir fluctuations can affect the portion of time that a given piece of wood provides habitat. LWD that is stranded on mid-channel bars or along the shoreline during peak runoff periods may be at elevations above the water surface during other parts of the year. Other pieces of wood may be located within the pool fluctuation (varial) zone affected by Project operations and may intermittently provide aquatic habitat.

Removal of large wood at the Boundary trashrack results in the potential depletion of shoreline wood farther downstream in the Boundary Tailrace or within Seven Mile or Waneta reservoirs. Similarly, removal of wood at Albeni Falls Dam and Box Canyon Dam depletes the amount of wood that enters Boundary Reservoir and could potentially contribute to aquatic habitat.

As described in Section 5.3.3.1.2, mapping conducted during 2007 demonstrated that large wood was distributed in concentrated areas throughout the reservoir, and some of these areas have remained stable since 2005. Throughout the reservoir, 1,531 pieces of LWD were counted which had a total volume of 63,350 ft^3. The large wood counted was primarily along the shoreline because submerged wood was difficult to observe. However, some of the LWD would be submerged for part of the year, depending upon the flow from Box Canyon and operation of the Project. The volume and number of pieces of shoreline LWD per mile of reservoir was

highest in the Canyon Reach (118 pieces/mile), lowest in the Upper Reservoir Reach (53 pieces/mile), and intermediate in the Forebay Reach (80 pieces/mile). Stumps inundated when the Project was created accounted for 141 pieces (about 8 percent) of the LWD counted along the shoreline. The number of stumps counted in the inventory is considered an underestimate, because additional stumps were likely submerged and not visible during the survey. Floating wood generally ends up at the trash rack and is removed from the reservoir (LWD Management Study, SCL 2009a).

LWD mapping indicated that wood in the largest diameter category (i.e., greater than 32 inches) is extremely rare (about 0.4 percent if the numerical total and 1.3 percent of the volume) and wood in the largest length category is numerically low (399 pieces, 26 percent of total), but provides the most wood volume (40,717 ft^3, 64 percent of total). Records of LWD removal at Boundary Dam indicate the proportion of wood in the largest length and diameter categories transported during 2007 and 2008 is also very low, so its removal reduces even further the amount of a rare resource that could potentially benefit aquatic habitat in the Pend Oreille River Notably, 164 pieces of LWD greater than 12 inches in diameter were removed at Boundary Dam during 2008, which is about 29 percent of the LWD standing crop of those size categories that were counted along the shoreline during 2007. Consequently, LWD removal at Boundary Dam, particularly during high flow years, appears to potentially have a substantial effect on the number and volume of LWD pieces downstream of Boundary Dam in the Pend Oreille River.

Mass wasting events along the reservoir shoreline can result in the recruitment of new LWD to the system. However, areas with chronic erosion problems will not grow new trees. An erosion study conducted as part of relicensing (Erosion Study Final Report, SCL 2009a) inventoried 132 erosion sites along 15.5 miles of reservoir shoreline using GIS and aerial photos (LWD Management Study, SCL 2009a). Trees and LWD were observed at only a few locations. Consequently, little high value potential LWD is available for recruitment. Of inventoried erosion sites, 60 were visited with relicensing participants to evaluate site-specific effects and the potential need for erosion control measures. Of these, only one of the sites considered for erosion control measures, near Sullivan Creek (site 26E112), was identified as having a substantive effect on riparian habitat. Overall, Project-related mass wasting along the reservoir shoreline is considered to have a minor effect on LWD that could contribute to aquatic habitat.

5.3.3.2.4. Aquatic Productivity

The physical characteristics and chemical constituents of the water, such as water temperature, DO, pH, and nutrients (nitrogenous and phosphorus compounds), in Boundary Reservoir can affect fish and aquatic productivity. Details of water quality and chemistry are described in Sections 5.3.2. This section addresses operational effects on water quality that are pertinent to fish and aquatic resources.

As described in Section 5.3.3.1, water temperatures in Boundary Reservoir are cold in the winter and warm in the summer (Figure 5.3-35). The wide range of temperatures in Boundary Reservoir tends to limit the productivity of both cold water fish (e.g., trout) and warm water fish (e.g. pumpkinseed), which prefer summer temperatures less than 65º F (18.3 ºC) and greater than 75 ºF (23.9 º C), respectively (Holton 1990). Cool water fish species such as smallmouth bass

that prefer intermediate temperatures and tolerate relatively wide extremes are not limited by the temperatures present in Boundary Reservoir. Water temperature modeling (CE-QUAL-W2) conducted as part of the 401 certification and the TMDL process demonstrated that water temperatures under existing conditions are similar to what they would have been under natural conditions (see Section 5.3.2 for detail regarding the results of temperature modeling).

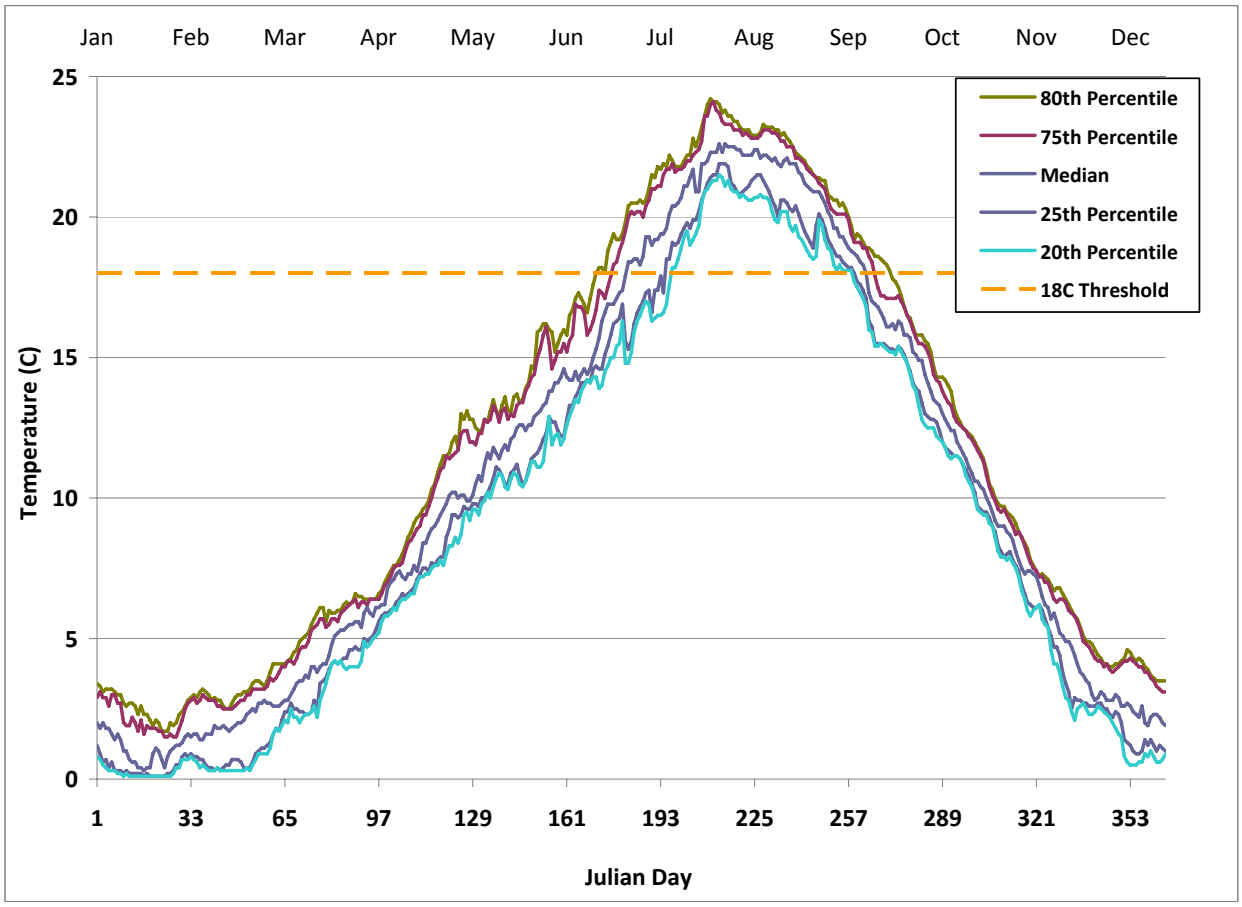


Figure 5.3-35. Median, 75th, and 80th percentile of average daily temperature at USGS gage 12398600 located at the international boundary for water years 1974 through 2007**.**

DO is strongly influenced by, and inversely related to, water temperature and can be affected by plant and animal respiration and the amount of mixing in the water column. DO monitoring conducted in 2007 and 2008 indicated that Boundary Reservoir is generally above the state standards of 8.0 mg/L, but several exceedances were recorded for July and August of 2008 within deeper portions of the Canyon and Forebay reaches, and at a shallow water site near the City of Metaline. In addition, observations indicated DO decreased about 1.0 mg/L from the surface to the deepest measurement between July through October 2008, and these decreases were more prevalent at the Forebay Reach.

Macrophyte beds may have a localized diurnal effect on DO levels as a result of photosynthesis and respiration. Monitoring of DO levels upstream, downstream, and within a macrophyte bed demonstrated low variability at the upstream and downstream locations, but high variability within the macrophyte bed. During periods of high photosynthesis, monitoring indicated that DO levels at night would frequently drop below 8 mg/L in the macrophyte bed, with the lowest DO level recorded at 2.7 mg/L (Evaluation of the Relationship of pH and Dissolved Oxygen to Macrophytes in Boundary Reservoir [Relationship of pH and DO to Macrophyte Study] Final Report, SCL 2009a). Vertical profiles taken across the channel from Metaline during August demonstrated DO levels at or less than 8 mg/L throughout the water column. This area has the most extensive macrophyte beds in the reservoir. However, despite some indications of low DO levels in the reservoir near to and within macrophyte beds, DO generally remains above state standards and is suitable for both salmonids and non-salmonids.

DO levels less than 8 mg/L in the reservoir could adversely affect pelagic and demersal fish species living in deeper waters during the late summer. Deep water gillnets deployed in the Forebay Reach during June through September captured 154 fish, including yellow perch (30.5 percent of catch), largescale suckers (26.6 percent), northern pikeminnow (18.8 percent), smallmouth bass (9.7 percent), and peamouth (7.8 percent). Tench, rainbow trout, lake trout, burbot, and walleye were also represented in the deepwater gillnet catch, but in relatively low proportions. Bull trout, while not captured in the Forebay sampling, are known to use deeper lacustrine waters based on radio telemetry studies conducted in Lake Pend Oreille (Bassista et al. [2005]). Other trout species such as cutthroat and brown trout may be found in pelagic waters, but typically reside in relatively shallow waters and would therefore be at less risk of adverse effects from low DO levels in deeper portions of the northern part of the reservoir.

The EPA (1986) reports that DO levels less than 8 mg/L for salmonids, other than embryos, results in some level of impairment, with severe impairment occurring below 4 mg/L and the limit to avoid acute mortality at 3 mg/L (Table 5.3-27). Levels are somewhat lower for non-salmonids, with impairment starting at levels less than 6.5 to 6.0 mg/L and acute levels occurring below 3 to 4 mg/L for early life stages and older fish, respectively. The monitoring data suggest that at some times and locations DO levels may result in temporary stress to fish and invertebrates in Boundary Reservoir. Some fish may be able to avoid stressful conditions by moving to more suitable conditions, for example from the interior of a macrophyte bed to its edge, but such movements, particularly for young-of-year fish, may also expose them to predators that typically inhabit areas outside of or at the fringe of macrophyte beds.

Table 5.3-27. Dissolved oxygen (mg/L) levels and fish and invertebrate impairment (EPA 1986).

	Salmonid		Non-salmonid		
Impairment Level	**Embryos**	**Other Life Stages**	**Early Life Stages**	**Other Life Stages**	**Invertebrates**
No production impairment	11	8	6.5	6	8
Slight production impairment	9	6	5.5	5	
Moderate production impairment	8	5	5	4	5
Severe production impairment	7	4	4.5	3.5	
Limit to avoid acute mortality	6	3	4	3	4

According to Ecology's aquatic life criteria in fresh water, pH should be within the range of 6.5 to 8.5 for salmonid spawning, rearing, and migration, with a human-caused variation within this range of less than 0.5 unit (Ecology 2006a). The pH level is important to fish and other aquatic fauna because it affects physiological processes such as blood chemistry, ion balance, and respiration, and affects the toxicity of other compounds, such as ammonia and heavy metals, in the water (Bone and Marshall 1982; EPA 1986; Haines 1981). The pH level can also indirectly affect fish by reducing the abundance or diversity of BMI (EPA 1986). Based on pH measured in the reservoir in 2007 and 2008, this range was exceeded at several sampling stations in June, July, and August (SCL 2009a). The pH of water entering the Project area from Box Canyon Dam exceeded the 8.5 standard in June, July, and August, with 9.1 as the highest value recorded. Stations in the Upper Reservoir Reach consistently had the highest pH with maximum observed levels of 9.1, which suggests there is a periodic low-level of adverse effects from pH to aquatic fauna in Boundary Reservoir. However, system-wide pH in the Project area appears to be dictated by inflows from Box Canyon Reservoir and may also be affected by background geology. In macrophyte beds, pH is elevated at times due to photosynthesis, but these effects are localized and do not appear to influence pH downstream of the beds (see Section 5.2 for greater detail regarding high pH measurements and their causes).

Nutrient monitoring conducted in 2007 and 2008 indicated that Boundary Reservoir is oligotrophic, which means that nutrient levels are relatively low. The observed seasonal pattern of nutrient concentrations in Boundary Reservoir suggests that Project inflows are an important contributing factor to aquatic primary productivity, while no correlations could be found between nutrient concentrations or phytoplankton production and Project operations.

Phytoplankton primary production was assessed through measurement of chlorophyll *a* in the water column and found to be in low concentrations throughout the reservoir. Overall, no definable difference was observed between littoral and pelagic sampling stations, and no correlation was observed between chlorophyll *a* concentrations and water surface fluctuations related to Project operations (Water Quality Study Final Report, SCL 2009a).

Primary production in the form of macrophytes can be important to the aquatic ecosystem by providing food, substrate, cover, and habitat structure. However, the vast majority of macrophytes in Boundary Reservoir are fast-growing non-native species, primarily European water milfoil and curly pondweed, which tend to out-compete native macrophyte species. Many of the fish species that inhabit Boundary Reservoir use macrophyte beds during one or more of their life history stages, but these are primarily the non-salmonid or non-native fish species.

Macrophytes can be affected by water surface elevation during spring and fluctuations in water surface due to Project operations. Pool elevations during early spring control macrophyte bed distribution. According to habitat suitability information developed for modeling macrophyte colonization (Fish Distribution, Timing, and Abundance Study Final Report, SCL 2009a), if young plants are exposed to air for more than 72 hours they will die. In contrast, if water levels rise, young plants that colonize lower elevations may receive insufficient light for adequate growth. These effects are related more to the magnitude of the spring runoff than to Project operations. Exposure to air during hot summer periods may also affect macrophytes; however established macrophytes are relatively hardy during these periods and the short dewatering periods associated with Project

operations have little effect on them. Even extreme drawdowns conducted in 2007 and 2008 as part of relicensing studies did not reduce the areal extent of macrophyte beds, indicating that summer pool fluctuations have at most a minor effect on macrophyte beds. On a relative basis, Project operations would have a smaller effect on macrophytes in the Upper Reservoir Reach compared to the Canyon and Forebay reaches because of the partial decoupling of upper and lower reservoir water surface elevations that results from the channel constriction at Metaline Falls.

Productivity of zooplankton and BMI is also low in Boundary Reservoir. Larger, more desirable zooplankton species that are preferentially consumed by fish (e.g., cladocera) are more abundant in summer than in winter. The zooplankton community is primarily defined by inflow populations from Box Canyon Reservoir, low primary production, and short water retention time in the reservoir. Comparison of the zooplankton community sampled hourly over 24-hour periods below Box Canyon Dam and Boundary Dam demonstrated that discharge had no definable effect on the zooplankton community in Boundary tailrace.

Periphyton and BMI require appropriate substrate for production. Periphyton biomass is primarily controlled by nutrient availability and secondarily by light levels, while BMI biomass is controlled by food availability (periphyton production). Fluctuations in reservoir water surface elevation affect periphyton and benthic macroinvertebrate production through desiccation, influencing light penetration, and substrate availability. Repeated exposure to air and inundation associated with changes in water surface elevation result in alternating periods of impaired conditions and recovery/recolonization. The decline in suitability of habitat for periphyton and BMI communities occurs rapidly and at about the same rate during desiccation periods, with nearly all periphyton and BMI habitat becoming unsuitable in about 24 hours. Habitat suitability curves developed for the habitat model suggest that suitability remains relatively high (0.8 or greater) for desiccation periods of 10 hours or less. The time required for complete recovery of periphyton and BMI communities is also about the same at about 56 days, but the rate of periphyton recovery is initially somewhat higher than for BMI (Mainstem Habitat Modeling Study Final Report, SCL 2009a). In either case rates of decline in habitat suitability are substantially higher than rates of recovery. Consequently, Project operations that frequently dewater shallow areas of the reservoir reduce the potential for periphyton and the BMI community to achieve maximum biomass.

5.3.3.2.5. Fish Entrainment and Habitat Connectivity

As described in Section 3.1 of this document, Boundary Dam is situated in a narrow canyon at PRM 17.0 on the Pend Oreille River. Although anadromous fish no longer have access to the Pend Oreille River, potential fish connectivity between habitats upstream and downstream of Boundary Dam, and potential injury or mortality of fish that may be entrained in Project facilities, have been identified as issues.

There are three pathways through which fish pass downstream through Boundary Dam: turbines, spillways, and, possibly, sluiceways. The likelihood that fish would pass through one of these pathways is related to the percentage of the river flow moving through a given pathway, the relative depth of the pathway entrance, the time of year, and the habitat use and periodicity of particular fish species that places them in the vicinity of the pathways and at risk of entrainment. The risk of injury or mortality associated with each pathway is a function of fish occurrence in

the vicinity of the pathway and hydraulic conditions experienced by the fish during passage and upon reintroduction to the tailrace.

Entrainment Mortality

Fish experience injury or mortality when exposed to a variety of hydraulic or physical conditions when passing through hydroelectric facilities. These include a) physically contacting solid structures at high velocity (strike), b) exposure to shearing water velocities, c) grinding between moving and stationary mechanical components of a turbine, d) exposure to turbulent conditions that can result in disorientation of the fish and, as a result, a greater risk of predation, e) exposure to cavitation from the rapid formation and collapse of small air bubbles at extremely high water velocities, f) exposure to rapid pressure changes that can result in bursting of the swim bladder or blood embolisms, g) and exposure to supersaturated TDG levels. Each of these mechanisms was considered in the evaluation of entrainment mortality rates at Boundary Dam, except TDG, which is discussed in Section 5.3.2.

The mortality estimates provided below are based on a range of mortality field studies performed at projects throughout North America and laboratory studies of fish injury and mortality associated with hydraulic conditions likely to occur during passage. Although these estimates are based on the best available information, the unique characteristics of any hydroelectric project make estimates based on studies performed at other projects somewhat speculative. Therefore, the estimates are provided in terms of probable ranges of mortality. Details of the analysis described below can be found in R2 Resource Consultants (2006).

Turbines

When inflow to the Project is less than the total powerhouse capacity (approximately 56,000 cfs), the Project is operated as a load-following facility. Because of a large total powerhouse capacity relative to normal flows in the Pend Oreille River, spill generally occurs only during spring runoff. This results in turbine passage being the only existing pathway for fish to move downstream through the Project for a majority of the time.

Mortality studies have been performed at a large number of hydroelectric turbines throughout North America. In conjunction with the U.S. Department of Energy's Advanced Hydro Turbine System Program (AHTSP), hundreds of turbine mortality study results were compiled and used to develop predictive equations of turbine mortality based on specific turbine characteristics (Franke et al. 1997). The predictive equation for mortality through Francis turbines was used to estimate the likely mortality rate through the turbines at the Project.

Strike and shear are the major factors that are addressed by the predictive equation, which uses turbine size, rotational speed, head, number of buckets (or vanes), flow, mechanical efficiency, and the length of the fish entrained to estimate the probability that a fish of a given size will come near to or in contact with a structural element as it passes through the turbine. There is a greater confidence in estimates of mortality for salmonids than for other species because the large majority of field survival studies at hydroelectric projects in North America, which are the basis for the predictive equations, have been focused on salmonid species.

The analysis considered three sizes of salmonids: 100 mm to represent juveniles; 250 mm to represent moderate size adult trout and whitefish; and 600 mm to represent large trout. One consideration with respect to fish size is that the trashrack bars have spaces 5-1/2 inches wide and the mortality analysis assumed that this spacing would not physically preclude any of the target sizes of fish from being entrained in the turbine flow. However, studies at hydroelectric projects have shown that the majority of turbine entrained fish tend to be smaller, juvenile fish, even if larger fish are present and theoretically able to pass through the trashrack spacing because larger fish have adequate swimming capacity to avoid entrainment (Stone & Webster 1992).

Based on the characteristics of the six turbine units at the Project, and the fish sizes being considered, the AHTSP predictive equations estimated that the new turbines in Units 55 and 56 should have slightly greater survival for salmonid species passing through them than the older Units 51 through 54 because they have fewer buckets within the turbines (Table 5.3-28). These estimated mortalities were found to remain relatively constant from turbine flow rates slightly below the best efficiency point all the way up to the maximum unit flow capacity. This is because increasing flow generally increases fish survival by creating smoother hydraulics and moving the fish through the system more rapidly, whereas decreasing turbine efficiency tends to decrease survival by creating greater turbulence and shear zones. The two factors of increasing flow and decreasing efficiency tend to balance each other out through the high end range of turbine operation (from best efficiency point to maximum flow). However, operations below the best efficiency point, when flow and efficiency are both reduced, are estimated to increase mortality rates to levels greater than those in Table 5.3-28.

Table 5.3-28. Estimated mortality through the Project turbine units based upon the AHTSP predictive equation.

Turbine Units	Percent Mortality by Fish Length		
	100 mm	**250 mm**	**600 mm**
51- 54	6 – 15	13 – 33	26 – 65
55 and 56	5 – 12	11 – 28	23 – 59

Spillways

Boundary Dam includes two spillways, with one on either side of the main arch dam section that are described in Section 3.1.1.1.1 (Figure 3.1-1). The spillway chutes do not extend all the way to the tailwater; consequently, discharge flows into open air and plunges into a pool in the tailrace. Of the seven potentially damaging conditions listed above, the two that are major considerations associated with spill flow are shear and strike. Damaging shear occurs when the plunging spill flow enters the tailrace, and there is a substantial difference in velocities where the two flows come together. Although there is also potential for shear zones along the periphery of the flow within the concrete spillway chute, laboratory tests of the effects of localized shear have shown there is little to no injury at differential velocities of up to approximately 60 feet per second (fps) (PNNL 2000). The length and height of the spillway chutes at Boundary Dam should result in maximum velocities of less than 60 fps, prior to discharge off the end of the

chutes. Therefore, shear conditions should not be injurious within the initial flow through the spillway chutes.

Strike can occur if the spill flow comes in contact at high velocity with projections within the spillway chute, or with rock along the bank or the bottom of the plunge pool. Although the flip bucket at the end of the Spillway 1 chute is a projection into the flow path it is well rounded and the flow should generally follow the shape of the chute floor without producing damaging strike potential. No projections are readily apparent within the chute of Spillway 2.

Grinding, cavitation and rapid pressure changes are not generally problems associated with spill flow. Turbulence in the tailrace for the fish that survive the plunge could be a concern as the fish are likely to be initially disoriented upon entry into the tailrace; however, there does not appear to be any significant aggregations of predatory fish or birds in the Boundary Dam tailrace that usually take advantage of disoriented fish.

The greatest impact on fish passing through spill is expected to occur upon entrance of the plunging flow into the tailrace. Based on the height of the spillways above the tailrace (155 to 170 feet from the point of discharge off the spillway chute to the plunge pool, depending upon tailwater level), the velocity of the plunging flow immediately downstream of Boundary Dam is estimated to exceed 100 feet per second upon impact into the tailrace plunge pool.

- No field studies estimating mortality from spillway passage have been performed at Boundary Dam. However, a number of field and laboratory studies were reviewed to understand the effects of passage by spillway and shear on fish and the associated mortality levels (Hamilton 1955; R2 Resource Consultants, Inc. 1998b; PNNL 2000; Normandeau Associates 2002). Based on this review, the following conclusions are made concerning the mortality of fish of passing through the spill flow at Boundary Dam (Table 5.3-29). *Extremely low spill flow rates where the flow passes down or plunges onto the rock and does not reach the open water of the tailrace*: Near 100 percent mortality for fish of all sizes is likely.
- *Relatively low spill flow rates, but high enough that the majority of the flow reaches the plunge pool*: If roughly half the flow dissipates into mist before reaching the tailrace, and half the fish leave the flow and freefall in air to the tailrace, then small fish (approximately 100 mm) would likely experience a 60-70 percent mortality rate. Small fish that remain in the jet would likely experience near 100 percent mortality due to exposure to shear, while small fish that leave the jet and freefall to the tailrace would likely experience low mortality. The larger salmonids (approximately 600 mm) are expected to experience similar or slightly lower mortality rates of 40-50 percent, but for the opposite reasons: fish that leave the jet would be expected to experience very high mortality while those that remain in the jet would likely experience lower mortality due to a greater resistance to shear forces.
- *Larger spill flows where the large majority of the flow remains in a coherent jet to the tailrace:* If fish do not impact the bottom of the plunge pool, which seems reasonable because the plunge pools exceed 75 feet in depth, the major source of mortality would likely be due to the shear effects on fish near the periphery of the jet. The greater the

magnitude of the spill the more likely the fish will be in the body of the flow and not exposed to the peripheral shear effects, so there is a range of mortality probability with decreasing estimated mortality associated with increasing spill flow rates. For smaller fish this range is estimated to be about 50-80 percent, which would be similar to the results of field studies at Upper Baker Dam with similar spillway characteristics (Hamilton 1955), whereas for larger fish the mortality could be as low as 20-40 percent.

Table 5.3-29. Estimated mortality ranges for spillway and sluiceways downstream passage routes.

Passage Route	Range of Estimated Mortality by Fish Length			Comments
	100 mm	250 mm	600 mm	
Spillways	50% - 80%	35% - 65%	20% - 50%	• Depends on spill flow rate • Spillway 1 better for smaller fish • Spillway 2 better for larger fish
Sluiceways	40% - 70%	25% - 55%	10% - 40%	• Expert opinion based on reduction from spill estimates • Assumes adjacent sluiceways are not operated simultaneously • Does not consider influence of TDG impacts

Sluiceways

Boundary Dam has seven sluiceways located at about mid-height of the dam that discharge into the plunge pool below the dam (Figure 3.1-1). The sluiceways are generally used to supplement the spill flow during extreme high-flow events. Given the flow capacity and the dimensions of the sluiceway outlet, a greater percentage of the entrained fish are likely to remain in the body of the flow through a sluiceway and not exposed to the shear conditions of the periphery as the jet enters the tailwater. Additionally, the water jets from the sluiceways are closer to a horizontal trajectory than the spillways upon entry into the tailwater, which should reduce the likelihood of striking the bottom of the plunge pool compared to passage via the spillways, which as described above, is considered low. These two conditions suggest that the mortality of entrained fish in the sluiceway flow should be somewhat lower than is estimated for the flow through the spillway at the same magnitude of flow and result in the estimated range of mortality in Table 5.3-29.

Timing, Magnitude, and Species Composition of Fish Entrainment

During 2007 and 2008 SCL conducted hydroacoustic and fyke net sampling at Boundary Dam to estimate the number, size, species, and timing of fish that may be entrained within the Project turbine intakes and spillways. The limited frequency, duration of use, and flow conditions associated with the use of the sluiceways reduces the need to quantify the number of fish potentially entrained through these pathways and consequently no field studies were performed at the sluiceways. However, changes in the future use of sluiceways or spillways being

considered as a potential measure to reduce TDG concentrations could affect the degree to which fish use these potential entrainment pathways.

Hydroacoustic data collection was initiated at Boundary Dam on May 2, 2007. Hydroacoustic target entrainment data were collected and analyzed using split-beam target tracking techniques as described by Ehrenberg and Torkelson (1996), and following the scientific acoustic sampling principles outlined in MacLennan and Simmonds (1992). Transducers were mounted above each turbine intake and aimed down to monitor the water column immediately upstream of each turbine intake opening. In addition, to monitor targets passing through the spill bays during spill events, transducers were deployed at each spill bay. All entrained target detections were weighted for unsampled time and space, and the resulting estimates represent total hourly target passage at each intake or spillway.

Fyke nets were initially deployed in the Unit 54 draft tube gatewell downstream of the turbine unit in October 2007. Substantial testing and net modifications were needed; consequently, routine fyke net sampling was not initiated until February 16, 2008. Fyke netting has generally occurred each weekend for a 24-hr period since April 1, 2008. The fyke net array consists of two frames of 8 net panels each, and is designed to screen the entire draft tube downstream of turbine Unit 54.

The fyke netting procedures involved shutting down Unit 54, deploying the two net frames in the draft tube, restarting the turbine, sampling for a fixed period, and then stopping the unit again and retrieving the net frames. All routine fyke net tests to date have been conducted at a 90 MW unit loading. Sampling could not occur at flows higher than 90 MW without excessive net damage, and lower flows are not representative of typical operating loads (maximum Unit 54 output is 150 MW). Hydroacoustic data indicate that flows associated with 90 MW loadings entrained targets at rates generally consistent with higher loadings. Operations data from 2007 indicated that loadings less than 80 MW only occurred during about 7 percent of the operating hours at Unit 54, so using 90 MW was selected as the standard loading for fyke net tests. The typical duration of individual fyke net tests within each 24-hour sampling period was approximately three hours, although individual tests varied from about one to four hours in duration. The duration was selected to ensure the integrity of the captured fish. In general, three to four individual fyke net tests could be completed within each weekly 24-hr sampling period. While fishing the fyke nets, the hydroacoustic system was switched to sample continuously at Unit 54 to maximize temporal sampling coverage.

The fyke net deployment was designed to provide complete net sampling coverage across the Unit 54 draft tube. However, the very high flow rates and variable hydraulic conditions encountered by the nets can result in incomplete sampling due to net damage, potential gaps between the nets and frame, and other factors. To establish measures of fish capture efficiency, neutrally-buoyant targets (NBT), i.e., radishes, carrots, and potatoes, were introduced in the Unit 54 penstock at the head gates during most fyke net tests. It was assumed that NBT targets distributed within the draft tube in a similar manner as fish, and had the same net retention characteristics as fish with lengths greater than 4 inches (equivalent to the minimum size fish included in the hydroacoustic target estimates). The capture efficiency tests indicated that a mean of 61.0 percent of released NBTs were collected in the fyke nets. Live fish tests using

triploid rainbow trout were also undertaken to verify that NBT's were suitable fish surrogates. The spatial distribution among the individual fyke nets and capture percentages were found to be statistically equivalent. Other important assumptions were that the calibration of hydroacoustic sampling numbers with fyke net sampling numbers at Unit 54 could be used for other turbine units, could be used to draw conclusions regarding the species mix and size of fish vulnerable to entrainment by the spillways, and could be used to estimate the magnitude of entrainment Project-wide. The FERC-approved study plan recognized that if discrepancies were identified between hydroacoustics and fyke net sampling results, fyke net results would be expected to provide a better estimate of fish entrainment, by species, size, and number, than that provided by hydroacoustics sampling.

Hydroacoustic and fyke net data collected concurrently between February and October 2008 indicate that fish entrainment is occurring at the Boundary Dam powerhouse. Preliminary analysis of the fyke net data suggests that 78,020 fish were entrained through the turbines during the April through October period, when consistent sampling protocols were used (protocols were refined during February and March 2008). In contrast, preliminary analysis of the hydroacoustic data suggests that 727,219 targets were entrained during the same period. There is nearly an order of magnitude difference between estimates from the two sampling techniques. Statistical analyses of estimates from fyke net captures and hydroacoustic targets at Unit 54 during the April through October period failed to provide reasonable correlations. Additional review and analysis of the data conducted by Hydroacoustic Technology Inc. (HTI, the firm that conducted the hydroacoustic data collection), Dr. John Skalski (School of Aquatic & Fishery Sciences, University of Washington), and SCL resulted in the development of a method to estimate entrainment using the actual numbers from the Unit 54 fyke netting effort and the hydroacoustic data collected at all other turbines and spillways. This method extrapolates fish entrainment rates observed at Unit 54 across all operating Boundary Dam turbines and spillways on a monthly basis based on the proportion of hydroacoustic passage at each location to derive monthly estimates of total Project fish entrainment. Entrainment estimates based upon the newly developed method will be incorporated into the Fish Entrainment and Habitat Connectivity Final Report that will be available in June 2009.

Suckers, pumpkinseed, and yellow perch dominated the fyke net catch in the draft tube of turbine Unit 54 between February and October 2008 (Figure 5.3-36). No native salmonids were captured. The fyke net catch was generally consistent with the composition of catch from electrofishing and gillnetting in the Forebay Reach. Notable exceptions were the higher proportions of burbot, pumpkinseed, and kokanee in the fyke net catch, which may indicate that suitability of habitat or their behavior patterns near to or downstream of the trashrack make them more vulnerable to entrainment than their representation in the catch from elsewhere in the Forebay Reach would suggest.

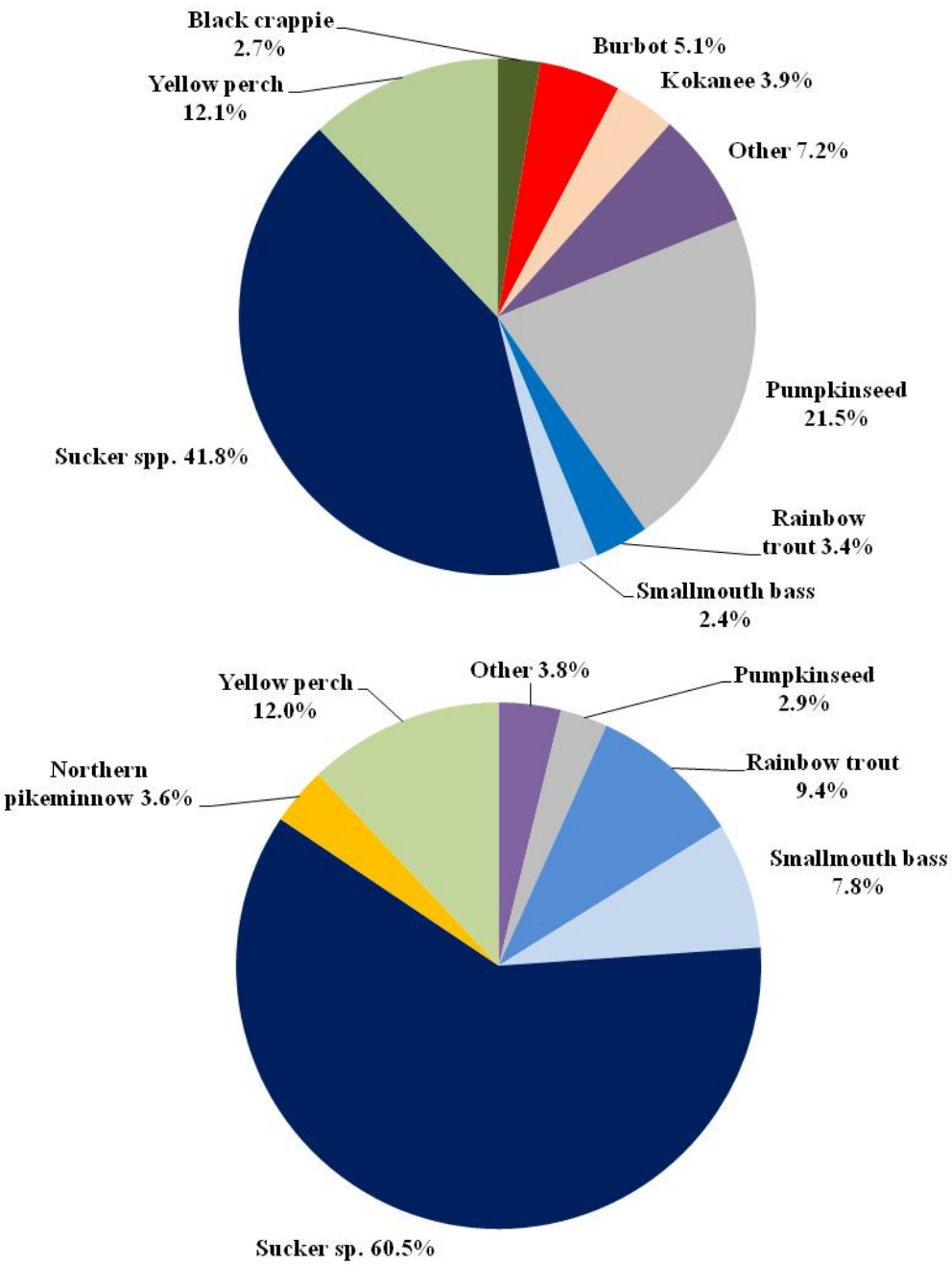


Figure 5.3-36. Species composition of 414 fish captured during fyke net sampling in the turbine draft tube of Unit 54 of Boundary Dam powerhouse, February through October 2008 (top) and 4,018 fish captured via gillnetting and electrofishing at standard sampling sites in the Forebay from March 2007 through September 2008 (bottom).

The length frequency of fish captured by fyke netting in the Unit 54 draft tube demonstrated two distinct size modes, one centered at about 100 millimeters (3.9 inches) and the other at about 340 millimeters (13.4 inches) (Figure 5.3-37). Examination of the length frequency histograms for individual fish species indicates that the smaller group of fish consisted primarily of pumpkinseed (50-140 millimeters in length [2-5.5 inches]) and yellow perch (80-190 millimeters [3.1-7.5 inches]), but also included some salmonids (90-200 millimeters [3.5-7.9 inches]), whereas the larger group of fish sizes consisted primarily of suckers (270-400 millimeters [10.6-15.7 inches]) and a few triploid rainbow trout (220-390 millimeters [8.7-15.4 inches]). Fish larger than 400 millimeters (15.7 inches) were suckers and burbot.

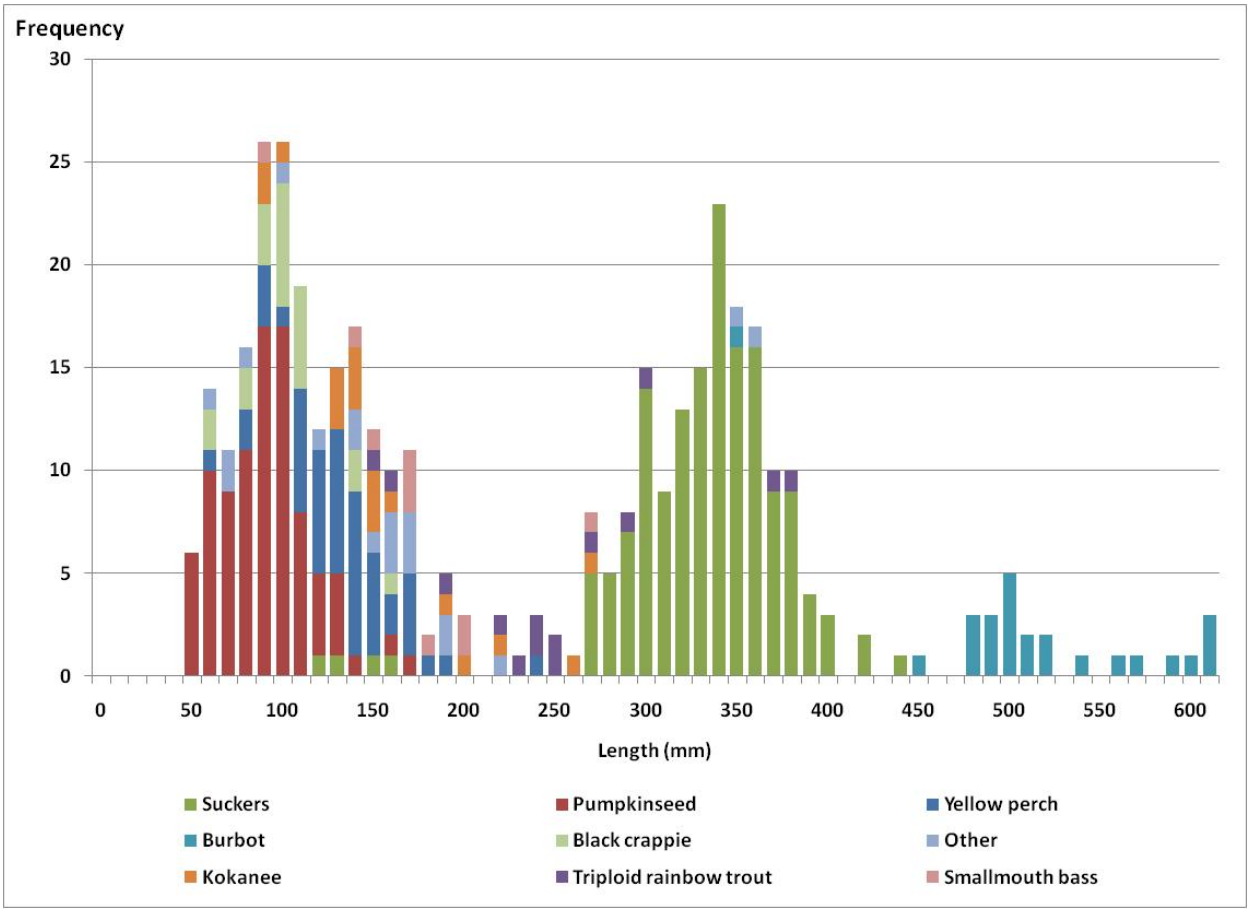


Figure 5.3-37. Length frequency, by species, of fish captured by fyke net in the Unit 54 draft tube.

Habitat Connectivity

Habitat fragmentation has been cited as an important concern to the maintenance and recovery of bull trout and westslope cutthroat trout populations (69 FR 59996; USFWS 1999; Rieman and McIntyre 1993; Rieman et al. 1997; McIntyre and Rieman 1995). The available survey information reviewed by Rieman et al. (1997) and McIntyre and Rieman (1995) indicates that in most regions bull trout and westslope cutthroat trout distribution is discontinuous or patchy. A

variety of biological and anthropogenic factors have been suggested as contributing to the patchy distribution of bull trout and westslope cutthroat trout. The most important of these are the species' narrow habitat requirements, habitat degradation, exotic fish introductions, and passage barriers, such as natural falls, dams, and stream crossings (primarily culverts) by roads and railroads (Rieman and McIntyre 1993; McIntyre and Rieman 1995).

The draft recovery plan for bull trout recognizes their patchy distribution (USFWS 2002). The plan describes a metapopulation (or core population) as a set of local populations that have some level of gene exchange between them. Local populations can be extirpated, but can also be reestablished by straying of individuals from other local populations. The risk of losing the core population is decreased because the likelihood of losing all subpopulations simultaneously is low. Long-term survival of a core population is dependent upon having an adequate distribution of local populations with relatively robust abundance and habitat quality.

Passage barriers are clearly an isolating mechanism for local populations. Types of barriers are waterfalls, landslides, water withdrawals, road crossings, and dams. A local population that lives above a barrier can only contribute individuals (and their genes) in a downstream direction. Recent advances in genetic characterization have allowed the development of genetic libraries for some salmonid populations (e.g., Young et al. 2004; Spruell et al. 2003), and the genetic similarities and differences between these populations, and between individuals and these populations. Young et al. (2004) found that NF Sullivan Creek had westslope cutthroat trout with relatively little genetic similarity to hatchery cutthroat trout stocked elsewhere in the area, while Slate Creek, which had direct plants to the stream, were very similar to Kings Lake Hatchery cutthroat trout. In both circumstances, they suggested that barriers were the isolating mechanism for the genetic differences observed.

If a local population upstream of a passage barrier is extirpated, there is virtually no opportunity for the local population to become re-established in the near future, unless other local populations are present farther upstream or there is human intervention. The likelihood of re-establishing local populations is greatly enhanced if upstream populations include migratory life history forms, which are more likely to disperse. In some areas, including the nearby Salmo River drainage, the migratory form of bull trout is in decline, even though resident forms remain (Nelson et al. 2002, Baxter 1999). Nelson et al. (2002) suggested that the loss of the migratory form in some areas increases the risk that local populations could go extinct.

Passage barriers may isolate local populations, but they can also prevent the spread of non-native species such as brook trout, which are also considered a threat to native salmonids (Andonaegui 2003). Most of the tributaries to Boundary Reservoir and the Pend Oreille River have been stocked with non-native salmonid species such as brook trout, brown trout, and rainbow trout. However, Lost Creek and at least two subwatersheds, the NF Sullivan Creek and Lunch Creek, have apparently been unaffected by non-native species (USFS 2005; R2 Resource Consultants 1998a; McLellan 2001). The cutthroat trout population in NF Sullivan Creek has been isolated by the presence of a low head dam that supplies domestic water to the city of Metaline Falls. McLellan (2001) suggested high gradients in the lower reaches of Lunch Creek may have slowed or prevented the expansion of brook trout from Sweet Creek. Populations of exotic coolwater fish species such as smallmouth bass, walleye, and northern pike, which are highly predatory,

have become established in Boundary Reservoir and could compete with large bull or cutthroat trout for prey or could forage on fry and juvenile trout.

The NWU Recovery Team for bull trout has designated the Pend Oreille River and its tributaries from Albeni Falls Dam to the United States-Canada border as a core area. To develop recovery criteria, the NWU Recovery Team used professional judgment, knowledge of the NWU, and guidance from Rieman and McIntyre (1993) and Rieman and Allendorf (2001). Nine tributaries were identified as local populations with numeric recovery goals for adult migratory fish with an overall core area recovery goal of 1,575 to 2,625 fish. As described in Section 5.3.3.1.1 Existing Fish Communities, two of these tributaries drain into Boundary Reservoir: Slate and Sullivan creeks. The remaining seven: Cedar Creek; Ruby Creek, LeClerc Creek, Mill Creek, Tacoma Creek, Calispell Creek, and Indian Creek drain into Box Canyon Reservoir. Of the Box Canyon tributaries, LeClerc Creek has the largest goal of 400 to 500 adult fish. Detailed population or habitat information utilized as the basis for including or excluding specific tributaries as local populations is not available or identified in USFWS (2002), nor is the mechanism for establishing bull trout populations where none currently exist. Nevertheless, connectivity between spawning, foraging, and overwintering habitat for these local populations, once established, and the maintenance of migration corridors is an important objective of the Recovery Team (USFWS 2002).

The NWU Recovery Team stated that recovery in the NWU was contingent upon reconnecting the Pend Oreille River with the Lower Clark Fork River Subunit that lies upstream of the Pend Oreille Core Area and Albeni Falls Dam (RM 86.9), which was completed in 1952 and operated by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). The Priest River, located about 5.0 miles upstream of Albeni Falls Dam, has a self-sustaining population of bull trout and is likely the most important source of bull trout in the Pend Oreille River downstream of Albeni Falls Dam. The USFWS Biological Opinion (USFWS 2000) concluded that completion of Albeni Falls Dam was responsible for the “abrupt decline” of bull trout within the Pend Oreille River.

Currently none of the hydroelectric projects on the Pend Oreille River, including Boundary Dam, have upstream or downstream passage facilities. Consequently, any potential gene flow by native salmonids can only occur in a downstream direction by fish that survive entrainment and successfully reproduce in non-natal streams. The Waneta and Seven Mile projects currently have no plans to provide passage in the future. As part of its new Project license, Pend Oreille PUD is planning to construct an upstream fish passage facility at Box Canyon Dam for future captures of cutthroat trout, bull trout, and mountain whitefish. The ESA Section 7 consultation for the federal Columbia River Power System included as a reasonable and prudent measure the need to provide passage at Albeni Falls Dam, but the feasibility and funding source is uncertain.

5.3.3.2.6. Recreational Fisheries

As described in Section 5.3.3.1, a variety of cold-water and cool-water sportfish exist in Boundary Reservoir (Table 5.3-18). Based on surveys conducted during 2007 and 2008, anglers primarily target triploid rainbow trout and smallmouth bass, and to a lesser extent other trout (wild rainbow trout, cutthroat trout, and brown trout). SCL has sponsored the stocking of triploid rainbow trout in Boundary Reservoir since 2001. The available information indicates that triploid trout are an important component to the recreational fishery; however, it is unclear if

fishing effort in the reservoir would decline if triploid rainbow trout were not stocked because anglers targeting triploids could switch to other species such as smallmouth bass or other trout species.

The effects of Project operations on abundance and distribution of sportfish independent of the recreational fishery were described above. Project operations can also affect the distribution of anglers in the reservoir and how they expend their effort. Because boats are often used to fish in Boundary Reservoir, Project operations that affect boating access also affect angling. Changes in water surface elevations can affect the ability of anglers to launch or retrieve their boats and also their ability to safely pass upstream or downstream of Metaline Falls (see Section 5.3.9.2).

Recreational fishing for triploid rainbow trout and the utilization of cold water refugia during warm summer periods may interact to increase fishing pressure on native salmonids in Boundary Reservoir. As described above, triploid rainbow trout, non-native trout, and native salmonids such as bull trout, cutthroat trout, and mountain whitefish, begin to congregate in cold water refugia when mainstem water temperatures rise above 18 ºC and at temperatures above 20 ºC the congregations of fish become readily apparent. Congregations of fish, primarily triploid rainbow trout, were commonly observed during relicensing studies in the vicinity of Sweet Creek, Slate Creek, and Sullivan Creek when mainstem water temperatures were high. Anglers, aware of these congregations, often focus their fishing effort at these tributary mouths during the summer. Because of the focused habitat utilization and angler effort, the risk of capture for native salmonids is increased.

The stocking of triploid rainbow trout has the potential to increase competition for scarce resources such as food and space, but documenting actual competition and measurable adverse effects to native salmonids (e.g., reduced survival or growth) is difficult and was not the objective of relicensing studies. If interspecific competition for food or space were to occur between triploid trout, other non-native trout, and native salmonids, cold water refugia would be a logical place for such interactions to occur. It is unknown if actual competition in cold water refugia would occur between these native and non-native salmonids or whether the native salmonids would be winners or losers in the interactions. Interspecific competition has been cited as a factor in the patchy distribution of westslope cutthroat trout (Fausch 1989), but the circumstances surrounding the potential competitive interactions are different. The duration of cold water refugia use would be an important factor influencing whether potential competitive interactions would have a negative effect on survival or growth of native salmonids. There are no available criteria for determining what duration of use would be critical. However, it is reasonable to assume that the risk of adverse effects from competition increases with duration.

Similar to other species of fish residing in Boundary Reservoir, triploid rainbow trout are at risk of entrainment and mortality at the Project. Radio and sonic tracking of triploid rainbow trout suggest the risk of entrainment is higher during high flow years, such as was experienced during the late spring and early summer of 2008, compared to more typical flow years such as 2007.

5.3.3.2.7. Tributary Habitat Productivity

Tributary streams are a source of nutrients, sediment, LWD, and water. In addition, they support biological processes by potentially providing spawning, rearing, and over-wintering habitat to

resident fish residing within the tributaries year-round, as well as to adfluvial fish that may migrate between the reservoir and tributary streams during their life cycle. As such, some fish species found within Boundary Reservoir are directly dependent upon tributary productivity for a part of their life cycle. In addition, some predatory fish species living in the reservoir, such as smallmouth bass or northern pike, may partially rely on tributary productivity for forage fish that either actively emigrate from tributaries or are flushed out during high flow periods.

At a broad scale, Boundary Reservoir tributaries provide a relatively small amount of habitat for salmonid populations that exhibit either adfluvial or fluvial life history traits compared to tributaries to other reservoirs in the region, such as the Priest River and the Salmo River. Sullivan Creek is the third largest tributary draining into the Pend Oreille River, but at 143 square miles, is substantially smaller than the Priest River drainage at 979 square miles and Salmo River drainage at 502 square miles. The relatively small watershed sizes (except Sullivan Creek), presence of natural barriers, high stream gradients, and basin hydrology in these tributaries all contribute to limiting the amount of habitat available for salmonid populations. Nevertheless, as described in Table 5.3-17, salmonid populations reside in the majority of Boundary Reservoir tributaries.

Of particular interest to relicensing participants are the native salmonids, westslope cutthroat trout and mountain whitefish that have been documented in many of the tributaries to Boundary Reservoir and bull trout, which have been listed as Threatened under the Endangered Species Act. Bull trout do not have a documented self-reproducing population presence in any of the tributaries to Boundary Reservoir; however, the NWU Recovery Team for bull trout has identified Slate Creek and Sullivan Creek as having conditions suitable for bull trout and designated them as local populations with numeric recovery goals for adult migratory fish. Individual bull trout have occasionally been observed at the mouths of several tributaries (Slate and Sweet creeks) or in their lower reaches (Sullivan and Sweet creeks). Despite intensive sampling in the lower tributary reaches and deltas as part of relicensing studies, only one fish in lower Sullivan Creek was suspected of being a bull trout. Because of water depth and difficult viewing conditions during the snorkel survey, identification of this suspected bull trout could not be confirmed.

Fyke net sampling, and backpack electrofishing and snorkeling surveys were conducted in Sullivan Creek, Slate Creek, Sweet Creek, and Sand Creek during 2007 and 2008 as part of relicensing studies. Fyke net sampling during 2007 demonstrated highest catch per unit effort (CPUE in fish per percent discharge per net-hour) in Sullivan Creek (about 0.15) and lowest in Slate and Sand creeks (about 0.05), while Sweet Creek was intermediate (about 0.09). Catch in Sullivan Creek and Sweet Creek was highest during July (about 0.30 and 0.18, respectively) and August (about 0.48 and 0.21, respectively), and low to moderate during other months sampled (up to 0.09). Catch rates were substantially lower during 2008 but followed the same general pattern as 2007, with catch rates peaking in Sullivan Creek during July (0.11) and during August in Sweet Creek (0.03). Fourteen species of fish were captured in the fyke nets and mountain whitefish and cutthroat trout dominated the catch (Figure 5.3-38). Similar to the fyke net catch, observations of fish by snorkeling were highest during July and August and low during the spring and fall. The species observed by snorkeling overlapped those captured by fyke net. A notable exception was the observation of brook trout in the tributary channels upstream of the

Sullivan, Flume, Slate creek deltas. Most, but not all, salmonids captured or observed upstream of the deltas were young-of-year and fingerling-sized fish less than 4.7 inches (120 mm) in length. Occasionally native and non-native salmonids greater than 10 inches (250 mm) were observed during snorkeling surveys.

Fyke net, snorkeling, backpack electrofishing, and angling efforts conducted as part of relicensing support the hypothesis that salmonids produced in the lower reaches of tributaries to Boundary Reservoir are primarily small fish, and outmigrants are generally young-of-year and fingerlings (Figure 5.3-39). Similar results were found by McLellan (2001), R2 Resource Consultants (1998a), and Terrapin (2000) during backpack electrofishing and snorkel surveys. Overall, the rare cutthroat trout or mountain whitefish 10 inches or more in length would be considered a large fish within tributaries to Boundary Reservoir. It is possible the low numbers of salmonids greater than 12 inches is partially the result of angling pressure, particularly within Sullivan Creek, which has relatively good access through a majority of its length.

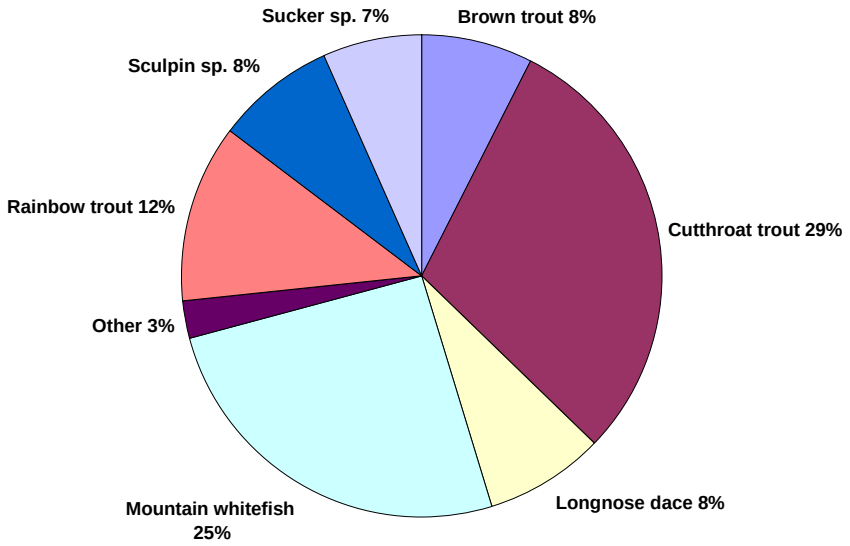


Figure 5.3-38. Species composition of fish capture by tributary fyke nets during 2007 and 2008**.**

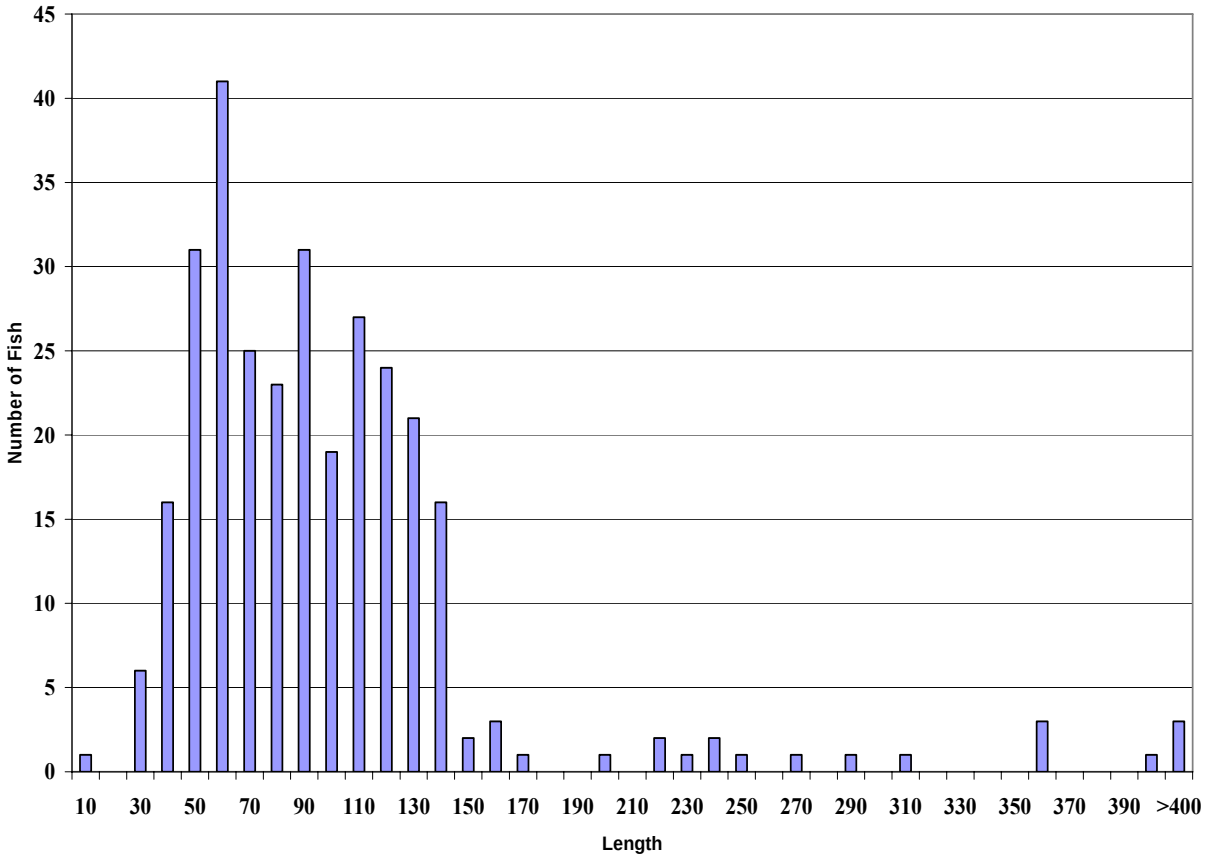


Figure 5.3-39. Length frequency of fish captured in tributary fyke nets during 2007 and 2008.

A number of physical and biological factors have been identified as being important to the generally low production of bull trout and other native salmonids in the region such as habitat degradation, fish passage barriers, and competition with non-native species of fish (Andonaegui 2003). The presence of brook trout has been suggested as a serious threat to native salmonids as a result of interbreeding and competition for habitat and food resources (Andonaegui 2003). Other non-native salmonids that have a documented presence in one or more tributaries to Boundary Reservoir are brown trout, rainbow trout, and kokanee.

A screening process was conducted to categorize tributaries into three levels of potential productivity: primary, secondary, and excluded from evaluation based the amount of adfluvial habitat (more or less than 250 feet) and watershed area (more or less than 1 square mile) (see Assessment of Factors Affecting Aquatic Productivity in Tributary Habitats [Tributary Productivity Assessment] Final Report, SCL 2009a). Tributaries with watersheds less than 1 square mile in size and less than 250 feet of adfluvial fish habitat were considered to have low potential productivity and were excluded from further evaluation. Primary tributaries were considered to have the highest potential productivity and the highest potential for implementing habitat improvement or rehabilitation measures that could increase their productivity and were the focus of additional investigation. The following eight streams were categorized as primary:

Sullivan Creek, Slate Creek, Sweet Creek, Flume Creek, Lime Creek, Linton Creek, Pocahontas Creek, and Sand Creek.

For primary tributaries, the available information was compiled, reviewed, and catalogued into 13 categories affecting productivity including artificial barriers, riparian conditions, streambank condition, floodplain connectivity, channel stability, LWD, pool frequency and quality, pool depth, off-channel habitat, water quality, water quantity, and non-native fish species presence. The resulting data table facilitated development of a summary of the aquatic conditions in Boundary Reservoir primary tributaries that documented limiting factors to productivity and identification of critical data gaps. Many data gaps identified for primary streams during 2007 were filled during the 2008 field season. Relatively large data gaps still remain for Flume Creek and Lunch Creek, but these were determined to not be critical. Minor data gaps also remain for North Fork Slate Creek (artificial structures), North Fork Sullivan Creek (streambank condition), and Sand Creek (water quantity).

The information review (SCL 2009a) indicated the two most common tributary limiting factors were artificial barriers and the presence of exotic fish species, which were limiting factors in each of the eight primary tributaries. Pool quality and quantity were also frequently cited as limiting factors (7 tributaries), as were riparian and substrate conditions (4 tributaries each). The following text describes the limiting factors for the three largest and most important tributaries draining into Boundary Reservoir: Sullivan, Slate, and Sweet creeks.

Information on Sullivan Creek from the mouth to RM 3.25 and North Fork Sullivan Creek to RM 2.35 indicated that artificial structures, channel stability, LWD, water quality and quantity, and the presence of non-native fish were limiting factors. As the largest tributary to Boundary Reservoir, Sullivan Creek is considered to be one of the most important, and to have the highest potential aquatic productivity. In addition to a number of artificial passage barriers, natural cascades and chutes between RM 0.60 and 0.65 might prevent upstream fish passage under some stream flows (Cascade Environmental Services [CES] 1996; Andonaegui 2003). A recent study by a regionally recognized expert in salmonid fish passage concluded that the series of cascades and chutes under low flow (99 cfs) conditions would be passable by bull trout 18 inches (457 mm) or larger, but at high flows (1,528 cfs) the falls is a complete barrier (Powers 2008). Turbulence makes passage difficult at flows higher than 300 to 500 cfs. Mill Pond Dam is a complete upstream passage barrier at RM 3.25 of the mainstem, and a low-head dam supplying municipal water to the city of Metaline Falls is an upstream barrier on North Fork Sullivan Creek. This barrier plus channel substrate conditions (high embeddedness) were the only factors considered limiting in North Fork Sullivan Creek. Unlike other tributaries, North Fork Sullivan Creek has not been impacted by the presence of brook trout. Channel stability, LWD, and water quality and quantity were considered limiting factors for lower Sullivan Creek. The presence of Mill Pond Dam was at least partially implicated for the poor condition of these four factors. Similar to other tributaries, the presence of non-native salmonids, including brook, rainbow, and brown trout, is considered a limiting factor.

Information on Slate Creek from the mouth to RM 6.2 was reviewed, as was information on portions of Slumber Creek, Uncas Gulch, Styx Creek, South Fork Slate Creek, and North Fork Slate Creek. The presence of artificial structures, low pool frequency and quality, channel

substrate, and the presence of eastern brook trout were identified as limiting factors for some reaches in the basin. Overall, Slate Creek is considered to be in relatively good condition compared to other tributaries to Boundary Reservoir and because of its size has a relatively high potential for aquatic production. A series of falls, cascades, and chutes beginning at RM 0.75 and continuing for approximately 0.5 mi upstream has been identified as a complete barrier to upstream fish passage by McLellan (2001). Other sources have suggested some of these channel features may be passable under some flow conditions (USFS 1999; R2 Resource Consultants 1998a). Artificial barriers (culverts) were identified as limiting for Slumber Creek and the Styx Creek. Channel substrate was also identified as limiting in Slumber Creek, with high levels of embeddedness and percent fines, which similar to Lime Creek have been attributed to drainage through decomposed limestone (USFS 1998a). Pool frequency and quality were considered to be low in Uncas Gulch and the Styx Creek. The available information suggested that westslope cutthroat trout throughout Slate Creek are adversely affected by the presence of eastern brook trout.

Information on Sweet Creek from the mouth to RM 0.60 indicated artificial structures, pool quality and quantity, and the presence of non-native fish were limiting factors. The available information on the lowermost 1.4 miles of Lunch Creek, which joins Sweet Creek at RM 1.4, was also reviewed and artificial structures, pool quality and quantity, and water quality (temperature) were identified as limiting factors; however, information on most other productivity factors in Lunch Creek was not available. The major limiting factor on Sweet Creek is the presence of a large box culvert under Highway 31 at RM 0.5 that is out of compliance with Washington State criteria. In addition, a series of four natural falls beginning at RM 0.6 and ranging in height from 19.7 to 26.9 feet are complete upstream passage barriers to salmonids. Habitat conditions upstream of the series of waterfalls are considered to be fair to good and not limiting productivity. Brown trout, eastern brook trout, and rainbow trout have been found within Sweet Creek, but only cutthroat trout have been observed in Lunch Creek.

The Project does not affect any of the limiting physical factors described above. However, there could potentially be indirect biological effects on native salmonid life stages that exhibit an adfluvial life history pattern and utilize Boundary Reservoir during a portion of their lives. Potential adverse effects include predation of outmigrants by anglers and non-native fish species such as smallmouth bass, northern pike, and northern pikeminnow, entrainment past Boundary Dam and potential mortality, and exposure to warm mainstem summer water temperatures, but temperature effects are not attributable to Project operations. The magnitude of these potential ecological interactions is extremely difficult to gauge. Based upon analysis of genetic information, it is clear that tributaries supply at least some of the native salmonids inhabiting Boundary Reservoir.

Salmonids in Boundary Reservoir may exhibit adfluvial behavior, but evidence of upstream movement by adults, observations of spawning fish in lower tributary reaches, or collection of gravid fish is limited despite significant field effort during 2007 and 2008. A few gravid mountain whitefish have been captured near the mouth of Sullivan Creek, and juveniles have been captured by fyke nets at both Sullivan and Sweet Creeks, suggesting that adfluvial mountain whitefish utilize Sullivan Creek, and probably Sweet Creek. Definitive evidence for an adfluvial life history type for westslope cutthroat trout in Boundary Reservoir is lacking.

Dispersal of cutthroat trout from the tributaries was documented through capture in fyke nets, but no gravid cutthroat have been captured or spawning behavior observed within or near the mouth of any tributary streams. Adfluvial behavior has been documented for radio-tagged brown trout in Box Canyon Reservoir, which utilized tributaries when mainstem temperatures became unsuitable and were also suspected of spawning in tributary streams (Garrett and Bennett 1995).

5.3.3.3. Proposed Environmental Measures

The following proposed PM&Es related to fish and aquatic resources will be described in more detail in the FAMP (Attachment 7).

5.3.3.3.1. Recreational Fishing

SCL voluntarily stocked an average of 7,099 triploid rainbow trout (range 5,850 to 9,000) annually between 2001 and 2008 to enhance the recreational fishery. SCL proposes to continue a stocking program under the new license, but believes some modification to the program is warranted based on the results of relicensing studies. SCL proposes to stock up to 8,000 trout (at a minimum size of 9 inches) annually, as described below. In consultation with the Fish and Aquatics Workgroup (FAWG), SCL will determine whether stocked trout will consist of triploid rainbow trout, westslope cutthroat trout, redband rainbow trout, or some mixture of the three.

In the past, triploid rainbow trout stocking has consisted of a spring planting in March or April and a fall planting in October or November. Roughly half of each stocking occurred in the Forebay Reach and half in the Upper Reservoir Reach below Box Canyon Dam. Relicensing studies have suggested that triploid rainbow trout stocked during the fall exhibit little growth, and few survive the winter to enter the fishery the following year. Studies also suggest that during high flow years, fish stocked into the Project forebay prior to runoff may become entrained at Boundary Dam and consequently lost to the fishery. Some triploid rainbow trout stocked in the Upper Reservoir Reach may also be entrained, but entrainment rates are lower than for fish released in the forebay. However, the recreational camping area/boat launch in the Forebay Reach is a popular location for visitors to fish for triploid rainbow trout.

SCL proposes to adaptively manage the annual trout release strategy based on anticipated spring flows and late summer water temperatures. During high-flow years, the number of fish released in the forebay during spring will be reduced, while the number of fish released at the Box Canyon tailrace will be increased, or some fish will be released at the City of Metaline's boat ramp instead of the forebay. When extended periods of spring spill are forecast, the majority of the spring fish release would be delayed until peak spring flows have passed. SCL proposes to increase the proportion of fish stocked in the spring to potentially increase harvest rates and respond to recreational fishery demands. In addition to reducing the number of fish stocked in the fall, the fall releases would be advanced to mid-September, or when average daily mainstem water temperatures have dropped below 64.4 ˚F (18 ˚C) for five consecutive days or based on some other criterion developed in consultation with the FAWG.

Details of the adaptive management process for determining the number of fish to be released and the timing and location of those releases will be developed as part of the FAMP (Attachment 7). As part of the adaptive management process, SCL proposes to monitor the trout stocking

program by implementing a tag-and-reward program on 25 percent of the stocked fish during the first five years following license issuance. During these first five years of the new license various release strategies will be tested and refined based on tag returns. It is envisioned that the tag-and-reward program used would be similar to the program conducted as part of relicensing studies (see Fish Distribution, Timing and Abundance Final Report [SCL 2009a]). During the remaining term of the new license, a one-year tag-and-reward program, or an equivalent monitoring program, will be implemented every five years (i.e., post-licensing years 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, and 45, assuming a 50-year license term) in consultation with resource managers. The periodic monitoring program will determine if the tag-return rate changes over the license term and provide an indication of whether adjustments in the release strategy are needed.

5.3.3.3.2. Gravel Augmentation below Box Canyon Dam

The available information from relicensing studies suggests that mountain whitefish spawn in the Box Canyon Dam tailrace. In part, selection of spawning locations by mountain whitefish is based on the availability of suitably-sized spawning substrate, which for mountain whitefish is gravel. SCL proposes to augment gravel over an area up to 500 square yards in the Box Canyon Dam tailrace beginning within 5 years after issuance of a new license. Within the first 5 years after issuance of a license, SCL will develop a specific plan for the gravel augmentation program. During this period, a detailed geomorphic and implementation planning study will be conducted to determine the best location or locations for distributing gravel and the method for its distribution. The study will also examine the value of boulder placement or other structures to help retain and stabilize gravel delivered to the river. The plan will recommend the range of gravel size and volume of gravel that should be initially augmented and the frequency and volume of gravel replenishment over the term of the new license. Details of the gravel augmentation implementation plan will be completed in consultation with the FAWG. Potential alternative gravel augmentation locations in the Project area may also be assessed in consultation with the FAWG.

5.3.3.3.3. Mainstem Large Woody Debris and Tributary Deltas

Relicensing studies indicate that native and non-native salmonids use tributary deltas during summer to take advantage of coldwater plumes. Habitat studies indicated scarce amounts of LWD or other forms of cover in these tributary delta habitats. SCL proposes to enhance tributary delta habitat through placement of LWD at three tributaries to Boundary Reservoir, to retain other LWD being transported downstream and to increase the amount of cover and complex habitat in the deltas. Sullivan, Sweet, and Flume creeks have been tentatively identified, but selection of target tributaries and the design of LWD placements will be developed during implementation planning and consultation with the FAWG prior to and following license issuance. Sullivan, Sweet, and Flume creek deltas are proposed for the initial focus because of their relatively large size and the presence of established delta habitat.

Specific details regarding the size and placement of LWD would occur as part of implementation planning, but SCL proposes to construct within five years of license issuance four engineered structures at least 380 cubic feet (10.75 m^3) in size, which is the minimum recommended size for a key piece of LWD within a large river (Fox 2001). The design-life for structures is anticipated to be five to 10 years; consequently, it is anticipated that maintenance or replacement structures will be needed every five to 10 years during the new license term. All LWD structures would be

appropriately anchored through the use of pilings, boulder ballast, cabling, or other methods to prevent transport of the large wood. Wood could be derived from collections at the Project forebay trashrack, the USFS, or commercial sources. Priority would be given to logs with attached rootwads, but final selection would depend on the site-specific project plan and wood availability.

5.3.3.3.4. Offsite Tributary Mitigation

To partially offset potential unavoidable effects due to Project operation, SCL is proposing to implement enhancement and rehabilitation measures in tributaries draining into Boundary Reservoir. A limiting factors assessment and field survey of eight tributaries identified 12 projects with a medium or high ranking for protecting, enhancing, or rehabilitating tributary habitat for native salmonids (Table 5.3-30) (Tributary Productivity Assessment Final Report, SCL 2009a).

SCL is proposing to implement each of these 12 projects within five years following issuance of the new license. Other potential projects could be identified and substituted during consultation with the FAWG. The types of projects could include culvert replacement or repair, riparian plantings, streambank stabilization, LWD placement, and others. In addition, SCL is proposing to implement a program for reducing the abundance of non-native salmonids (mainly brook trout) over a two-year period in Sweet Creek from its mouth to its confluence with Lunch Creek, or another tributary to Sweet Creek selected in consultation with the FAWG. Protocols for non-native fish capture and disposition will also be developed in consultation with the FAWG. In the limiting factor assessment, non-native fish reduction was ranked low because of mixed success in other streams where reduction has been attempted and because of the potential for strong opposition from anglers. Nevertheless, nonnative trout, especially brook trout, have been cited as an important factor limiting the recovery of bull trout (Andonaegui 2003). Offsite tributary mitigation projects will include some level of post-implementation monitoring. For the non-native fish reduction program, SCL envisions two monitoring surveys over a five-year period in up to five selected sub-sampling reaches. Specifics of the projects and monitoring plans will be developed in a collaborative fashion between SCL and the FAWG.

Table 5.3-30. Proposed protection, enhancement, and rehabilitation projects within tributaries draining to Boundary Reservoir.

Tributary [River Mile (RM)]	Quantity of Habitat Affected	Rank
Habitat Protection (protection of acres of land)		
Sullivan Creek (RM 0.0 – 0.66): Buffer Protected Area	40 acres (0.66 miles of stream)	Medium
Sweet Creek (RM 0.0 – 0.50): Buffer Protected Area	20 acres (0.50 miles of stream	Medium
Culvert Modification (stream habitat made accessible)		
Slumber Creek (RM 0.2)	0.30 mile	Medium
Styx Creek (RM 0.1)	1.90 miles	Medium
Riparian Planting (stream miles or acres)		
Sullivan Creek (RM 0.3 – 0.6)	0.19 mile	High
Linton Creek (RM 0.0 -0.21)	0.21 mile	High
Combined Habitat, Stream Channel, and Bank Enhancements (stream miles)		
Sullivan Creek (RM 0.3 – 0.6)	0.30 mile	Medium
Sullivan Creek (RM 2.30 – 2.70)	0.40 mile	High
Sullivan Creek (RM 2.50 – 3.00)	0.50 mile	High
Sullivan Creek (Bank Enhancement) (RM 2.30 – 3.25)	0.09 mile	High
Sullivan Creek (Bank Enhancement) (RM 2.30 – 3.25)	0.06 mile	High
Sweet Creek (RM 0.4 – 0.5)	0.10 mile	Medium

5.3.3.3.5. Upstream Fish Passage

Boundary Dam prevents upstream movement of fish, including native salmonids. However, relicensing studies indicate that the abundance of native salmonids in the Boundary Tailrace Reach is very low, representing about 2 percent of the fish community. From March 2007 to November 2008, 24 native salmonids (three bull trout [a fourth bull trout was detected via radio telemetry in 2008], six westslope cutthroat, and 15 mountain whitefish) were captured during monthly electrofishing and gillnet sampling in the Boundary Dam tailrace. In comparison, 365 non-native salmonids (lake trout, brook trout, kokanee, brown trout, and triploid rainbow trout) were captured in the tailrace. Based on genetics testing, one of the three captured bull trout was from the Salmo River and two were from tributaries to Lake Pend Oreille (the fourth bull trout, detected via radio telemetry, was from the Salmo River). Genetics analysis indicated that three of the cutthroat trout were from the Sweet Creek/Lunch Creek watershed, and two were from the Sullivan Lake watershed. The origin of the captured mountain whitefish is unknown; however, several radio-tagged mountain whitefish tagged in Boundary Reservoir were later observed in Seven Mile Reservoir. Taken together, the available information suggests that the number of native salmonids prevented from accessing habitat upstream of Boundary Dam or contributing to the upstream gene pool is relatively small. However, the significance of these few fish, in terms of contributing to population viability, is uncertain because source population sizes for some of the native salmonid species are poorly known. In addition, the contribution of other factors--such as tributary habitat conditions, passage at other dams, survival during peak summer

temperatures, predation from exotic species, angler harvest or incidental take--on survival rates and the potential to contribute to overall population fitness are also poorly known.

Because of the low abundance of native salmonids in the tailrace and the high level of uncertainty regarding the feasibility of implementing a permanent upstream passage solution, SCL is proposing a phased approach to addressing the need for upstream passage. Similar approaches have been used for the recently relicensed Clark Fork River (FERC No. 2058) and Box Canyon projects (FERC No. 2042). SCL intends to work collaboratively with the FAWG to implement the passage program.

The first phase of the upstream passage program would include design and construction of a temporary trap-and-haul facility and development of protocols for deploying the trap and the handling of captured fish. SCL envisions that the design and construction of the temporary facility could occur within the first five to nine years following issuance of the new license. The objectives of Phase 1 would be to research recent developments and implementation of trap-and-haul facilities under similar hydraulic, river channel, and operational constraints; conduct any necessary field measurements and surveying; develop design criteria; develop conceptual and final facility designs, and construct the temporary trap facility. During this period SCL would implement traditional trapping methods (e.g., fyke net) at various places in the tailrace to help determine appropriate locations for deploying the temporary trap-and-haul facility and to refine the periods when, and the number of, native salmonids that might be captured. Difficulty in identifying an appropriate location for a trap that has potential for capturing a significant number of native salmonids may suggest to the FAWG that implementation of phases two and three of the upstream fish passage program should be delayed or suspended. All planning components would be conducted in consultation with the FAWG.

Development of protocols for deploying the trap and handling captured fish is an important objective of the first phase of the upstream fish passage measure. Feasibility for providing upstream passage during some times of the year may be affected by flow and temperature, i.e., when critical thresholds are exceeded. Flow or water velocities could exceed levels that are safe for operating in the Boundary Dam tailrace, could damage equipment, or result in capture efficiency that is too low. High water temperatures could result in stress to fish, thereby possibly precluding fish handling at some times of year.

Estimates of spill magnitude and timing are available for 1987 through 2006 (SCL unpublished data). Approximately 71 percent of the time spill occurred, flows were greater than 58,100 cfs and about 23 percent of time flows were between 47,201 and 58,100 cfs. Spill primarily occurs in May and June. During December through March, spill has only occurred in 1 or 2 years during the 20-year period of record, and spill is insignificant during August through November (maximum of 1.3 percent of available monthly hours; 1 or 2 years out of 20). Substantive occurrences of spill (greater than 5 percent of available hours) are more frequent during April (4 of 20 years), May (12 of 20 years), June (12 of 20 years), and July (6 of 20 years). The median percentage of hours when spill occurred during May and June was 11 percent and 25 percent, respectively. During the first phase of upstream fish passage, SCL proposes to determine, in conjunction with the FAWG, the spill conditions that would prevent operation of a trap-and-haul facility.

Water temperatures in the Pend Oreille River at times exceed the tolerance level for native salmonids. High water temperatures would likely reduce the likelihood of capturing native salmonids, because salmonids tend to congregate in thermal refugia to avoid areas of warmer water. Collection facilities and handling of captured fish could exacerbate the metabolic stress that would already be present at high temperatures. Furthermore, in the case of an upstream trap-and-haul facility, suitable release locations could be limited at some times of year. Short to moderate duration (days to weeks) holding facilities might be required and complicated acclimation procedures could be needed to maximize the likelihood of fish survival following release. Under some circumstances the risks of operating the facility might exceed the benefits of providing the passage.

Water temperatures measured by the USGS at gage 12398600 at the US-Canada border from October 1973 through September 2007 indicate that mean daily temperatures greater than 18 ˚C frequently (>75th percentile) occur as early as the last week in June and as late as the third week in September (Figure 5.3-35). In contrast, median (50th percentile) mean daily temperatures reach 18 ˚C in the first week of July and extend through the second week in September. Notably, these are the periods that bull trout spawning migrations occur in the Salmo River (Baxter and Nellestijn 2000). The plots of mean daily temperature percentiles in conjunction with temperature thresholds for native salmonids suggest that trap-and-haul operations could pose a risk to fish health during July, August, and the first half of September, and during some years stressful thermal conditions could be present up to several weeks before or after this period.

Water temperature thresholds that result in behavioral and adverse metabolic effects are species-specific. For example, cutthroat trout have a higher suitable temperature range than bull trout. During the first phase of the upstream passage program, SCL proposes to determine, in conjunction with the FAWG, the protocols for handling, transport, and release of captured fish.

The second phase of the approach would be to deploy, test, and refine the temporary trap facility. SCL envisions the testing phase would occur between five and 10 years following installation of the trap. During this phase, capture of fish in the temporary trap would be used to evaluate the design and location of the facility, refine the periods of its operation and efficiency, and evaluate the numbers of westslope cutthroat trout and bull trout entering the temporary trap as well as the time of year when they are present in the tailrace. Monitoring plans would be developed in consultation with the FAWG.

As part of monitoring during the test phase, SCL proposes to take tissue samples from all bull trout and cutthroat trout captured at the temporary facility and send them to a genetics lab for rapid (48 to 72 hour) population identification. During this period the captured fish would be held in either a shore-based holding tank, or a holding tank built into the temporary trapping facility. Holding duration, handling, transport, and release of any captured westslope cutthroat trout and bull trout would follow protocols to be established during the first phase in consultation with the FAWG. These protocols would also address any marks or tags that might be applied to captured fish, including radio and/or acoustic tags.

The third phase of the approach includes evaluating a range of potential future options that are dependent upon the results of Phase 2. These options could include continuation with the

configuration as operated under Phase 2, construction of a permanent trap-and-haul facility, construction of a semi-permanent facility that is deployed during strategic periods corresponding to typical upstream movements of the target species, construction and testing of a temporary trap facility with an alternative design, determination that passage is not needed due a lack of target fish species captures that meet criteria for transport above Boundary Dam, pursuit of alternative mitigation in lieu of an upstream passage facility, or other options developed in consultation with the FAWG. During Phase 3, the FAWG could conclude that upstream passage is desirable but infeasible under the site-specific conditions, leading to the conclusion that alternative mitigation is required. Alternative mitigation would be developed in consultation with the FAWG and could include additional enhancement and restoration projects in tributaries to Boundary Reservoir, development of a native salmonid supplementation program, or other options. Any proposed new facilities or modifications to existing facilities will be subject to FERC review and approval.

5.3.3.3.6. Excavation of Mainstem Trapping Pools

Relicensing studies during 2007 and 2008 suggest that fry and young-of-year fish may become trapped in pools during periods of declining reservoir water surface elevations and under some conditions may suffer injury or mortality during these events. While nearly all of the trapped fish observed during 2007 and 2008 were non-salmonids, such as suckers or minnows, these trapping mechanisms could also potentially adversely affect native salmonids if they are present in the trapping areas when water surface elevations decline.

During 2008, Stranding and Trapping Region 10 within the Upper Reservoir Reach was identified as an area with a high occurrence of trapping. The pools and depressions at the site are the result of aggregate mining that occurred prior to completion of the Project. The excavated depressions have persisted since construction of the Project because the area is geomorphically stable. SCL proposes to excavate outlet channels of four pools (totaling about 74,000 square feet) within Region 10 of the reservoir to connect the pools to the mainstem river. The objective of this measure would be to provide fish within the pools an opportunity to avoid being trapped or subject to dewatering during periods of declining reservoir water surface elevations. SCL proposes to plan and implement outlet channel excavation within five years of license issuance. Implementation planning would occur in consultation with the FAWG. SCL is proposing the excavation of connecting channels in Region 10 because these habitats are man-made and stable. Excavation of channels connecting pools or depressions to the mainstem flow in other regions will be considered in lieu of other PM&Es should the FAWG determine that greater protection of aquatic resources can be achieved through such measures.

Although excavating connecting channels at Region 10 will reduce the incidence of stranding and trapping, the increased stability of habitats may allow colonization by an assemblage of warm and cool water predators. Biological monitoring of the region will occur at five-year intervals following implementation. Monitoring will be conducted following spring runoff to evaluate the distribution and abundance of fish species inhabiting Region 10. Measurements of physical habitats within the region will be collected to assess the morphology of the dredged channels and evaluate whether they continue to function as designed. If monitoring suggests the channels are not functioning as planned, remediation measures will be developed and implemented.

5.3.3.3.7. Northern Pike Monitoring and Radio-Telemetry Study

Northern pike (*Esox lucius*) is a relatively new predatory species inhabiting Boundary Reservoir that could adversely affect native salmonids and other target species, potentially including the abundance and distribution of bull trout. This study would monitor trends in the northern pike population over the near term and use radio-telemetry to understand the distribution and habitat use of pike in the reservoir. Northern pike are known to use macrophytes for cover and foraging habitat and can be significant predators on salmonids. A better understanding of their distribution, abundance, and habitat use in Boundary Reservoir may help identify areas where macrophyte control could potentially reduce habitat for northern pike, evaluate the effect of pike predation on native salmonid recovery efforts, and assess the probability of success of PM&Es such as upstream fish passage.

The northern pike monitoring program will be implemented within five years of license issuance and include boat electrofishing at three or four selected sites in the Upper Reservoir Reach during two periods during a given year. Surveys will be conducted during each of the first two years following program initiation, and then up to three years of additional surveys would be completed within 20 years following license issuance for a total of five years of surveys. The timing of the latter three years of surveys would be determined in consultation with the FAWG. All captured northern pike will be weighed and measured, and their stomach contents will be sampled via gastric lavage. A numbered Floy tag will be attached to larger northern pike (size to be determined), and angler rewards for returned tags will be made available in conjunction with the trout stocking program (see Section 5.3.3.3.1). During the first two years of surveys, up to 30 northern pike will be radio-tagged as fish of an appropriate size and condition become available. Tagged fish will be tracked via a combination of fixed receivers placed in the Upper Reservoir and at Boundary Dam and mobile tracking conducted monthly in the Upper Reservoir during the spring, summer, and fall. Details of the program will be developed in consultation with the FAWG.

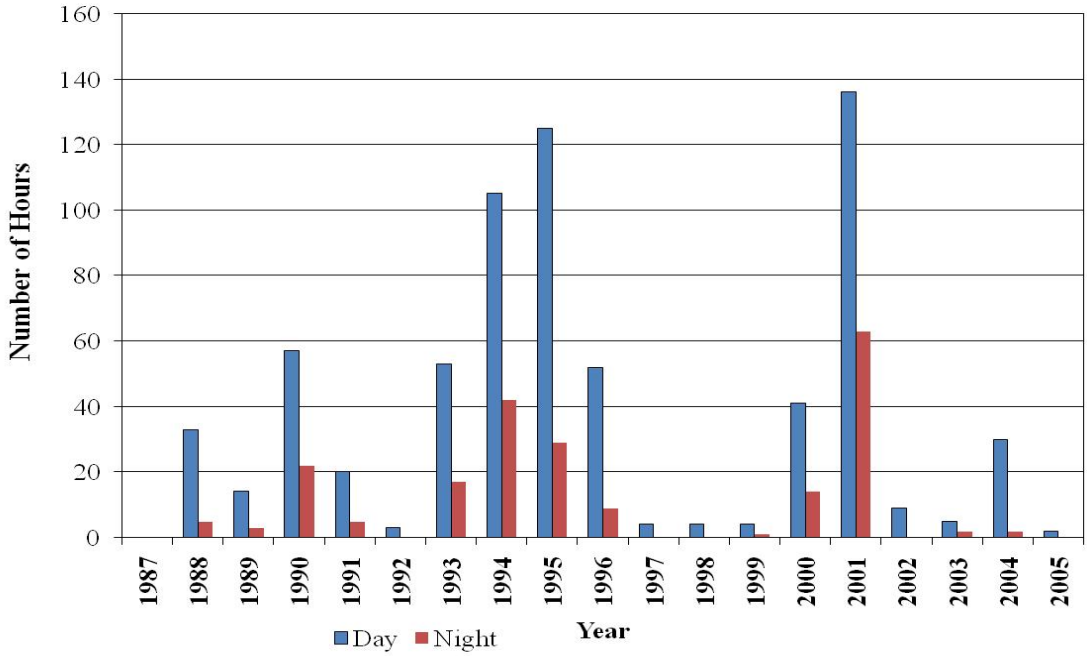
5.3.3.3.8. Native Trout Genetic Conservation Program

A bull trout and/or westslope cutthroat trout genetic conservation program is being discussed with relicensing participants. The objective of the program would be to produce fry or juvenile native salmonids to be released into Boundary Reservoir tributaries to supplement existing populations or introduce native salmonids to stream reaches where they are currently absent. Conceptually, this could take the form of brood stock collection, egg incubation, and early fry rearing (facility based) or could take the form of brood stock collection, partial egg incubation, and use of egg boxes in tributaries (field based). Protocols for the collection of brood stock, artificial spawning, release of fry or juveniles, and egg-box construction and location would be developed collaboratively with the FAWG. Release sites could include locations where non-native salmonids have been removed as part of the non-native trout reduction program described above (Section 5.3.3.3.4). It is anticipated that if bull trout eggs or adults are acquired, it would be from elsewhere in the region (e.g., Salmo River, Priest River, or tributaries to Lake Pend Oreille) because few, if any, eggs or adults are currently present in tributaries to Boundary Reservoir.

5.3.3.3.9. Operations

As explained in Section 3.3.1 of this PLP, during the next license term SCL proposes to formalize its currently voluntary summer forebay water surface elevation restrictions as follows: From Memorial Day weekend (starting Friday evening) through Labor Day weekend (on Monday evening), forebay water surface elevations will be maintained at or above 1,984 NAVD 88 from 6:00 am through 8:00 pm to facilitate recreational access and use. From 8:00 pm through 6:00 am, forebay water surface elevations will be maintained at or above elevation 1,982 feet NAVD 88. Conditions or events under which these forebay restrictions will not be followed include 1) any event that triggers the Project Emergency Action Plan, 2) power emergencies, as defined by WECC Minimum Operating Reliability Criteria (WECC 2005), 3) equipment failures or emergencies at the Project dam or powerhouse, and, although unlikely during summer, 4) reservoir drawdowns needed for safe passage of anticipated flood flows to minimize damage to human life and property.

This forebay water surface elevation restriction is anticipated to reduce the incidence of trapping and stranding by fish and provide a small increase in productivity within the varial zone. Under existing voluntary restrictions, summer water surface elevations periodically (17.2 times per summer on average) fell below the elevations identified above, an average of 47.9 hours per summer between 1987 to 2005, with most excursions occurring during the day (see bar graph below). While most excursions were 1 or 2 hours in length during the 1987 to 2005 period, daytime excursions of up to 11 hours (e.g., 2001) and nighttime excursions up to 5 hours (e.g., 1995) also occurred. Under SCL's proposed operation, the 1,984 and 1,982 foot NAVD 88 elevations would be license requirements that could not be violated except under the conditions identified in the preceding paragraph. Consequently, fish and other aquatic fauna would benefit from formalizing the summer pool restrictions.



Number of hours of pool level excursions below 1984.03 feet (NAVD 88) during the day and 1982.03 feet during the night between 1987 and 2005.

5.3.3.4. Cumulative Effects Analysis

A number of aquatic resources could be cumulatively affected by the Boundary Project because it is the third of five hydroelectric projects situated along the Pend Oreille River between Lake Pend Oreille and the Columbia River. Project effects that could contribute to cumulative effects include:

- Disruption of sediment transport.
- Disruption of LWD transport.
- Lack of habitat connectivity for native salmonids.

The Pend Oreille River between Boundary Dam and Box Canyon Dam has two distinct segments in terms of sediment transport. The section from the Boundary Dam upstream to Metaline Falls, consisting of the Forebay and Canyon Reaches, is a depositional environment created as a result of inundation caused by Boundary Dam. Upstream of Metaline Falls, in the Upper Reservoir Reach, the Pend Oreille River is at times influenced by a backwater effect from Boundary Dam, but it often experiences riverine conditions, particularly when forebay water surface elevations are low or inflows are high.
The operation of Box Canyon Dam, located at the upstream extent of Boundary Reservoir, limits the supply of bed material to the Upper Reservoir Reach to flow rates that exceed 80,000 cfs. At flows above 80,000 cfs, the leaves at Box Canyon Dam are opened and bed material (primarily coarse gravel-sized particles) stored behind the dam moves into Boundary Reservoir. The hydraulic influence of Boundary Dam also affects the transport of sediment through the Boundary Reservoir; however, the effect of Project operations on sediment transport is negligible. The Project ceases to operate in a load following mode when flows into the reservoir exceed the turbine capacity (approximately 56,000 cfs). In general, most sediment is transported by flows approaching or greater than the "channel forming" flow (the estimated two-year recurrence interval peak flow magnitude is 85,800–107,000 cfs [SCL 1997]). The operation of the Box Canyon Dam can create a temporary deficit of coarse sediments if the peak flows do not reach 80,000 cfs for an extended period of years because the leaves at the dam will not be lifted to release the temporarily stored bedload.

The cumulative effect of the two dams is to disrupt the transport of coarse sediment into Boundary Reservoir and Seven Mile Reservoir, resulting in tailrace conditions that are depleted of gravel that may be used for spawning by some fish species. Of the native salmonids in the Project Area, mountain whitefish are believed to spawn in the one-mile reach downstream of Box Canyon Dam and stage in the Boundary Dam tailrace prior to spawning farther downstream. In both of these areas, mountain whitefish spawning habitat could be adversely affected by the disruption of gravel-sized particles suitable for spawning.

Each of the hydroelectric projects collects and removes LWD from their forebays, because debris can be destructive to project facilities. The overall LWD budget in terms of the amount of wood that enters the river from Lake Pend Oreille and tributary streams and the amount of wood that is removed is unknown. Nevertheless, the overall trend is the cumulative loss of LWD that could potentially provide aquatic habitat along the river shorelines or at islands and cobble bars.

None of the five dams on the Pend Oreille River has upstream or downstream fish passage or screening facilities. Consequently, all fish entrained over or through the projects are at risk of injury or mortality. Because the level of mortality at each of the dams is unknown, the cumulative level of injury or mortality for fish that pass multiple facilities is also unknown. However, it is known that at least some fish survive passage, as evidenced by the capture and release of healthy fish in the Boundary Dam tailrace that had been tagged upstream of a dam. In addition, genetic analysis of tissue from two bull trout captured in the Boundary Tailrace Reach indicates that these fish were derived from populations in tributaries to Lake Pend Oreille and survived passage at Albeni Falls, Box Canyon, and Boundary dams.

Status reviews for bull trout (Rieman and McIntyre 1993) and westslope cutthroat trout (McIntyre and Rieman 1995) suggest that the lack of habitat connectivity (i.e., fish passage) is an important factor contributing to the patchy distribution and low viability of these species in the Pend Oreille River. The lack of passage facilities at the Boundary Project contributes to cumulative adverse effects to habitat connectivity for migratory native salmonid species.

5.3.3.5. Unavoidable Adverse Impacts

Some effects of the Boundary Project are unavoidable or cannot be completely mitigated by proposed measures. These unavoidable or partially mitigated adverse impacts to aquatic resources include:

- Reduced productivity in nearshore areas due to fluctuating water surface elevation
- Injury and mortality of fish entrained at Boundary Dam
- Disruption of sediment transport
- Disruption of LWD transport
- Trapping and stranding of fish and other aquatic organisms due to fluctuating water surface elevation
- Fluctuations in aquatic habitat and thermal plume characteristics in tributary delta regions

5.3.4. Botanical Resources

5.3.4.1. Affected Environment

The Affected Environment for botanical resources includes the entire area within the FERC Project boundary (Project area). Information on botanical resources was obtained primarily from three field efforts: 1) vegetation association mapping for the PAD (SCL 2006), 2) Inventory of Riparian Trees and Shrubs (Riparian Study) Final Report (SCL 2009a), and 3) the Rare, Threatened, and Endangered Plant Species Inventory (RTE Plant Study) Final Report (SCL 2009a). The study area varies slightly for each of these technical reports and extends beyond the range of the Project's influence. Collectively, these study areas are referenced in this section as the Project vicinity. References to the Project area include only lands within the FERC Project boundary.

Areas common to all of these studies include:

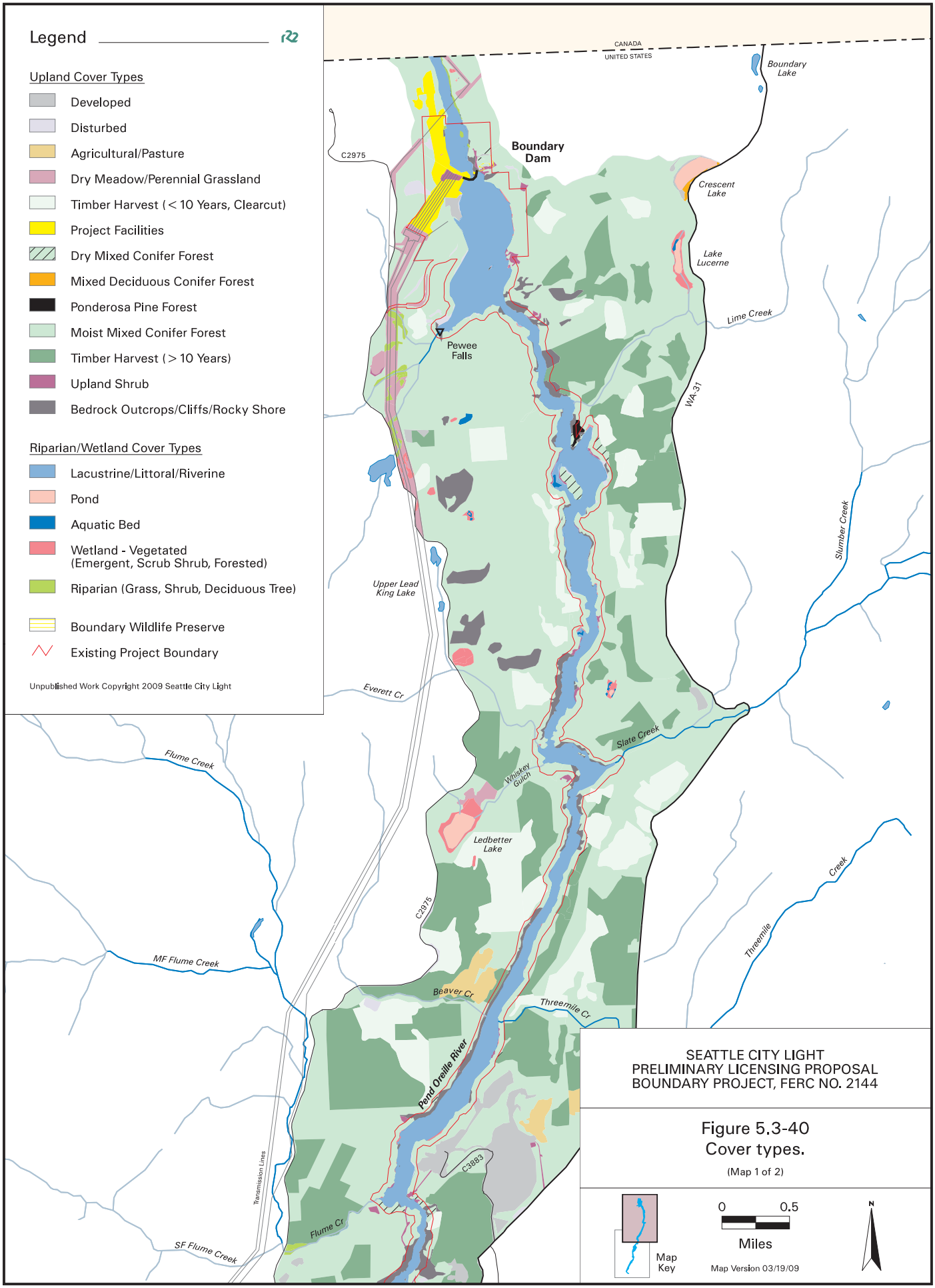
- *Downstream of Metaline Falls* — The reservoir, fluctuation zone (as defined in each technical study) and land within the FERC Project boundary (Project area), which includes most Project facilities, the area 200 horizontal feet (i.e., perpendicular to the shoreline) beyond the high water level along both reservoir shorelines, and the transmission line right-of-way from the powerhouse to the Bonneville Power Administration interconnection.
- *Upstream of Metaline Falls* — The reservoir, fluctuation zone (approximately 1,986 –2,020 feet NAVD 88, as measured at the USGS gage below Box Canyon Dam), and the land within approximately 200 horizontal feet above the high water level (approximately 2,020 feet NAVD 88) along both reservoir shorelines extending to the FERC project boundary for the Box Canyon Project.
- The BWP (155 acres) and adjoining SCL-owned property (88 acres).
- 100 horizontal feet along both sides of the river from Boundary Dam to the U.S.-Canada border (approximately 0.9 mile).

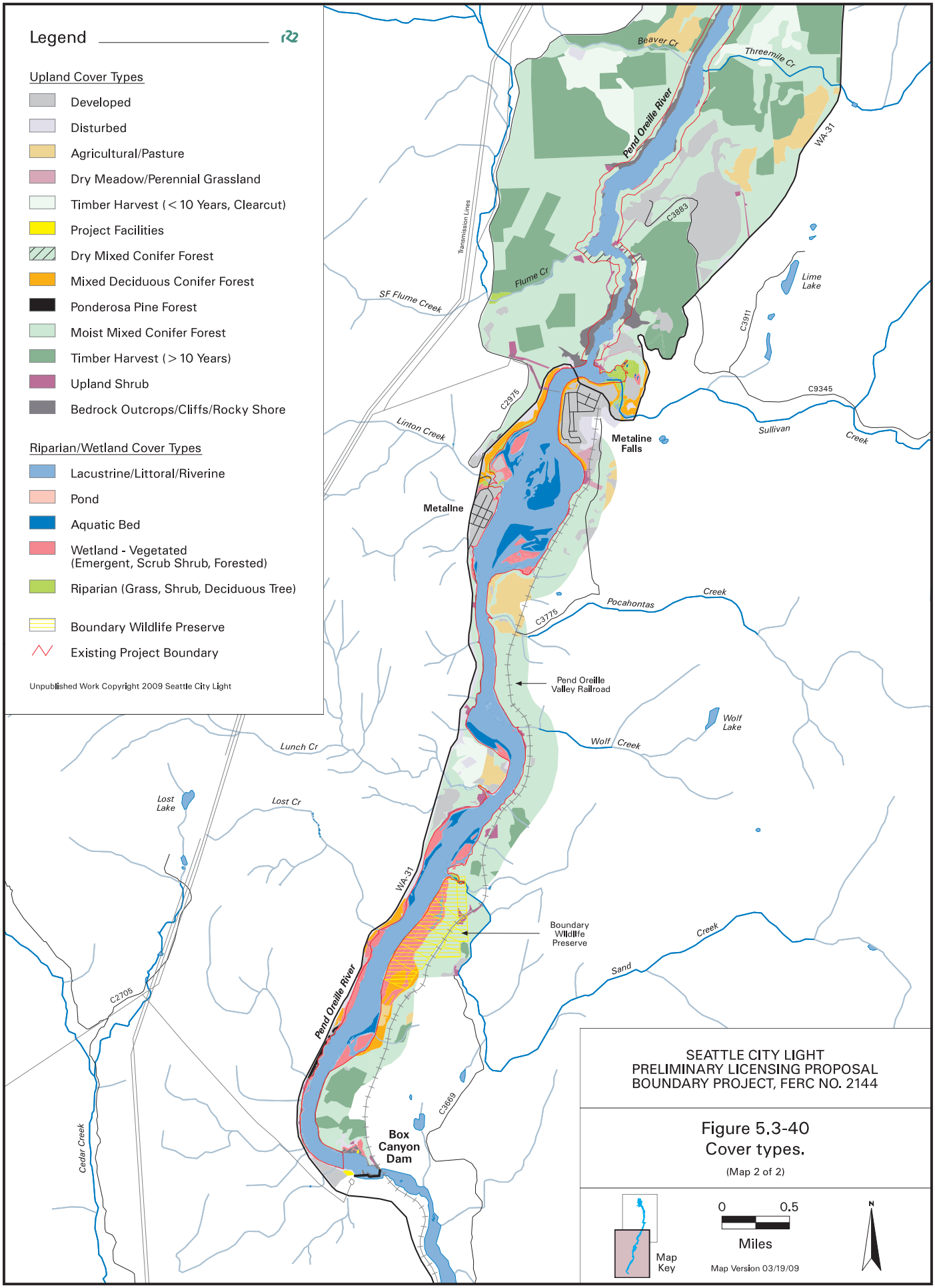
In addition, the RTE Plant Study includes:

- 100 feet around any Project works area that extends outside the Project boundary.
- 50 feet along both sides of Project-related roads, which includes the road between the Boundary Dam and the Vista House, the road to the dam off county Road 2975, and the road from the Vista House to SR31.

The larger area included in the PAD vegetation association (cover type) mapping (Figure 5.3-40) also includes:

- From Boundary Dam to Metaline Falls, the areas between State Route (SR) 31 (on the east side of the reservoir) and County Road 2975 (on the west side of the reservoir).
- From Metaline Falls to the Box Canyon Dam tailrace, the area between SR 31 (on the west side of the reservoir) and 0.25 mile east of the reservoir shoreline.


Legend
Upland Cover Types
Developed
Disturbed
Agricultural/Pasture
Dry Meadow/Perennial Grassland
Timber Harvest (< 10 Years, Clearcut)
Project Facilities
Dry Mixed Conifer Forest
Mixed Deciduous Conifer Forest
Ponderosa Pine Forest
Moist Mixed Conifer Forest
Timber Harvest (> 10 Years)
Upland Shrub
Bedrock Outcrops/Cliffs/Rocky Shore
Riparian/Wetland Cover Types
Lacustrine/Littoral/Riverine
Pond
Aquatic Bed
Wetland - Vegetated (Emergent, Scrub Shrub, Forested)
Riparian (Grass, Shrub, Deciduous Tree)
Boundary Wildlife Preserve
Existing Project Boundary
Unpublished Work Copyright 2009 Seattle City Light
CANADA
UNITED STATES
Boundary Lake
Boundary Dam
C2975
Crescent Lake
Lake Lucerne
Lime Creek
Pewee Falls
WA-31
Slumber Creek
Upper Lead King Lake
Everett Cr
Slate Creek
Flume Creek
Whiskey Gulch
Ledbetter Lake
C2975
Threemile Creek
MF Flume Creek
Beaver Cr
Threemile Cr
Pend Oreille River
C3883
Transmission Lines
Flume Cr
SF Flume Creek
SEATTLE CITY LIGHT
PRELIMINARY LICENSING PROPOSAL
BOUNDARY PROJECT, FERC NO. 2144
Figure 5.3-40
Cover types.
(Map 1 of 2)
Map Key
0
0.5
Miles
Map Version 03/19/09
N



SEATTLE CITY LIGHT
PRELIMINARY LICENSING PROPOSAL
BOUNDARY PROJECT, FERC NO. 2144

Figure 5.3-40
Cover types.

(Map 2 of 2)

5.3.4.1.1. Upland Cover Types

Table 5.3-31 summarizes acreages of upland cover types found in the Project area. Moist mixed conifer forest is the most abundant cover type, occupying 566 acres. The forestlands display a patchwork of variation in forest cover and species composition resulting from timber harvest and forest fire that have occurred over the past 100 years. Deciduous hardwood species such as paper birch (*Betula papyrifera*), black cottonwood (*Populus trichocarpa*), and Douglas maple (*Acer douglasii*) are relatively more abundant in locations where conifer species have been removed from the forest canopy during timber harvest.

Table 5.3-31. Acreage of upland cover types within the Project area.

	Acreage [1]
Developed/Disturbed Upland Cover Types	
Agricultural (AGR)	0.0
Dry Pasture (DP)	0.1
Irrigated Pasture (IP)	0.0
Disturbed (DIS)	1.0
Timber Harvest < 10 yrs (TH<10)	4.6
Boundary ROW – Managed (M-ROW) [2]	27.0
BPA ROW Dry Meadow (DM-ROW)	9.8
BPA ROW Perennial Grassland (PGL-ROW)	0.1
BPA ROW Upland Shrub (US-ROW)	5.7
Industrial (IND)	0.0
Mining Facility (MINE)	0.5
Box Canyon Facility (BCF)	0.0
Recreation (REC)	13.5
Project Facility (PF) [3]	50.8
Residential (RES)	0.5
Commercial (COM)	0.0
School/Theater (SCH)	0.0
Sewage Treatment (SEW)	3.9
Developed/Disturbed Upland Total	**117.5**
Forested	
Dry Mixed Conifer (DMC)	30.3
Mixed Deciduous Conifer (MDC)	1.0
Ponderosa Pine (PP)	4.1
Moist Mixed Conifer (MMF)	566.2
Timber Harvest >10 years old (TH>10)	11.3
Forested Total	***612.9***
Non-forested	
Dry Meadow (DM)	0.0

Table 5.3-31, continued…

	Acreage [1]
Perennial Grassland (PGL)	0.6
Upland Shrub (US)	17.9
Non-forested Total	***18.4***
Sparsely Vegetated Upland	
Eroded (ER)	22.1
Bedrock Outcrops/Cliffs (RC)	121.2
Sparsely Vegetated Upland Total	***143.3***
Undeveloped/Undisturbed Upland Total	**774.7**
Totals	**892.2**

Notes:
1 Includes 155 acres of the BWP managed as part of the Project.
2 Characterizes vegetation in the 1,673 feet of the Boundary transmission line right-of-way (ROW) between County Road 2975 and the BPA substation.
3 Includes approximately 929 feet of the Boundary transmission line from the top of the cliff above the powerhouse to County Road 2975.

5.3.4.1.2. Lacustrine/Littoral Cover Types

Lacustrine/Littoral cover types cover about 1,650 acres in the Project area (Table 5.3-32). Littoral Emergent Wetlands are wetland areas that are inundated or have a very high water table when the forebay elevation is at 1,994 feet NAVD 88. Littoral Emergent Wetlands cover approximately 15 acres along the reservoir, primarily upstream of Metaline Falls.

5.3.4.1.3. Wetland Cover Types

Palustrine Emergent Wetlands occupy 87 acres in the Project area. These habitats are often fed by groundwater seepage, in contrast to the Littoral Emergent Wetlands, which are almost exclusively supported by shallow groundwater associated with the reservoir. Several Palustrine Emergent Wetlands along the reservoir have very low species diversity and are dominated by dense swards of reed canarygrass (*Phalaris arundinacea*). Overall, species diversity was high in the Palustrine Emergent Wetlands, with more than 150 taxa recorded during surveys conducted in 2005 (SCL 2006).

Palustrine Forested Wetlands occur primarily at the BWP, where open stands of mature black cottonwood grow on the broad floodplain. The main side channel in the terrace receives backwater during floods. In years with high spring runoff, all but the highest elevations on the floodplain are inundated.

5.3.4.1.4. Riparian Cover Types

The five cover types associated with riverine/riparian habitats include Riverine Unconsolidated Bottom, Riverine Unconsolidated Shoreline, Riparian Grass, Riparian Shrub, and Riparian Deciduous Tree.

Sullivan Creek is an exceptional tributary stream with extensive stands of riparian vegetation and alluvial features. Substantial amounts of Riparian Shrub and Riparian Deciduous Tree cover types also occur in the upper portion of Peewee Creek where it crosses the BPA transmission line ROW. Riparian vegetation also occurs along several other tributary streams, including Slate, Lime, Sand, Lost, Lunch, and Linton creeks. In addition, the BWP includes 29.4 acres of cottonwoods in three areas. Riparian cover types along the Pend Oreille River downstream of Boundary Dam are dominated by the river itself, alluvial sediments (Riverine Unconsolidated Bottom cover type), and the coarse, rocky shoreline (Riverine Unconsolidated Shoreline cover type). The riparian vegetation consists primarily of stands of coyote willow (*Salix exigua*) at the upper margins of the riparian corridor.

Table 5.3-32. Acreage of riparian and wetland cover types within the Project area[1].

	Acreage
Lacustrine/Littoral Habitats	
Lacustrine Unconsolidated Bottom (LUB)	1,381.8
Lacustrine Aquatic Bed (AB)	112.4
Lacustrine/Littoral Unconsolidated Shoreline (LUS)	133.6
Littoral Emergent Wetland (LEM)	14.7
Rocky Shoreline (ROC)	7.6
Lacustrine/Littoral Total	**1,650.1**
Wetland Habitats	
Palustrine Unconsolidated Bottom (PUB)/Pond	0.0
Palustrine Aquatic Bed (PAB)	0.4
Palustrine Emergent Wetland (PEM)	67.7
Palustrine Scrub-Shrub (PSS)	14.8
Palustrine Forested Wetland (PFO)	4.3
Wetland Total	**87.2**
Riverine/Riparian Habitats	
Riverine Unconsolidated Bottom (RUB)	35.9
Riverine Unconsolidated Shoreline (RUS)	11.3
Riparian Grass (RG)	3.4
Riparian Shrub (RS)	9.8
Riparian Deciduous Tree (RDT)	1.4
Riverine/Riparian Total	**61.9**
Total Water-Associated Habitat	**1,799.2**

Note:
1 Table 5.3-32 includes data presented in the PAD (SCL 2006) that was updated with information from the Riparian Study Final Report (SCL 2009a).

There are only 1.7 acres of riparian shrub and palustrine scrub-shrub in the lower reservoir because of the steep slopes, rocky terrain, and lack of suitable sediments. Riparian vegetation in the lower reservoir is limited to the few areas with moderate slopes or coves with suitable substrate conditions. Shoreline vegetation associated with managed reservoir systems can be minimal and fragmented (Nilsson and Keddy 1988), but natural physical and ecological

processes (e.g., topographic variation, moisture gradients, and wildfire) also create fragmented landscapes (Saunders et al. 1991).

5.3.4.1.5. Invasive Plants

Eighteen invasive plant species have been documented in the Project vicinity (Table 5.3-33). The distributions of these invasive plant species are discussed in detail in the Riparian Study Final Report (SCL 2009a).

Weeds are classified as follows (Washington State Noxious Weed Control Board [WSNWCB] 2005; Revised Code of Washington [RCW] 17.10.010(2)):

- *Class A Weeds* – Non-native species with a limited distribution in the state. Eradication is required by state law.
- *Class B Weeds* – Non-native species established in some regions of Washington but of limited distribution or not present in other regions of the state. Because of differences in distribution, treatment of Class B weeds varies between regions of the state. In regions where a Class B is unrecorded or of limited distribution, prevention of seed production is required. In these areas, the weed is a "Class B designate," meaning it is designated for control by state law. In regions where a Class B species is already abundant or widespread, control is a local option. In these areas, the weed is a "Class B non-designate," with containment, gradual reduction, and prevention of further spread being the chief goals.
- *Class C Weeds* – Non-native species that are already widely established in Washington or of special interest to the state's agricultural industry. Counties may enforce control if locally desired, or choose simply to provide education or technical consultation to county residents.

Weeds are a common feature of the landscape throughout the Project vicinity in uplands, wetlands, and riparian cover types. Weeds are more prevalent along roads or disturbed areas in the uplands. Competition with weedy plant species may pose the largest threat to RTE plant populations in the Project vicinity. Common weeds in the fluctuation zone include St. John's wort, yellow flag, common tansy, oxeye daisy, Canada thistle, reed canarygrass, lanceleaf plantain, and white sweetclover. Common upland noxious weed species include Dalmatian toadflax (*Linaria dalmatica* ssp. *dalmatica*), cheatgrass (*Bromus tectorum*), common tansy, common St. John's-wort, spotted knapweed (*Centaurea stoebe* ssp. *micranthos*), and meadow hawkweed (*Hieracium caespitosum*). Some of these weed species are located in multiple cover types.

Weeds occur along most of the reservoir shoreline, but are especially common in the more sheltered backwaters of the upper reservoir. Ruderal weedy species dominate the sheltered areas because of their ability to tolerate daily changes in moisture compared to native plants. Weedy species—Canadian thistle, Dalmatian toadflax common St. John's wort, common tansy, white sweetclover dominate the island complex between PRMs 28.5 and 29.0, while all the other islands in the upper reservoir are covered in reed canarygrass. Some of the densest weed infestations consist of reed canarygrass occurring in palustrine wetlands, such as those observed in the BWP and other alluvial habitats along the upper reservoir. Reed canarygrass is also the

dominant ground cover in willow stands along Sullivan Creek that are not influenced by the reservoir.

Table 5.3-33. Invasive plant species documented in the Project vicinity.

Scientific Name Common Name	Washington State Weed Classification[1]	Number of Infestations[2]
Centaurea biebersteinii—spotted knapweed	B non-designate	*225*
Centaurea diffusa—diffuse knapweed	B non-designate	1
Chrysanthemum leucanthemum—oxeye daisy	B non-designate	*272*
Cirsium arvense— Canada thistle	C	*116*
Cynoglossum officinale— Houndstongue	B non-designate	2
Cytisus scoparius—Scotch broom	B-designate	3
Euphorbia esula[3]—leafy spurge	B-designate	1
Hieracium caespitosum—yellow hawkweed	B non-designate	*99*
Hieracium aurantiacum[4]—orange hawkweed	B non-designate	
Hypericum perforatum—common St. John's wort	C	*330*
Iris pseudacorus—yellow flag	C	18
Linaria dalmatica ssp. *dalmatica* Dalmatian toadflax	B non-designate	*53*
Lythrum salicaria[3]—purple loosestrife	B-designate	7
Myriophyllum spicatum—Eurasian watermilfoil	B non-designate	16
Phalaris arundinacea—reed canarygrass	C	*138*
Polygonum sachalinense—giant knotweed	B-designate	4
Potentilla recta—sulfur cinquefoil	B non-designate	*16*
Tanacetum vulgare—common tansy	C	*173*

Notes:
1 WSNWCB (2005)
2 Italicized infestations represent number of times observed in polygons during field verification of vegetation mapping and not the actual number of infestations of these widespread, common invasive species. Non-italicized figures refer to the number of discrete infestations.
3 Species is being controlled by the Pend Oreille County Noxious Weed Control Board and was not observed during the 2005 and 2006 weed inventories.
4 Orange hawkweed is a frequent yet minor component of yellow hawkweed infestations.

5.3.4.1.6. Rare, Threatened, and Endangered Plant Species

In 2007 and 2008, rare plant surveys described in the RTE Plant Study Final Report (SCL 2009a) documented 204 polygons or subpopulations, which were combined into 52 populations of 15 different vascular RTE plant species (Table 5.3-34). In comparison to other RTE plant surveys of similarly sized areas, the Project vicinity has a relatively large number of both RTE species and subpopulations. Four RTE plant species – yellow mountain-avens, least bladdery milk-vetch, orange balsam, and purple meadowrue – are locally abundant. No federally listed Threatened or Endangered plant species were found in the Project vicinity.

Table 5.3-34. RTE plant populations and subpopulations (polygons).

Taxon	USFS Status[1]	BLM Status[2]	WNHP Status[3]	No. of Populations	No. of Polygons
Astragalus microcystis least bladdery milk-vetch	S	BA	S	5	17
Carex capillaris hair-like sedge	S	BA	S	1	1
Carex flava yellow sedge	S	BA	S	3	19
Carex krausei ssp. *porsildiana* *Porsild's sedge*	-	-	-	1	1
Cryptogramma stelleri Steller's rock-brake	S	BA	S	4	10
Dryas drummondii yellow mountain-avens	S	BA	S	3	37
Hierochloe odorata common northern sweetgrass	-	-	R1	2	3
Hypericum majus Canadian St. John's-wort	S	BA	S	1	5
Impatiens aurella orange balsam	-	BT	R1	8	8
Muhlenbergia mexicana var. *mexicana* wirestem muhly	-	-	-	1	24
Ophioglossum pusillum adder's-tongue	S	BS	T	2	2
Sanicula marilandica black snake-root	S	BA	S	7	9
Sisyrinchium septentrionale northern blue-eyed grass	S	BA	S	2	3
Thalictrum dasycarpum purple meadowrue	S	BA	S	7	60
Viola renifolia kidney-leaved violet	S	BT	S	5	5
Totals				**52**	**204**

Notes:
Source: RTE Plant Study Final Report (SCL 2009a)
1 USFS Regional Forester's Sensitive Species, Region 6, updated July 2004 (USFS 2004). S = Sensitive.
2 BLM Special Status Species, updated March 2005 (BLM 2005).
BLM Special Status Species Categories:
BS = Bureau Sensitive – Nominated by BLM District Managers; must be listed by the Washington Natural Heritage Program (WNHP) to be eligible.
BA = Bureau Assessment – Species known or suspected on BLM land that are not federally listed, state listed, or BS and that are listed by the WNHP but not eligible as BS.
BT = Bureau Tracking – All species known or suspected on BLM land that are not federally listed, state listed, BS, or BA, and that are WNHP Review species or Watch species.
3 State Status: WNHP (2007) provides the following explanation of state status:
T = Threatened are likely to become Endangered in Washington within the foreseeable future if factors contributing to population decline or habitat degradation or loss continue.
S = Sensitive taxa are vulnerable or declining and could become Endangered or Threatened in the state without active management or removal of threats.
R = Review taxa are either R1 = Taxon in need of additional field work before a status can be assigned, or R2 = Taxon with unresolved taxonomic questions.

5.3.4.2. Environmental Analysis

Project operations have the potential to affect botanical resources through the following mechanisms:

- Tailrace water surface elevation fluctuations
- Erosion and inundation from Project-related water surface elevation fluctuations and boat-generated wave action
- Project maintenance activities
- Project-related weed infestations
- Project-related recreation

These mechanisms can interact with one another or with non Project-related factors, making it difficult to determine the proportionate responsibility of Project and non-Project effects. The following discussion of Project effects reflects the knowledge gained from field investigations and a review of the applicable literature. The identified effects from the Project are described for upland vegetation, riparian and wetland vegetation, weeds, and RTE plants.

5.3.4.2.1. Upland Vegetation

Erosion of the shoreline in the lower reservoir due to Project operations is primarily affecting upland conifer forest habitat. Because of the hydraulic control at Metaline Falls there is a distinct difference in how water elevation fluctuations and erosion affect the upper reservoir (upstream of the falls) and the lower reservoir (downstream of the falls). Project-related water surface elevation fluctuations are attenuated by Metaline Falls. Forebay elevation fluctuations are in the range of five to 20 feet but only three to four feet in the upper reservoir, depending on inflow and forebay elevation (Mainstem Aquatic Habitat Modeling Study Final Report, SCL 2009a).

Approximately 15 acres of land have eroded over the last 40 years since the Project was established. The cause of this erosion in the lower reservoir is from a combination of Project-related (water elevation fluctuations) and non Project-related (flood scour and wind-generated wave action) effects. In addition, some areas have eroded down to stable parent material or are now armored, minimizing future erosion. Thus, the losses in the next license term due to erosion would be expected to be less than the past because erosion rates are highest in the years immediately following reservoir inundation and many erosion sites have stabilized (Erosion Study Final Report, SCL 2009a).

Loss of less than 15 acres of mixed conifer forest is considered a minor effect to botanical resources in the Project area because 1) the amount of vegetation loss is insignificant relative to the total area present (597 acres of mixed coniferous forest in the Project area), and 2) the vegetation type that is affected is common and widespread in the basin.

5.3.4.2.2. Riparian and Wetland Vegetation

Tailrace

The Boundary Dam tailrace is a high-energy environment and is subjected to frequent changes in flow. During the summer season (June 15 to September 15), average hourly flows in the tailrace range from 0 to approximately 137,400 cfs (1987–2005). Water surface elevations in the tailrace have ranged between approximately 1,716 and 1,756 feet NAVD 88 during the summer season (SCL 2009a).

The water surface elevation in the tailrace is closely correlated with operations at Seven Mile Dam and seasonal high flows in the Pend Oreille River (SCL 2009a). Existing operations at the Project do not have a significant influence on flood events or average daily flows during summer. However, daily water surface elevation fluctuations outside of the spring runoff season do affect riparian vegetation in the tailrace.

Project-related effects occur when river flows are relatively low, usually later in the growing season when seasonal high flows do not mask the effects of turbine discharge. The increased scour and inundation from daily water elevation fluctuations is having an effect on the occurrence and distribution of coyote willow, the only riparian species along the tailrace. Proposed operations will continue to have an effect on coyote willow in the tailrace. Other factors, particularly a high rate of beaver herbivory, also affect coyote willow occurrence.

Lower Reservoir

Although Project-related erosion within the fluctuation zone has influenced the extent and distribution of riparian habitat along the reservoir, there is little evidence that existing riparian vegetation is being actively eroded. An examination of 25 riparian stands associated with documented erosion sites concluded that only 9 riparian stands were even minimally affected by erosion, generally due to a gradual undercutting of the banks (Erosion Study and Riparian Study Final Reports, SCL 2009a). There was only one riparian stand where erosion was a management concern, but seasonal flood-related scouring was determined to be the primary source of the erosion at this site, and daily water surface elevation fluctuation a secondary source.

While riparian cover types are not being eroded, Project-related water surface elevation fluctuations in the lower reservoir are a primary factor contributing to the reduction of the amount of fine sediment along the shoreline, affecting its ability to support riparian vegetation. At many sites in the lower reservoir that were not eroding, wave action/reservoir fluctuation has removed fine soils from the nearshore emergent zone leaving cobble, gravel, and bare rock at the surface. Since proposed Project operations will be the same as under the existing condition, the effect of water surface elevation fluctuations in the lower reservoir is expected to be similar for the term of the new license.

Riparian and palustrine wetland cover types in the lower reservoir are sparse and disconnected because of unfavorable natural conditions. While Project-related water surface elevation

fluctuations are affecting the species composition and substrate properties in the fluctuation zone, Project operations are not a factor affecting riparian and wetland habitat connectivity.

Inundation from seasonal flooding does not appear to be a limiting factor for establishing or maintaining riparian vegetation in the lower reservoir. By spilling water during high spring flows, Project operations attenuate the effects of spring flooding and maintain water surface elevations in the lower reservoir at about 1,988 feet NAVD 88. Because proposed Project operations during future high flows would be the same during the term of the new Project license as they are under existing operations, it is anticipated that the Project's attenuation effect would be similar.

Upper Reservoir

The Analysis of Peak Flood Flow Conditions above Metaline Falls Final Report (SCL 2009a) estimated that the influence of the Project on water surface elevations in the upper reservoir (above Metaline Falls) during the evaluated flood events ranged between 1.6 feet at the downstream end of the reach to 1.1 feet at the upstream end of the reach. The top two feet of water observed during these conditions was within vegetated shoreline areas and was not causing substantial erosion (Erosion Study Final Report, SCL 2009a). Unlike the lower reservoir, flood scour is the primary factor affecting the occurrence and distribution of shoreline vegetation in the upper reservoir (Riparian Study Final Report, SCL 2009a).

Daily water surface elevation fluctuations can promote cottonwood seed germination at inappropriate elevations, or produce river stage declines that are too rapid for cottonwood seedlings to establish (Mahoney and Rood 1998). However, the majority of cottonwood stands in the Project vicinity are located in the upper reservoir where the effect of Project-related water surface elevation fluctuations is not affecting these stands. Periodic flooding of backwater channels at the BWP appears to be a factor in maintaining cottonwood stands and some level of recruitment. There is strong evidence that cottonwoods are reproducing and establishing in the vicinity. Seedlings or saplings were found in 79 percent of the acreage supporting mature cottonwood trees. Additionally, there were 16.8 acres of forested or shrub stands that included only seedling or sapling cottonwoods. The BWP includes 49 percent (39.0 acres) of the shrub or forested acres with cottonwoods, and all of them included some seedlings or saplings.

Analysis of tree rings suggests that about 41 acres of cottonwood, or over three-quarters of the mature cottonwood acreage in the vicinity, established before the Project was constructed. Of these 41 acres, approximately 30 percent (13 acres) also contains trees that established after the construction of the dam. The mature cottonwoods range from approximately 30 to 80 feet tall, with 84 percent over 60 feet. The saplings (defined as 1- to 5-inch dbh) range from about 8 feet to 35 feet tall (Riparian Study Final Report, SCL 2009a). This varied age distribution is indicative of long-term recruitment of cottonwood.

Human Use

A number of informal recreation trails have been developed through riparian vegetation along the reservoir shoreline, but no adverse effects on these cover types were observed. Monument

Bar is a popular camping and fishing area where users sometimes cut vegetation for firewood or for making stakes, but this does not significantly affect riparian vegetation. An extensive user-created ATV trail was also constructed in this vicinity, but significant effects to riparian vegetation were not noted.

Off-road vehicle (ORV) and snowmobile use at the BWP was documented several times during 2005 and 2007 field studies. This recreation use has harmed wetland and riparian vegetation by creating ruts and erosion patches primarily within areas dominated by reed canarygrass. In 2005, a single continuous ORV trail extended from the old road access to BWP approximately 2,800 feet to the northern extent of the floodplain. Additional effects were observed in 2008 in the form of a small user-created ORV course. The current damage consists primarily of flattened reed canarygrass with a few bare areas where damage to reed canarygrass cover has exposed the sandy alluvial substrate. The impacts from ORV use are currently minor although it represents a potential ongoing and future threat to sensitive riparian and wetland vegetation at the BWP. During the new license term, the proposed Terrestrial Resources Management Plan (Attachment 2) will address these issues.

Immediately north of the Boundary Dam parking lot there is a small creek (3 ft wide) supporting riparian vegetation that is mowed during routine landscape maintenance. This practice may be affecting the function of this narrow riparian corridor.

5.3.4.2.3. Weeds

It is likely that the Project is influencing the occurrence and distribution of weeds in the Project area, but it is difficult to quantify the effect. Some weed species are ubiquitous, but not highly abundant around Project features or Project-related roads. Vehicle traffic is likely aiding the dispersal of weeds along roads, although the level of Project-related road traffic versus non-Project-related use is not known. Recreation users are likey a factor in dispersal of terrestrial and aquatic weeds. Some weed species, particularly reed canarygrass, is widespread along many river systems in Washington throughout the Pacific Northwest. Phillips and Mettler (1994) found reed canarygrass to be the most aggressive colonizer of the drawdown zone of four reservoirs along the lower Snake River in Washington State. Reed canarygrass seeds can be dispersed in animal fur, on human clothing or on automobiles. The most common vector for reed canarygrass seeds and rhizome fragments is probably water, making it difficult to control (Apfelbaum and Sams 1987). Weeds are discussed further in the following section.

5.3.4.2.4. Rare, Threatened and Endangered Plant Species

Of the 206 RTE plant subpopulations located in the Project vicinity, 105 (51 percent) were located in the fluctuation zone. Eleven RTE plant species were affected by fluctuating water surface elevations: least bladdery milk-vetch, yellow sedge, Porsild's sedge, common northern sweetgrass, Canadian St. John's-wort, orange balsam, wirestem muhly, adder's-tongue, black snakeroot, northern blue-eyed grass, and purple meadowrue. The presence and persistence of these species in this zone suggest that they are adapted to variable hydrological conditions (Table 5.3-35), including those conditions created by existing Project operations. Regardless, although some plants, especially annual species, might not be killed directly, prolonged inundation during critical flowering and fruiting times could pose a threat to the reproductive success of some individual plants during some years. It is difficult

to assess the potential RTE plant habitat that has been affected by Project-related water surface elevation fluctuations, but it is likely that these fluctuations have, and will continue to have, some limiting effect on the distribution of RTE species over the term of the new license.

Weed infestations commonly contribute to the degradation and destruction of RTE plant populations and native plant habitat (WSNWCB 2007). The most significant potential effect to RTE plant populations in the Project area appears to be competition with weeds, especially in the fluctuation zone, where many populations of RTE plants occur. The influence of existing Project operations on the establishment, persistence, and spread of weeds is unknown, as is whether RTE plant population sizes are increasing, decreasing, or remaining constant. Most of the weeds that are widespread in the Project vicinity are also common and widespread in the general region. Although most of these weeds are included on the Class B and Class C weed lists for Washington, purple loosestrife is the only weed designated for control in Pend Oreille County. Alternatively, some RTE plant species in the Project vicinity have habitats with relatively low weed cover.

Table 5.3-35. Project-related effects on RTE plants at Boundary Reservoir.

RTE Plant Species (# subpopulations)	Number of Subpopulations Affected				
	Water Surface Elevation Fluctuations	**Weeds Est. % Cover[1] L 0-10% M 11-50% H 51-100%**	**Erosion (Erosion Groups 2 and 3)[2]**	**Recreation**	**Project Maintenance Activities**
Least bladdery milk-vetch (17)	**2**	4 L, 12 M, 1 H	**3**	0	0
Hair-like sedge (1)	0	1 L	0	0	0
Yellow sedge (18)	**18**	6 L, 12 M-H	0	**2**	0
Porsild's sedge (1)	**1**	1 L	0	0	0
Steller's rock-brake (11)	0	11 L	0	0	0
Yellow mountain-avens (38)	0	38 L	**1**	**1**	**7**
Common northern sweetgrass (3)	**3**	2 L, 1 H	0	1	0
Canadian St. John's-wort (5)	**5**	5 M	0	0	0
Orange balsam (8)	**5**	5 M, 3 H	**1**	0	**1**
Wirestem muhly (24)	**24**	24 M-H	**3**	**8**	0
Adder's-tongue (2)	**2**	2 H	0	0	0
Black snake-root (10)	**1**	7 L, 3 M	0	0	**4**
Northern blue-eyed grass (3)	**3**	3 H	0	**1**	0
Purple meadowrue (60)	**41**	2 L, 54 M-H, 4 H	**9**	**14**	0
Kidney-leaved violet (5)	0	4 L, 1 M	**1**	**2**	**1**
Total (206)	105 (51%)	77 L (37%) 25 M (12%) 90 M-H (44%) 14 H (7%)	18 (9%)	29 (14%)	13 (6%)

Notes:

1 Ocular estimates of percent (%) canopy cover of live foliage for plant species represent an effective way to quickly collect abundance information. Because each plant species or vegetation layer (trees, shrubs, forbs, graminoids, etc.) has its own percent canopy cover, total percent cover typically exceeds 100 percent.

2 Erosion Group 2 = Project erosion without impacts to RTE plants at the population level. Erosion Group 3 = Project erosion with potential to adversely impact RTE plants at the population level.

Of 30 RTE plant polygons with erosion occurring within them, erosion in 16 of the polygons is Project-related. RTE species were often found growing in similar densities at erosion sites and in adjacent non-eroding areas. Purple meadowrue and wirestem muhly are rhizomatous species often closely associated with the upper portion of the fluctuation zone whether erosion (Project or non-Project) is present or not. Rhizomatous species such as these are often able to effectively expand into new habitat as it is made available. Least bladdery milk-vetch also favors disturbed habitats (whether due to natural or Project-related disturbance factors). Individual stems or plants of these species may be affected by erosion, but the overall populations (and, in most cases, the subpopulations) do not appear to be at risk due to current or proposed operations. Project-related erosion was recorded in two RTE plant polygons, with the potential to adversely

affect those RTE plant populations. A population of kidney-leaved violet and a subpopulation of yellow mountain-avens were in the vicinity of an established BLM campsite and occurred on an eroding bank edge adjacent to the reservoir. Overall, the combined effect of Project-related erosion on RTE plant populations in the vicinity is relatively low (SCL 2009a).

The overall effect of Project-related recreation on RTE plant populations in the Project vicinity is low. A total of 29 subpopulations are in the vicinity of recreation sites, but the effect of recreation on RTE plants at these sites appears to be low: most recreation use occurs in areas that do not support RTE plant populations or recreation sites are large enough that the use is fairly diffuse. The effects on the two populations identified above will be reduced by proposed management of the recreation areas over the term of the new license.

5.3.4.3. Proposed Environmental Measures

A number of environmental measures related to botanical resources will be implemented, in coordination with the resource agencies, under a Terrestrial Resource Management Plan (TRMP) (Attachment 2). Elements of the plan that apply to botanical resources include an Integrated Weed Management Plan (IWMP), a RTE plant monitoring program, and management of habitat on SCL-owned lands. The IWMP and RTE programs will include monitoring and reporting at regular intervals and an adaptive management program to address resource needs in coordination with the Terrestrial Resource Workgroup (TRWG).

Management of land affected by Project operations will be implemented according to the guidelines of the TRMP. Regular monitoring and reporting will be components of the TRMP. SCL will incorporate the BWP and an additional 88 acres of land into the Project boundary and manage these lands for biodiversity goals developed as part of the TRMP. The TRMP will also outline elements of SCL's Best Management Practices (BMPs) for operation and maintenance of Project facilities, which will ensure that activities are conducted in a way that protects, maintains, and enhances botanical resources on Project lands.

5.3.4.4. Cumulative Effects Analysis

A number of variables contribute to dispersal of weeds in the Project vicinity and the larger Pend Oreille watershed, which include ground-disturbing activities, aquatic and terrestrial recreation, road use, and the presence and operation of hydroelectric facilities. While the trends of weed populations in the Project vicinity are unclear, it is likely that weed populations in the watershed are increasing due to continued influence by the activities listed above.

Although minor effects to individual RTE plants were identified in the Project vicinity, no effects were noted on a population level. Human activities in the watershed are likely having continued effects on RTE plants through habitat loss and degradation, but the Project does not appear to be cumulatively contributing to these effects.

The primary effect on riparian vegetation in the Project vicinity is from fluctuating water surface elevations in the lower reservoir, downstream of Metaline Falls, and to a minor extent in the Boundary Dam tailrace. Wetland habitat does not appear to be affected by the Project.

Cumulative effects to riparian habitat in the watershed occur from shoreline development, habitat degradation, operation of hydroelectric facilities, road building and associated slope stabilization, shoreline erosion, and alteration of the sediment load of the river by dams. Upland vegetation is similarly affected by development and corresponding habitat removal and degradation. Erosion of an estimated 15 acres of upland habitat over the course of the new license would cumulatively contribute, albeit slightly, to effects on botanical resources in the watershed.

The TRMP will describe protection, enhancement, and monitoring efforts designed to benefit botanical resources. These efforts will contribute positively to cumulative effects on botanical resources in the basin.

5.3.4.5. Unavoidable Adverse Impacts

Erosion of an estimated 15 acres of upland habitat and effects to riparian vegetation in the lower reservoir may occur during the new license period. These effects are relatively minor and will be adequately compensated for by the implementation of the TRMP and the associated botanical resource management programs for weed control, RTE plants, and habitat protection in the Project area.

5.3.5. Wildlife Resources

5.3.5.1. Affected Environment

The Affected Environment for wildlife resources includes the entire area within the FERC Project boundary (Project area). Information on wildlife resources in this section is primarily from the Waterfowl/Waterbird Study, Rare, Threatened, and Endangered (RTE) Wildlife Species Study (RTE Wildlife Study), Big Game Study, and Bat Surveys and Habitat Inventory (Bat Study) Final Reports (SCL 2009a). The study area varies slightly for each of the referenced final reports, and the area studied extends beyond the range of the Project's influence. Collectively, these study areas are referred to in this section as the Project vicinity.

Areas common to all of the above studies include:

- *Downstream of Metaline Falls* – The reservoir, fluctuation zone allowed under the current license (as defined in each technical study) and land within the FERC Project boundary (Project area), which includes most Project facilities, the area 200 horizontal feet (i.e., perpendicular to the shoreline) beyond the high water level along both reservoir shorelines, and the transmission line ROW from the powerhouse to the BPA interconnection.
- *Upstream of Metaline Falls* – The reservoir, fluctuation zone (approximately 1,986 – 2,020 feet NAVD 88, as measured at the USGS gage below Box Canyon Dam), and the land within approximately 200 horizontal feet above the high water level (approximately 2,020 feet NAVD 88) along both reservoir shorelines, extending to the FERC Project boundary for the Box Canyon Project.
- The BWP (155 acres) and adjoining SCL-owned property (88 acres).

- 100 horizontal feet along both sides of the river from Boundary Dam to the U.S.-Canadian border (approximately 0.9 mile).
- 50 feet along both sides of Project-related roads, which include the road between the Boundary Dam and the Vista House, the road to the dam off County Road 2975, and the road from the Vista House to SR 31.

In addition, a secondary study area was defined for big game to describe the larger area used by these wide-ranging species and their movement corridors outside the Project area. This included the following:

- *From Metaline Falls to Boundary Dam* – Between SR 31 and the eastern edge of the Project boundary and between County Road 2975 and the western edge of the Project boundary.
- *From the Box Canyon Dam tailrace to Metaline Falls* – 0.5 miles on either side of the primary study area.

The dominant vegetation cover in the Project vicinity is mixed coniferous forests of interior Douglas-fir (*Pseudotsuga menziesii* var. *glauca*), western red cedar (*Thuja plicata*), and western hemlock (*Tsuga heterophylla*) (Franklin and Dyrness 1988), growing on moderately steep, rolling slopes of rocky, predominantly well-drained soils. Sixty-five percent of the Project vicinity is forested, and both dry and moist mixed coniferous forests are present, although the moist type is dominant. Conifer species in these forests include western white pine (*Pinus monticola*), western larch (*Larix occidentalis*), lodgepole pine (*Pinus contorta*), ponderosa pine (*Pinus ponderosa*), western red cedar, and grand fir (*Abies grandis*). Black cottonwood (*Populus trichocarpa*) and paper birch (*Betula papyfira*) often occur in these stands as well. Other vegetation and cover types include recently harvested timber stands, shrub- and grass-dominated areas, sparsely vegetated rock outcrops, and some wetlands. Shrub species include snowberry (*Symphoricarpos albus*), hazelnut (*Corylus cornuta*), ocean spray (*Holodiscus discolor*), and mock orange (*Philadelphus lewisii*). For more details about the vegetation communities, see Section 5.3.4, Botanical Resources, in this PLP.

Of the total 308 terrestrial vertebrate wildlife species that potentially occur in the Project vicinity, 152 species were confirmed (SCL 2006; SCL 2009a). The remaining 156 species may occur in the Project vicinity based on range, habitat requirements, and migration patterns. The following sections provide a summary of the wildlife documented within the Project vicinity by major groups of terrestrial vertebrates (i.e., mammals, birds, and reptiles and amphibians). RTE wildlife species likely to occur within the Project vicinity are discussed under a separate subheading.

5.3.5.1.1. Mammals

Twenty-six mammal species were confirmed to occur within the Project vicinity during the 2007/2008 field season. The results of these findings are summarized below.

Deer (*Odocoileus* sp.) and elk (*Cervus elaphus*) are the most common large game mammals and are of particular interest because of their overlapping wildlife, cultural, recreational, and

commercial values. Deer are estimated at 4.1 to 4.9 animals per square mile in the Project vicinity. The Selkirk elk herd (about 1,450 individuals) occupies lands east of the Pend Oreille River, with some members of the herd commonly found in the Project vicinity (SCL 2009a). Because the Selkirk herd has expanded its range without any corresponding population increase (Big Game Study Final Report, SCL 2009a), it appears that winter range may be limiting the size of the elk population. Much of the terrain adjacent to the lower reservoir is steep and does not represent high quality deer or elk habitat. This steep terrain forces big game to follow topographic features, such as drainages, to access the reservoir. A number of big game trails and crossing sites have been mapped in the lower reservoir lands. The topography of the upper reservoir is less steep, and big game movement here appears more diffuse.

The extent and distribution of big game hiding and thermal cover and forage habitats in the Project vicinity are strongly influenced by the age of most of the conifer forest stands and the topography that typifies the lower reservoir shorelines (Big Game Study Final Report, SCL 2009a). More than one-third of the 1,563-acre primary study area for the Big Game Study does not provide habitat for deer or elk because of steep slopes or lack of vegetation (Table 5.3-36). In the lower reservoir, non-habitat is typified by cliffs, rock outcrops, and slopes effectively too steep for big game use. This is especially true along the Canyon Reach, which extends from Metaline Falls to the downstream end of Z Canyon (PRM 26.8 to 18.0), where the average slope is greater than 100 percent. Steep slopes also characterize non-habitat along the upper reservoir, along with housing developments, mudflats, gravel bars, and riprap.

Big-horn sheep (*Orvis canadensis*) and mountain goat (*Oreamos americanus*) are known to occur more than one mile away from the reservoir, with only rare sightings in the Project vicinity. Woodland caribou (*Rangifer tarandus caribou*) are a high-elevation species and may enter the Project vicinity occasionally; however, they have not been documented in the Project vicinity recently (SCL 2006; RTE Wildlife Study Final Report, SCL 2009a).

Mountain lion (*Felix concolor*), bobcat (*F. rufus*), and black bear (*Ursus americanus*) are common carnivores that may occur anywhere in the Project vicinity. Mountain lions were not observed during field studies, but tracks (including those of females with cubs) and deer kills were noted along the lower reservoir (in the Canyon Reach) during the winter of 2007-2008 (Big Game Study Final Report, SCL 2009a). A recent pilot program conducted by WDFW in five Washington counties (Chelan, Okanogan, Ferry, Stevens, and Pend Oreille) indicated that cougar populations in these counties have been reduced substantially as a result of hound hunting and that populations are now relatively low (WDFW 2008a).

Table 5.3-36. Acres of habitat types in the primary big game study area (SCL 2009a, habitat type definitions per the Colville National Forest Plan [USFS 1988]).

Species Reservoir area	**Habitat Type (acres)**			
	Foraging	**Hiding**	**Thermal and Hiding**	**Non-habitat**
Mule Deer				
Lower Reservoir	92	48	382	361
Upper Reservoir	87	216	207	171
Total	**179**	**263**	**589**	**531**
White-tailed Deer and Elk				
Lower Reservoir	72	38	306	466
Upper Reservoir	70	205	167	238
Total	**142**	**243**	**473**	**704**

Bats are commonly observed in the Project vicinity, in part because of the extensive mines, mine adits, suitable forest habitat, natural caves, and large area of foraging habitat over the reservoir (Bat Study Final Report, SCL 2009a). Potential bat roosting habitat was investigated for 24 mines, 7 caves, and 1 bridge in the Project vicinity, and for several Project-related structures, including the portals into the dam operations. Some roosting activity was documented at four mine locations and three shoreline caves (mostly California and Yuma myotis), and individual bats were observed in the visitor's tunnel north portal and inside the employee's tunnel (Bat Study Final Report, SCL 2009a). Ten species of bats were recorded foraging in the study area, including four RTE species, which are described below. Large numbers of bats were frequently observed foraging over the reservoir. These bats apparently roost outside of the Project vicinity, because few bat roosting sites were documented during the Bat Study. Some roost sites are also potential hibernacula or maternal colony habitat, but low winter temperatures inside potential sites and low numbers of animals recorded outside of potential hibernacula suggest that surveyed sites in the Project vicinity are not suitable for maternal colonies or winter roosts (Bat Study Final Report, SCL 2009a).

Muskrat (*Ondatra zibethicus*), river otter (*Lutra canadensis*), mink (*Mustela vison*), and raccoon (*Procyon lotor*) use the Project reservoir. Beaver (*Castor canadensis*) are common at various locations along the reservoir where native riparian deciduous forest and shrublands provide important foraging habitat.

Small mammal trapping at the BWP (SCL 2006) resulted in the capture of short-tailed weasels (*Mustela erminea*), vagrant shrews (*Sorex vagrans*), a red-backed vole (*Clethrionomys gapperi*), a bushy-tailed woodrat (*Neotoma cinerea*), and deer mice (*Peromyscus maniculatus*). Each of these species occupies a wide range of habitats available in the vicinity.

5.3.5.1.2. Birds

One hundred and fourteen bird species were confirmed in the Project vicinity during a field reconnaissance in 2005 and more detailed field investigations in 2007 and 2008. Another 113

species potentially occur in the Project vicinity (SCL 2006; SCL 2009a). The USFS regional species list notes that there are 185 bird species resident in northeastern Washington, although some of these are quite rare (USFS et al. 2001).

Twenty species of waterfowl and 20 species of waterbirds (Waterfowl/Waterbird Study Final Report, SCL 2009a) were observed in the Project vicinity. Canada geese (*Branta canadensis*) are the most common nesting waterfowl that occur in the Project vicinity. This species nests primarily on islands in the upper reservoir; only 7 of 44 nests were found in the lower reservoir. Most of the Canada goose nest production occurs on a large island at PRM 27.7. While a few mallard (*Anas platyrhynchos*) broods were observed on the reservoir, no nest sites were located during field surveys (SCL 2009a).

The double-crested cormorant (*Phalacrocorax auritus*), a piscivorous species, is a recent resident of the Pend Oreille River (Wahl et al. 2005). Limited numbers of cormorants use the Boundary Reservoir, although this species is more numerous upstream of Box Canyon Dam. Other piscivorous birds that use the reservoir include common merganser (*Mergus merganser*), great blue heron (*Ardea herodias*), osprey (*Pandion haliaetus*), bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*), and belted kingfisher (*Ceryle alcyon*).

Raptors and owls that may occur within the Project vicinity include 12 species of hawks and eagles, four species of falcon, and 13 species of owl. Osprey, an RTE species, occur with increasing frequency in the Project vicinity (Reese and Hall 1991) and have been commonly observed. Bald eagles are described in the RTE Wildlife Species discussion below.

Shorebirds migrate through the Project vicinity; however, only the spotted sandpiper (*Actitis macularia*) breeds in the vicinity, and it is commonly seen in the summer. The ring-billed gull (*Larus delawarensis*) and the California gull (*Larus californicus*) were the only gull species observed in the Project vicinity (RTE Wildlife Study Final Report, SCL 2009a).

Up to ten species of woodpecker potentially use the upland forests surrounding the Project vicinity. Logging and wildfires that occurred prior to 1930 in the region have affected the amount and distribution of mature and old-growth forest habitat that is available to larger woodpecker species, particularly pileated woodpeckers (*Dryocopus pileatus*). Three species of native grouse are known to occur in the Project vicinity, and both wild turkey (*Meleagris gallopavo*) and ring-necked pheasant (*Phasianus colchicus*) were introduced into the Project vicinity for sport hunting.

Riparian areas characterized by a mix of deciduous woodlands, shrublands, grasslands, and wetlands support the greatest number of bird species in the Project vicinity. Sullivan Creek and the BWP represent excellent passerine bird habitat, indicated by the large numbers of species found at these sites. Additionally, three colonies of swallows are found in the Project vicinity. A large colony of cliff swallows (*Hirundo pyrrhonota*) and two colonies of bank swallows (*Columba domestica*) occupy the cliffs surrounding Boundary Reservoir (SCL 2006; RTE Wildlife Study Final Report, SCL 2009a).

5.3.5.1.3. Reptiles and Amphibians

Records from the Colville National Forest (CNF) Sullivan Lake Ranger District document the presence of western toads (*Bufo boreas*) and Columbia spotted frogs (*Rana luteiventris*), both RTE species, along with long-toed salamanders (*Ambystoma macrodactylum*), bullfrogs (*Rana catesbeiana*), Pacific treefrogs (*Pseudacris regilla*), painted turtles (*Chrysemys picta*), western terrestrial garter snakes (*Thamnophis elegans*), common garter snakes (*T. sirtalis*), and rubber boas (*Charina bottae*) (Hallock 2003). Four species of amphibians and four species of reptiles were confirmed to occur in the Project vicinity (RTE Wildlife Study Final Report, SCL 2009a). These species include western toad, bullfrog, Pacific treefrog, Columbia spotted frog, painted turtle, northern alligator lizard (*Elgaria coerulea*), western terrestrial garter snake, and common garter snake. Western toads and Columbia spotted frogs are discussed in more detail below.

5.3.5.1.4. Rare, Threatened, and Endangered Wildlife Species

RTE species discussed in this section include federal and Washington state listed, proposed, and candidate species; USFS CNF sensitive and management indicator species; BLM sensitive species; and WDFW priority species. In total, 43 RTE species may occur in the Project vicinity, with 20 species confirmed during the 2007/2008 field season (RTE Wildlife Study Final Report, SCL 2009a). RTE species observed in the Project vicinity include 2 amphibian, 12 bird, and 6 mammal species, 4 of which are bats (SCL 2009a). RTE species observed in the Project vicinity and general information about locations of observations are summarized in Table 5.3-37. Species that were not confirmed but are likely to occur (based on nearby records, unconfirmed records, and historical records) are listed in Table 5.3-38.

Table 5.3-37. Rare, Threatened, and Endangered wildlife species observed in the Project vicinity.

Common Name	General Location Information	USFWS Status[1]	BLM Status[2]	USFS Status[2]	WDFW Status[3]
Amphibians (2)					
Western toad	Observed once, at the Boundary Forebay campsite.	—	—	—	SC, PS
Columbia spotted frog	Ten individuals observed downstream of Boundary Dam, on both the west and east banks of the river.	—	—	—	SC, PS
Birds (12)					
Common loon	Recorded five times; in the Boundary Forebay, Canyon Reach, and upper reservoir near Metaline.	—	S	S	SS, PS
Eared grebe	Recorded eight times (137 individuals); nearly all in either the Boundary Forebay or just upstream from the Metaline Falls bridge.	—	S	S	PS
Western grebe	Recorded five times (11 individuals), all near Metaline.	—	—	—	SC, PS
Great blue heron	Twenty-seven observations (36 individuals) throughout the study area.	—	—	MIS	SM, PS

Table 5.3-37, continued…

Common Name	General Location Information	USFWS Status[1]	BLM Status[2]	USFS Status[2]	WDFW Status[3]
Vaux's swift	Small group observed foraging over Sullivan Creek.	__	__	__	SC, PS
Turkey vulture	Thirty-six observations (77 individuals) throughout the study area.	__	__	__	SM
Osprey	Sixty-five observations throughout the study area; common.	__	__	__	SM
Bald eagle	More than 100 observations throughout the study area; ubiquitous.	__	__	__	ST, PS
Northern goshawk	Observed near Selkirk High School and Slate Creek.	__	__	__	SC, PS
American peregrine falcon	Pair appears to be nesting on Washington Rock.	__	S	S	SS, PS
Merlin	Single merlin observed perched at the top of a cottonwood at the BWP.	__	__	__	SC, PS
Pileated woodpecker	Observed four times; seen in Canyon Reach, BWP, Box Canyon Motel, and near Pend Oreille mine.	__	__	MIS	SC, PS
Mammals (6)					
Long-legged myotis	Acoustically detected at the Box Canyon tailrace.	__	__	__	SM, PS
Long-eared myotis	Acoustically detected at the Box Canyon tailrace.	__	__	__	SM, PS
Western small-footed myotis	Acoustically detected at the Box Canyon tailrace.	__	__	__	SM, PS
Townsend's big-eared bat	Observed roosting in two mine adits and a natural cave. Also visually and acoustically detected near Washington Mine.	__	S	S	SC, PS
Beaver	Commonly seen throughout the study area.	__	__	MIS	Game
Canada lynx	Observed swimming across the reservoir in the Canyon Reach.	FT	FT	FT	ST, PS

Source: RTE Wildlife Study Final Report, SCL 2009a.

Notes:

1 USFWS — FE = Federal Endangered; FT = Federal Threatened.

2 USFS/BLM — S = Sensitive; MIS = USFS Management Indicator Species.

3 WDFW — SE = State Endangered; ST = State Threatened; SC = State Candidate; SS = State Sensitive; SM = State Monitor. All SE, ST, SC, and SS species are also designated Priority Species (PS) by the WDFW; there are also a number of game species that are designated PS. Game species that have no other status except PS were not included (e.g., wild turkey).

Table 5.3-38. Rare, Threatened, and Endangered wildlife species likely to occur in the Project vicinity, but were not observed in 2007 or 2008.

Common Name	Detection Information	USFWS Status[1]	BLM Status[2]	USFS Status[2]	WDFW Status[3]
Birds (4)					
Golden eagle	Unconfirmed reports; may be confused with immature bald eagles.	—	—	—	SC, PS
Black-backed woodpecker	Unconfirmed report in the Priority Habitats and Species database (WDFW).	—	—	—	SC, PS
Black swift	Unconfirmed reports from local birders.	—	—	—	SM
Blue grouse	Scat found; USFS confirmation that this species occurs in study area.	—	—	MIS	Game, PS
Mammals (3)					
Fisher	Unconfirmed report in the Priority Habitats and Species database (WDFW).	—	S	S	SE, PS
Gray wolf	Unconfirmed sightings and reports of tracks and howling in the study area.	—	—	—	SE, PS
Grizzly bear	Unconfirmed reports outside of the Project vicinity, in the Colville National Forest.	FT	FT	MIS, FT	SE, PS

Source: RTE Wildlife Study Final Report, SCL 2009a.
Notes:
1 USFWS — FE = Federal Endangered; FT = Federal Threatened.
2 USFS/BLM — S = Sensitive; MIS = USFS Management Indicator Species.
3 WDFW — SE = State Endangered; ST = State Threatened; SC = State Candidate; SS = State Sensitive; SM = State Monitor. All SE, ST, SC, and SS species are also designated Priority Species (PS) by the WDFW; there are also a number of game species that are designated PS. Game species that have no other status except PS were not included (e.g., wild turkey).

Two RTE amphibian species were documented in the Project vicinity. Western toads prefer small, shallow lakes and ponds for breeding but spend much of their time in terrestrial forests or meadows with thick vegetation (Bull 2006). Two incidental sightings of western toads were recorded near the forebay boat ramp. Columbia spotted frogs are strongly associated with water and prefer small streams, wetlands, and seeps as their primary habitats (Bull 2005). Columbia spotted frogs appear to be confined to wetland and seep areas downstream of the dam. No evidence of breeding by western toads or Columbia spotted frogs was recorded in the Project vicinity.

RTE bird species that occur in the Project vicinity include both transient migratory species, and year-round residents. Western grebes (*Aechmophorus occidentalis*) and eared grebes (*Podiceps nigricollis*) have been observed on the reservoir during spring and summer, which are the migration seasons for these species. Great blue herons are regularly observed along the reservoir, but there are no rookeries in the Project vicinity. Common loons (*Gavia immer*) appear to occasionally forage for fish in the reservoir, returning to secluded local lakes as their primary home range areas (RTE Wildlife Study Final Report, SCL 2009a).

There were three active bald eagle territories in the Project vicinity in 2005—across the reservoir from the Box Canyon Resort, near Sand Creek, and on Everett Island. Only the Everett Island nest was confirmed to fledge eaglets (two) in 2005 (SCL 2006).

In 2007, four eagle nesting territories were occupied in the Project vicinity, but only the three territories upstream of Metaline Falls were active, collectively producing at least five fledglings. The Everett Island nesting territory was occupied at various times by two adults and two juveniles. Although the nest tree was used as a roost by these eagles, no evidence of breeding was observed at the Everett Island site in 2007.

In 2008, the same three territories in the upper reservoir were occupied. The Sand Creek pair failed to nest, whereas the Metaline and Box Canyon nests fledged two eaglets each. Eagles were documented on several occasions along the lower reservoir on what appeared to be two territories (near Everett Island and Slate Creek), but active nests were not found. It is possible that nesting occurred outside of the Project vicinity. Nest data are summarized in Table 5.3-39.

Table 5.3-39. Bald eagle territories in the Project vicinity by year, including occupancy and number of fledglings, 1989–2008. 'Active' includes territories with evidence of nesting attempts, 'Occupied' includes territories where nesting attempts are unknown.

Year	Bald Eagle Territory			
	Everett Island	**Metaline**	**Sand Creek**	**Box Canyon**
1989	—	Unknown	Active, 1 fledgling	—
1990	—	Unknown	Active, 2 fledglings	—
1991	—	Unknown	Active, 2 fledglings	—
1992	—	Unknown	Active, 2 fledglings	—
1993	—	Unknown	Active, 2 fledglings	—
1994	—	Unknown	Active, 3 fledglings	—
1995	—	Unknown	Active, 3 fledglings	—
1996	—	Unknown	Active, Unknown	—
1997	—	Unknown	Active, Unknown	—
1998	—	Unknown	Active, 2 fledglings	—
1999	Active, 2 fledglings	Unknown	Active, Unknown	—
2000	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Active, 2 fledglings
2001	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown
2002	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown
2003	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown
2004	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown
2005	Active, 2 fledglings	Unknown	Active, Unknown	Active, Unknown
2006	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown	Unknown
2007	Occupied	Active, 1 fledgling	Active, 2 fledglings	Active, 2 fledglings
2008	Occupied	Active, 2 fledglings	Occupied	Active, 2 fledglings

Source: Adapted from the RTE Wildlife Study Final Report, SCL 2009a.

Four RTE bat species were documented in the Project vicinity (Bat Study Final Report, SCL 2009a). The Townsend's big-eared bat (*Corynorhinus townsendii*) roosts within the Project vicinity, and the long-legged myotis (*Myotis volans*), western small-footed myotis (*Myotis ciliolabrum*), and the long-eared myotis (*Myotis evotis*) forage within the Project vicinity (SCL 2009a). In general, roosting bats, including RTE species, occur in small numbers within the Project vicinity (SCL 2009a). Large numbers of bats were regularly observed foraging above the reservoir surface during the summer.

Beaver are common at the BWP and Sullivan Creek, and are often sighted at islands near PRM 28.8. Sixteen lodges were mapped that may support up to 80 beavers within the Project vicinity.

Federally-Listed Species

A single adult Canada lynx (*Lynx canadensis*) was observed swimming across the Canyon Reach in May 2008; this lynx may have been dispersing to better high-elevation habitat outside of the Project vicinity (RTE Wildlife Study Final Report, SCL 2009a). Lynx have been documented periodically in the Project vicinity; however, reports are rare (SCL 2006).

Grizzly bears (*Ursus arctos*) are uncommon visitors to the Project vicinity. While no grizzly bear sightings or sign were observed during Project field surveys, there have been a handful of sightings in the Project vicinity over the past 10 years (Rare, Threatened and Endangered Wildlife Species Study Final Report, SCL 2009a).

On February 27, 2009, the USFWS reclassified the gray wolf Rocky Mountain Distinct Population Segment (DPS) from Threatened to Delisted (73FR10514). Wolf howling was heard on several occasions by field crews working in the vicinity of Boundary Dam during 2007 and 2008, coming from the Canadian side of the border (G. Green, ecologist, Tetra Tech, personal communication, March, 13, 2008). Unconfirmed sightings of wolves swimming across the reservoir and walking along the shoreline were recorded during the 2007 field surveys (RTE Wildlife Study, SCL 2009a).

Fisher (*Martes pennanti*) may once have occupied the Project vicinity; however, the area has been extensively surveyed and the fisher is presumed to be extirpated from Washington State (Hayes and Lewis 2006). No evidence that the species occurs in the Project vicinity was observed during field surveys (RTE Wildlife Study Final Report, SCL 2009a).

Woodland caribou are rare visitors to the Project vicinity. There are approximately 50 individuals in the Selkirk region in lower British Columbia and northeast Washington. The Project vicinity lacks the mature and old-growth conifer stands preferred by the species (RTE Wildlife Study Final Report, SCL 2009a).

The five RTE mammal species described above (Canada lynx, grizzly bear, gray wolf, fisher, and woodland caribou) are all extremely wide ranging, with large home range and territory requirements. These species are addressed further in Section 5.3.6, Threatened and Endangered Species.

5.3.5.2. Environmental Analysis

5.3.5.2.1. Mammals

Common Species

The most common species of mammals, including rodents, shrews, rabbits, and common carnivores such as raccoons (*Procyon lotor*) and short-tailed weasels, are typically ubiquitous generalists, with large populations in a variety of habitats.

The primary effect of the Project on generalist species is the modification of shoreline vegetation from fluctuating water levels in the lower reservoir. As described in Section 5.3.4, Botanical Resources, Project-related daily reservoir water surface elevation fluctuations cause changes in shoreline substrates by removing fine sediment and leaving coarser gravels and cobbles in many areas. The effects of water surface elevation fluctuations are less pronounced in the upper reservoir because of the hydraulic control at Metaline Falls. The upper reservoir has gentler slopes and a higher occurrence of riparian and wetland habitats. Project-related water surface elevation fluctuations in the upper reservoir are generally less than half of those that occur in the lower reservoir; the primary influence on shoreline vegetation in the upper reservoir is flood-related scour.

Fluctuating water surface elevations in the lower reservoir are more pronounced than in the upper reservoir and affect the ability of the shoreline to support vegetation and have a corresponding effect on the ability of the shoreline to support small mammals and other wildlife. Fine sediment has been removed along the shoreline and what remains is either parent material or coarser gravels and cobble, which are not suitable substrates for establishing vegetation (Erosion Study Final Report, SCL 2009).

In addition to affecting the condition of shoreline substrates, approximately 14 to 15 acres of land adjacent to the shoreline has been lost over the past 40 years from Project-related erosion (Erosion Study Final Report, SCL 2009a). Over the term of the new license, loss of land from Project-related erosion is anticipated to be less than past losses as many of the formerly eroded areas have stabilized. Upland coniferous forest is a common habitat type in the Project vicinity and is the habitat most affected by erosion. Thus, loss of such habitat will be a relatively minor adverse effect over the term of the new license on any species which may use this habitat, including perching birds, small mammals, and piscivorous birds. A small portion (an estimated 10 percent) of the 15 acres of erosion projected over the next license period would occur in riparian habitat, based on the analysis of past erosion. Continued effects to this habitat would have a corresponding effect on wildlife that use these areas, particularly neotropical songbirds.

Big Game Species

Several factors associated with Project operations potentially affect big game species. These factors are water fluctuation effects on shoreline vegetation, erosion effects on reservoir access, and behavior modification in response to human activity around Project-related roads and facilities or recreation areas.

Erosion is having little effect on existing woody riparian stands (Riparian Study Final Report, SCL 2009a), but Project-related erosion is causing some level of continuing loss of shoreline habitat (Erosion Study Final Report, SCL 2009a). Losses due to erosion during the past 40 years were associated with steep slopes (generally greater than 90 percent slope), particularly along the lower reservoir. A percentage of future losses may continue to be associated with sites that are too steep to provide big game habitat. Because erosion rates due to reservoir fluctuations are typically greatest during the first years following reservoir construction, erosion is expected to affect less area in the future than that observed during the first license term. Over the next license term, losses of big game habitat due to erosion are expected to be approximately 1.6 acres along the lower reservoir and 3.0 acres along the upper reservoir (see Table 5.6-1 in the Big Game Study Final Report [SCL 2009a]). Relative to the area within the Project boundary that serves as big game habitat (1,031 acres for mule deer and 858 acres for white-tailed deer and elk) (Table 5.3-36), this potential loss is considered minor.

In addition, Project-related reservoir fluctuations contribute, along with non-Project factors, to the loss of fine sediment in the fluctuation zone, particularly in the lower reservoir. It is difficult to assign a quantity and relative contribution to the Project, but it affects the ability of herbaceous and woody vegetation to establish in some areas. As it relates to big game, these combined erosion effects would be expected to be relatively minor compared to the range of landscape features available for use by big game in the Project vicinity.

Seventeen big game crossings were mapped along Boundary Reservoir (Big Game Study Final Report, SCL 2009a). These crossings correlate with natural topography and while some erosion was documented at some of these locations, it was not considered significant enough to affect big game use of these sites. Observations of deer, elk, and moose crossing the lower reservoir in 2007 and 2008 suggest that although these animals may take an easily traveled route down to the water, they seem to cross regardless of the exit opportunities on the opposite side. Except for locations with rocky cliffs, none of the shoreline appears to be too treacherous to impede the ability of big game to exit the river (SCL 2009a).

Within the 26.5 square mile big game secondary study area, there are 117.2 miles of road, of which 9.5 miles (8.1 percent) are Project-related. Most roads are primitive USFS roads (2.47 miles/square mile) or paved highways and county roads (1.06 miles/square mile) (Table 5.3-40). Of the six established subareas (Big Game Study Final Report, SCL 2009a), the subarea with the greatest road density (east-central) is located east of the river between Metaline Falls and Boundary Dam. The presence of SR 31 and numerous primitive roads associated with past timber and mining activities account for the higher road densities in this subarea. Other subareas with relatively high road densities include the southwest subarea, which is narrow and heavily influenced by SR 31, and the northwest subarea, which is associated with the Boundary Dam maintenance facilities. The habitat effectiveness, or the area that will be readily used by deer or elk based on road density, is listed in Table 5.3-40.

Overall, the road densities in the Project vicinity are not high enough to greatly influence deer use of available habitat. Results of the Thomas et al. (1979) model indicate that 73 to 94 percent of the habitat effectiveness for deer is maintained in all six subareas. Elk are more sensitive to the presence of roads, particularly main and secondary roads, which is reflected in the modeling

results. Habitat effectiveness for elk is less than 60 percent in all subareas, and 40 percent overall. Habitat effectiveness is especially low in the northwest, east-central, and southwest subareas where main road densities are highest. The high road densities in the northwest subarea are due to the number of roads associated with the dam and maintenance facilities within a relatively small area. Nearly 90 percent of the roads in this subarea are Project-related. The east-central and southeast subareas are affected by the presence of SR 31 and paved and unpaved roads associated with past timber harvest, mines (past and present), schools, and motels just outside of the city limits of Metaline Falls. Only 2.4 miles of Project-related roads are present in the smaller FERC Project area.

Table 5.3-40. Road densities in the Big Game secondary study area and six subareas, and approximate habitat effectiveness for deer and elk.

	Road Density			Habitat Effectiveness[4]	
Subarea	**Main[1]**	**Secondary[2]**	**Primitive[3]**	**Deer**	**Elk**
Northwest (0.67 m^2)	2.08	0.60	1.21	85%	26%
West-central (7.54 m^2)	1.53	0.07	2.44	84%	46%
Southwest (3.94 m^2)	2.16	0.21	1.68	84%	38%
Northeast (2.02 m^2)	0.34	0.44	1.00	92%	74%
East-central (7.42 m^2)	1.72	0.71	3.41	62%	25%
Southeast (4.93 m^2)	0.54	1.16	2.51	77%	46%
Overall (26.52 m^2)	1.44	0.51	2.49	80%	37%

Source: Big Game Study Final Report, SCL 2009a; Thomas et al. 1979.
Notes:
1 Main road – at least one and one-half lanes wide and regularly maintained (paved or oiled).
2 Secondary road – one and one-half lanes wide, are somewhat improved, and are not regularly maintained.
3 Primitive road – single-lane roads are unimproved and seldom maintained.
4 Habitat effectiveness – the effectiveness of deer and elk in obtaining optimum of the maximum area of available habitat; the higher the road density, the lower the habitat effectiveness.

There is little human use of closed roads in the winter. According to the USFS (Borysewicz 2008), the USFS roads in the secondary study area are infrequently used by snowmobilers, but are sometimes used by mountain lion hunters and a few locals living along SR 31. Big game could potentially be subject to disturbance during winter when their energy reserves are low, but because of the minimal use of these roads in winter there does not appear to be a disturbance threat.

ORVs and snowmobiles use the BWP and are creating trails, increasing noise disturbance, and affecting habitat (RTE Wildlife Study Final Report, SCL 2009a). While ORV use is not a direct Project-related activity, it does suggest that more active management might help to ensure that the BWP can fulfill its intended purpose as high-quality habitat for many species near the Boundary Reservoir. ORV use has been shown to cause flight responses in elk, and occasionally in deer, which may reduce their ability to successfully use available habitat (Wisdom et al. 2004).

Bats

Water surface elevation fluctuations may affect shoreline caves used by bats. A natural cave near the mouth of the Canyon Reach at PRM 18.2 is often closed by high water during peak pool levels in the course of daily reservoir fluctuations, but approximately 10 feet of dry space remains in the cave, even during the highest pool levels. Up to three bats have been recorded roosting in the cave. In general, this cave is closed 3–14 percent of the time annually (on average, about 4 hours per day, when closed), and always during the morning hours. The cave is never closed during the evening hours when bats are active. A second cave located at PRM 18.8 in the Canyon Reach also has an entrance that is occasionally under water. This cave also contains a dry ceiling that remains above the fluctuating water surface. No bat use was recorded in this cave. There is limited potential that bats could be affected at these sites from high water levels, however, these high water levels occur in the morning when bats are not active, lowering the potential to affect their use of these features.

Structures associated with Boundary Dam receive only minor bat use (no more than four individual bats were detected at the employee's portal and visitor's tunnel, and the maintenance buildings north of the dam do not represent high-quality bat habitat). The two stands of trees that represent the best tree roosting habitat in the Project vicinity (at Sullivan Creek and the BWP) are well above the fluctuation zone and are not affected by changing reservoir levels. Because of the limited bat use in the Project vicinity for roosting and the limited effect of Project operations on available shoreline caves, the Project is considered to have no effect on roosting bats.

Fluctuating water surface elevations at Boundary Reservoir appear to prevent or limit the production of midges, caddisflies, and mayflies in both rocky and mud substrates in areas that have very shallow water (< 2 feet) and are subject to daily desiccation. The deeper portions of the fluctuation zone, however, support a moderate to high biomass of macroinvertebrates that represent bat prey. Macroinvertebrate production from these deeper zones apparently provides prey in quantities sufficient to attract the high numbers of bats observed foraging over the reservoir (Mainstem Habitat Modeling Study Final Report and Bat Study Final Report, SCL 2009a).

5.3.5.2.2. Birds

Birds not directly dependant on the Project reservoir, such as most raptors, owls, woodpeckers, and passerines, are subject to few effects as a result of Project operations. Based on previous erosion rates, erosion due to proposed operations over the next license period would affect fewer than 15 acres, mostly of second-growth upland conifer forest that dominates the vicinity. This would be a negligible effect for species that use this habitat because this habitat type is so abundant in the Project vicinity.

Changes in water surface elevations in the reservoir due to operations and flood events have the potential to inundate goose nests. Project operations influenced water surface elevations during the peaks of the 1972, 1974, and 1997 flood events by no more than 1.6 feet above the elevation of flooding that would have occurred without the influence of the Project at the downstream end of the upper reservoir (near Metaline Falls) and up to 1.1 feet at the upstream end of the upper reservoir (near Box Canyon Dam). Since proposed operations are the same as existing,

depending on timing, an additional 1.1 to 1.6 feet in increased water surface elevations could potentially flood more goose nests under proposed operations than would otherwise be affected without the influence of the Project (Waterfowl/Waterbird Study Final Report [SCL 2009a]). The elevation range of the 33 goose nests used in the flooding impacts analysis (Waterfowl/Waterbird Study Final Report, SCL 2009a) was 2,000.6 to 2,007.4 feet NAVD 88. Assuming that maximum flood levels during the goose nesting season would have averaged 1.5 feet lower without the influence of the Project, the incremental influence of the Project on water surface elevations would have caused two addition years of nest loss (one nest lost each year) out of 19-year period of analysis (1987-2005) (Waterfowl/Waterbird Study Final Report, SCL 2009a). With or without the Project, all nests would have flooded during the 1997 flood (Figure 5.3-41). Overall, Project operations would have contributed to an increase in flooded nests in 9 of the 10 years when flooding contributed to loss of goose nests. Annual nest loss due to Project operations ranged from 1 to 12 depending on the year (Figure 5.3-41). Since the proposed operations are the same as existing operations, the same effect on goose nests would be expected during flood years over the course of the new license.

Land-bridging is a concern to nesting geese, allowing mammalian predators (especially coyotes [*Canis latrans*]) access to nesting islands (Craighead and Craighead 1949; Geis 1956; Hanson and Eberhardt 1971; Zoellick et al. 2004). Zoellick et al. (2004) investigated the impacts of land-bridging on goose nesting islands in the Snake River and concluded that coyotes could access islands when water depth was ≤ 1.5 feet. The island with the highest goose nest production (at PRM 27.7) is separated by a channel deep enough that a land bridge never forms during the goose nesting season (Table 5.3-41). Three of the islands in the upper reservoir (at PRMs 28.9, 31.5, and 33.2) will land-bridge during the low end of the daily fluctuation cycle, the latter two quite frequently. The historical hydrological record indicates that water depths have been less than 1.5 feet 18 to 77 percent of the time during the goose breeding season at the island complexes at PRMs 28.9, 31.5, and 33.2 during dry years, and 14 to 45 percent of the time during average water years. The hydrological record confirms that the islands at PRM 27.7 and 31.3 very rarely land-bridge during the goose nesting season during existing (and proposed) operating conditions. Similar to existing conditions, water surface elevation changes resulting from the proposed Project operations may reduce overall goose nesting success in the Project area by affecting the frequency and timing of land bridges that provide access to some island habitats by mammalian predators. Effects on waterfowl nesting from water surface elevation fluctuations resulting in land bridges are expected to be minimal, since goose nesting is limited on many of the smaller islands.

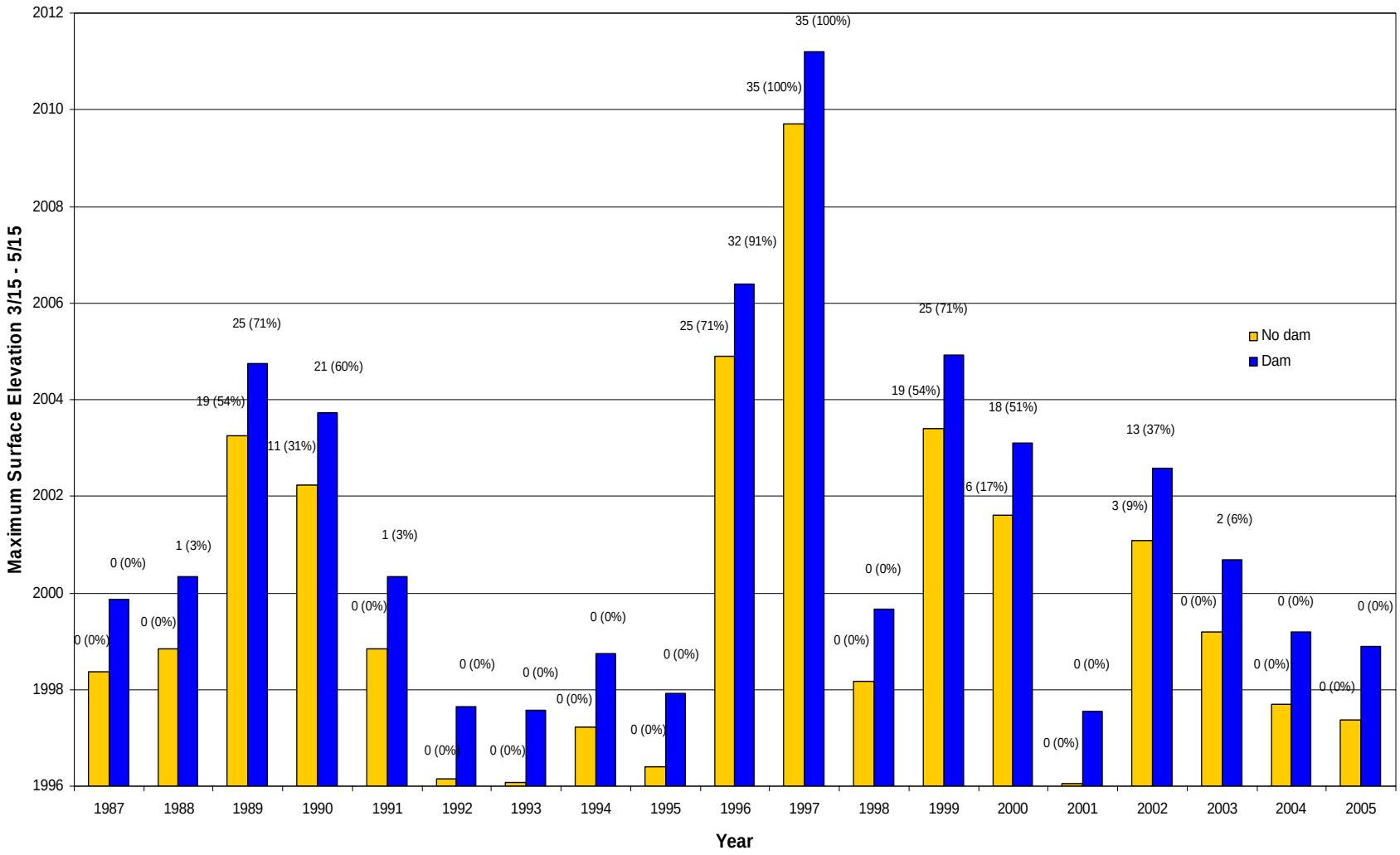


Figure 5.3-41. Maximum water surface elevations in the absence (orange) and presence (blue) of Project operations and the number of Canada goose nests lost (percentage of nests lost is in parentheses).

Table 5.3-41. Percent of time from March 15 to May 15 that islands in the upper reservoir land bridge (defined as having no more than 1.5 feet of water depth between the island and the mainland at any point) in a representative dry year (2001), average year (2002), and wet year (1997).

Island Location[1]	Island Acreage	Land-bridge Surface Elevation (feet NAVD 88)	Percent of Time Land-bridged March 15–May 15		
			2001 (dry)	2002 (avg)	1997 (wet)
PRM 33.2	6.3	1,993.2	62.4%	28.6%	1.6%
PRM 31.5	5.9	1,992.9	57.6%	25.4%	1.3%
PRM 31.3	0.3	1,985.9	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
PRM 28.9	14.5	1,989.5	19.4%	7.1%	0.0%
PRM 27.7	8.2	1,986.7	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

Cormorants and great blue herons were the most commonly observed piscivorous birds during field studies (Waterfowl/Waterbird Study Final Report, SCL 2009a), but these species do not breed in the vicinity. No Project effects have been identified for these or other piscivorous species that use the Project vicinity.

5.3.5.2.3. Reptiles and Amphibians

As described above, four reptile species and four amphibian species were documented in the Project vicinity. Painted turtles and both garter snake species are highly aquatic and prefer off-channel habitat, such as that provided in the small tributaries and the wetlands at the BWP. These habitats are most prevalent above Metaline Falls and are minimally affected by daily water fluctuations. Northern alligator lizards are forest-associated lizards and may be affected by landscape-level factors not associated with the Project, such as logging and land use, as well as fire history in the study area. Rubber boas are fossorial and crepuscular snakes with wide-ranging habitat adaptability. Because of their adaptability and low association with riparian areas, they are unlikely to be affected by the Project. Pacific treefrogs and long-toed salamanders are ubiquitous in Washington and breed in small ponds and are not affected by Project operations.

As with other terrestrial species, reptiles and amphibians are indirectly affected by the loss of upland habitat from Project-related erosion on steep slopes and the preclusion of woody vegetation along the fluctuation zone that is partially influenced by Project water surface elevation fluctuations. The reservoir is not high-quality breeding habitat for amphibians, which prefer seasonally stable water levels and littoral vegetation for breeding (Bull 2005, 2006). The observed reptiles in the Project area are common and widely distributed, and the effects on habitat from erosion and shoreline vegetation from water elevation fluctuations are not considered significant.

5.3.5.2.4. Rare, Threatened, and Endangered Wildlife Species

Amphibians and Reptiles

Western toads and Columbia spotted frogs are declining across their ranges for a variety of reasons that are poorly understood (Bull 2005; Keisecker and Blaustein 1998). No spotted frogs were observed above the dam during the field surveys, but the species was observed in a seep near the Project tailrace. The only recorded occurrence of a western toad was in a small burrow near the forebay boat ramp. There is no suitable toad or spotted frog breeding habitat within the Project vicinity. Project operations are not affecting habitat used by spotted frogs. Western toads may use shoreline areas that are affected by Project-related erosion, but these effects are and will continue to be minor under the proposed terms for the new license.

Birds (Non-Raptors)

Grebes, loons, and great blue herons that use the Project vicinity do not appear to be affected by Project operations. Common loons and herons that feed in the reservoir are nesting elsewhere, and eared and western grebes are transitory visitors to the vicinity (RTE Wildlife Study Final Report, SCL 2009a). Species that are primarily found in the second-growth conifer forests such as the northern goshawk (*Accipiter gentilis*), merlin (*Falco columbarius*), pileated woodpecker, Vaux's swift (*Chaetura vauxi*), and turkey vulture (*Cathartes aura*) are not affected by Project operations. Dusky grouse (*Dendragapus obscurus*) (formerly blue grouse), confirmed in the Project vicinity by the USFS, are an upland conifer forest species common at higher elevations and do not rely on riparian habitats that are affected by reservoir fluctuations.

Bald Eagle

Certain types of recreational activities (e.g., motorized boating, ORV use, and shooting guns) in the vicinity of bald eagle nests have the potential to adversely affect breeding behavior and nest success. The USFWS (2007) has developed guidelines for managing disturbance around active eagle nests based on the bald eagle nest disturbance studies by Anthony and Isaacs (1989) and others. These guidelines recommend restricting ORV use, loud boats, and camping activity within 330 feet of active bald eagle nests, especially during critical periods. Reported flush distances for eagles in response to human presence vary from 25 to 990 meters (Vian 1971; Steenhof 1976; Nye and Suring 1978; Stalmaster and Newman 1978; Skagen 1980; Knight and Knight 1984; McGarigal et al. 1991). Thus, eagle response to recreationists is dependent on site conditions, level of acclimation, age of bird, season, and other factors (Knight and Gutzwiller 1995).

Three eagle nests in the Project vicinity (two in the Sand Creek territory in the BWP and one on Everett Island) were abandoned in areas where boating and ORV use occur (RTE Wildlife Study Final Report, SCL 2009a). However, because there has been no regular monitoring of these nests, it is impossible to ascertain the timing or the specific cause of the nest abandonment. Since multiple factors can contribute to nest abandonment, it is unknown whether disturbance from recreational activities was the cause of these three nests being abandoned. The Sand Creek territory, for example, has been in existence since 1989, with productivity confirmed in many years. This territory currently includes three nest sites (one active and two abandoned), all

within 330 feet of potential boating and/or ORV activity. The oldest site, last thought to be used in 2004, is located in the BWP in a large cottonwood tree within 100 feet of the reservoir. The active nest site in 2005 and 2007, also in the BWP, is located farther from the reservoir shoreline in a relatively small-diameter cottonwood tree that is leaning over a wetland. In 2008, the pair constructed a new nest in a large cottonwood at the mouth of Sand Creek, just north of the BWP, but did not produce any young. The Everett Island nest site is within 330 feet of a slough that receives some boat use. This territory has been in existence since 1999, but productivity data are not available for most years; the nest was productive in 2005 but has been inactive for 2 years.

According to the Seattle Audubon Society (2008), there were more than 550 active bald eagle nests in Washington in 2008. Many productive nesting territories are in urban settings and along lakes and other water bodies, such as Hood Canal and the San Juan Islands, which are used extensively for recreational boating. Therefore, threats to eagles from boat noise or other recreational activities must be evaluated in the context of the susceptibility of the specific breeding pair to disturbance at different times of the nesting cycle. The most critical periods relative to eagle nest disturbance are the initial nest-building, egg-laying, and incubation periods. In the Project area, this period runs from January to April, when there is little boat or camping activity on the reservoir. At the BWP, snowmobile activity may occur during these months and may pose a threat to the Sand Creek nest territory (although the nest is more than 800 feet north of the BWP).

In addition to affecting bald eagle behavior directly, ORV and snowmobile use in the BWP creates trails, increases noise disturbance, and can affect behavior of, and habitat use by, many species due to changes in physical habitat conditions and human disturbance. While ORV use is not a direct Project-related activity, it does imply that more active management over the term of the new license may help to reduce impacts on habitat for many species that utilize the BWP.

Bats

Western small-footed myotis, long-eared myotis, long-legged myotis, and Townsend's big eared bat were acoustically detected foraging above the reservoir. Insect production in the reservoir is comparable to production in water bodies outside of the Project vicinity and appears to support large numbers of bats. Limited Townsend's big-eared bats were detected at several caves that are not affected by Project-related reservoir fluctuations. Two caves along the reservoir (PRM 18.2 and 18.8) that could provide some roost habitat for RTE bats are regularly closed off for a portion of the morning by reservoir fluctuations. Townsend's big-eared bats were observed in caves nearby (PRM 18.7), and it is possible that this species, or other RTE bats, use the caves that are sealed off by high water levels. These sites are not used as maternity sites or as hibernacula and appear to be used on a limited basis by few bats. There is only a limited possibility that bats could be harmed by high water levels, as these high water levels occur in the morning when bat activity is low. Because roost habitat (forested areas) is minimally affected by reservoir fluctuations, there appears to be minimal effect on bats from Project operations. As discussed above, the reservoir supports a healthy prey base for bats.

Federally-Listed Species

Canada lynx is a wide-ranging species that may occasionally occur in the vicinity, as evidenced by the observation of one individual swimming across the reservoir. Project operations are not affecting this species, and the Project-related roads and facilities contribute only a relatively minor amount of disturbance in the overall landscape (RTE Wildlife Study Final Report, SCL 2009a).

Fishers have been presumed extirpated from Washington State for several years; however, they may occur in the study area in areas with appropriate forest cover. Because of their broad home range, low fecundity, and low populations resulting from historical hunting, this species only occurs in low numbers anywhere it occurs in the United States (Hayes and Lewis 2006). There are no direct effects from Project operations. The relatively minor areas of habitat affected by Project-related erosion and reservoir fluctuations would have no effect on fishers that might use the vicinity.

Grizzly bears are wide-ranging species that regularly use a variety of habitats, although high road density is commonly correlated with low habitat use for these species. Grizzly bears have been observed to use areas with road densities of 1.0 mile/1.0 square mile less often than similar habitat with lower road density (Wakkinen and Kasworm 1997). Road densities in the Project vicinity range from 1.7 to more than 5.0 miles per square mile for specific subareas as defined in Big Game Study Final Report (SCL 2009a). Project operations would have negligible effects on riparian and upland habitat that this species could use.

On February 27, 2009, the USFWS reclassified the gray wolf Rocky Mountain Distinct Population Segment (DPS) from Threatened to Delisted (73FR10514).

The federally listed species are addressed in more detail in Section 5.3.6, Threatened and Endangered Species.

5.3.5.3. Proposed Environmental Measures

Proposed mitigation measures for wildlife resources will be incorporated into the TRMP (Attachment 2) for the Project. Specific measures applicable to wildlife will include monitoring of RTE wildlife, including bald eagles, and development of an adaptive management approach that will respond to Project-related human disturbances or other Project-related effects. The development of the TRMP will be coordinated with the TRWG and will require regular reporting and meeting with the TRWG throughout the license period. The TRMP will also include measures for managing SCL lands along the reservoir for wildlife and vegetation, standard practices and BMPs to minimize effects to habitat and wildlife, and the inclusion of the BWP and an adjacent 88 acres of land into the Project boundary for protection and enhancement of wildlife habitat values.

5.3.5.4. Cumulative Effects Analysis

Project operations contribute to minor, long-term cumulative adverse effects on shoreline vegetation, which have a corresponding effect on the ability of the watershed to support certain

wildlife species. However, on a basin-wide and cumulative scale these effects are insignificant. Habitat loss and modification from development, road building and maintenance, recreation, and operation of hydroelectric facilities in the basin cumulatively affect the distribution and quality of shoreline vegetation. The Project also has a minor adverse effect on wildlife use of land within the Project boundary because of road use and shoreline recreation. The Project's contribution to cumulative effects related to wildlife disturbance is insignificant.

5.3.5.5. Unavoidable Adverse Impacts

The proposed mitigation measures will adequately compensate for the minor adverse effects to wildlife from continued operation of the Project, but there will be continued minor adverse effects to wildlife from human disturbance and shoreline vegetation modification resulting from fluctuations in water surface elevations in the lower reservoir.

5.3.6. Threatened and Endangered Species

5.3.6.1. Affected Environment

5.3.6.1.1. Terrestrial Species

The Affected Environment for terrestrial Threatened and Endangered species includes the entire area within the FERC Project boundary (Project area). Information on terrestrial Threatened and Endangered species (TES) was obtained primarily from the RTE Wildlife Species Study (RTE Wildlife Study) Final Report (SCL 2009a) and incidental observations during other field studies. The study area described in the final report extends beyond the range of the Project's influence. This study area, referred to in this section as the Project vicinity, is described below:

- *Downstream of Metaline Falls* – The reservoir, fluctuation zone allowed under the current license (as defined in the RTE Wildlife Study) and land within the FERC Project boundary (Project area), which includes most Project facilities, the area 200 horizontal feet (i.e., perpendicular to the shoreline) beyond the high water level along both reservoir shorelines, and the transmission line right-of-way from the powerhouse to the BPA interconnection.
- *Upstream of Metaline Falls* – The reservoir, fluctuation zone (approximately 1,986 – 2,020 feet NAVD 88, as measured at the USGS gage below Box Canyon Dam), and the land within approximately 200 horizontal feet above the high water level (approximately 2,020 feet NAVD 88) along both reservoir shorelines extending to the FERC Project boundary for the Box Canyon Project.
- The BWP (155 acres) and adjoining SCL-owned property (88 acres).
- 100 horizontal feet along both sides of the river from Boundary Dam to the U.S.-Canadian border (approximately 0.9 mile).
- 50 feet along both sides of Project-related roads, which include the road between the Boundary Dam and the Vista House, the road to the dam off County Road 2975, and the road from the Vista House to SR 31.

Three wildlife species listed as Threatened or Endangered under the ESA may occur in the Project vicinity. Table 5.3-42 lists these species and provides a summary of their potential occurrence. No federally listed or proposed Threatened or Endangered plant species are known to occur in the Project vicinity. Figure 2.4-1 in the Draft Biological Assessment [Attachment 8] includes a map of current and historical TES observations in the Project vicinity. On February 27, 2009, the USFWS reclassified the gray wolf Rocky Mountain Distinct Population Segment (DPS) from Threatened to Delisted (73FR10514), and thus this species is not evaluated in this section.

Table 5.3-42. Federally listed Threatened, Endangered, and candidate terrestrial species that may occur in the Project area.

Scientific/ Common Name	USFWS Status[1]	USFS Status	BLM Status	WDFW Status[2]	Occurrence
Lynx canadensis Canada Lynx	FT	None	None	ST	Documented swimming across Canyon Reach in 2008.
Rangifer tarandus caribou Woodland Caribou	FE	None	None	SE	Documented in Project vicinity.
Ursus arctos Grizzly Bear	FT	None	None	SE	Documented in Project vicinity.

Notes:
1 FT = federal Threatened species, FE = federal Endangered species,
2 SE = state Endangered, ST = state threatened.

The following narrative provides a summary of existing information on federally Threatened and Endangered species and an analysis of the Project effects.

Canada Lynx

The Canada lynx (*Lynx canadensis*) is a federal and state-listed threatened species. In northeastern Washington, lynx use remote, high-elevation (> 4,000 feet) forests dominated by mature spruce (*Picea* sp.)/subalpine fir (*Abies lasiocarpa*) and thickets of dense lodgepole pine (*Pinus contorta*) that support prey (primarily snowshoe hare [*Lepus americanus*]) populations (Brittell et al. 1989; Stinson 2001). Only a small amount of the land in the general area (within 5 miles) of the Project vicinity is above elevation 4,000 feet. Lynx habitat quality is believed to be lower in the southern periphery of its range than in the northern taiga, because landscapes are more heterogeneous in terms of topography, climate, and vegetation (Buskirk et al. 2000). Population recruitment and home range sizes of lynx in the United States are similar to those reported during the decline or low phase of snowshoe hare cycles at more northern latitudes (Koehler 1990; Apps 2000). Lynx at the southern periphery of the range may prey on a wider diversity of prey because of differences in small mammal communities and lower average hare densities, compared with northern taiga.

There have been several reported lynx sightings within five miles of the Project according to USFS records (USFS unpublished data, CNF Sullivan Lake Ranger District, Borysewicz 2008). During the 2007/2008 field season, a fishery study crew observed a lynx swimming across the

Canyon Reach of the reservoir south of Monument Bar in a narrow section of the reservoir (about 300 feet wide) (Big Game Study Final Report, SCL 2009a), confirming lynx use in the Project vicinity. This individual was thought to be a dispersing individual, traversing the Project vicinity and headed toward higher elevations and more suitable habitat.

The Project area is not located within a designated Lynx Management Zone (LMZ) established in the Washington State Recovery Plan for Lynx (Stinson 2001). LMZs include regions of the state that should be managed for lynx because they are occupied, or were recently occupied (within the past 30 years), by lynx. These LMZs are to be regularly surveyed to monitor the status of populations (Stinson 2001), although no status reports or updates have been issued since the 2001 recovery plan (WDFW 2008b). The two LMZs closest to the Project are the Salmo Priest LMZ to the east and the Little Pend Oreille LMZ to the west. The LMZs have been divided into Lynx Analysis Units (LAUs), which were established to assess habitat conditions and are useful as survey units for documenting lynx occurrence. The Project is nearest to the Russian and Cedar (to the west) and Slate and Totem (to the east) LAUs. The LAUs are at least 1 mile from the Project area.

Recovery goals in the Washington State Recovery Plan for Lynx (Stinson 2001) include the following:

- Lynx are consistently present during 10 consecutive years in >75 percent of the LAUs in LMZs.
- Lynx surveys indicate that recruitment from local reproduction regularly occurs.
- Agreements or forest management plans are in place for federal, state, and major private landholdings.

When these goals are met and verified, lynx will be considered for down-listing from state threatened to state sensitive (Stinson 2001).
The USFS signed an agreement with the USFWS on February 7, 2000, to manage habitat specifically for lynx to minimize the impact of the listing on forest management operations and comply with the ESA (USFWS 2000). While the species is unlikely to regularly inhabit the Project vicinity, individual animals may travel through the area. The USFWS has initiated the 5-year review for grizzly bear and Canada lynx (72 FR 19549 19551); however, publication of this document is pending.

Woodland Caribou

The woodland caribou (*Rangifer tarandus caribou*) is a federal and state-listed endangered species. A small number of woodland caribou occur in the southern Selkirk Mountains, with most of the animals occurring in British Columbia, north of the Project area. Caribou have been transplanted into northeastern Washington and northern Idaho, including some in the upper Sullivan Creek drainage on the Sullivan Lake Ranger District beginning in the late 1990s (Audet and Allen 1996). During early winter, caribou move to low-elevation, old-growth cedar (*Thuja plicata*)/hemlock (*Tsuga heterophylla*) forests. They then move up to subalpine fir and whitebark pine (*Pinus albicaulis*) stands once snow becomes sufficiently compacted and crusted for caribou to be able to walk on top of it (USFWS 1994). During spring, caribou move downslope to forage in shrubfields, meadows, and open forest stands.

The majority of the caribou population resides in the Salmo-Priest Wilderness Area, more than five miles east of the Project. Areas above elevation 4,000 feet are included in the Selkirk Mountain Woodland Caribou Recovery Area (USFWS 1994).

Specific goals of the Selkirk Mountain Woodland Caribou Recovery Plan include the following:

- Maintain the two existing caribou herds in the Selkirk ecosystem.
- Establish a herd in the western portion of the Selkirk Mountains in Washington.
- Maintain an increasing population as reflected by March aerial surveys (i.e., r>l).
- Secure and enhance at least 179,000 ha (442,317 acres) of suitable and potential caribou habitat in the Selkirk Mountains to support a self-sustaining population.

To date, no updated information has been reported on the progress of management activities toward these goals.

Over the last 25 years, woodland caribou have occasionally been observed in the general vicinity of the town of Metaline Falls and near the West Side Access Road, and have been documented crossing the river north of Metaline (CNF Sullivan Lake Ranger District Wildlife Species Occurrence database 1996; Borysewicz 2008). Despite these rare observations, the Project vicinity itself lacks the older forests and elevations typically used by this species.

Grizzly Bear

The grizzly bear (*Ursus arctos*) is listed as a threatened species under the ESA and as a Washington state-listed endangered species. The USFWS has determined that the grizzly bear population in the Selkirk area of Idaho and Washington warrants reclassification to Endangered status, but such action has been precluded by work on other higher priority species (FR 64(94):26725-26733, May 17, 1999). The Grizzly Bear Recovery Plan lists human activity, road building, forestry, and mining as adversely affecting the grizzly bear (USFWS 1993). Since 1975, habitat protection measures implemented by federal agencies under the ESA have focused on providing secure habitat for bears that lessens opportunities for human-caused mortality resulting from hunting (i.e., mistaken for black bear [*Ursus americanus*]), poaching, human-bear conflicts, and livestock-bear conflicts.

The boundary of the Selkirk Mountain Grizzly Bear Recovery Area (SR 31) is approximately 0.75 miles east of the Project area boundary. Thus, the Project area is not within a designated grizzly bear recovery area, although individual grizzly bears that occur outside the recovery area are protected. Populations are estimated to be 40 – 50 animals within the 2,200 square-mile Selkirk Mountain recovery zone (USFWS 2004).

Recovery goals for the Selkirk Mountain grizzly bear population are largely focused on retaining breeding females and reducing the human-caused mortality to zero. These goals are:

- Six females with cubs over a running 6-year average both inside the recovery zone and within a 10-mile area immediately surrounding the recovery zone, including Canada.

- Seven of the 10 bear management units on the U.S. side occupied by females with young from a running 6-year sum of observations.
- Known human-caused mortality not to exceed 4 percent of the population estimate based on the most recent 3-year sum of females with cubs; furthermore, no more than 30 percent of this 4 percent mortality limit shall be females.
- The mortality limits cannot be exceeded during any 2 consecutive years.

The USFWS has initiated the five-year review for grizzly bear and Canada lynx (72 FR 19549 19551); however, publication of this document is pending.

The CNF Forest Plan (USFS 1988) includes grizzly bear management in accordance with the Interagency Grizzly Bear Guidelines (IGBC 1986) and the CNF Guidelines for Management in Occupied Grizzly Bear Habitat. Secure bear habitat is primarily a function of the total and accessible (non-gated), motorized vehicle road density. Other guidelines are aimed at reducing bear habituation to recreation sites and other areas of human activity, and reducing direct and indirect bear mortality.

In the early 1990s, Wielgus et al. (1994) estimated densities of 3.65 bears per 100 square miles in the U.S. portion of the Selkirk grizzly bear recovery zone, whereas the Canadian portion had a density of 6.3 bears per 100 square miles. In 2004, USFS biologists observed a grizzly bear feeding on a deer carcass in the lower Sullivan Creek drainage (USFS unpublished data, CNF Sullivan Lake Ranger District, Borysewicz 2008). Grizzly bears require spring forage habitats that provide large amounts of succulent, palatable herbaceous plants when they emerge from den sites. In most cases, these habitats are restricted to wetlands and riparian areas. During the summer and fall, berry-producing shrubfields are important. Radiotelemetry from 2003 indicated that a grizzly bear may have used Slate Creek as a travel corridor before crossing the reservoir (USFS unpublished data, CNF Sullivan Lake Ranger District, Borysewicz 2008). A local resident reported that grizzly bears are often seen in the spring foraging in the meadows on both sides of Boundary Reservoir south of Metaline Falls in the secondary study area (Luhr 2008). Both spring and summer/fall forage habitats are limited in the portions of the CNF near the Project (USFS 1998b). Den sites are associated with high elevations farther to the east near the Salmo-Priest Wilderness Area (USFS 1998a).

5.3.6.1.2. Aquatic Species

Federal- or state-listed or proposed rare, Threatened, and Endangered (RTE) fish species known to be present in the Project vicinity are bull trout, which were federally listed as Threatened on November 1, 1999, and westslope cutthroat trout, which is a USFWS and USFS species of concern. WDFW includes several resident fish species on the state endangered list for Region 1 (eastern Washington): three minnows (lake chub, leopard dace, and Umatilla dace), mountain sucker, and pygmy whitefish. Neither the minnows nor the sucker have been documented in Boundary Reservoir or elsewhere in the Project vicinity. Pygmy whitefish are known to be present in Sullivan Lake, which is in the Project vicinity, but have not been documented in Boundary Reservoir.

Currently there are no bull trout (*Salvelinus confluentus*) spawning populations in the Project Area, but individual bull trout are occasionally observed. The Project Area is located within the Pend Oreille Core Area of Northeast Washington Unit (NWU) of the Columbia River Distinct Population Segment (DPS). The available information suggests there are two, and perhaps four, populations of bull trout in tributaries to the Pend Oreille River, but only one of them (LeClerc Creek) is within the Pend Oreille Core Area. The Salmo River, located in British Columbia at RM 12.7, and the Priest River at RM 95.2 are both known to sustain reproducing bull trout populations. LeClerc Creek, which drains into Box Canyon Reservoir, is suspected of having a small self-reproducing population of bull trout, but its status is unknown (Scholz et al. 2005). Five juvenile bull trout have been observed in Nine Mile Creek, which drains into Seven Mile Reservoir in British Columbia, but it is uncertain if a self-reproducing population is present. LeClerc Creek is located in the Pend Oreille Core Area, while the Salmo River and Nine Mile Creek are located downstream and the Priest River is located upstream of the core area.

Tributaries that drain into Boundary Reservoir with particular pertinence to bull trout include Sullivan Creek (RM 27.9), Slate Creek (RM 23.1), and Sweet Creek (RM 32). Adfluvial fish habitat is very limited in tributaries draining into Boundary Reservoir because of stream size and the presence of natural passage barriers at or near the mouths of the tributaries (Table 5.3-17). Sullivan Creek is the largest tributary, but has a partial natural barrier at RM 0.65. A recent study concluded the barrier would be passable by bull trout 18 inches (457 mm) or larger under low flow (99 cfs) conditions, but at high flows (1,528 cfs) the falls is a complete barrier (Powers 2008). In addition, the dam at Mill Pond, located 4.2 miles from the mouth of Sullivan Creek, does not include any fish passage facilities and is a complete barrier to upstream fish passage. The dam at the outlet of Sullivan Lake on Outlet Creek is also a complete barrier to upstream fish passage. Slate Creek is the second largest drainage and includes about 3,474 linear feet of adfluvial habitat downstream of a 19.7-ft waterfall (McLellan 2001). The Sweet Creek\Lunch Creek drainage is the third largest and a series of three waterfalls limit potential adfluvial habitat to about 2,659 feet. With the exception of potential thermal refugia near their outlets, Sullivan, Slate, and Sweet creeks are the only tributaries to Boundary Reservoir considered to have any potential bull trout spawning or rearing habitat.

In the final rule designating critical habitat for bull trout (70 FR 56212), the USFWS identified short sections of lower Slate Creek and Sullivan Creek as critical habitat. All impoundments behind dams that have a primary purpose of providing flood control, energy production, or water supply for human consumption were excluded from designation as critical habitat because disruption of these functions could adversely affect human health and safety or would be inconsistent with current energy policy (70 FR 56212). Consequently, Boundary Reservoir is not considered critical habitat for bull trout. Except for very small reaches near the mouths, Slate and Sullivan creeks are located on National Forest System lands.

Few bull trout have been observed in the Project Area since the early 1980s (Table 5.3-20). Within Sullivan Creek, the one documented bull trout observed was gutted (McLellan 2001), indicating it had been captured by an angler, but it is unknown if the fish was captured in Sullivan Creek or discarded there by the angler. Another unidentified char was also observed in Sullivan Creek by snorkelers, but they were unable to confirm its identity (Fish Distribution, Timing, and Abundance Study Final Report, SCL 2009a). Three bull trout have been captured

within or near the mouth of Sweet Creek (Lembcke 2001; McLellan 2001). Fyke nets were deployed just upstream of the mouths of both Sullivan Creek and Sweet Creek during 2007 and 2008, but failed to capture any bull trout (SCL 2009a). Three bull trout were captured in the tailrace of Boundary Dam during relicensing studies and genetic analysis indicated one was from the Salmo River and two were from tributaries draining to Lake Pend Oreille (SCL 2009a). A fourth bull trout, a radio-tagged individual from the Salmo River was detected in the Boundary Dam tailrace in 2008.

Currently, adfluvial bull trout may use the Pend Oreille River on a seasonal basis, but water temperatures are too warm during the summer for continuous use. While migrating, bull trout may exhibit a short-term tolerance for high water temperatures (KCDNR 2000). Juvenile bull trout, however, are particularly sensitive to changes in water temperature and are typically found in the coldest stream reaches within a basin. Researchers studied tributaries to Lake Pend Oreille, Idaho and found the highest densities of juvenile bull trout at sites with summer maximum temperatures between 11 ˚C and 14 ˚C (Saffel and Scarnecchia 1995). Based on a review of bull trout temperature studies, including those cited by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) in support of EPA standards, Hillman and Essig (1998) concluded that optimal water temperatures for juvenile bull trout growth and rearing range from 12 ˚C to 14 ˚C. Temperatures in the Pend Oreille River can exceed these optimum conditions from June through September (Figure 5.3-35). Water temperature modeling (CE-QUAL-W2) conducted in support of the application for Clean Water Act Section 401 certification and the Interstate (Idaho and Washington) Temperature Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) processes demonstrated that water temperatures under existing conditions are similar to what they would have been under natural conditions (see Section 5.3.2 of this PLP for greater detail regarding the results of temperature modeling).

Observations of bull trout near Albeni Falls Dam (Geist et al. 2004, Dupont and Horner 2003), cutthroat trout, mountain whitefish, and triploid rainbow trout in Boundary Reservoir (SCL 2009a), and brown trout in Box Canyon Reservoir (Garrett and Bennett 1995) suggest that salmonids use thermal refugia when mainstem river temperatures begin to exceed 18 ˚C. Bull trout were captured and observed via snorkeling below Albeni Falls near a culvert that provided a thermal refuge (Geist et al. 2004). Geist et al. (2004) reported at the time of capture that river temperatures ranged from 18.0 to 23.1 ˚C, while the plume created by flow from the culvert ranged from 11.8 to 15.0 ˚C, depending on the day and depth.

5.3.6.2. Environmental Analysis

5.3.6.2.1. Terrestrial Species

The four federally-listed terrestrial TES that may occur in the Project vicinity are wide-ranging species with territories far beyond the size of the Project area. Limited use of the Project vicinity by TES has been observed. Potential Project effects – water surface elevation fluctuation effects on shoreline habitat, erosion and loss of habitat, and human disturbance – occur on a localized and discrete scale compared to the expansive home ranges of these species. Greater detail regarding potential effects to terrestrial TES is provided in the draft Biological Assessment (Attachment 8).

Water bodies, including streams, rivers, and lakes, can be obstacles to wildlife movement across the landscape. In undisturbed landscapes, these features are part of the "natural matrix" (Meffe and Carroll 1997) and represent barriers to the movement of some species but not others. Big game species readily cross large rivers by swimming, or on foot under favorable conditions, such as seasonal low flows or ice during the winter. Wolves often use topographic features, such as rivers and long lakes, as territory boundaries, crossing only during dispersal (Mech and Boitani 2003).

Boundary Reservoir does not represent a barrier to the movement of large Threatened or Endangered mammals; however, the slope and composition of the shoreline, as well as water currents in the reservoir, influence where these species can cross. This may affect the movement patterns of large mammals.

The Big Game Study (SCL 2009a) determined that of the 6.2 miles of roads in the Project area (0.4 square miles), 2.5 miles (40 percent) are Project-related, and of the 118 miles of road in the extended Project vicinity (26.5 square miles), 9.5 miles (8 percent) are Project-related. While the majority of roads in the vicinity are not Project-related, they may cumulatively affect these wide-ranging species. A detailed narrative on the potential effects of the Project for each species is presented below.

Canada Lynx

Canada lynx use of the Project vicinity is presumed to be primarily as a travel corridor between lynx populations on either side of the Pend Oreille River, in the designated LMZs (RTE Wildlife Study Final Report, SCL 2009a). Lynx are not directly dependant on resources associated with the river or Project, and are not affected by water fluctuations, vegetation changes in the fluctuation zone, or erosion. The observation of an individual lynx swimming across the Canyon Reach (RTE Wildlife Study Final Report, SCL 2009a) supports the hypothesis that lynx occasionally use the Project vicinity.

Construction of roads may reduce lynx habitat by removing forest cover. On the other hand, in some instances, along less-traveled roads where vegetation provides good snowshoe hare habitat, lynx may use the roadbed for travel and foraging (Koehler and Brittell 1990). Roads and trails may facilitate snowmobile and other human uses in the winter, and snow compaction on roads or trails may allow competing carnivores, such as coyotes (*Canis latrans*) and mountain lions (*Felix concolor*), access to lynx habitat (Buskirk et al. 2000). In the absence of roads and trails, snow depths and snow conditions normally limit the mobility of these other predators during midwinter.

Preliminary information suggests that lynx do not avoid roads (Ruggiero et al. 2000a), except at high traffic volumes (Apps 2000). It is possible that summer use of roads and trails through denning habitat may have negative effects, if lynx are forced to move kittens because of associated human disturbance (Ruggiero et al. 2000b). At this time, there is no compelling evidence to suggest that management of road density is necessary to conserve lynx. However, new road construction continues to occur in many watersheds within lynx habitat, many of which are already highly roaded, and the effects on lynx are largely unknown (Interagency Lynx

Biology Team 2000). The primary prey of lynx, snowshoe hare, is commonly available in the Project vicinity (SCL 2006), as are other small animals that lynx are known to prey upon (Squires et al. 2007). Given the lack of suitable habitat and the lack of Project effects on lynx' prey base (Stinson 2001), and the minor effect that Project roads contribute to the overall landscape, there would be only negligible Project-related effects on lynx expected over the term of the new license.

Woodland Caribou

There are few records of woodland caribou in the Project vicinity, but this species may use the general area east of the Project for winter forage grounds. Woodland caribou occasionally are known to cross the reservoir south of Metaline Falls, where topography may allow easier river access crossing points. Because of the steeper terrain around the lower reservoir (below Metaline Falls), big game trails are concentrated in areas that follow terrain features such as drainages. Along the upper reservoir (above Metaline Falls) the terrain is gentler and allows for a more diffuse pattern of big game travel. No impediments to big game travel or to reservoir access were identified during field studies and subsequent analysis (Big Game Study Final Report, SCL 2009a). Woodland caribou are likely to use big game trails that other ungulates use, especially in areas of steep topography. In Jasper National Park, woodland caribou generally avoided areas within 1 km (0.6 miles) of campgrounds and up to 750 m (2,460 feet) from trails; however, displacement distances and intensity of avoidance depended on the level of human use on the nearest trails (Whittington and Mercer 2004). Caribou were noted to avoid areas with 250 m (820 feet) of linear features such as gravel roads and seismic test corridors (Dyer 1999).

Habitat in the Project vicinity is generally unsuitable for woodland caribou because of its low elevation and lack of older forest habitat; therefore, Project operations would not be expected to affect caribou. Project-related roads are not a primary component of the road network in the vicinity and would not hinder the movement of any woodland caribou that may wander into the vicinity. Recreation or road use could temporarily alter the habitat use of this species, but this is a negligible effect. Because Project-related roads represent a minor component of the landscape in the vicinity, the marginal quality of available caribou habitat, and the extremely low use of the vicinity by woodland caribou, there would be negligible Project effects from proposed operations identified for this species.

Grizzly Bear

The Grizzly Bear Recovery Plan lists human activity, road building, forestry, and mining as adversely affecting grizzly bears (USFWS 1993). Grizzly bears are not affected by Project operations, but road use has the potential to alter grizzly bear use of the vicinity.

Road density and associated human activity affect grizzly bear movements and can cause significant mortality to bears from road kills and human–bear conflicts (Mace and Jonkel 1980). In southeastern British Columbia, McLellan and Mace (1985) reported that adult bears, on average, used an area extending 100-250 m (328-820 feet) from open roads significantly less than the area available; use within 100 m (328 feet) of roads was 40 percent of expected in spring

and 50 percent of expected in summer/fall. Kasworm and Manley (1988) reported a similar response of bears to roads in the Cabinet Mountains, Montana; use within 500 m (547 yards) of open roads was reduced 78 percent from expected in spring and 87 percent in fall. However, bears have readily habituated to high levels of human disturbance, as long as it was predictable and non-lethal (McArthur 1979; Dood et al. 1986).

Aune and Kasworm (1989) found that bears living in the foothills of the Rocky Mountains appeared to accommodate a high level of human activity by adopting a more nocturnal activity pattern than bears that occupied more remote backcountry areas. Kasworm and Manley (1988) compared habitat use by bears in two areas in the Cabinet Mountains with different road densities and seasonal access. In the areas with 4 km (2.5 miles) of road open only from July 1 to October 15, the average distance of bear use to nearest road prior to July 1 was 0.6 km (0.4 miles). When roads opened, the mean distance of bear activity to roads increased to 1.1 km (0.7 miles). Most importantly, the amount of area avoided by bears after the roads were opened was similar to the maximum distance avoided by bears in the area with a higher open road density and no seasonal closure. Grizzly bears can become habituated to roads and will regularly cross even high-traffic highways, such as SR 31 through the Project vicinity (Gibeau et al. 2001).

Despite the continued influence of human-caused mortality in the Selkirk Mountain recovery zone, the grizzly bear population appears to be expanding its range as evidenced by an increase in sightings in the area. This range expansion may also be at least partially responsible for the increase in agency removal of bears and other interactions with humans around the periphery of the recovery zone. This grizzly population is still small, and gains in recovery could quickly be reversed (Wakkinen and Kasworm 2004).

Grizzly bears may occasionally use the Project vicinity, but Project operations do not have an effect on the habitat of this wide-ranging species. In addition, the Project area roads represent a minor contribution to the landscape conditions of the vicinity and would not hinder the movement of grizzly bears that may wander through the vicinity. Use of the BWP by snowmobiles and ORVs could discourage use of this area by bears if they were to wander into this area. In general, because of the low grizzly bear use of the Project area and minimal impacts on habitat from existing and proposed Project operations, there would be negligible Project-related effects on this species over the term of the new license.

5.3.6.2.2. Aquatic Species

The effects of the Project on native salmonids as described in Section 5.3.3.2 apply to bull trout. These effects include mortality or injury from entrainment and passage through or over Boundary Dam, loss of habitat connectivity as a result of the lack of upstream passage facilities at Boundary Dam, potential trapping and stranding in Boundary Reservoir or tailrace as a result of fluctuating water surface elevations, reduced productivity and fluctuating availability of habitat located in the varial zone, including thermal refugia, and potential competition from triploid rainbow trout, and inadvertent injury or mortality associated with angler effort targeted at triploid rainbow trout. Each of these effects was described in more detail in Section 5.3.3.2, but will be summarized briefly below with reference to bull trout. Greater detail regarding potential effects to bull trout is provided in the draft Biological Assessment (Attachment 8).

Although bull trout are very rare in the Project, any individuals entrained at Boundary Dam could suffer injury or mortality as the result of turbine or spillway passage. A desktop analysis suggested midpoint mortality rates would range from 35 to 43 percent for turbine or spillway passage depending upon fish size. Collection of two healthy bull trout in the Boundary Tailrace Reach that derived from tributaries to Lake Pend Oreille (origin based on genetics testing) confirms that some bull trout survive entrainment at Boundary, Box, and Albeni Falls dams. The relatively low number of observations of bull trout in Boundary Reservoir since the early 1980s, despite intensive sampling in 2000, 2007, and 2008, suggests that the overall incidence of bull trout entrainment, and therefore mortality, at Boundary Dam is likely to be low.

The potential for bull trout stranding and trapping varies with location in the Project area. Fluctuations in water surface elevation due to Project operations are more extreme and frequent in the Forebay and Canyon reaches of the reservoir than in the Upper Reservoir Reach. Fluctuations in the Tailrace Reach, influenced by both Project operations and operations of the Seven Mile Project, are also more extreme that the Upper Reservoir Reach. Despite the more extreme fluctuations in the Tailrace, Forebay, and Canyon reaches, the physical characteristics and length of these reaches result in a much lower potential risk of bull trout stranding and trapping than in the Upper Reservoir Reach, which accounts for about 84 to 96 percent of the available trapping or stranding index area, depending upon year type. Surveys conducted during 2007 and 2008 in 23 areas with the potential for stranding and trapping of fish resulted in only one salmonid, an adult rainbow trout, being stranded or trapped. Monthly surveys from March through August 2008 revealed that suckers and minnows (88 percent combined), centrarchids (e.g. bass; 6 percent), and perch (4 percent) accounted for nearly all of the fish stranded. The composition of trapped fish was similar with suckers and minnows (84 percent), centrarchids (12 percent), and perch (4 percent) dominating the observations. Nearly all stranded or trapped fish were fry or fingerling size individuals. For bull trout greater than 150 mm (6 inches), which represent the size most likely to use the mainstem Pend Oreille River, the risk of stranding is likely low because of their relatively large size and ability to access deeper water as water surface elevations decline. The risk of bull trout trapping is somewhat higher than for stranding, particularly if an individual bull trout were foraging on the smaller fish typically found in trapping pools. However, the fact that only one salmonid was observed as stranded or trapped during surveys in 2007 and 2008 suggests the overall risk to bull trout, which are even rarer in the reservoir than other salmonid species, is low.

Fluctuations in water surface elevations also reduce the level of productivity by periphyton and BMI in the varial zone as a result of cyclical exposure to air and drying. Bull trout are known to have a diverse diet as they become larger (> 4.3 inches; > 110 millimeters), foraging more heavily on other fish if they are available, in addition to invertebrates. Large bull trout diets may consist entirely of fish (Reiman and McIntyre 1993). Nevertheless, bull trout could be indirectly affected by pool level fluctuations via reductions in BMI as a food source. Aquatic Habitat Modeling suggests that about 70 percent of the potential WUA for periphyton and BMI in the Project Area is located in the Upper Reservoir Reach (Figure 5.3-32). The amount BMI WUA fluctuates on a daily basis as water surface elevations vary, and the range between the minimum and maximum monthly values can be used as an indicator of the effects of water surface fluctuations on potential BMI habitat. During an average flow year in the Upper Reservoir Reach, the range between minimum and maximum values varies from 9 to 27 percent of the

monthly mean value and suggests pool level fluctuations have a low to moderate effect on potential BMI habitat, suggesting that the indirect effect on any bull trout occupying the reservoir would be small.

Aquatic Habitat Modeling was also used to provide an index of the amount of physical habitat that might be available to bull trout based on the suitability of available water depths, water velocity, and substrate type. For comparability between reaches, the index calculated was WUA per foot of river reach. The model suggested that during average flow years the Forebay and Canyon reaches have a relatively low density (less than 35 square feet of monthly minimum WUA per foot of river) of potentially suitable habitat for bull trout juveniles, particularly during the fall and spring months, when water surface elevations fluctuate more frequently and with a higher range than during summer period (Figure 5.3-42). Monthly minimum WUA density was slightly higher for the Tailrace (36 - 54 square feet per foot of river) and substantially higher for the Upper Reservoir Reach (61 - 168 square feet per foot of river). Because of its greater length, the Upper Reservoir Reach provides the most potential habitat for juvenile bull trout. Given the overall lack of bull trout observations, it is apparent that a factor or factors other than physical habitat limit bull trout use of the Project area.

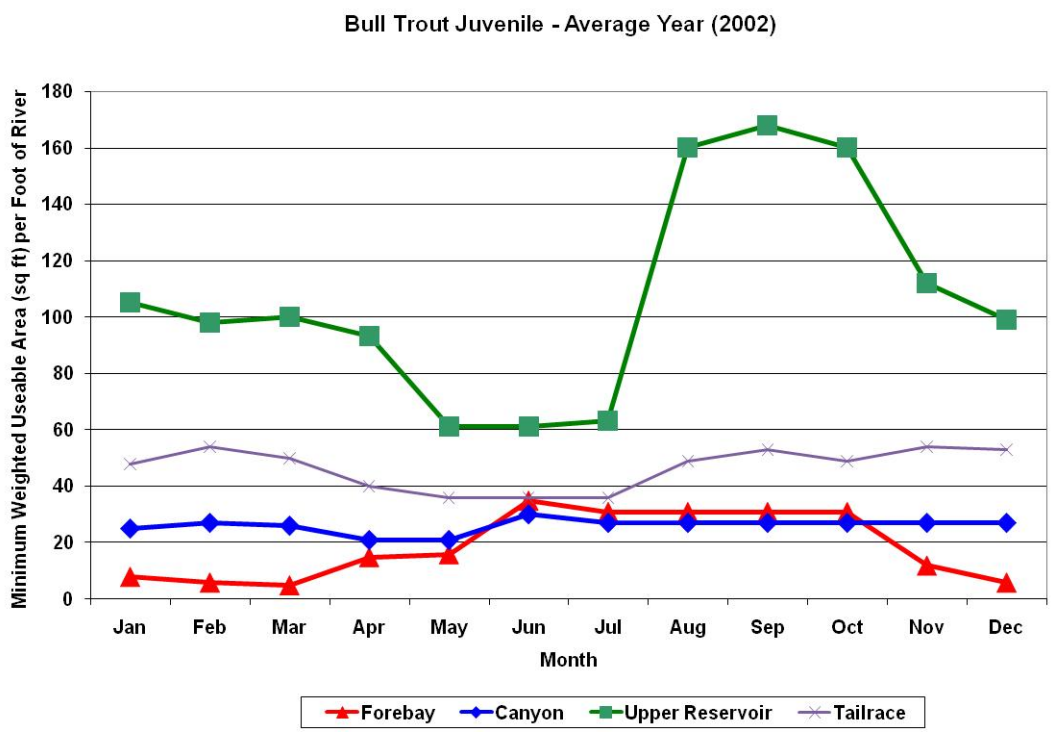


Figure 5.3-42. Monthly WUA minima for juvenile bull trout during an average flow year.

The Aquatic Habitat Model indicated that adult bull trout WUA density was about three times that of juvenile bull trout, primarily as a result of the higher suitability of deeper and faster water for adults. For an average flow year, the density of adult bull trout WUA was similar for the Upper Reservoir, Canyon, and Tailrace reaches between November and March at about 100 to

160 square feet per foot of river (Figure 5.3-43). In contrast, the Forebay Reach was substantially higher at about 300 square feet per foot of river throughout the year. Between April and October the Upper Reservoir WUA density was more similar to the Forebay Reach. Similar to juvenile bull trout, the rare observations of bull trout greater than 150 millimeters (6 inches) in length in any of the Project reaches indicates that a factor or factors other than physical habitat limit bull trout use of the Project area.

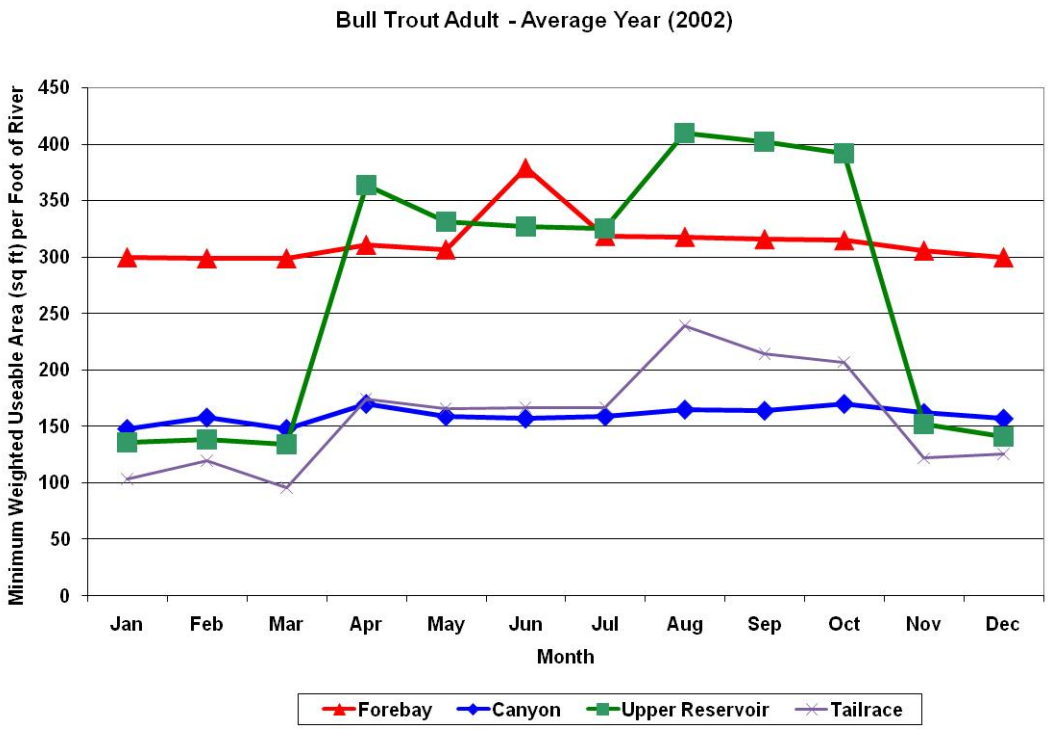


Figure 5.3-43. Monthly WUA minima for adult bull trout during an average flow year.

Similar to other salmonids in the Project area, thermal plumes could provide refugia for bull trout during periods of high mainstem water temperatures. Although bull trout have rarely been observed in Boundary Reservoir, most observations of bull trout during the summer have been associated with thermal plumes at the mouths of tributaries. If bull trout were more abundant, thermal plumes could potentially be the limiting habitat type in the Project area. Because bull trout have lower optimal temperature requirements than other trout species in the Project area, bull trout could use thermal plumes for longer periods than other salmonids.

Fluctuations in water surface elevations due to Project operations change the physical characteristics of thermal plumes at tributary mouths and, as a result, could influence use of those thermal plumes by any bull trout present near the tributary mouths. Modeling of the surface area of thermal plumes indicated the Slate Creek thermal plume was unaffected by fluctuations in reservoir water surface elevations. In contrast, the size of thermal plumes at the mouths of Flume, Sullivan, Linton, and Sweet creeks fluctuated in response to changes in water surface elevation by a factor of 2 to 10 times depending on the stream and water year type. The

thermal plume at Sullivan Creek generally has at least an order of magnitude larger surface area than other modeled thermal plumes in the Project area. With the exception of Slate Creek, the surface areas of thermal plumes are generally larger at high water surface elevations than at lower elevations. However, because the volume of water delivered by a tributary is relatively stable on a daily basis, a larger plume surface area may be accompanied by a decrease in the quality of the plume because the depth, which is already relatively shallow, is reduced or there is increased mixing with mainstem water and thus less of a temperature differential between the plume and the mainstem flow. Cutthroat trout implanted with temperature and depth sensing tags were observed to move into the mouth of Sweet Creek to remain in cooler when mainstem water temperatures increased. It is likely that a bull trout would behave in a similar fashion, thereby compensating for changes in the physical characteristics of the thermal plume.

Refugia provided by thermal plumes at tributary deltas are generally small. Other coolwater refugia may exist in Boundary Reservoir at groundwater seeps, but the location, size, and number of seeps is unknown. Competition for space at thermal refugia could be a factor adversely affecting any bull trout using a thermal plume, if space in the plume is limited. Thermal plumes are used as refugia by triploid rainbow trout, westslope cutthroat trout, and mountain whitefish, as observed during relicensing studies in 2007 and 2008. In particular, numerous triploid trout, on the order 100 to 150 fish, were observed congregating at the Sweet Creek delta during August of 2007. Many anglers are aware of this behavioral pattern and target their effort towards thermal plumes during periods when mainstem temperatures are high. Consequently, any bull trout also using these plumes could be at a higher risk of capture by anglers.

In response to input from relicensing participants, SCL is developing indices to better reflect the availability of thermal refugia for bull trout. The area of thermal refugia will be defined by water temperatures less than 18 ˚C when Pend Oreille river mainstem water temperatures exceed 20 ˚C and by water temperatures 2 ˚C less than the mainstem when mainstem water temperatures are between 18 and 20 ˚C.

5.3.6.3. Proposed Environmental Measures

5.3.6.3.1. Terrestrial Species

Proposed environmental measures that will benefit terrestrial, federally listed Threatened and Endangered species will be addressed in the TRMP (Attachment 2) for the Project. Aspects of the TRMP that apply include a monitoring and adaptive management approach for RTE species that will be developed in coordination with the TRWG. If Project-related effects to RTE wildlife are identified during monitoring, a joint solution will be developed between SCL and the TRWG. Other aspects of the TRMP that will benefit federally listed species include standards and BMPs for SCL maintenance activities, management prescriptions for all SCL-owned lands within the Project boundary, and incorporation of the BWP and an adjacent 88 acres of land into the Project boundary, as well as management of these lands for terrestrial resource protection and enhancement.

5.3.6.3.2. Aquatic Species

Bull trout could potentially benefit from several proposed environment measures (see Section 5.3.3.3 of this PLP):

- Upstream passage at Boundary Dam
- LWD enhancement at select tributary deltas or shoreline sites
- Excavation of pool outlet channels at Trapping Area 10, to minimize risk of trapping
- Riparian, channel, and streambank improvements in select tributaries
- Brook trout population reduction in Sweet Creek, if feasible
- A bull trout genetic conservation facility/program
- TDG abatement measures

In addition, SCL proposes to monitor the northern pike population and track individuals via radio telemetry in the Upper Reservoir to help understand the risk of northern pike to bull trout and other native salmonids in the Project area. These measures are described in more detail in Section 5.3.3.3.

5.3.6.4. Cumulative Effects Analysis

5.3.6.4.1. Terrestrial Species

Canada lynx, woodland caribou, and grizzly bear are affected by a number of human activities in the basin, including land development and habitat modification, human disturbance from road use, and recreation. Project-related roads and recreation use have an insignificant contribution to cumulative effects on these federally listed species. Inclusion of the BWP and an adjacent 88 acres of land into the Project boundary and development of the TRMP will provide important local benefits to federally-listed Threatened and Endangered wildlife species.

5.3.6.4.2. Aquatic Species

Bull trout could be cumulatively affected by the Boundary Project because it is the third of five hydroelectric projects situated along the Pend Oreille River between Lake Pend Oreille and the Columbia River. Project effects that could contribute to cumulative effects in the basin include disruption of LWD movement and a lack of habitat connectivity.

Juvenile bull trout have a high propensity for using cover in the form of large substrate and LWD, particularly at night (McPhail and Baxter 1997). Each of the hydroelectric projects collects and removes LWD from their forebays, because debris can be destructive to project facilities. The overall LWD budget in terms of the amount of wood that enters the river from Lake Pend Oreille and tributary streams and the amount of wood that is removed is unknown. Nevertheless, the overall trend is the cumulative loss of LWD that could potentially provide aquatic habitat along the river shorelines or at islands and cobble bars.

None of the five dams on the Pend Oreille River has upstream or downstream fish passage or screening facilities. Consequently, all bull trout entrained over or through the projects are at risk of injury or mortality. Because the level of mortality at each of the dams is unknown, the cumulative level of injury or mortality for any bull trout that pass multiple facilities is also

unknown. However, it is known that at least some fish survive passage, as evidenced by the capture and release of healthy fish in the Boundary Dam tailrace that had been tagged upstream of the dam. In addition, genetic analysis of tissue from two bull trout captured in the Boundary Tailrace Reach indicates that these fish were derived from populations in tributaries to Lake Pend Oreille and survived passage at Albeni Falls, Box Canyon, and Boundary dams.

Status reviews for bull trout (Rieman and McIntyre 1993) suggest that the lack of habitat connectivity (i.e., fish passage) is an important factor contributing to the patchy distribution and low viability of bull trout in the Pend Oreille River. The lack of passage facilities at the Boundary Project contributes to cumulative adverse effects to habitat connectivity for migratory bull trout.

5.3.6.5. Unavoidable Adverse Impacts

5.3.6.5.1. Terrestrial Species

There are negligible long-term effects on Canada lynx, woodland caribou, and grizzly bear from Project-related road use and shoreline recreation. Adequate compensation for these effects will be provided by the management of SCL lands for terrestrial resources and development of a TRMP.

5.3.6.5.2. Aquatic Species

Some potential effects of the Project on any bull trout in the Project area are unavoidable or cannot be completely mitigated by proposed measures. These unavoidable or partially mitigated adverse impacts to bull trout include:

- Injury and mortality to bull trout entrained at Boundary Dam
- Disruption of large wood transport
- Trapping and stranding of bull trout
- Fluctuations in aquatic habitat and thermal plume characteristics in tributary delta regions

5.3.7. Aesthetic/Visual Resources

5.3.7.1. Affected Environment

The Project is located within a scenic reach of the Pend Oreille River with limited opportunities for public access and viewpoints; viewing opportunities are limited by the steep topography and land ownership patterns (SCL 2006). The Affected Environment (Project vicinity) includes the land and waters within and adjacent to the Project boundary. However, areas between the reservoir shoreline and adjoining parallel county roads and/or state highway are also included where public viewing opportunities of the Project exist.

The Project is surrounded by the Chewelah Mountains to the west and the Selkirk Mountains to the east. The Project vicinity is generally characterized by forested hills and mountains, rock outcrops and high cliffs, and some rural development along the SR 31 corridor, especially in and

around the towns of Metaline and Metaline Falls. The primary modifications that have been made to the Project area's scenic character include urban development, such as the towns of Metaline and Metaline Falls, the SR 31 bridge, the abandoned cement manufacturing facility in Metaline Falls, mining-related buildings and mine tailing disposal areas downstream of Metaline Falls, Project hydroelectric facilities and those of Pend Oreille PUD, shoreline recreation sites, and regional transmission lines.

The primary visual characteristics of the Project vicinity include:

- *Topography* – The Project is located within the Okanogan Highlands physiographic province, which is characterized by moderate slopes and broad, rounded mountain summits with elevations of up to 8,000 feet. The Okanogan Highlands are located east of the Cascade Range and north of the Columbia Basin and extend into southern British Columbia and northern Idaho. The Selkirk, Chewelah, and Huckleberry mountains are the primary mountain ranges within the eastern Okanogan Highlands. The Pend Oreille River in the Project vicinity flows through a valley of varying width and steepness. Much of the Project from Boundary Dam upstream (south) to Metaline Falls is located in a relatively narrow, deep gorge section of the river canyon. By contrast, the portion of the reservoir from Metaline Falls upstream to the Box Canyon Dam tailrace is located in a wider, more open valley.
- *Vegetation* – The Project lies within a region characterized as Interior Red Cedar and Interior Western Hemlock forest, as well as Interior Douglas-fir forest. Prevalent species in these zones include western hemlock (*Tsuga heterophylla*), ponderosa pine (*Pinus ponderosa*), western larch (*Larix occidentalis*), lodgepole pine (*Pinus contorta*), grand fir (*Abies grandis*), and western red cedar (*Thuja plicata*). The unusual combination of geographical location and mixture of vegetation communities results in a high species richness in the Project vicinity, particularly for mammals and birds (Cassidy 1997).
- *Timber Harvesting* – Timber harvesting, along with mining, has historically been one of the primary extractive industries in the Project vicinity. Some of the landscape seen by the general public in the Project vicinity is that of a working forest, with visibly distinct harvest units of varying ages. However, logging (both current and past) is less evident around Boundary Reservoir, as well as on surrounding USFS-managed lands.
- *Land Use and Management* – Land use and management affects the visual characteristics of the Project vicinity. Land management within and adjacent to the Project boundary is under the jurisdiction of a number of entities, including the USFS, BLM, Pend Oreille County, and the towns of Metaline and Metaline Falls. Of these entities, Pend Oreille County oversees management of shorelines and adjacent land within the Project boundary by means of 1) the Pend Oreille County Shoreline Master Plan (Pend Oreille County 1974); 2) the Pend Oreille County Comprehensive Plan (Pend Oreille County 2008); and 3) the Pend Oreille Critical Areas Ordinance (Pend Oreille County 1996). In addition to the County's policies, the USFS and the BLM adhere to land and resource management policies defined in their respective Forest Plan and Resource Management Plan. The towns of Metaline and Metaline

Falls also play a role in land management within their town limits, which extend up to the reservoir shoreline.

- *Scenic Byway and International Selkirk Loop* – Both the North Pend Oreille Scenic Byway and the International Selkirk Loop pass through the Project vicinity on SR 31, from its junction with SR 20 to the U.S.-Canada border and into Canada to the north (in the case of the International Selkirk Loop). The designation of these routes as scenic byways acknowledges and provides for the continued protection of the spectacular scenic quality of the Project vicinity.

Apart from the reservoir, the Project's hydroelectric facilities are not visible from many locations within the Project vicinity. These facilities can be seen in the vicinity of the dam and the power plant and from the northernmost part of the reservoir by boat. The visual characteristics of these Project facilities are described below:

- *Boundary Dam* – The Boundary Dam is a double-curvature, thin-arch concrete dam. The grey, concrete dam, spillways, and sluice gates can be viewed from the Vista House and Tailrace Recreation Area. The crest of the dam is visible from the Forebay Recreation Area, as well as from the reservoir by boat. The dam is not visible from any major travel routes.
- *Underground Power Plant Entrance, Tailrace Maintenance Buildings, and Storage Yards* – The underground power plant is accessed through two large, grey portals at the Tailrace Recreation Area. Several Project maintenance buildings, storage yards, and access roads are also located in the vicinity of the Tailrace Recreation Area. The access portals, as well as the maintenance buildings/storage yards are visible from both the Tailrace Recreation Area and the Vista House.
- *Project Transmission Lines* – Transmission lines run from the Project underground power plant to a switching station located just west of the Project area. The transmission lines exit the underground power plant through a series of six transformer bays located along the rock cliff to the west of the dam. The transmission lines run up the cliff to a set of metal support towers ("pickle forks"), across the access road to the Forebay Recreation Area, and uphill to a switching station near County Road 2975. The Project's transmission lines from the underground power plant to the switching station are approximately 0.5 mile long. The Project transmission lines and support towers are visible from the Vista House and Forebay Recreation Area, as well as from the public access road to the dam area. The transformer bays and transmission lines are visible from the Vista House and Tailrace Recreation Area.
- *Boundary Reservoir* – Formed by Boundary Dam, Boundary Reservoir extends approximately 17.5 miles upstream to the base of Box Canyon Dam. At normal maximum water surface elevation (1,994 feet NAVD 88), the reservoir has a total surface area of approximately 1,636 acres. The maximum reservoir drawdown allowed under the current license is 40 feet. The upper portion of the reservoir (from Box Canyon dam to the SR 31 bridge at Metaline Falls) can be viewed from several locations along SR 31 (North Pend Oreille Scenic Byway), which extends along the western shoreline of the reservoir to the SR 31 bridge connecting Metaline and

Metaline Falls. The lower part of the reservoir (from the SR 31 bridge to Boundary Dam) is only visible from a few public viewpoints because of the steep topography along the reservoir shoreline and forested hilltops between the reservoir and SR 31 (to the east) and County Road 2975 (to the west).

From the reservoir surface and shoreline, the upper part of the reservoir offers broad views of a primarily rural setting including homes and businesses in and around the towns of Metaline and Metaline Falls, remnants of old mining activities, and views of managed hillsides. The lower part of the reservoir provides a more pristine and natural landscape compared to the upper part, though evidence of past and current mining activity is visible from the reservoir at several locations. The scenic features of the lower reservoir are dominated by steep canyon walls with spectacular rock formations, several tributaries, waterfalls, and a distinctly semi-primitive setting. The lower part of the reservoir ends at the Boundary Dam forebay, a wider section of the reservoir that provides more expansive vistas of the surrounding mountains. Also visible from the forebay are the Project facilities, including the crest of the dam, transmission lines, and the Forebay Recreation Area. Peewee Falls, a 200-foot-high waterfall along the western shoreline of the reservoir, can also be viewed by boat from the forebay.

Public use on the Pend Oreille River downstream of Boundary Dam is prohibited. As such, there are very few public viewing opportunities for this portion of the river. Visitors can view a portion of this river reach from the Tailrace Recreation Area and the Vista House.

In addition to these Project facilities, SCL also operates three recreation sites in the Project vicinity: 1) Forebay Recreation Area, 2) Tailrace Recreation Area, and 3) Vista House. Project hydroelectric facilities, aside from the reservoir, are only visible from these three SCL-managed sites.

5.3.7.2. Environmental Analysis

This section describes the effects of the current Project and its operations on aesthetic/visual resources in the Project area. This effects analysis is based primarily on the results of the Aesthetics/Visual Resource Study (SCL 2009a), as well as applicable results from the Recreation Resource Study (SCL 2009a). Identified effects are organized in two broad categories, as discussed below.

5.3.7.2.1. Effects of Project Facilities on Aesthetic/Visual Resources

The existing Project facilities consist of the dam and powerhouse structures, the adjacent operations and maintenance area, electric transmission lines (between the powerhouse and BPA switching station), roadways, and recreational sites maintained by SCL. These facilities are concentrated in the immediate vicinity of Boundary Dam and, because of the mountainous terrain, are visible from a very limited geographic area. The primary publicly-accessible areas from which Project facilities are visible include the Forebay area of the reservoir, SCL-operated recreation facilities (Vista House, Tailrace Recreation Area, and Forebay Recreation Area), dispersed use areas along the eastern shoreline of the reservoir (in the vicinity of the forebay), and the SCL west-side access road to Boundary Dam.

Project facilities are not visible from major land-based travel routes, specifically SR 31 or County Road 2975. However, Project facilities can be viewed from limited locations along FR 3165, primarily at the western end of the road near the Vista House.

Project facilities create substantial visual contrast with the surrounding landscape when viewed in the foreground (within approximately 0.5 mile). The appearance of the facilities reflects a form and texture that are noticeably different from adjacent forested slopes or exposed rock faces, and are readily identifiable as constructed features. The facilities introduce a variety of geometric shapes that are distinct from lines evident in the natural landscape. Project roads and some of the structural components are light in color and stand out from the background. The visual contrast created by the Project facilities is especially noticeable from the Vista House and Tailrace Recreation Area, where close-in views are oriented directly to features such as the face of the dam and spillways, and the transmission lines from the powerhouse ascending the adjacent rock wall.

While Project facilities visually contrast with the surrounding landscape, visitors tend to have positive opinions of the aesthetic quality of these facilities. Results from the Recreation Resource Study indicate that:

- Nearly 60 percent of the respondents to the 2007 visitor survey reported seeing structures associated with the Project while recreating in the Project vicinity.
- A majority (53 percent) of the respondents indicated these views *enhanced* their enjoyment of the scenery, while 40 percent reported the views of Project facilities had *no effect* on their enjoyment of the scenery.
- Less than 8 percent of the sample population indicated that views of Project structures detracted in a minor or major way from their enjoyment of the scenery.
- Approximately 50 percent of all respondents rated the overall quality of the scenery in the Boundary Reservoir area as "excellent," while only 3 percent rated the scenery as "average" or below average.

These survey responses strongly indicate that very few visitors who view the existing Project facilities react adversely to those views. In addition, visitors generally assigned overwhelmingly positive ratings to the existing scenic quality of the Project area, even though a large majority of them experienced views of Project facilities. A likely factor for this positive viewer reaction is that almost all visitors who see the Project facilities are at an SCL-managed recreation site (all of which are located adjacent to Project hydroelectric facilities) and must know in advance they are going to a hydropower project. Based on the survey responses and consideration of the viewer context, the existing Project facilities are not considered to have an adverse effect on aesthetic/visual resources in the Project area.

5.3.7.2.2. Effects of Project Operations on Aesthetic/Visual Resources

The reservoir is a Project feature and is visible from an extensive area surrounding the Project that includes major land-based travel routes (primarily SR 31), the towns of Metaline and Metaline Falls, private developments along the reservoir, shoreline developed recreation sites, and shoreline undeveloped dispersed use areas. The visual aspect of Project operations is based

on the extent, or absence, of reservoir level fluctuation (in response to generation levels) and the corresponding change evident along the reservoir shoreline.

Reservoir pool level fluctuations primarily are limited by the normal operating range of the reservoir, which SCL voluntarily restricts to 10 feet in the summer during daylight hours (1,984 - 1,994 feet NAVD 88, 6:00 am - 8:00 pm from Memorial Day weekend through Labor Day weekend) when most people visit the Project. Additionally, the steep topography along much of the reservoir limits potential views of reservoir fluctuations. Recent historical hydrologic data indicate that the typical daily summer fluctuation is 7 feet at the Forebay, and only 3 to 4 feet in the upper reservoir above Metaline Falls (Aesthetics/Visual Resource Study [SCL 2009a]). The visual condition of the shoreline when the reservoir is at the low end of this normal range does not include exposure of extensive areas of the reservoir substrate (i.e., there is no prominent "bathtub ring"). Consequently, the visual contrast under this condition is minimal, and is unlikely to be detected by many viewers or prompt them to react adversely (i.e., reservoir fluctuations due to Project operations are not considered to have an adverse effect on aesthetic/visual resources in the Project area). Because SCL proposes to continue to operate the Project as it is currently licensed, with the added formalization of summer water surface elevation restrictions for recreation, potential adverse effects on aesthetic/visual resources from Project operations are not anticipated during the new license term.

Under some circumstances, there can be visual evidence of shoreline erosion, dispersed recreation sites, Project road cuts, and/or invasive weeds. To date, none of these potential indirect effects have been identified as noticeable concerns at the Project.

5.3.7.3. Proposed Environmental Measures

No specific aesthetic/visual resource measures are proposed. However, general aesthetic/visual resource management guidelines for future Project recreation facilities, such as facility colors and surrounding vegetation, will be included in the proposed Recreation Resource Management Plan (RRMP, see Section 5.3.9.3). Such guidelines would ensure that new facilities blend into the surrounding natural environment.

5.3.7.4. Cumulative Effects Analysis

In its SD2, FERC did not identify aesthetic and visual resources as a resource area of concern with regard to cumulative effects associated with the Project (FERC 2006). The Project would not contribute to cumulative effects associated with aesthetic and visual resources.

5.3.7.5. Unavoidable Adverse Impacts

No unavoidable adverse impacts to aesthetic and visual resources resulting from the continued presence and operation of the Project have been identified.

5.3.8. Cultural Resources

5.3.8.1. Affected Environment

Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) requires federal agencies having licensing authority for any undertaking to take into account the effect of the undertaking on historic properties. Because FERC is a federal agency, the relicensing of the Project is considered an undertaking under the NHPA, and its implementing regulations are applicable. Historic properties include prehistoric or historic districts, sites, buildings, structures, or objects included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP). Traditional cultural properties (TCPs) can also be historic properties. TCPs are associated with the cultural practices or beliefs of a living community that are rooted in that community's history and are important in maintaining the continuing cultural identity of the community.

SCL conducted a Cultural Resources Study (SCL 2009a) in consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) of the Washington Department of Archaeology and Historic Preservation (WDAHP), Indian tribes, and federal agencies. Consultation included the following agencies and tribes: the USFS, BLM, the Kalispel Tribe, the Confederated Tribes of the Colville Reservation, the Kootenai Tribe of Idaho, the Spokane Tribe of Indians, the Coeur d'Alene Indian Tribe, the Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribe, and the WDAHP.

The Cultural Resources Study documented historic properties within the Project's area of potential effects (APE), attempted to identify potential TCPs within the Project APE through consultation, evaluated the NRHP eligibility of historic properties within the APE, and assessed the potential effects of any Project-related impacts. SCL established a Cultural Resources Workgroup (CRWG), consisting of tribal, federal agency, and state agency representatives. For the purposes of the relicensing analysis, SCL and the CRWG defined the Project APE as[7]:

- *Downstream of Metaline Falls* – The reservoir and the land within the FERC Project boundary, which includes most Project facilities, the land 200 horizontal feet inland of the high water elevation (1,994 feet NAVD 88) along both shorelines, and the transmission line ROW from the powerhouse to the BPA interconnection.
- *Upstream of Metaline Falls* – The reservoir and the land within the FERC Project boundary, plus the land within 25 horizontal feet inland of the high water elevation along both shorelines (approximately 2,020 feet NAVD 88), extending south to the FERC project boundary for the Box Canyon Project.
- The APE included the SCL-owned BWP (155 acres) and adjoining SCL-owned property (88 acres). It also includes major Project related roads.
- All SCL-owned lands outside the FERC Project boundary, in the Pend Oreille valley between Box Canyon Dam and the international border, including lands where there are Project-related structures or activities, such as maintenance and equipment staging locations.

[7] Full definition of the APE is presented in the PAD (SCL 2006).

- In addition, definition of the APE would be adjusted to include any areas where other resource studies (e.g., erosion, dispersed recreation) identify a Project effect in an area not within the original APE.

For ease of general location reference, portions of the Project APE are referred to as the Upper Reservoir Reach, the Lower Reservoir Reach, and the Tailrace Reach as defined below:

- *Upper Reservoir Reach* – includes the area from the south end of the Project APE below Box Canyon Dam to Metaline Falls.
- *Lower Reservoir Reach* – includes the area from Metaline Falls downstream to Boundary Dam. As such, the Lower Reservoir Reach includes the narrow, incised canyon portion of the river.
- *Tailrace Reach* – includes the SCL-owned land from Boundary Dam north to the extent of SCL-owned land at the U.S.-Canada border.

The Cultural Resources Study developed information used to develop a draft HPMP for the Project. The draft HPMP includes recommended protection, mitigation, and enhancement measures for the management of historic properties under the new Project license (Attachment 9).

5.3.8.1.1. Cultural Resources Context

Background information for the prehistoric/ethnographic and historic periods is presented in the PAD (SCL 2006) and RSP (SCL 2007). In addition, information about previous cultural resource studies in the vicinity of the Project is summarized in these documents, and the Cultural Resources Study Final Report (SCL 2009a). Archaeological investigations conducted prior to development of the Project did not identify any prehistoric archaeological resources that would be affected by the Project. There is minimal evidence for extensive historic era activity in the Pend Oreille valley prior to the second half of the nineteenth century, when mining, homesteading, and logging interests stimulated local development.

5.3.8.1.2. Archaeological Expectations

The physical geography of the Project produces two distinct zones for cultural resources investigations. Upstream of Metaline Falls, the river approximates its pre-development configuration. The river gradient is moderate, and alluvial fans and terraces are evident. Below the falls, the pre-development river was incised into a deep, steep-sided gorge. There, the original riverside environments are now deeply submerged by as much as 270 feet of water.

A predictive model was developed using empirical environmental data to better explain the distribution of prehistoric archaeological sites in the Project. This predictive model was supplemented with additional information from previous archaeological investigations in the Pend Oreille valley (south of the Project) and with locational information derived from ethnohistorical literature. The model provided a set of GIS–based maps describing zones as having high, moderate, or low potential to contain prehistoric archaeological sites. The underlying assumption in developing the model was that most prehistoric archaeological

occurrences would be associated with sets of environmental and cultural variables. The model was developed in consultation with the CRWG.

Archaeological sensitivity mapping for prehistoric sites suggests that the Project APE downstream from Metaline Falls to the dam, the Lower Reservoir Reach, has a relatively low potential to contain cultural resource sites; however, the part of the Project upstream of the falls, the Upper Reservoir Reach, had greater potential for prehistoric archaeology. Conversely, the Lower Reservoir Reach contains extensive mineral deposits that were mined historically and had greater potential for evidence of mining-related activities to be found. Throughout the Project APE there was potential for logging-related features and isolated artifacts.

5.3.8.1.3. Identification of Historic Properties and Archaeological Sites

Under the NHPA and its implementing regulations, the term "historic properties" is applied to any prehistoric or historic district, site, building, structure, or object eligible for inclusion in the NRHP (36 CFR Part 800.16 [1]), and may include archaeological sites, historic buildings and structures, and TCPs. As noted above, TCPs are eligible for inclusion in the NRHP based on their "association with cultural practices or beliefs of a living community that are rooted in that community's history and are important in maintaining the continuing cultural identity of the community."

For the purpose of classifying cultural resources, the Cultural Resources Study used current WDAHP definitions for isolates and archaeological site types. Archaeological sites were defined as at least two artifacts within an area 50 feet (15 meters) in diameter or one or more archaeological features in spatial association with any number of artifacts. Isolated finds were defined as less than two artifacts within an area 50 feet (15 meters) in diameter. Collapsed historic-era structures were recorded as archaeological sites on Washington Archaeological Site Inventory forms.

5.3.8.1.4. Identified Prehistoric and Historic Archaeological Sites

The Cultural Resources Study documented 21 archaeological sites within the Project APE. Two of the sites date to the prehistoric period and the remaining 19 sites are from the historic era that relate to mining, homesteading, logging, or hydroelectric development activities. Summary information for all archaeological sites inventoried within the Project APE is presented in Table 5.3-43. Detailed site descriptions are provided in the Cultural Resources Study Final Report (SCL 2009a). Washington Archaeological Site Inventory forms were prepared for all 18 newly recorded sites; forms for the three previously recorded sites were updated. These confidential forms were shared with the CRWG and filed with the WDAHP.

Table 5.3-43. Archaeological and historic sites identified within the Project APE.

Archaeological Site	DAHP Site Type	NRHP Eligible?
45PO520 - Josephine Mine	Historic Mining Property	Yes – NRHP District
45PO573– Chickahominey Prospects	Historic Mining Property	No, but within NRHP District
45PO575 – Flume Creek Aqueduct	Historic Mining Property	Yes, part of NRHP District
45PO576 – Robert E. Lee Lode	Historic Mining Property	no
45PO577 – POMMC Powerhouse Dump	Historic Debris Scatter	No, but within NRHP District
45PO578 – Riverside Mine	Historic Mining Property	no
45PO579 – Raise 3	Historic Mining Property	no
45PO580 – Flusey Lode	Historic Mining Property	no
45PO581	Pre-Contact Feature	no
45PO582 – Metaline Mine/Hercules Adit	Historic Mining Property	no
45PO583	Pre-Contact Feature	no
45PO584 – Harvey Homestead	Historic Homestead	Yes
45PO585	Historic Homestead	no
45PO586	Historic Homestead	no
45PO587	Historic Structure Unknown	no
45PO588	Historic Mining Property	no
45PO589 – Z Canyon Footbridge	Historic Transportation	no
45PO590	Historic Mining Property	no
45PO592	Historic Mining Property	no
45PO593	Historic Transportation	no
45PO594	Historic Mining Property	no
Historic Site	**DAHP Site Type**	**NRHP Eligible?**
Pend Oreille Mines and Metals Company Powerhouse	Energy Facility	Yes, part of NRHP District
Miner's Cabin (Ross Cabin)	Domestic – Single family house	no

5.3.8.1.5. Archaeological Resources Condition

Recordation of the newly identified archaeological sites in the Project APE provides a baseline for future assessment of their condition. Natural erosion and weathering are the principal influences on all sites' present condition. Inventory observations taken during the Cultural Resources Study will provide a baseline assessment of site condition to be applied throughout the new license period.

5.3.8.1.6. Historic Resources Inventory

The Cultural Resources Study inventoried the Pend Oreille Mines and Metals Company (POMMC) Powerhouse, and the Ross Cabin, both of which are more than 50 years old and located within the Project APE. Structures and buildings were examined, photographed, and recorded according to published WDAHP guidelines for inventory and documentation.

5.3.8.1.7. Traditional Cultural Properties (TCPs)

There are no TCPs documented or otherwise known to be present within the Project vicinity. SCL consulted with affected tribes and other cultural groups to identify and evaluate information necessary to determine whether any TCPs may be present in the Project APE. To date, no TCPs have been identified.

5.3.8.1.8. Affected Historic Properties

All archaeological sites and historic structures identified within the Project APE were evaluated for eligibility for inclusion in the NRHP. Determinations of Eligibility (DOE) forms were prepared for all sites in consultation with the CRWG. Most of the historic archaeological sites are deteriorated mining features lacking potential to contribute new information relevant to late 19th and early 20th century mining. Both prehistoric archaeological sites lacked depositional integrity. WDAHP has concurred that the following historic properties are NRHP-eligible:

- The Josephine Mine Historic District (45PO520), which includes the Flume Creek Aqueduct (45PO575) and the Chickahominey Prospects (45PO573),
- The POMMC Powerhouse District (includes a non–contributing element, archaeological site 45PO577, which is the powerhouse dump), and
- The Carl Harvey Homestead (45PO584).

5.3.8.2. Environmental Analysis

The Project has limited effect on historic properties, as there are only three NRHP–eligible sites within the Project APE. The Josephine Mine Historic District is minimally affected by Project operations; the POMMC Powerhouse is partially inundated by the Project reservoir; and the Harvey Homestead is not affected by operations. Because proposed operations are the same as those associated with the existing effects on the NRHP-eligible sites, it is anticipated that the Project would continue to have similar impacts on these sites throughout the term of the new license.

Portions of the Josephine Mine Historic District (45PO520) are within the inundation zone of the Project. Most of the district is outside the Project APE on BLM lands. Historic–era archaeological materials associated with the Josephine Mine and the Chickahominey Prospects (45PO573) are periodically submerged by Project operations; however, adverse effects to the district as a consequence of Project operations appear to be negligible, as there is minimal evidence of adverse effects to the archaeological deposits (e.g., erosion). The Flume Creek Aqueduct is within the Project APE; however, it is suspended high above the river and is not affected by Project operations and will not be affected by proposed operations.

The non–functioning POMMC Powerhouse is partially submerged by the Project reservoir; the powerhouse is not completely visible at normal maximum water surface elevation. Proposed operations would continue to partially submerge the powerhouse. Available information indicates that the powerhouse contents (i.e., the power–generating machinery and associated equipment) were removed many years ago. Inundation may contribute to accelerated deterioration of the powerhouse building. Inundation partially obscures the powerhouse from

view, restricting public access to the structure and limiting interpretive possibilities. There is no safe public access to the site. The archaeological site within the district, 45PO577 (the associated powerhouse dump), is not affected by Project operations as it is not within the inundation zone. Moreover, the archaeological component is not a contributing element to the NRHP–eligibility of the district.

The Carl Harvey Homestead Site (45PO584) is not affected by Project operations; however, recreation data indicate the site is used periodically for dispersed recreation, i.e., camping. The intensity of recreational use here was classified as low to moderate. There are some indications that campers have had an adverse effect on the cabin at the site by removing some of its contents. There are no indications of unauthorized archaeological excavations at 45PO584.

5.3.8.3. Proposed Environmental Measures

Three NRHP-eligible properties have been identified within the Project APE. Historic property treatment at all three sites as presented in the attached draft HPMP (Attachment 9) will include on-going monitoring and development of materials to support public interpretation. Information generated for development of interpretive displays will preserve information about each of these sites. Public education and interpretation materials related to cultural resources will be developed in coordination with the CRWG.

The Josephine Mine Historic Mining District was recommended NRHP-eligible under all four eligibility criteria. Although most of the site lies outside of the Project APE on BLM lands, minor physical impacts have occurred due to inundation, and proposed Project operation may continue to have minor impacts due to inundation. SCL proposes to develop interpretive materials about the Josephine Mine and early mining in the Project area in collaboration with the BLM. The resulting text and graphics from that effort would be used for the heritage display to be installed at the Boundary Project Visitor Center (Vista House), the Cutter Theatre in Metaline Falls, or another appropriate venue(s).

The POMMC Powerhouse and associated contributing historic archaeological elements were determined NRHP-eligible as a district under Criterion A and under Criterion C. The archaeological elements have been disturbed and several structures associated with the powerhouse have been removed. SCL proposes to develop interpretive materials about the powerhouse, its architect, and the historical development of hydroelectric power in the Pend Oreille Valley. These would be installed at the Vista House or other appropriate venue. The powerhouse itself is not amenable to on-site interpretation due to safety concerns.

In addition, detailed architectural documentation will be accomplished at the POMMC Powerhouse. SCL will document the POMMC Powerhouse to appropriate Historic American Buildings Survey (HABS) / Historic American Engineering Record (HAER) standards in consultation with WDAHP staff and in accordance with WDAHP mitigation and documentation standards.

The Carl Harvey Homestead archaeological site has been determined NRHP-eligible based on its association with an early pioneer (Criterion B) and its potential to yield important archaeological information (Criterion D). The site is mostly on USFS lands and is not directly affected by the

Project. In collaboration with USFS, SCL proposes to develop interpretive materials about the Harvey Homestead and early pioneering in the Project area. Text and graphics will be developed and located at an appropriate site in consultation with the CRWG.

The HPMP will facilitate protection of historic properties within the Project APE during the term of the new license. The purpose of the HPMP is to provide guidance for managing historic properties affected by the operation and maintenance of the Project and to provide compliance with the NHPA. The HPMP includes protocols for achieving compliance through protection of historic properties and consultation with the SHPO, federal land management agencies, and the Kalispel Tribe. The draft HPMP will be finalized in consultation with the CRWG, which will include representatives of FERC, WDAHP, the Kalispel Tribe, BLM, and the USFS.

The HPMP identifies preservation and mitigation measures for the three historic properties affected by the Project. Treatment options include monitoring, development of interpretive materials, and detailed documentation of historic structures.

The HPMP also provides for a monitoring protocol that includes the three sites that have been determined to be NRHP-eligible, as well as the locations of two prehistoric archaeological sites, 45PO581 and 45PO583. Archaeological monitoring in the Project area will begin the first year of the new license term and will be conducted every five years thereafter. Monitoring also may occur following extreme high-water events if erosion is known to occur in the vicinity of these sites.

5.3.8.4. Cumulative Effects Analysis

The limited Project effects discussed above are not expected to contribute to cumulative impacts on cultural resources. In its SD2, FERC did not identify cultural resources as a resource area of concern with regard to cumulative effects associated with the Project (FERC 2006).

5.3.8.5. Unavoidable Adverse Impacts

Direct effects on NRHP-eligible archaeological sites have been minimal: there is some indication of inundation effects at the Josephine Mine Historic District; however, most of the site is not within the inundation zone. There are no direct effects at the Carl Harvey Homestead site.

The Project has a significant long-term effect on the POMMC Powerhouse: the structure is partially inundated by the reservoir. The historic archaeological site at the POMMC Powerhouse, archaeological site 45PO577, is not affected by Project operations.

The overall conditions of NRHP-eligible archaeological sites within the Project APE (sites 45PO520, 45PO573, 45PO575, 45PO584) are fair to good, and Project operations as proposed for the new license term are not anticipated to increase effects. The same is true for the POMMC Powerhouse, which has been partially inundated by the Project, i.e. Project operations as proposed for the new license term are not expected to increase effects.

5.3.9. Recreation and Land Use

5.3.9.1. Affected Environment

The Affected Environment for recreation resources and land use includes the Project and its vicinity. As used in this Recreation and Land Use section, the Project vicinity encompasses the entire area within the FERC Project boundary—which includes all Project structures, the reservoir, and the transmission line right-of-way from the underground power plant to the BPA interconnection—as well as the following:

- The Pend Oreille River from the Box Canyon tailrace downstream to the U.S.-Canada border (the border is approximately 0.9 mile downstream of Boundary Dam),
- The land within 0.25 mile on either side of the river downstream of Boundary Dam to the U.S.-Canada border,
- From Boundary Dam to Metaline Falls, the area between SR31 (on the east side of the reservoir) and County Road 2975 (on the west side of the reservoir),
- From Metaline Falls to the Box Canyon Dam tailrace, the area between SR 31 (on the west side of the reservoir) and 0.25 mile east of the reservoir shoreline, and
- The SCL-owned BWP and adjoining property.

The Affected Environment for the regional component of this PLP section includes a broader geographic area than that described above. This broader geographic area generally includes recreation opportunities within a five-county area spanning parts of Washington (Pend Oreille, Stevens, and Spokane counties) and Idaho (Bonner and Kootenai counties), as well as Canada (southern British Columbia generally within the International Selkirk Loop corridor).

The Affected Environment, including the 17.5-mile-long, approximately 1,636-acre Boundary Reservoir, offers many recreational opportunities including boating, waterskiing, fishing, swimming, sightseeing, picnicking, wildlife viewing, and camping, among other activities. There are also several developed recreation sites, some of which are within the existing FERC Project boundary. The SCL-managed Forebay, Tailrace, and Vista House recreation areas, as well as the BLM's Boundary Recreation Site are within the existing FERC Project boundary. Outside of the existing boundary, but within the Project vicinity (i.e., Affected Environment), there are several other developed recreation sites including the USFS's Crescent Lake Recreation Area, the town of Metaline's Waterfront Park, the Washington State Department of Transportation (WSDOT) Sweet Creek Falls rest stop, and Pend Oreille County PUD's Campbell Park. Additional information regarding developed recreation sites in the Project vicinity, including sites within the existing FERC Project boundary, is provided below and in the PAD (SCL 2006) and the Recreation Resource Study (SCL 2009a).

Land ownership patterns adjacent to Boundary Reservoir are a mixture of public and private ownership. North of Metaline Falls, the reservoir shoreline is a mixture of private and federal ownership, with a large portion of the eastern shoreline falling within the CNF, managed by the USFS. The BLM, Spokane District, manages a large area along the western shoreline. The portion of the reservoir shoreline south of Metaline Falls is predominantly in private ownership,

with some USFS-managed land along the eastern shoreline. Because of the steeply sloping topography and large amount of public land in the Project vicinity, much of the land is undeveloped, with more than two-thirds of the area currently consisting of forested open space. Additional information regarding existing land use in the Project vicinity is described in Section 5.3.9.1.2 of this PLP, as well as the PAD (SCL 2006).

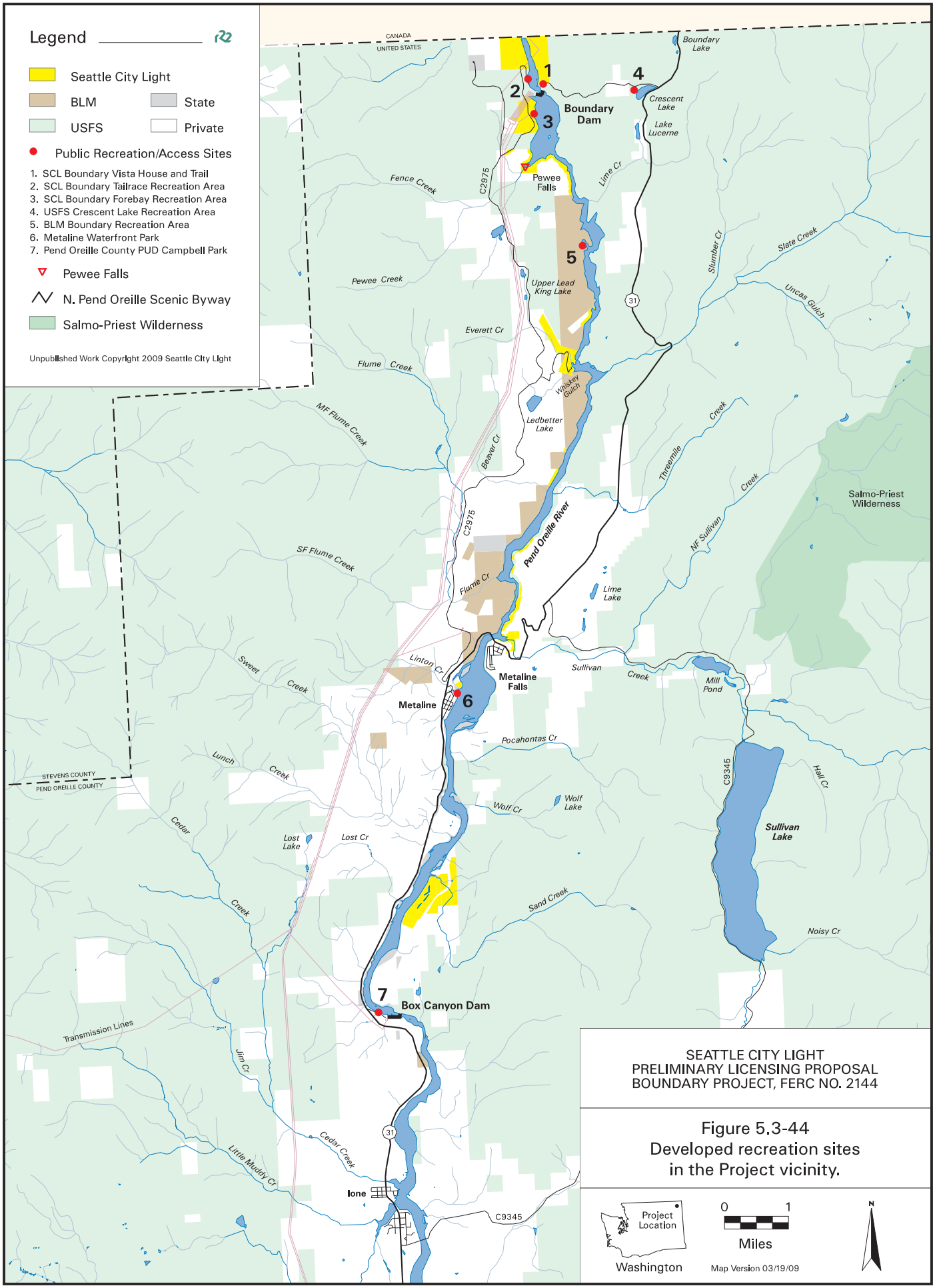
5.3.9.1.1. Recreation Resources

Existing Recreation Sites and Use Areas

Recreation Resources in the Project Vicinity

SCL developed and currently operates three recreation sites in conjunction with the Project:

- *Forebay Recreation Area* – Located on the western shoreline of Boundary Reservoir immediately upstream of the dam (Figure 5.3-44), this site provides public day use, picnicking, boating, and camping opportunities, among others. Developed recreation facilities at this site as of 2008 include a two-lane concrete boat launch and boarding float, campsites (11), picnic sites with tables (2), restroom building, gravel parking area (20 vehicle spaces), trash receptacles, horseshoe pits, a viewpoint of Boundary Dam, and a historic miner's log cabin with an informational sign. This site is within the existing FERC Project boundary.
- *Tailrace Recreation Area* – Located immediately downstream of Boundary Dam on the western bank of the Pend Oreille River (Figure 5.3-44), this site provides public day use opportunities including picnicking, sightseeing, and access to the powerhouse, among others. Visitors must pass through a staffed security checkpoint at the top of the access road to reach this site. Developed facilities at this site include picnic sites with covered tables (3), parking area (36 single-vehicle, 2 bus, and 6 vehicle-with-trailer spaces; available parking is shared by SCL employees and visitors), trash receptacles, benches, and the entrance to the nearby Visitor's Gallery (inside the Machine Hall). The Visitor's Gallery consists of interpretive displays, a viewing area with views of the generator floor, and restrooms (2). There is also a gravel boat launch at this site; however, it is generally not used by the public given its proximity to the U.S.-Canada border (less than 1 mile) and the potential hazard associated with its location in the Project's tailrace. This site is within the existing FERC Project boundary.
- *Vista House* – Located immediately downstream of Boundary Dam on a promontory along the eastern bank of the Pend Oreille River (Figure 5.3-44), this site was built in 1965 to provide views of construction of the dam. Accessed from a road intersecting SR 31, the Vista House provides public day use opportunities including sightseeing, picnicking, and hiking, among others. Developed recreation facilities at this site include the Vista House observation and interpretive building, interpretive displays, a wooden viewing platform, trail to the viewing platform, restrooms (2), trash receptacles, a picnic table, and gravel parking area (50 vehicle spaces).



SEATTLE CITY LIGHT
PRELIMINARY LICENSING PROPOSAL
BOUNDARY PROJECT, FERC NO. 2144

Figure 5.3-44
Developed recreation sites in the Project vicinity.

SCL is responsible for all operations and maintenance at these three recreation sites. During the primary recreation season (Memorial Day weekend through Labor Day weekend) these sites are open and maintained on a daily basis. During the shoulder seasons (April/May and September/October), these sites, if open (depending on staff availability), are maintained two to three times per week.

There are also several dispersed recreation sites and use areas along the Boundary Reservoir shoreline, some of which are on SCL-owned land. Dispersed sites are characterized by the presence of user-created site features and/or site impacts (e.g., fire rings, bare ground, and user-made trails). Dispersed recreation sites on the Boundary Reservoir shoreline are primarily accessed by boat and are used for day use, as well as short-term camping.

In addition to the three developed recreation sites operated by SCL, there are several other recreation sites in the Project vicinity, operated by the BLM, town of Metaline, Pend Oreille County PUD, USFS, and the Washington Department of Transportation (WDOT), including:

- *BLM Boundary Recreation Site* – The Spokane District of the BLM manages this small, primitive site along the western shoreline of Boundary Reservoir, directly across from Everett Island within the Project boundary (Figure 5.3-44). The site provides opportunities for picnicking, fishing, hunting, wildlife viewing, swimming, and camping, among others, and is accessed via a 2.65-mile-long, two-track dirt and gravel road off of County Road 2975. The only developed facilities at this site are picnic tables (2) and fire rings (2). This site is within the existing FERC Project boundary.
- *Metaline Waterfront Park* – Managed by the town of Metaline, this day use park is located along the western shoreline of Boundary Reservoir in Metaline (Figure 5.3-44). The site provides day use opportunities including picnicking, boat launching, and shoreline fishing, among others. Developed recreation facilities include a one-lane gravel and concrete boat launch with a boarding float (the boarding float is maintained by SCL), picnic sites, playground area, gazebo, basketball court, stone fireplaces, trash receptacles, restrooms, and several gravel parking areas. Only the immediate shoreline area of this site is within the existing FERC Project boundary. SCL granted the town of Metaline an easement for reservoir shoreline access for the boat launch at this site.
- *Pend Oreille County PUD Campbell Park* – Located immediately downstream of Box Canyon Dam (Figure 5.3-44), this site is managed by Pend Oreille County PUD as a recreation condition of the Box Canyon Project (FERC No. 2042) license. The site is on the western shoreline of Boundary Reservoir and is accessed via SR 31, approximately 4 miles north of the town of Ione. The site consists of a day use/camping area, visitor center for Box Canyon Dam, and a boat launch. Developed recreation facilities at Campbell Park include a single-lane concrete and gravel boat launch improved in 2008, campsites (10), restrooms, a 2-acre swimming lagoon, visitor center with interpretive displays, and trash receptacles. This recreation site is not associated with the Project and is not within the existing FERC Project boundary, except for the lower half of the boat ramp lane that extends into the boundary).

- *USFS Crescent Lake Recreation Area* – The CNF manages this small recreation area off of SR 31 along the road to the Vista House (Figure 5.3-44). The Crescent Lake Recreation Area provides opportunities for day use, hiking, and camping, among others. The site, while designed for day use, consists of three day use/camping sites, each with a picnic table and fire pit with grill, bear-proof trash receptacles, an information kiosk, and a single vault CXT-type restroom. This site is not within the Project boundary.
- *Sweet Creek Falls* – Managed by WDOT, this highway rest area is located along SR 31 (Figure 5.3-44) and provides day use opportunities including picnicking and hiking. The site consists of a paved parking area, picnic sites, short trail to the falls, restroom, and interpretive signs. This site is not within the Project boundary.

Regional Recreation Resources

In addition to the recreation facilities within the Project vicinity, many other regional recreation areas provide public facilities and opportunities. In particular, there are three trails included in the National Trails System (the Pacific Northwest National Recreation Trail [proposed for National Scenic Trail designation in 2009] that crosses Boundary Dam, Kettle Crest National Recreation Trail, and Lewis and Clark National Historic Trail), one federally-designated wilderness area (Salmo-Priest Wilderness Area), and a scenic byway (North Pend Oreille Scenic Byway/International Selkirk Loop). There are no federally-designated wild and scenic rivers in the Project region, although the Kettle River, which flows into the Pend Oreille River, is managed to retain its wild and scenic characteristics for potential future inclusion in the Wild and Scenic River System. Additionally, the Pend Oreille River is a Washington river of statewide significance under Chapter 173-18 of the WAC; however, the river has not been included to date in the State Scenic River System.

The primary regional recreation providers in the Project region include the USFS, BLM, USFWS, WDFW, Pend Oreille County, Pend Oreille County PUD, Kalispel Tribe, and Washington State Parks and Recreation Commission, among others. A description of the recreation sites and use areas provided by these regional recreation entities is presented in the PAD (SCL 2006), as well as the Recreation Resource Study Final Report (SCL 2009a).

Project-Related Recreation Use Estimate

Based on the results of the Recreation Resource Study, existing Project-related recreation use is estimated to account for approximately 15,000 visits per year or recreation days (RD). Table 5.3-44 indicates the estimated annual Project-related use for each of the Project vicinity's developed recreation sites. Annual recreation use at SCL's three developed recreation sites accounts for approximately 11,100 visits. Of the SCL-managed recreation sites, the Forebay Recreation Area (campground and day use area combined) has the highest estimated annual use (6,500 RD).

Table 5.3-44. Project-related recreation use.

Recreation Site/Use Area	Estimated Annual Use (Recreation Days)
Vista House (SCL)	2,200
Tailrace Recreation Area (SCL)	2,400
Forebay Recreation Area – Campground (SCL)	1,900
Forebay Recreation Area – Day Use Area (SCL)	4,600
BLM Boundary Recreation Site	100
Metaline Waterfront Park (town of Metaline) – Reservoir-based Use Only	1,800
Box Canyon Boat Launch (Pend Oreille County PUD)	600
Reservoir Dispersed Campsites	400
Private Shoreline Use Areas	1,000
TOTAL	**15,000**

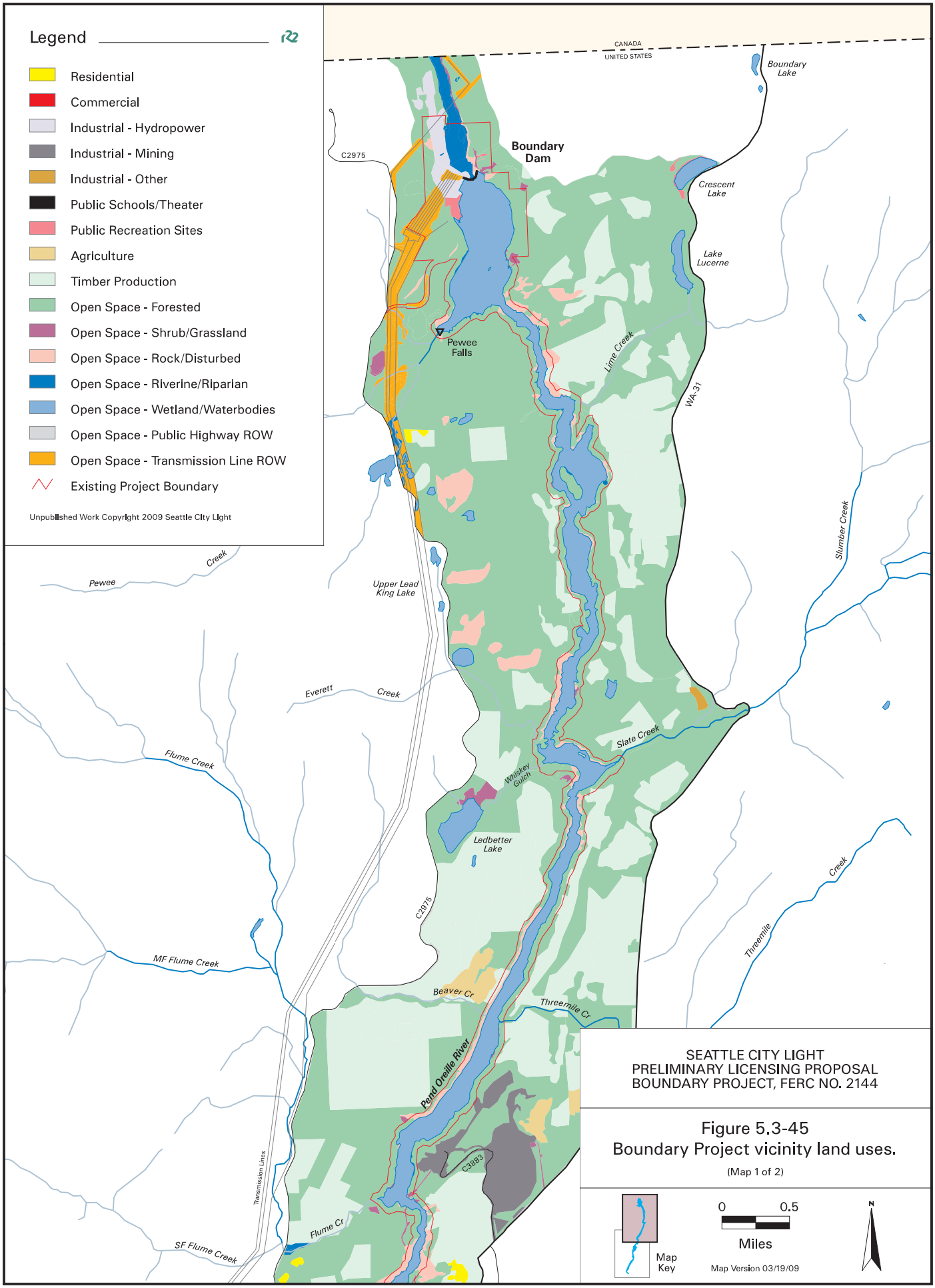
Boating-based use of the reservoir is estimated to account for approximately 381 boats and 1,215 RDs on an annual basis. Most of this use originates at one of the three developed boat launches on Boundary Reservoir (and thus is already included in the land-based use estimates provided in Table 5.3-44).

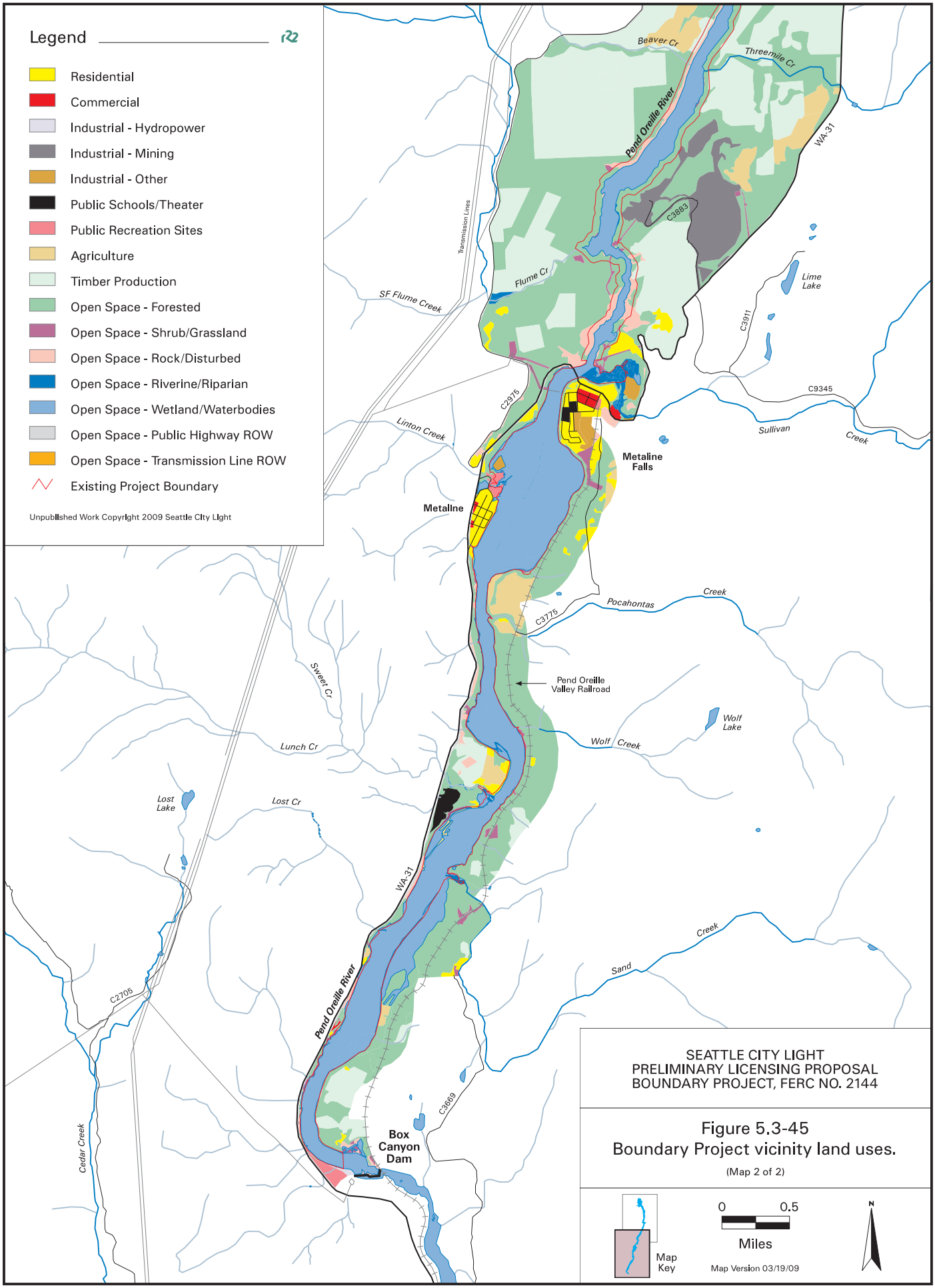
5.3.9.1.2. Land Use

Shoreline and Adjoining Land Uses

The current FERC Project boundary (also referred to as the Project area) surrounds Boundary Reservoir and most Project facilities and encircles the land and water area needed to effectively operate the Project (exceptions are the maintenance area north of the dam and the relocated portion of the west side access road; however, these areas are being proposed for inclusion within the Project boundary for the term of a new license). North of Metaline Falls, the Project boundary is generally located 200 feet horizontally above the reservoir's normal high pool elevation (1,994 feet NAVD 88); south of Metaline Falls, the boundary is a surveyed line that generally approximates the pre-Project ordinary high water line. The Project boundary encompasses portions of USFS-managed lands to the east of the reservoir, some BLM-managed lands west of the reservoir, some SCL-owned lands, lands within the jurisdictions of the State of Washington and the towns of Metaline and Metaline Falls, and private lands, which include rural residential uses. Much of the shoreline is undeveloped open space and has little or no development.

Much of the land within the Project vicinity (or Affected Environment, as defined in Section 5.3.9.1) is currently undeveloped, with more than two-thirds (67.6 percent) defined as open space of various types (Figure 5.3-45). Open space adjoins both sides of the reservoir north and south of Metaline Falls. Of this open space, forested land accounts for more than 6,500 acres, or 48.9 percent. Wetlands and water bodies (14.5 percent) are the only other open space designation that makes up more than 10 percent of the Project vicinity; Boundary Reservoir accounts for the majority of this designation (SCL 2006).


Legend
Residential
Commercial
Industrial - Hydropower
Industrial - Mining
Industrial - Other
Public Schools/Theater
Public Recreation Sites
Agriculture
Timber Production
Open Space - Forested
Open Space - Shrub/Grassland
Open Space - Rock/Disturbed
Open Space - Riverine/Riparian
Open Space - Wetland/Waterbodies
Open Space - Public Highway ROW
Open Space - Transmission Line ROW
Existing Project Boundary
Unpublished Work Copyright 2009 Seattle City Light
CANADA
UNITED STATES
Boundary Lake
Boundary Dam
C2975
Crescent Lake
Lake Lucerne
Pewee Falls
Lime Creek
WA-31
Slumber Creek
Pewee Creek
Upper Lead King Lake
Everett Creek
Flume Creek
Slate Creek
Whiskey Gulch
Ledbetter Lake
C2975
Threemile Creek
MF Flume Creek
Beaver Cr
Threemile Cr
Pend Oreille River
C3883
Transmission Lines
Flume Cr
SF Flume Creek
SEATTLE CITY LIGHT
PRELIMINARY LICENSING PROPOSAL
BOUNDARY PROJECT, FERC NO. 2144
Figure 5.3-45
Boundary Project vicinity land uses.
(Map 1 of 2)
Map Key
0
0.5
Miles
Map Version 03/19/09
N


Legend
Residential
Commercial
Industrial - Hydropower
Industrial - Mining
Industrial - Other
Public Schools/Theater
Public Recreation Sites
Agriculture
Timber Production
Open Space - Forested
Open Space - Shrub/Grassland
Open Space - Rock/Disturbed
Open Space - Riverine/Riparian
Open Space - Wetland/Waterbodies
Open Space - Public Highway ROW
Open Space - Transmission Line ROW
Existing Project Boundary
Unpublished Work Copyright 2009 Seattle City Light
Beaver Cr
Threemile Cr
Pend Oreille River
WA-31
C3883
Transmission Lines
Flume Cr
SF Flume Creek
Lime Lake
C3911
C9345
Sullivan
Creek
C2975
Linton Creek
Metaline Falls
Metaline
Pocahontas
Creek
C3775
Pend Oreille Valley Railroad
Sweet Cr
Wolf Lake
Wolf Creek
Lunch Cr
Lost Lake
Lost Cr
WA-31
Sand
Creek
C2705
Pend Oreille River
C3669
Box Canyon Dam
Cedar Creek
SEATTLE CITY LIGHT
PRELIMINARY LICENSING PROPOSAL
BOUNDARY PROJECT, FERC NO. 2144
Figure 5.3-45
Boundary Project vicinity land uses.
(Map 2 of 2)
Map Key
0
0.5
Miles
Map Version 03/19/09
N

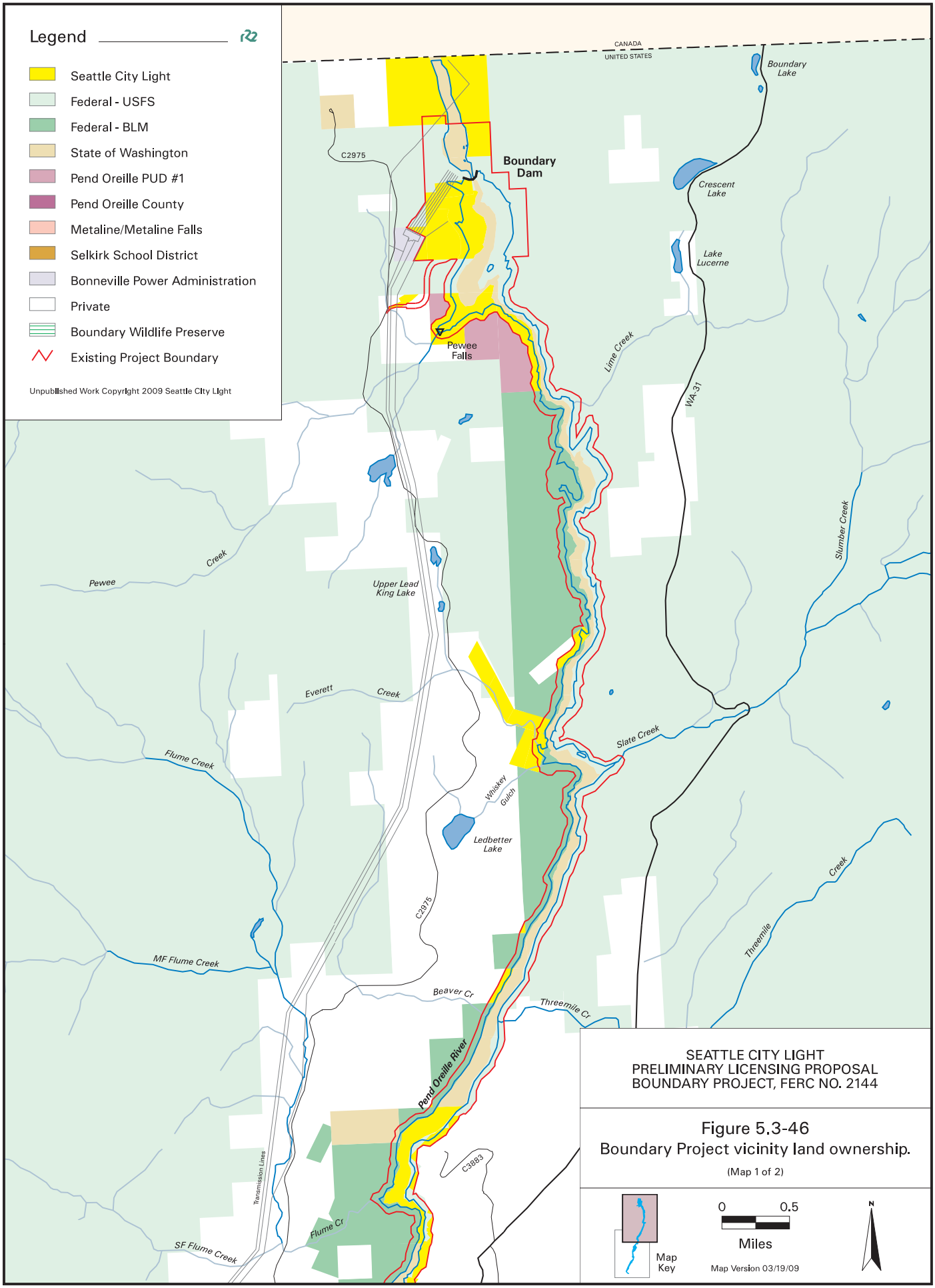
Developed land uses comprise 30.3 percent of the Project vicinity (Figure 5.3-45). Lands currently used for timber production represent the largest developed land use category, with more than 3,200 acres (24.2 percent). Agricultural and mining activities account for the second- and third-largest developed land use categories, representing more than 232.6 acres (1.7 percent) and 216.5 acres (1.6 percent), respectively. Hydropower facilities account for 74 acres (0.5 percent), while transmission lines for those facilities cover 198.1 acres (1.5 percent) in the Project vicinity. Residential land uses cover 183 acres (1.4 percent), while commercial uses cover a total of only 16.5 acres (0.1 percent). The majority of residential uses and all of the commercial activities are focused in and around the towns of Metaline and Metaline Falls. An additional 41 acres (0.3 percent) in the Project vicinity are devoted to public recreation sites (SCL 2006).

Downstream of Boundary Dam, forested open space accounts for more than 56 percent of the portion of the Project vicinity from the dam to the U.S.-Canada border. Boundary Dam and its associated facilities account for the only other land uses in this portion of the Project vicinity, with Project facilities and transmission lines covering 62.5 acres. There are no residential, commercial, or agricultural activities in this portion of the Project vicinity.

Land Ownership

Land ownership in the Project vicinity is characterized by approximately one-half public ownership and one-third private ownership, with the remainder classified in other categories (e.g., roads, railroads, shorelines) (Figure 5.3-46). The federal government owns approximately 42 percent of the land in the Project vicinity. Management of this land is split between the USFS and BLM. The USFS manages a total of 4,360 acres (32.4 percent of the Project vicinity), located primarily on the eastern side of Boundary Reservoir. National Forest System lands are part of the CNF, which surrounds the reservoir. The BLM manages 1,310 acres (9.7 percent) in the Project vicinity, with most of the acreage located along the western shoreline of the reservoir and north of the town of Metaline. Other public land owners in the Project vicinity include SCL, the Pend Oreille County PUD, the State of Washington, Pend Oreille County, and the Selkirk School District.

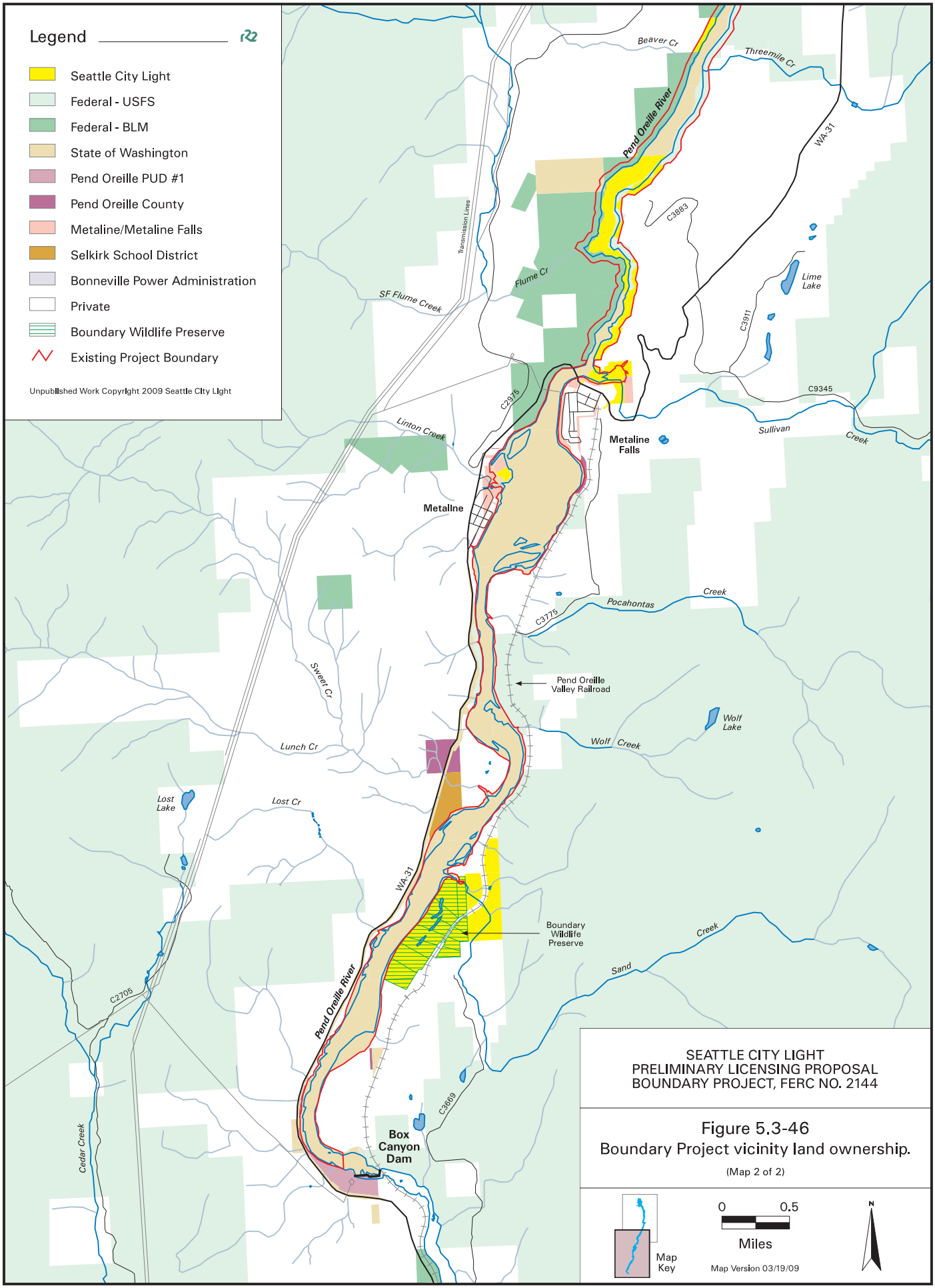
Collectively, private parties own approximately 4,458 acres, or 33.1 percent of land in the Project vicinity (Figure 5.3-46). These private lands include residences and businesses in the area. An additional 118 acres of land within the Project vicinity is located within the incorporated towns of Metaline and Metaline Falls; the majority of this property is in private ownership. The remainder of land (2,290 acres) within the Project vicinity includes roads, railroad facilities, and other similar uses.



SEATTLE CITY LIGHT
PRELIMINARY LICENSING PROPOSAL
BOUNDARY PROJECT, FERC NO. 2144

Figure 5.3-46
Boundary Project vicinity land ownership.

(Map 1 of 2)


Legend
Seattle City Light
Federal - USFS
Federal - BLM
State of Washington
Pend Oreille PUD #1
Pend Oreille County
Metaline/Metaline Falls
Selkirk School District
Bonneville Power Administration
Private
Boundary Wildlife Preserve
Existing Project Boundary
Unpublished Work Copyright 2009 Seattle City Light
Beaver Cr
Threemile Cr
Pend Oreille River
WA-31
C3883
Transmission Lines
Flume Cr
SF Flume Creek
Lime Lake
C3911
C9345
C2975
Linton Creek
Metaline Falls
Sullivan
Creek
Metaline
Pocahontas
Creek
C3775
Pend Oreille Valley Railroad
Sweet Cr
Wolf Lake
Wolf Creek
Lunch Cr
Lost Lake
Lost Cr
WA-31
Boundary Wildlife Preserve
Sand
Creek
C2705
Pend Oreille River
C3669
Box Canyon Dam
Cedar Creek
SEATTLE CITY LIGHT
PRELIMINARY LICENSING PROPOSAL
BOUNDARY PROJECT, FERC NO. 2144
Figure 5.3-46
Boundary Project vicinity land ownership.
(Map 2 of 2)
Map Key
0
0.5
Miles
Map Version 03/19/09
N

Land Management within and Adjacent to the Project Boundary

Land management within and adjacent to the Project boundary is under the jurisdiction of a number of entities, including Pend Oreille County, USFS, BLM, and the towns of Metaline and Metaline Falls. Of these groups, Pend Oreille County oversees the management of shorelines and private land within and adjacent to the Project boundary through applicable plans and ordinances, including: 1) Pend Oreille County Shoreline Master Plan (Pend Oreille County 1974), 2) Pend Oreille County Comprehensive Plan, as amended (Pend Oreille County 2005), and 3) Pend Oreille Critical Areas Ordinance (Pend Oreille County 1996). Collectively, these three documents represent the primary determinants of the type, intensity, and location of development near the Project and are described in more detail in the PAD (SCL 2006).

In addition to the County's policies, the USFS and BLM follow established land and resource management plans (Colville National Forest Plan [USFS 1988] and Spokane District Resource Management Plan [BLM 1985], respectively) for federal lands. The towns of Metaline and Metaline Falls also play a role in land management within and adjacent to the Project boundary (via the Pend Oreille County Comprehensive Plan, as amended), as the boundaries of these towns extend to the reservoir shoreline. Finally, the Pend Oreille Conservation District manages the implementation of the Pend Oreille River Watershed Management Plan (Pend Oreille Conservation District 2004).

Project-Related Roads

There are 11 roads in the Project vicinity that were identified by SCL as being needed for Project-related purposes. These roads are listed in Table 5.3-45. The roads listed in this table are presented in the Recreation Needs Analysis (Attachment 10). Some of these roads are used exclusively by SCL; others are known to also be used by other parties. The roadway condition of all of these roads is consistent with SCL's need for and use of the roads, and with USFS management objectives, where applicable. Most of the 11 Project-related roads are included or partially included in the existing FERC Project boundary, though two roads (maintenance facility road network and BPA switchyard road) are not (Table 5.3-45).

Table 5.3-45. Project-related roads.

Road Description	Land Owner(s)	Length (miles)	Relation of Road to Project	Relation to Existing FERC Boundary
West-Side Access Road	SCL, USFS	1.1	Used for Project operations	Partially Included
Maintenance facility road network	SCL	1.6+	Used for Project operations; used to access SCL recreation facility	Not included
Road to SCL Forebay Recreation Area	SCL	0.3	Used for Project operations; used to access SCL recreation facility	Included
BPA switchyard road	BPA, USFS	0.2	Used for Project operations	Not included
Spur off the BPA switchyard road	BPA, SCL, USFS	0.3	Used for Project operations	Partially Included
South end of FR 6200-348	SCL, USFS	0.9	Used for Project operations	Partially Included
POC 3990/FR 3165-000	SCL, USFS, Private	2	Used for Project operations; used to access SCL recreation facility	Partially Included
FR 3165-350 (across dam)	SCL, USFS	0.6	Used for Project operations	Partially Included
Tailrace boat launch road	SCL, USFS	0.25	Used for Project operations	Included
FR 3165-200 and spur	SCL, USFS	1.8	Used for Project operations	Partially Included
FR 3165-340	USFS	0.4	Used for Project operations	Partially Included

Source: Land and Roads Study (SCL 2009a)

There are also approximately 30 other roads in the Project vicinity, although none of these roads have been identified as Project-related (SCL 2009a).

5.3.9.2. Environmental Analysis

5.3.9.2.1. Recreation

This section describes the effects of the current Project and its operations on recreation resources primarily within the existing FERC Project boundary. It also addresses the effects of recreation on other Project area resources. This effects analysis is based on the results of the Recreation Resource Study, which focused primarily on characterizing recreational resources and use patterns rather than identifying Project effects, and the results of the Draft Recreation Needs Analysis (Attachment 10) that identifies existing and future Project recreation needs. General Project effects have been organized into three broad categories as described below.

<u>Effects of Project Facilities on Recreation Resources</u>

The Recreation Resource Study Final Report (SCL 2009a) and draft Recreation Needs Analysis indicate that the presence of the Project along the Pend Oreille River attracts visitors and promotes recreational use in the Project vicinity. Specifically, the Project provides opportunities for various types of flat-water recreation, as well as land-based recreation opportunities that are enhanced by the presence of the reservoir. The Project's unique setting and characteristics (e.g., river canyon [Z Canyon], PeeWee Falls, remoteness, and underground powerhouse) also enhance these recreational opportunities, thereby increasing the attraction of the Project vicinity. Thus,

outdoor activities at recreational facilities located at the Project, along the Project's reservoir shoreline, and on the reservoir surface are considered to have a Project nexus (i.e., outdoor activities are induced by the Project) and are considered a beneficial effect of the Project.

Project-related recreation use occurs both at developed sites and in dispersed use areas along the reservoir shoreline. At this time, most developed recreation sites at the Project appear to be underutilized (i.e., use is below a theoretical capacity estimate), although weekend use during summer at the Forebay Recreation Area occasionally exceeds the physical capacity of the site. For developed recreation sites, facility capacity (a component of management capacity) is considered a limiting factor (i.e., has the potential to limit recreation use levels), while biophysical capacity is a limiting factor at dispersed recreation sites.

Project recreational use also occurs on the reservoir. On-water use levels (e.g., boating and fishing) are related to available land-based capacity (e.g., number of vehicle-with-trailer parking stalls, boat launch ramp lanes, etc.), as well as on-water safety considerations, types of watercraft/activities, and physical attributes of the water body, among others. Current recreational use of the reservoir surface is below capacity at this time.

Effects of Project Operations on Recreation Resources

Hydroelectric project operations can result in reservoir water surface elevation fluctuations, potentially impacting recreation resources and reservoir use levels. Reservoir pool level fluctuations can affect the overall accessibility of the reservoir and specifically the usability of boat launches and other shoreline areas for recreational purposes. At Boundary Reservoir, the Recreation Resource Study indicated that visitors (9 percent of respondents) and area residents (32 percent of respondents) did not feel that the current boat launches on the reservoir met their needs. A portion of this dissatisfaction is related to the physical condition of the boat launches; however, 54 percent of area residents specifically expressed problems or concerns (combined "minor" and "major" problem response categories) about water conditions, including the effect of reservoir pool levels on their ability to safely launch/retrieve boats. As such, fluctuations in water surface elevations resulting from Project operations may at times adversely affect boat launching and retrieval. From Memorial Day weekend to Labor Day weekend, SCL voluntarily restricts water surface fluctuations to facilitate reservoir access and related-recreational activities. The voluntary summer forebay pool restriction results in the maintenance of water surface elevations at or above 1,984 NAVD 88 (i.e., within 10 feet of normal maximum water surface elevation) from 6:00 am through 8:00 pm from Memorial Day weekend (starting Friday evening) through Labor Day weekend (ending Monday evening). At night (from 8:00 pm through 6:00 am) during the voluntary summer condition, the forebay pool elevation is maintained at or above elevation 1,982 feet NAVD 88.

Project operations, sometimes in combination with high natural river flows, can result in difficult boating conditions at the falls area of the reservoir (located just north of the SR 31 bridge at the town of Metaline Falls). At times the falls are impassable by watercraft. Over a portion of the normal operating range for the reservoir, the falls take on the appearance and physical characteristics of a river rapid. The fast current, eddies, turbulence, and gradient between the upstream and downstream ends of the falls make watercraft travel through this area potentially

difficult, particularly in smaller motorized boats and non-motorized watercraft. As documented in the Recreation Resource Study (SCL 2009a), a small portion of Project visitors (approximately 10 percent – "minor" and "major" problems combined) and a larger portion of area residents (54 percent – "minor" and "major" problems combined) identified issues or problems related to water conditions, including difficulty with navigating the falls. This indicates that for some Project visitors and area residents, water conditions associated with the falls area adversely affect their boating experience at certain times. For most visitors and area residents, however, neither the falls area nor any other aspect related to Project operations was reported as limiting overall boating use of the reservoir. Because SCL is not proposing to change Project operations during the new license term, and proposes to formalize the summer water surface elevation restrictions, most visitors and area residents would remain largely satisfied with reservoir conditions and unaffected by the falls area and other aspects of Project operations, whereas a small portion of Project visitors and area residents still might be adversely affected by the boating challenges associated with the falls area.

Effects of Project-related Recreation on Project Resources

In general, developed recreation sites are designed to minimize potential recreation impacts on other resources by concentrating use at developed/hardened sites. Alternatively, dispersed recreation sites or use areas tend to have a greater potential for impacts on other resources, including soil (erosion), plants (vegetation trampling and damage), spread of noxious weeds, wildlife (wildlife harassment or habitat degradation), and historic/cultural resources (vandalism), among others. Overall, dispersed recreational use at the Project does not have a widespread adverse effect on other resources. Potential effects from dispersed recreational use appear to be minor and localized at a few shoreline locations. Other resource studies found a few areas of shoreline erosion (Erosion Study Final Report, SCL 2009a) and vegetation damage (RTE Plant Inventory Final Report, SCL 2009a) that were attributed to Project-related recreational use; however, these studies identified no widespread concerns.

5.3.9.2.2. Land Use and Roads

This section describes the effects of the current Project and its operations on land use and roads in the Project area. In general, the Project does not appear to adversely affect either of these resources.

Project Effects on Land Use

Based on available information, the Project does not appear to adversely affect adjacent land uses or ownership. However, certain SCL-owned lands and facilities (e.g., BWP, SCL maintenance area at Boundary Dam, realigned access road to Boundary Dam) are located outside the existing FERC Project boundary (in its License Application, SCL intends to propose inclusion of these areas into the FERC Project boundary). Shoreline land uses and related private development (e.g., residential and commercial) are limited to specific areas because of steep slope constraints and land ownership patterns found along the reservoir shoreline, among other factors. There is minimal shoreline development at this time and this condition is not anticipated to change substantially in the future. Only two private docks currently exist in the Project area, and site constraints limit the potential for more private docks or shoreline

development extending into the Project boundary. Under the current FERC Project license, SCL has the authority to permit docks and other shoreline development within the Project boundary, as needed, in cooperation with Pend Oreille County and other agencies.

Project Effects on Roads

The Project does not appear to adversely affect roads in the Project vicinity. Project roads benefit the public by providing access to some Project recreation resources. Substantial Project-related road improvements are not warranted at this time. However, some roads are operating under use authorizations (e.g., USFS special use authorizations), which must be renewed and/or modified with the new license to ensure continued Project access. SCL is coordinating with the USFS on the future closure and/or decommissioning of various forest roads previously used by the Project to access groundwater monitoring wells installed by SCL but no longer needed. These future road closures or decommissioning may result in minor decreased public access in the Project area where these roads exist. The SCL access road leading to Boundary Dam was realigned by SCL in response to a landslide and a portion of the road is located outside of the current FERC Project boundary.

5.3.9.3. Proposed Environmental Measures

5.3.9.3.1. Recreation

SCL proposes to develop a RRMP (Attachment 11) to help effectively and efficiently guide recreation use and management at the Project during the new license term. The RRMP is an umbrella PM&E that will capture all applicable Project-related recreation measures proposed for the new license. The RRMP will facilitate providing and managing recreation sites and use within the Project area during the term of the new license. The RRMP will contain several management programs that will help guide SCL's recreation-related decision-making process during the new license term. The RRMP will include Capital Facility Development, Operations and Maintenance, Recreation Monitoring, Resource Integration and Coordination, ADA, Aesthetic and Visual Resource, and I&E programs. Each of these programs will consist of a set of appropriate measures, as described below, as well as implementation, schedule, and budget guidance.

Capital Facility Development Measures

Specific measures that will be included in the Capital Facility Development Program are listed below. Any proposed new facilities or modifications to existing facilities will be subject to FERC review and approval.

At the time of this PLP, SCL anticipates that the following capital facility measures will be included in the RRMP (Note: ADA accessibility will be addressed during the planning and design phase of all new and enhanced developed recreation facilities):

- Boundary Dam Forebay Recreation Area
  - Enhance campground facilities at this site: increase the number of designated RV and tent campsites (phased - up to approximately 24 total), better delineate campsites, provide appropriate signage, use vegetation and/or other site features (e.g., rocks) to create separation between campsites and day use picnic sites, and limit vehicle access to roads and parking areas
  - Enhance day use picnic sites with signage, improved access, and separation from campsites
  - Provide a safe swimming area with a floating buoy line to keep boats and swimmers separated
  - Provide additional I&E signage and/or other visitor I&E opportunities (see I&E Program)
  - Extend an existing boat ramp lane so that boats may be launched/retrieved during the primary recreation season (Memorial Day weekend to Labor Day weekend) without problems due to fluctuating reservoir water surface elevations. Provide adequate parking, signage, and circulation at the boat launch
  - Develop a trail that leads to an overlook of Peewee Falls
- Vista House Recreation Area
  - Add I&E signage and/or other opportunities at the overlook platform
  - Develop a trail that leads to an overlook of Peewee Falls
- Tailrace Recreation Area/Machine Hall Visitors' Gallery
  - Update I&E signage, displays and visitor opportunities at the Machine Hall Visitors' Gallery (see I&E Program) (the extent of upgrades at this site needs to be consistent with the level of anticipated use; security restrictions contribute to low use levels)
- West Peewee Falls Trail
  - Pending a trail feasibility analysis, develop a new trail from the Forebay Recreation Area along the reservoir shoreline to a viewpoint of Peewee Falls
- East Peewee Falls Trail
  - Pending a trail feasibility analysis, develop a new trail in the vicinity of the Vista House to a viewpoint of Peewee Falls. The trail alignment may take advantage of the existing NFS road network in this area (i.e., road to trail conversion for a portion of the trail)

- BLM Boundary Recreation Area
  - Enhance the site to accommodate boat-in dispersed camping to accommodate water trail use – enhancements include providing I&E signage, developed tent campsites, 2 day use picnic tables, watercraft landing/tie-up area, and sanitation facilities
  - Assumes boat-in access and closing vehicular access to this site
- Falls Portage Trail
  - Pending a feasibility analysis, develop a new portage trail in the vicinity of the falls to provide non-motorized boaters an alternative to avoiding or running the rapids at the falls under certain natural flow and Project operational conditions
- Metaline Waterfront Park
  - Replace the existing boat launch and extend a boat ramp lane so that boats may be launched/ retrieved during the primary recreation season (Memorial Day weekend to Labor Day weekend) without problems due to fluctuating reservoir water surface elevations
  - Provide adequate roadway access to the boat ramp, improved circulation and parking for single vehicles and vehicles with trailers, and other boat launch support facilities (e.g., signage, boarding float)
- Future repair and/or replacement of existing recreation sites
  - Replace and/or repair recreation site facilities, infrastructure, and amenities, as needed, based on monitoring facility conditions and normal facility life cycles, during the new license term
  - If needed, consider additional recreation capital facility development based on periodic monitoring during the new license term (see RRMP Monitoring Program)

Programmatic and O&M Measures

- Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Program
  - Develop an O&M Program for SCL-managed recreation sites and use areas
  - Provide annual maintenance at the boat launch at the town of Metaline Waterfront Park and at the BLM Recreation Site (assume that the road is closed)
  - Provide appropriate O&M of Project-related recreation sites and use areas
  - Periodically re-assess public access/security policies at the Tailrace Recreation Area and Machine Hall Visitors' Gallery
- Resource Integration and Coordination Program
  - Develop and implement a Resource Integration and Coordination Program to help make coordinated, timely, and informed decisions related to the implementation of the RRMP and other Project-related resource management plans (e.g., TRMP, HPMP, etc.)

  - Participate in the development of a regional water trail program with the existing Pend Oreille River Water Trail Planning Group. SCL's role would be limited to specific actions on Boundary Reservoir only (e.g., shoreline campsites/rest stops, put-in/take-out, portage trail at the falls, signage, etc)
- Recreation Monitoring Program
  - Develop and implement a periodic recreation monitoring program with facility and visitor management actions and triggers identified
- Interpretation and Education (I&E) Program
  - Develop a comprehensive Interpretation and Education (I&E) Program that establishes themes, messages, and media that would be considered at recreation sites throughout the Project. Consider addressing all Project resources in one integrated I&E Program: recreation, aesthetics, geology, engineering, scenic byway, fisheries/aquatics, cultural/historic, and terrestrial resources
  - Communicate to the public the seasonal changes in flows, spring runoff conditions, and Project operations that may affect conditions at the falls north of the SR 31 bridge, as well as reservoir fluctuation related issues

5.3.9.3.2. Land Use and Roads

SCL proposes to adjust the current FERC Project boundary to include Project-related lands and roads that are currently outside of the Project boundary. These adjustments include:

- *Westside Access Road* – A portion of the original Westside Access Road followed a different alignment than the current road. After a landslide in 1982, the road was relocated slightly to the west of the original grade. Authorization to site the new road was obtained through a USFS Special Use Permit and a property exchange; however, the FERC Project boundary was never modified to incorporate the new road alignment. The proposed adjustment to the FERC Project boundary would shift the narrow portion of the boundary line in Sections 10 and 15 to the west to surround the current location of the road.
- *Operations and Maintenance Support Area* – This site and the associated road network is needed to support key operations functions and is not currently fully contained within the FERC Project boundary. The boundary would be adjusted to include all of this facility.
- *Vista House* access Road – The access road from the dam to the Vista House (FR 3165-350), including the portion of POC 3990/FR 3165-000 from the SCL gate west to the Vista House will also be incorporated into the new Project license.
- *Boundary Wildlife Preserve* – SCL designated a 155-acre parcel of land (and 88 acres) as a wildlife preserve in accordance with the 1986 license amendment; however, SCL did not amend the FERC license exhibits to incorporate this new parcel of land into the FERC Project boundary. SCL will include this parcel within the FERC Project boundary.

A shoreline management program consistent with FERC guidelines will be included in the TRMP. The program will include guidelines for docks and mooring buoys and monitoring and enforcement measures.

SCL is coordinating with the USFS on the future closure and/or decommissioning of various forest roads previously used by the Project to access groundwater monitoring wells installed by SCL but no longer needed. As noted in SCL's USR, a road decommissioning plan will be included in the License Application.

5.3.9.4. Cumulative Effects Analysis

During the new license term, the Project will provide enhanced recreation opportunities and, therefore, will not contribute to adverse cumulative effects on recreation resources along the Pend Oreille River.

5.3.9.5. Unavoidable Adverse Impacts

No unavoidable adverse impacts to either recreation resources or land uses from continued operation of the Project have been identified.

5.3.10. Socioeconomics Resources

5.3.10.1. Affected Environment

As one of Washington's least populated counties, Pend Oreille County is characterized by a low-population-density, rural landscape separating a number of small towns and cities. Due in part to the presence of the Colville National Forest both east and west of Boundary Reservoir, land development along the reservoir is limited to the area north of Metaline Falls. Mining, timber harvest, and recreational activities are more common than urban land uses. Pend Oreille County's largest urban area is the City of Newport (also the county seat), located at the southern end of the County. Metaline, Metaline Falls, and Ione are three towns near the Project, and each has fewer than 500 residents. In the recent past, population increases have mostly occurred in the unincorporated parts of the County rather than in existing towns and cities. This pattern of population growth is expected to continue in the future. Relatively inexpensive land and affordable housing generally characterize the real estate market in the county. Prominent employers in the county include the Teck Cominco Company and the Ponderay Newsprint Company.

The Project vicinity is characterized predominantly by resource-dependent industries and rural land uses, and has comparatively low incomes and high poverty rates relative to the state as a whole (SCL 2006). Over the last 25 years, the unemployment rate in Pend Oreille County has been substantially higher than the state as a whole and Pend Oreille County was one of 16 counties designated by the State as a "distressed area" in 2004.

All values reported in the sections below will be updated prior to submittal of the License Application.

5.3.10.1.1. Public Sector (taxes and services)

The primary source of tax revenue for Pend Oreille County is through intergovernmental agreements. In 2006, the County obtained a total of $9,507,237 from such agreements, including payments from the state and federal government (State of Washington OFM 2007). Property taxes generated the second largest revenues for the County, producing a total of $2,910,261. "Charges for services" ($1,949,009), retail sales and use tax ($794,456), and "all other taxes" ($1,052,110) also generated sizeable tax revenues for the County. Total revenues in unincorporated Pend Oreille County in 2006 came to $18,669,763.

Because it is a city-owned utility, SCL is not required to pay state property tax or the Pend Oreille County PUD privilege tax. Instead, Washington State law requires the City of Seattle to compensate counties and school districts for loss of revenues and increased costs caused by the operation of the Project (RCW 35.21.425-427). Under the most recent 10-year agreement, SCL provided annual payments to the County that were allocated by the County in specified amounts to each of the affected jurisdictions (the County, towns of Metaline, Metaline Falls, and Ione; and the Selkirk, Cusick, and Newport School Districts) (City of Seattle 1999). Project impact payments consisted of the following two components: an Impact Compensation Payment, which was generally based on the compensation methodology for the state PUD privilege tax on generation, and was subject to a 3.1 percent annual escalator (inflation factor), and a Retroactive Payment. The Retroactive Payment was set at $84,653 each year, while the Impact Compensation Payment increased throughout the term of the agreement in accordance with the annual escalator. From 1998 - 2008, impact payments varied by a negotiated amount but were approximately $1.2 million annually. In 2008 the payment was $1,315,137 (L. Rennie, SCL, personal communication, December 2008). SCL is currently engaged in negotiating a new agreement with representatives of Pend Oreille County, with the intent of continuing payments for the period 2009 - 2019.

5.3.10.1.2. SCL Contribution to Local Services

In addition to the payments discussed above, SCL contracts with Pend Oreille County Fire District #2 for fire protection at the Boundary Project facilities. This agreement, first signed in 1998 and now extended through 2009, established Fire District #2 as the provider of fire and emergency management services to the Project in exchange for financial compensation from SCL (City of Seattle 2001). In 2005, SCL made two half-yearly payments of $19,178.47 (totaling $38,357 for the year) to the District. Payments in future years will increase by an inflation factor of 3.1 percent.

SCL also contributes to local services through local purchasing and vendor agreements. In 2004, SCL made approximately $217,000 in payments to merchants within Pend Oreille County. Vendor payments increased to $275,174 in 2005. Vendors included in this total vary from the Pend Oreille County PUD and the Pend Oreille Telephone Company to local electrical and hardware stores. Purchases from these vendors generate sales tax revenue for local jurisdictions. In 2004 and 2005, $10,527 and $7,350, respectively, were paid in local sales tax (C. Holter, Boundary Powerhouse employee, personal communication, December 15, 2005).

Through the tax and fee revenues discussed above, Pend Oreille County supports a range of programs for its residents. In 2006, the County's three largest expenditures for services included

almost $3.8 million for the security of persons and property (police, fire, etc.), approximately $3.9 million for "capital outlays", and $4,465,868 for transportation-related activities (State of Washington OFM 2007). General government services ($3,297,006), health services ($1,501,446), and monies for natural resources ($1,317,193) represented the County's three other major expenditures. Other expenditures, including debt service, support of culture and recreation activities, and economic development each totaled less than $400,000.

5.3.10.1.3. Electricity

SCL does not supply electricity directly to residential and industrial customers in Pend Oreille County. A Memorandum of Agreement between SCL and the PUD was signed in 2005 and filed with FERC to clarify terms of payment and power use pursuant to Article 49, including a provision that:

> Beginning August 1, 2005, and until FERC issues the new Boundary Project license, the District may purchase, subject to the terms of the Settlement Agreement, up to 48 MW of Article 49 Power to meet the District's load requirements within its service territory. Should the District have Box Canyon and/or other power surplus to its load, the District may sell such surplus outside the District's service territory without affecting the District's Article 49 Power entitlement.

The Pend Oreille County PUD currently generates electricity at the Box Canyon Hydroelectric Project and the Calispell Hydroelectric Project, and distributes power to Pend Oreille County customers. In 2007, Boundary Project energy represented 30 percent of the total energy resources of the PUD, but only 5 percent of the PUD's power costs (Pend Oreille County PUD 2008). The PUD also purchases power from the BPA. In 2007, BPA and other power purchases represented 31 percent of the PUD's energy resources, and 44 percent of the PUD's power costs (Pend Oreille County PUD 2008). The following section briefly describes some of the characteristics of electricity provision within the County, including prices, and consumption patterns.

Electricity prices in Pend Oreille County are substantially lower than in other areas of the state. In 2007, residential customers of the Pend Oreille County PUD purchased electricity at a rate of 4.61 cents per kilowatt hour (Pend Oreille County PUD 2008). This average price for electricity compared to a statewide average of 6.37 cents per kilowatt hour. On average, commercial customers in Pend Oreille County paid less than residential customers, averaging a rate of about 4 cents per kilowatt hour. This average rate for commercial customers compared to a statewide rate of 6.17 cents per kilowatt hour (EIA 2005). On average, the PUD's industrial users paid less than 3 cents per kilowatt hour in 2007. These comparatively low electricity rates benefit the County's industrial companies, such as the Ponderay Newsprint Company, until recently Teck Cominco, and others. In particular, as the largest power user in the County, Ponderay Newsprint is billed based on the actual cost of services and the BPA power is purchased solely to serve the Ponderay Newsprint Company. In its 2007 Annual Report, the Pend Oreille County PUD specifically discussed the relationship between the power received from the Project and the electricity rates in Pend Oreille County. The report states that "power received from Boundary Hydroelectric Project is the District's most inexpensive source of power and is a key component of the District's current low power rates" (Pend Oreille County PUD 2008). The low industrial

electricity rates recorded in Pend Oreille County compared to a statewide average of 4.25 cents per kilowatt hour (EIA 2005).

In 2008, the Box Canyon Hydroelectric Project generated more than 426 million kilowatt hours of energy, while the Calispell powerhouse produced more than 2.6 million kilowatt hours of electricity (Pend Oreille County PUD 2008). The majority of electricity demand for and consumption of that energy originates from commercial and industrial users. Specifically, the Ponderay Newsprint Company represents 73 percent of the total PUD electric distribution system customer load and represents over 40 percent of revenues from customers. The remainder of electricity consumption is split between residential and other commercial and industrial users.

5.3.10.2. Environmental Analysis

The Project has economic input into the local economy through direct compensation payments to local jurisdictions and SCL's fire protection contract. The Project provides jobs on location, and supports local vendors through purchasing contracts. In addition, SCL maintains a low-cost power contract with the Pend Oreille PUD, which contributes to the PUD's ability to provide some of the lowest cost power in the region. In addition, if SCL pursues turbine efficiency enhancements at Boundary Dam, benefits to the local economy would include local hiring and purchasing of materials and services.

FERC's Determination Letter (FERC 2007) did not direct SCL to undertake any studies related specifically to socioeconomics. However, SCL agreed in its RSP (SCL 2007) to work with relicensing participants to develop an appropriate methodology for describing potential socioeconomic effects, both costs and benefits, for the License Application. SCL has not undertaken such an analysis for purposes of this PLP, but has instead committed to develop an appropriate analysis methodology after a PM&E package is developed, thereby providing the basis of a meaningful analysis.

5.3.10.2.1. Cumulative Effects

There are no adverse socioeconomic impacts associated with the proposed action and, therefore, no potential for a contribution to cumulative effects. In its SD2 (FERC 2006), FERC did not identify socioeconomics as an area of concern with regard to socioeconomic impacts.

5.3.10.2.2. Unavoidable Adverse Impacts

There are no unavoidable adverse socioeconomic impacts associated with the proposed action.

5.3.11. Tribal Resources

In November 2000, Executive Order 13175 articulated a process of consultation and coordination with Indian tribal governments to provide regular and meaningful consultation and collaboration with tribal officials in the development of federal policies that have tribal implications. Consistent with the federal government's broader tribal consultation obligations, FERC has issued a "Policy Statement on Consultation with Indian Tribes in Commission Proceedings" (2003) to articulate its commitment to promote a government-to-government relationship between itself and federally recognized Indian tribes. The policy statement

recognizes the sovereignty of tribal nations and FERC's trust responsibility to federally recognized Indian tribes. Because FERC cannot delegate tribal consultation, it has established a tribal liaison position to fulfill this commitment and to coordinate consultation with other jurisdictions as appropriate.

Several federally recognized Native American tribes were identified as having tribal lands and/or potential interests within the Project region that may be affected by the Project relicensing, based on location of traditional tribal territories:

- Kalispel Tribe of Indians
- Confederated Tribes of the Colville Reservation
- Kootenai Tribe of Idaho
- Spokane Tribe of Indians
- Coeur d'Alene Tribe
- Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribe

Most of the federally recognized tribes with lands that may be affected by the Project relicensing do not have a signed treaty with the U.S. government identifying the rights of the tribe. Most of the reservations for potentially affected U.S. tribes in the Project region (including the Kalispel, Colville, Spokane, and Coeur d'Alene tribes) were created during the late 19th century to early 20th century by a series of executive orders of the President of the United States. The Confederated Salish and Kootenai negotiated the "Hellgate Treaty of 1855" with the U.S. government. The Kootenai Reservation, located outside of the Project area in northern Idaho, was established by statute in October 1974.

None of the identified tribes has reservations or trust lands directly within or adjacent to the Project boundary. The nearest reservation lands are those of the Kalispel Tribe, which are approximately 21 miles south-southeast of the Project boundary. However, the Project is within traditional territory of the Kalispel Tribe. According to the Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA), no Native American group has legal authority over lands within the Project boundary (G. Argel, BIA Northwest Regional Office, personal communication, August 31, 2005).

FERC's Determination Letter (FERC 2007) did not direct the Licensee to undertake any studies related specifically to Tribal Resources. However, the Determination directed SCL to perform one study directly related to TCPs, the Cultural Resources Study. As noted in the Cultural Resources Section (Section 5.3.8), TCPs are a type of historic property that are eligible for inclusion in the NRHP because of their association with cultural practices or beliefs of a living community that are rooted in that community's history or are important in maintaining the continuing cultural identity of the community (NPS 1990).

As described in Section 5.3.8 and the Cultural Resources Study Final Report (SCL 2009a), no TCPs were identified in the Project area. However, interested tribes, in particular the Kalispel Tribe, have engaged directly in resource area workgroups of significance to them, including fish and aquatics, water quality, terrestrial, recreation, and cultural resources. Project effects on resources of interest to tribes are discussed in the respective resource specific sections.

6 REFERENCES

Alt, D.D. and D.W. Hyndman. 1984. *Roadside Geology of Washington.* Mountain Press Publishing Company, Missoula, Montana.

Andonaegui, C. 2003. Bull trout habitat limiting factors for Water Resource Inventory Area (WRIA) 62 (Pend Oreille County, Northeast Washington State). Doc 357. Washington State Conservation Commission, Olympia, Washington.

Anthony, R. G., and F. B. Isaacs. 1989. Characteristics of bald eagle nest sites in Oregon. *Journal of Wildlife Management* 53:128–159.

Apfelbaum, S.I. and C.E. Sams. 1987. Ecology and control of reed canary grass (*Phalaris arundinacea* L.). Natural Areas Journal 7(2): 69-74.

Apps, C. D. 2000. Space-use, diet, demographics, and topographic associations of lynx in the southern Canadian Rocky Mountains: a study. Chapter 12 *In* Ruggiero, L.F., K. B. Aubry, S. W. Buskirk, et al., tech. eds. Ecology and conservation of lynx in the United States. Univ. Press of Colorado. Boulder, CO. 480 pp.

Argel, Greg. 2005. BIA, Northwest Regional Office. Personal Communication, August 31, 2005.

Audet, S., and H. Allen. 1996. Selkirk Mountains Woodland Caribou Herd Augmentation in Washington: A Cooperative Interagency Plan. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, Washington.

Aune, K., and W. Kasworm. 1989. Final report East Front grizzly studies. Montana Dept. of Fish, Wildlife and Parks, Helena. 332 pp.

B.C. Hydro. 2003. Seven Mile River Consultative Report and Water Use Plan, Executive Summary. Prepared by B.C. Hydro Project Team. January 2003, Burnaby, British Columbia. http://www.bchydro.com/wup/completed/seven_mile/seven_mile_exec_sum_cc.pdf.

Bassista T. P., M. A. Maiolie, and M. A. Duclos. 2005. Lake Pend Oreille predation research project. Idaho Department of Fish and Game, Annual Report to Bonneville Power Administration, Contract 2002-009-00, Report number 05-04, Portland, Oregon.

Baxter, J. 1999. Bull Trout Studies in the Salmo River Watershed: 1998 and 1999.

Baxter, J. and G. Nellestijn. 2000. Report on non-sportfish abundance and migration patterns in the Salmo River: Winter 1999 to Summer 2000. Baxter Environmental and Salmo Watershed Streamkeepers Society. Prepared for Columbia-Kootenay Fisheries Renewal Partnership and Columbia Basin Trust.

Bjornn, T. C., and D. W. Reiser. 1991. Habitat Requirements of Salmonids in Streams. In Influences of Forest and Rangeland Management on Salmonid Fishes and their Habitats. Edited by W. R. Meehan. American Fisheries Society. Special Publication 19. pp 83–138.

BLM (Bureau of Land Management). 1985. Spokane Resource Management Plan/EIS. U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management, Spokane District. August 1985. Spokane, Washington.

BLM. 2005. Oregon/Washington BLM Special Status Species List. Available: http://www.fs.fed.us/r6/sfpnw/issssp/agency-policy/.

Bonar, S. A., L. G. Brown, P. E. Mongillo, and K. Williams. 2000. Biology, distribution and management of burbot (*Lota lota*) in Washington State. Northwest Science, Volume 74, Number 2.

Bone, Q., and N.B. Marshall. 1982. Biology of Fishes Chapman and Hall, New York. 253 pp.

Borysewicz, M. 2008. E-mails and conversation between Michael Borysewicz, USFS biologist, and Greg A. Green, Tetra Tech, regarding big game, bats, lynx, peregrine falcons, grizzly bears, 1925 fire, and timber harvesting. March 24, April 17, May 12, June 2 and 6, and August 8 and 19, 2008.

Breithaupt, S.A. and T. Khangaonkar. 2007. Temperature Modeling of the Pend Oreille River, Boundary Hydroelectric Project CE-QUAL-W2 Model Calibration Report. Prepared for Seattle City Light by Battelle—Pacific Northwest Division. Seattle, WA. September 2007.

Breithaupt, S.A., T. Khangaonkar, and T. Kim. 2008. Temperature Modeling Analyses for Boundary Hydroelectric Project - CWA 401 Certification Support Technical Memorandum. Battelle, Seattle, WA. November 2008.

Brittell, J., R. J. Poelker, S. J. Sweemey, and G. M. Koehler. 1989. Native cats of Washington, Section III: Lynx. Washington Department of Wildlife. Olympia, Washington.

Bull, E. L. 2005. Ecology of the Columbia spotted frog in northeastern Oregon. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-640. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. Portland, Oregon.

Bull, E. L. 2006. Sexual differences in the ecology and habitat selection of western toads (*Bufo boreas*) in northeastern Oregon. Herpetological Conservation and Biology 1:27–38.

Buskirk, S. W., L. F. Ruggiero, K. B. Aubry, D. E. Pearson, J. R. Squires, and K. S. McKelvey. 2000. Comparative ecology of lynx in North America. Chapter 14 *In* Ruggiero, L.F., K. B. Aubry, S. W. Buskirk, et al., tech. eds. Ecology and conservation of lynx in the United States. Univ. Press of Colorado. Boulder, CO. 480 pp.

Cassidy, K. M. 1997. Land cover of Washington State: Description and Management Volume 1. In *Washington State Gap Analysis Project Final Report*, edited by K. M. Cassidy, C. E. Grue, M. R. Smith, and K. M. Dvornich. Washington Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Research Unit, University of Washington, Seattle.

CES (Cascade Environmental Services, Inc). 1996. Draft Final Report of Evidence for the Determination of Presence or Absence of Bull Trout in the Sullivan Creek Drainage. Prepared for Sullivan Creek Instream Flow Committee, Public Utility No. 1 of Pend Oreille County, Washington.

City of Seattle. 1999. Contract between the City of Seattle and Pend Oreille County. Seattle.

City of Seattle. 2001. Second amendment to the Memorandum of Agreement between the City of Seattle, Seattle City Light Department and Pend Oreille County Fire Protection District No.2. Seattle.

Craig, J. F. 1996. Pike: biology and exploitation. Chapman and Hall, Fish and Fish Series 19, Springer.

Craighead, F. C., and J. J. Craighead. 1949. Nesting Canada geese on the upper Snake River. Journal of Wildlife Management 13:51-64.

CTED (Washington Department of Community, Trade, and Economic Development). 2007a. 2007 Utility Fuel Mix Report. Memorandum from Stacey Waterman-Hoey, Washington CTED Energy Policy to Washington Utility Representatives on fuel mix disclosure, June 21, 2007.

CTED. 2007b. 2007 Biennial energy report. Prepared by the Energy Policy Division Washington State Department of Community, Trade and Economic Development, January 2007.

Cupp, E. 2008. Terrapin Environmental. Personal Communication, November 26, 2008.

DeHaan, P. 2007. USFWS. Personal Communication, November 14, 2007.

DeHaan, P. 2009. USFWS. Personal Communication, January 12, 2009.

Dood, A. R., R. D. Brannon, and R. D. Mace. 1986. Final programmatic environmental impact statement: the grizzly bear in northwestern Montana. Montana Dept. Fish, Wildlife, and Parks, Helena. 287 pp.

DuPont, J. and N. Horner. 2003. Middle Fork East River bull trout assessment. 2003 Annual Performance Report. Program: Fisheries Management F-71-R-28. Project: I-Surveys and Inventories, Subproject I-A. Idaho Department of Fish and Game. Panhandle Region. Boise, ID.

Dyer, S. J. 1999. Movement and distribution of Woodland Caribou (Rangifer tarandus caribou) in response to industrial development in northeastern Alberta. M.S. Thesis, University of Alberta, Edmonton, AB. 106 pp.

Ecology (Washington Department of Ecology). 1998. Cancellation of coverage under National Pollution Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit - Permit No. WA-004495-4 issued to Seattle City Light for Boundary Dam, located in Pend Oreille County, Washington.

Ecology. 2005a. Water Resources Section Instream Flow website. Available: online at http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wr/instream-flows/isfhm.html.

Ecology. 2005b. Colville National Forest Temperature, Bacteria, pH and Dissolved Oxygen Total Maximum Daily Load (Water Cleanup Plan) Submittal Report. Publication No. 05-10-047. Washington State Department of Ecology. Olympia, Washington.

Ecology. 2006a. Water Quality Standards for Surface Waters of the State of Washington. Chapter 173-201A WAC. Olympia, Washington.

Ecology. 2006b. Colville National Forest Temperature and Bacteria Total Maximum Daily Load: Water Quality Implementation Plan. Publication No. 06-10-059. Washington State Department of Ecology. Olympia, Washington.

Ecology. 2007. Pend Oreille River Total Dissolved Gas Total Maximum Daily Load: Water Quality Improvement Report. Publication No. 07-03-003. Washington State Department of Ecology. Olympia, Washington.

Ecology. 2008a. Washington State's 2008 Integrated Water Quality Assessment. Available: on-line at http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wq/303d/index.html.

Ecology. 2008b. Online River and Stream Water Quality Monitoring Data for the Pend Oreille River. http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/eap/fw_riv/rv_main.html. November 2008.

Ecology, Kalispel Tribe of Indians, Idaho Department of Environmental Quality, and US Environmental Protection Agency. 2007. Pend Oreille River Total Maximum Daily Load for Temperature Draft. Prepared by Tetra Tech, Fairfax, VA, for the Tri-State Water Quality Council, Sandpoint, ID, August 2007.

Ehrenberg, J.E. and T.C. Torkelson. 1996. The application of dual-beam and split-beam target tracking in fisheries acoustics. ICES J. Mar. Sci. 53:329-334.

EIA (U.S. Energy Information Administration). 2005. Form EIA-861 Final Data File for 2004 (formatted by Washington Department of Community, Trade, and Economic Development, Energy Division). Available: http://www.eia.doe.gov/cneaf/electricity/page/eia861.html. October 2008.

Engel, S. 1995. Eurasian Water milfoil as a Fishery Management Tool. Fisheries 20(3): 20–27.

Enserch. 1994. Hydrologic and Erosion Processes Affecting the Boundary Wildlife Preserve, Final Report. Report of Enserch Environmental Corporation to Seattle City Light. Seattle.

ENTRIX, Inc. 2001. Phase II, Level 1 Assessment for Watershed Resource Inventory Area 62. Report of Entrix, Inc. to the Pend Oreille Conservation District, Pend Oreille (WRIA 62) Watershed Planning Unit. September 17, 2001. Seattle.

EPA. (U.S. Environmental Protection Agency). 1986. Quality Criteria for Water 1986. Office of Water Regulations and Standards, U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC 20460.

EPA. 2002. Preliminary Assessments and Site Investigations Report, Lower Pend Oreille River Mines and Mills, Pend Oreille County, Washington. TDD: 01-08-0009. Seattle.

Fausch, K. D. 1989. Do gradient and temperature affect distributions of, and interactions between, brook char (*Salvelinus fontinalis*) and other resident salmonids in streams?. Pages 303 - 322 in Kawanabe, H. F. Yamazaki, and D L. G. Noakes, Biology of Charrs and Masu Salmon. Physiol. Ecol. Japan, Special Volume 1.

FERC (Federal Energy Regulatory Commission). 1987. Order Approving Wetlands Mitigative Plan, Project No. 2144. March 20, 1987.

FERC. 1998. Final Environmental Impact Statement. Sullivan Creek Hydroelectric Project (FERC Project No. 2225), Washington. Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, Office of Hydropower Licensing. April 17, 1998.

FERC. 2004. Final Environmental Impact Statement, Box Canyon Hydroelectric Project, Washington and Idaho (FERC Project No. 2042). Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

FERC. 2006. Scoping Document 2, Boundary Hydroelectric Project, Washington. Project No. 2144-035. September 28, 2006.

FERC. 2007. Study Plan Determination for Boundary Hydroelectric Project (FERC Project No. 2144). March 15, 2007.

FERC. 2008. Preparing Environmental Documents, guidelines for applicants, contractors, and staff. Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, Office of Energy Projects, Division of Hydropower Licensing. September 1998.

Fox, M.J. 2001. A new look at the quantities and volumes of instream wood in forested basins within Washington State. M.S. Thesis, College of Forest Resources, University of Washington, Seattle, WA, 2001.

Franke, G.F., D.R. Webb, R.K. Fisher, Jr., D. Mathur, P.N. Hopping, P.A. arch, M.R. Headrick, I.T. Laczo, Y. Ventikos, and F. Sotiropoulos. 1997. Development of environmentally advanced hydropower turbine system design concepts. Idaho National Engineering and Environmental Laboratory.

Franklin, Jerry F., and C.T. Dyrness. 1988. Natural vegetation of Oregon and Washington. Oregon State University Press. Corvallis, Oregon.

Garrett, J. W., and D. H. Bennett. 1995. Seasonal movements of adult brown trout relative to temperature in a coolwater reservoir. N. Am J. Fish. Management 15:480-487.

Geis, M. B. 1956. Productivity of Canada geese in the Flathead Valley, Montana. Journal of Wildlife Management 20:409-419.

Geist, D.R., R.S. Brown, A.T. Scholz, and B. Nine. 2004. Movement and survival of radio-tagged bull trout near Albeni Falls Dam (Final Report). Prepared for the Department of the Army, Seattle District, Corps of Engineers, Batelle Pacific Northwest Division, Richland, WA and Eastern Washington University, Cheney, WA.

Gibeau, M.L., A.P. Clevenger, S. Herrero, and J. Wierzchowski. 2001. Effects of highways on grizzly bear movement in the Bow River Watershed, Alberta, Canada. In *Proceedings of the 2001 International Conference on Ecology and Transportation* edited by C. L. Irwin, P. Garrett, and K. P. McDermott. Center for Transportation and the Environment, North Carolina State University, Raleigh, North Carolina. pp. 458–472.

Green, G. 2008. Ecologist. Tetra Tech. Personal Communication, March, 13, 2008.

Haines, T. A. 1981. Acidic precipitation and its consequences for aquatic ecosystems. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 110:669-707.

Hallock, D. 2003. Amphibian Inventory of Lentic Habitats in the Colville National Forest: 2001-2002 Survey Results. Prepared by Washington Department of Natural Resources, Washington Natural Heritage Program, Olympia, Washington. Report to Colville National Forest. Kettle Falls, Washington.

Hamilton, J. A. R. 1955. An investigation of the effect of Baker Dam on downstream migrant salmon. University of Washington.

Hanson, W. C., and L. L. Eberhardt. 1971. A Columbia River Canada goose population, 1950−1971. Wildlife Monograph Number 28.

Harmon, M. E., J. F. Franklin, F. J. Swanson; P. Sollins, S.V. Gregory; J.D. Lattin; N.H. Anderson; S.P Cline, N.G. Aumen, J.R. Sedell, G.W. Lienkaemper, K. Cromack, Jr., and K.W. Cummins. 1986. Ecology of coarse woody debris in temperate ecosystems, p. 133-302. In A. Macfadyen and E.D. Ford (eds.) Advances in Ecological Research vol. 15; Academic Press, Inc.

Havens, A. C., T. Bradley, and C. Baer. 1995. Lake stocking manual for nonanadromous fisheries in Southcentral Alaska. Special Publication No. 95-2. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Division of Sport Fish. Anchorage, Alaska.

Hayes, G. E., and J. C. Lewis. 2006. Washington State Recovery Plan for the Fisher. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, Washington.

Hillman, T. W. and D. Essig. 1998. Review of bull trout temperature requirements: a response to the EPA bull trout temperature rule. Idaho Division of Environmental Quality, Boise, Idaho.

Hickman, T. and R.F. Raleigh. 1982. Habitati Suitability Index Models: Cuttthroat Trout. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Ft. Collins, Colorado.

Holter, C. 2005. Boundary Powerhouse employee. Personal Communication, December 15, 2005.

Holton, G.D. 1990. A Field Guide to Montana Fishes. Montana Dept. of Fish, Wildlife and Parks, Helena, Montana, 104 pp.

IGBC (Interagency Grizzly Bear Committee). 1986. Interagency Grizzly Bear Committee, under authority of the U.S. Department of Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service. Missoula, Montana

Interagency Lynx Biology Team. 2000. Canada Lynx Conservation Strategy and Assessment. U.S. Forest Service, U.S. Park Service, and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

Kasworm, W. F., and T. L. Manley. 1988. Grizzly bear and black bear ecology in the Cabinet Mountains of northwest Montana. Contract Rep., Montana Dept. Fish, Wildlife, and Parks, Helena. 122 pp.

KCDNR (King County Department of Natural Resources). 2000. Literature review and recommended sampling protocol for bull trout in King County. Prepared by E. Connor, R2 Resource Consultants, Inc. Redmond, Washington for King County Department of Natural Resources. Seattle, Washington. 42 pages.

Keisecker, J. M., and A. R. Blaustein. 1998. Effects of Introduced Bullfrogs and Smallmouth Bass on Microhabitat Use, Growth, and Survival of Native Red-Legged Frogs (*Rana aurora*)**.** *Conservation Biology* 12:776–787.

Knight, R. L. and K. Gutzwiller. 1995. Wildlife and Recreationists: Coexistence through Management. Island Press. Washington, D.C.

Knight, R. L., and S. K. Knight. 1984. Responses of wintering bald eagles to boating activity. J. Wildlife. Mgmt. 48:999-1004.

Koehler, G. M. 1990. Population and habitat characteristics of lynx and snowshoe hares in north central Washington. Canadian Journal of Zoology 68: 845-851.

Koehler, G. M., and J. D. Brittell. 1990. Managing spruce-fir habitat for lynx and snowshoe hares. J. Forestry 88:10-14.

Lembcke, S. 2001. Email regarding the RL&L Report. Personal communication to A. Solonsky, Seattle City Light, 2001.

Luhr, S. 2008. Conversation with Skip Luhr, Boundary Dam Employee, and Greg A. Green, Tetra Tech, on April 28, 2008, regarding big game and large carnivores.

Mace, R. D., and C. Jonkel. 1980. The effects of logging activity on grizzly bear movements. Spec Rep. No. 38. Border Grizzly Proj., Univ. Montana, Missoula. 11 pp.

MacLennan, D.N. and E.J. Simmonds. 1992. Fisheries Acoustics. Chapman & Hill, New York. 325pp.

Mahoney, J. M., and S. B. Rood. 1998. Streamflow requirements for cottonwood seedling recruitment – an integrative model. Wetlands 18: 634-645.

McArthur, K. L. 1979. The behavior of grizzly bears in relation to people in Glacier National Park: a literature review. Prog. Rep., U S D I Nat'l. Park Serv., Glacier Natl. Park, MT. 70 pp.

McClelland, G. D. and D. H. Whitebread. 1965. Geology and Ore Deposits of the Metaline Zinc-Lead District, Pend Oreille County Washington. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 489.

McGarigal K., Anthony R.G. and Isaacs F.B. 1991. Interactions of humans and bald eagles on the Columbia River estuary. Wildlife Monographs 115.

McIntyre, J. D. and B.E. Rieman. 1995. Westslope Cutthroat Trout. Chapter 1 in Young, M. K. (ed) Conservation Assessment for Inland Cutthroat Trout. USDA Forest Service. General Technical Report RM-GTR-256. Fort Collins, Colorado, 80526.

McLellan, J. G. 2001. 2000 WDFW Annual Report for the Project, Resident Fish Stock Status Above Chief Joseph and Grand Coulee Dams. Washington Department of Fisheries, Spokane, WA.

McLellan, B. N., and R. D. Mace. 1985. Behavior of grizzly bears in response to roads, seismic activity, and people. Preliminary report, Can. Border Grizzly Proj., Cranbrook, B. C. 53 pp.

McMahon, T. E., J. W. Terrell, and P. C. Nelson. 1984. Habitat suitability information: walleye. USFWS, FWS/OBS-82/10.56.

Mech, D. L., and Luigi Boitani. 2003. Wolves: Behavior, Ecology, and Conservation. University of Chicago Press. Chicago, Illinois.

Meffe, G. K. and C. R. Carroll. 1997. Principals of Conservation Biology. 2nd Edition. Sinauer Associates, Inc. Sunderland, Massachusetts.

Muckleston, K. W. 2003. International Management in the Columbia River System. Oregon State University. UNESCO/IHP/WWAP, IHP-VI Technical Documents in Hydrology, PCCP series, no. 12.

Munther, G.L. 1970. Movement and distribution of smallmouth bass in the Middle Snake River. Trans. Amer. Fish. Soc. 1:44-53.

Nelson, M. L., T. E. McMahon, and R. F. Thurow. 2002. Decline of the migratory form in bull charr, *Salvelinus confluentus*, and implications for conservation. Environmental Biology of Fishes 64:321-332.

Nilsson, C., and P. A. Keddy. 1988. Predictability of change in shoreline vegetation in a hydroelectric reservoir, northern Sweden. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 45(11):1896-1904.

Normandeau Associates. 2002. Estimation of juvenile salmonid spillway passage survival at North Fork Dam. Prepared for Portland General Electric.

Northcote, T. G. and D. Y. Atagi. 1997. Ecological interactions in the flooded littoral zone of reservoirs: the importance and role of submerged terrestrial vegetation with special reference to fish, fish habitat and fisheries in the Nechako Reservoir of British Columbia, Canada. Skeena Fisheries Report SK-111.

NPS (National Park Service). 1990. Guidelines for Evaluating and Documenting Traditional Cultural Properties. National Register Bulletin 38. National Park Service, Washington, D.C.

NRCS (Natural Resources Conservation Service {formerly U.S. Soil Conservation Service (SCS)}). 1992. Soil Survey for Pend Oreille County, Washington. Spokane, Washington.

Nye, P. E. and L. H. Suring. 1978. Observations concerning a wintering population of bald eagles on an area in southeastern New York. New York Fish and Game Journal 25:91-107.

Pelletier, G., and R. Coots. 1990. Progress Report No. 1 – Pend Oreille River Water Quality Study. Washington Department of Ecology. Environmental Investigations and Laboratory Services Program. Surface Water Investigation Section. Olympia, Washington.

Pend Oreille Conservation District. 2004. Final Pend Oreille Watershed Ranking Report, December 2004. Prepared in cooperation with the Washington State Department of Ecology. Newport, Washington.

Pend Oreille County. 1974. Shoreline Master Plan. Public Works Department. Newport, WA.

Pend Oreille County. 1996. Pend Oreille County Critical Areas Ordinance. Newport, Washington.

Pend Oreille County. 2005. Comprehensive Plan. Newport, WA. October 17, 2005.

Pend Oreille County. 2008. Comprehensive Plan. Newport, WA. October, 2008.

Pend Oreille County PUD (Public Utility District). 2008. 2007 Annual Report. Newport, Washington.

Phillips, R.C. and L. Mettler. 1994. Riparian vegetation of the Snake River in Washington State. Pacific Northwest Laboratory publication PNL-PA-24329. Richland, Washington. 7 pp.

Pickett, P. J. 2004. Quality Assurance Project Plan: Pend Oreille River temperature total maximum daily load technical study. Washington State Department of Ecology Environmental Assessment Program. Olympia, Washington.

Pine, R. E., E. Asselstine, H. Sparrow, and L. Hiebert. 1964. An investigation of the water quality of the lower Pend d'Oreille River, 1962–1963. Washington Pollution Control Commission and British Columbia Department of Recreation and Conservation, Fish and Game Branch, West Kootenay Health Unit. Washington Pollution Control Commission Research Bulletin 64-1. September 1964.

PNNL (Pacific Northwest National Laboratory). 2000. Laboratory studies on the effects of shear on fish. Prepared for the U.S. Department of Energy.

Powers, P. 2008. Sullivan Creek river mile 0.65 fish barrier assessment. Prepared for EES Consulting by Waterfall Engineering, L.L.C.

R2 Resource Consultants. 1998a. Boundary Hydroelectric Project, bull trout field investigations, draft data report. Report of R2 Resource Consultants to Seattle City Light. Seattle.

R2 Resource Consultants, Inc. 1998b. Annotated bibliography of literature regarding mechanical injury with emphasis on effects from spillways and stilling basins. Prepared for U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Portland District.

R2 Resource Consultants, Inc. 2006. Early Information Development: Fish Connectivity at the Boundary Hydroelectric Project, Boundary Hydroelectric Project (FERC No. 2144). November 2006.

Rennie, L. Seattle City Light. Personal Communication, December 2008.

Reese, K. P., and J. Hall. 1991. Water quality, fish and wildlife characteristics of Box Canyon Reservoir. Completion Report 1989-1990. Section 4: Wildlife and Riparian. Department of Fish and Wildlife Resources, College of Forestry, Wildlife and Range Sciences, University of Idaho.

Rieman, B. E. and F. W. Allendorf. 2001. Effective population size and genetic conservation for bull trout. N. Am. J. Fish Management 21:756-764.

Rieman, B. E. and J. D. McIntyre. 1993. Demographic and Habitat Requirements for Conservation of Bull Trout. Gen. Tech. Rep. INT-302. Ogden, UT: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Intermountain Research Station, Ogden, Utah.

Rieman, B. E., D. C. Lee, and R. F. Thurow. 1997. Distribution, status, and likely future trends of bull trout within the Columbia River and Klamath River Basins. N. Am J. Fisheries Management 17: 1111-1125.

Ruggiero, L. F., K. B. Aubry, S. W. Buskirk, et al., tech. eds. 2000a. Ecology and conservation of lynx in the United States. Univ. Press of Colorado. Boulder, CO. 480 pp.

Ruggiero, L. F., K. B. Aubry, S. W. Buskirk, G. Koehler, C. Krebs, K. McKelvey, and J. Squires. 2000b. The scientific basis of lynx conservation: qualified insights. Chapter 15 *In* Ruggiero, L.F., K. B. Aubry, S. W., Buskirk, et al., tech. eds. Ecology and conservation of lynx in the United States. Univ. Press of Colorado. Boulder, CO. 480 pp.

Saffel, P. D. and D. L. Scarnecchia. 1995. Habitat use by bull trout in belt-series geology watersheds of northern Idaho. Northwest Science 69:304-317.

Saunders, D., R. J. Hobbs, and C. R. Margules. 1991. Biological consequences of ecosystem fragmentation: a review. Conservation Biology 5:18-32.

Schilling, A. A. 1966. Rock mechanics engineering: Boundary Project. Bechtel Corporation. March 1966.

Scholz, A., H.J. McLellan, D.R. Geist, and R.S. Brown. 2005. Investigations of Migratory Bull Trout (*Salvelinus confluentus*) on Relation to Fish Passage at Albeni Falls Dam. Final Report prepared for US Dept. of the Army, Corps of Engineers, Seattle District. Contract No. DACW68-02-D-001. 204 pp.

SCL (Seattle City Light). 1966. Canyon Geology Project No. 2144 – Article 43. Boundary Project, Pend Oreille River. June 7, 1966. Seattle.

SCL. 1988. Boundary Wildlife Preserve Management Plan. Seattle.

SCL. 2004. Power System Engineering Information. Seattle.

SCL. 2005. Memorandum of Agreement between the City of Seattle, City Light Department and Public Utility District No. 1 of Pend Oreille County.

SCL. 2006. Pre-Application Document for the Boundary Hydroelectric Project (FERC No.2144). Prepared by Long View Associates. Seattle, Washington. May 2006. Available: http://www.seattle.gov/light/news/issues/bndryRelic/br_document.asp. May 2006.

SCL. 2007. Revised Study Plan for the Boundary Hydroelectric Project (FERC No. 2144). Seattle, Washington. February 2007. Available: http://www.seattle.gov/light/news/issues/bndryRelic/br_document.asp. February 2007.

SCL. 2008. Compilation of Project hydrologic data: preparation of hydrologic database and hydrologic statistics in support of relicensing studies, Boundary Hydroelectric Project (FERC No. 2144). Prepared by R2 Resource Consultants, Inc, Redmond, Washington. March 2008.

SCL. 2009a. Updated Study Report. Boundary Hydroelectric Project (FERC No. 2144). Seattle, Washington. Available: http://www.seattle.gov/light/news/issues/bndryRelic/br_document.asp. March 2009.

SCL. 2009b. Mountain whitefish spawning periodicity surveys status report Boundary Reservoir, Tailrace, and selected tributaries, October 25, 2008 - January 9, 2009. Presented by SCL at the January 28, 2009 IRA meeting, Spokane, Washington.

Scott, B. 2008. Telephone conversation between Bubba Scott, Pend Oreille County Public Utility District, and Michele Lynn, SCL, regarding the pipeline at the mouth of Sullivan Creek. September 8, 2008.

Scott, W. B., and E. J. Crossman. 1973. Freshwater fishes of Canada. *Fisheries Research Board of Canada,* Bulletin 184.

Seattle Audubon Society. 2008. BirdWeb. Available online at: http://www.birdweb.org/birdweb/index.aspx (accessed October 30, 2008).

Skagen, S. K. 1980. Behavioral response of wintering bald eagles to human activity on the Skagit River, Washington. In Proceedings of the Washington Bald Eagle symposioum, eds., R. L. Knight, G.T. Allen, M. V. Stalmaster, and C. W. Servhen, 231-241. Seattle, Washington. The Nature Conservancy.

Small, M. P. and J. Von Bargen. 2008. Boundary Hydroelectric Project westslope cutthroat and rainbow trout genetics program report. Prepared by Molecular Genetics Lab, Conservation Unit, Science Division, Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife

Spruell, P., A.R. Hemmingsen, P.J. Howell, N. Kanda, and F.W. Allendorf. 2003. Conservation genetics of bull trout: Geographic distribution of variation at microsatellite loci. Conservation Genetics 4: 17-29.

Squires, J,, R. Ruggiero, and F. Leonard. 2007. Winter prey selection of Canada lynx in northwestern Montana. *The Journal of Wildlife Management* 71:310315.

Stalmaster, M. B. and J. R. Newman. 1978. Behavioral responses of wintering bald eagles to human activity. Journal of Wildlife Management 42:506-513.

State of Washington OFM (Washington State Office of Financial Management). 2007. Pend Oreille County Profile. From the 2007 Washington State Data Book. Available: http://www.ofm.wa.gov/databook/county/pend.asp. October 2008.

Steenhof, K. 1976. The ecology of wintering bald eagles in southeastern South Dakota. Master's thesis. Columbia, Missouri: University of Missouri.

Stinson, D. W. 2001. Washington state recovery plan for the lynx. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. Olympia, Washington.

Stone & Webster Environmental Services. 1992. Fish entrainment and turbine mortality review and guidelines. Prepared for the Electric Power Research Institute.

Stoffel, K. L., N. L. Joseph, S. Z. Waggoner, C. W. Gulick, M. A. Korosec, and B. B. Bunning. 1991. Geologic Map of Washington—Northeast Quadrant, Washington Division of Geology and Earth Resources, Geologic Map GM-39.

Taylor Associates. 2007. Boundary Hydroelectric Project Water Quality Data Summary Report 2004-2006: Pend Oreille River-Boundary Reach. Seattle.

Terrapin (Terrapin Environmental). 2000. Boundary Hydroelectric Project Bull Trout Investigations, Progress Report. Report to City of Seattle, Environment and Safety Division. Seattle, WA 98104.

Terrapoint. 2005. Project Report, Metaline Falls (Contract #2354-H). Report presented to DeGross Aerial Mapping, Inc.

Thomas, J.W., H. Black, Jr., R.J. Scherzinger, and R.J. Pedersen. 1979. Deer and elk. In *Wildlife Habitats in Managed Forests: the Blue Mountains of Oregon and Washington*, pp. 104–127. J.W. Thomas, technical editor. Agriculture Handbook No. 553. U.S. Department of Agriculture Forest Service. Washington, D.C.

Todd, B. L. and C. F. Rabeni. 1989. Movement and habitat use by stream-dwelling smallmouth bass. Trans. Am. Fish. Soc. 118: 229-242.

Tri-State Water Quality Council. 2007. Clark Fork-Pend Oreille Watershed Management Plan: Management Strategies for the Next Decade 2007–2017. Tri-State Water Quality Council. Sandpoint, Idaho.

USFS. 1988. Colville National Forest Plan, Amended. Colville National Forest. Newport, Washington.

USFS. 1998a. Slate-Salmo Watershed Assessment. USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Region. Newport, Washington.

USFS. 1998b. Z-Slumber Timber Sale Biological Evaluation of Effects to Threatened, Endangered, and Sensitive Species. Colville National Forest, Sullivan Lake Ranger District. Newport, Washington.

USFS. 1999. Slate Creek Watershed Level Biological Evaluation for Bull Trout. USDA Forest Service, Colville National Forest, Newport, Washington.

USFS. 2004. Region 6 Sensitive Species List (July). Portland, Oregon.

USFS. 2005a. Fish distribution map, Colville National Forest. USDA Forest Service, Colville National Forest. Newport, Washington.

USFS, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Bureau of Land Management, and Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife. 2001. Wildlife of Northeast Washington. Colville National Forest, Little Pend Oreille National Wildlife Refuge and other public wildlands. Newport, Washington.

USFWS. 1993. Revised Grizzly Bear Recovery Plan. Missoula, Montana.

USFWS. 1994. Recovery plan for woodland caribou in the Selkirk Mountains. First Revision. Prepared by the Selkirk Mountain Woodland Caribou Recovery Team, USFWS, Region 1. Portland, Oregon.

USFWS. 1999. Status Review for Westslope Cutthroat Trout in the United States. Regions 1 and 6 of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, Oregon, and Denver, Colorado.

USFWS. 2000. Biological Opinion. Effects to Listed Species From Operations of the Federal Columbia River Power System. BI-OP prepared by United States Fish and Wildlife Service (Regions 1 and 6). BI-OP consultation document sent to Action Agencies: Army Corps of Engineers, Bonneville Power Administration, and Bureau of Reclamation.

USFWS. 2002. Bull Trout (Salvelinus confluentus) Draft Recovery Plan. Region 1 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Portland, Oregon.

USFWS. 2004. Species Assessment and Listing Priority Assignment Form: Grizzly Bear. Available: http://www.fws.gov/mountain-prairie/species/mammals/grizzly/grizzlybearSelkirk2004.pdf.

USFWS. 2007. National bald eagle management guidelines. Washington, D.C. 23 pp.

Vian, W.E. 1971. The wintering bald eagle (Haliaeetus leucocephalus) on the Platte River in southcentral Nebraska. Masters thesis. Kearney, Nebraska: Kearney State College. 60 pp.WAC (Washington Administrative Code Chapter 173-201A). 2006. Water Quality Standards for Surface Waters of the State of Washington. Olympia, Washington.

Wahl, T. R., B. Tweit, and S. G. Mlodinow. 2005. Birds of Washington: status and distribution. Oregon State University Press. Corvallis, Oregon.

Wakkinen, W., and W. Kasworm. 1997 Grizzly bear and Road Density relationships in the Selkirk and Cabinet Yakk management units. http://www.cfc.umt.edu/GrizzlyBearRecovery/Wakkinen%20and%20Kasworm%201997.pdf

Wakkinen, W. L., and W. F. Kasworm. 2004. Demographics and population trends of grizzly bears in the Cabinet–Yaak and Selkirk Ecosystems of British Columbia, Idaho, Montana, and Washington. Ursus 15(1) Workshop Supplement 67-75. 2004.

Wallus, R. and T. P. Simon. 2006. Reproductive biology and early life history of fishes in the Ohio River drainage, vol.6 . CRC Press. Boca Raton, Florida.

WDFW. 2008a. Pilot Cougar Control Program. 2008 Legislative Report.

WDFW. 2008b. Species of Concern. Available: http://wdfw.wa.gov/wlm/diversty/soc/concern.htm.

WECC (Western Electricity Coordinating Council). 2005. Minimum Operating Reliability Criteria. April 6, 2005.

Whittington, J., and G. Mercer. 2004. Proceedings of the Species at Risk 2004 Pathways to Recovery Conference. 1 March 2–6, 2004, Victoria, B.C. Species at Risk 2004 Pathways to Recovery Conference Organizing Committee, Victoria, B.C. T.D. Hooper, editor.

Wielgus, R. B., F. L. Bunnell, W. L. Wakkinen, and P. E. Zager. 1994. Population dynamics of Selkirk Mountain grizzly bears. Journal of Wildlife Management 58(2):266–272.

Williams, C. K., B. F. Kelly, B.G. Smith, and T.R. Lillybridge. 1995. Forested Plant Associations of the Colville National Forest. Gen. Tech. Rep. PNW-GTR-360. United States Department of Agriculture, U.S. Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station. Portland, Oregon.

Wisdom, M. J., H. K. Preisler, N. J. Cimon, and B. K. Johnson. 2004. Effects of Off-Road Recreation on Mule Deer and Elk. Transactions of the 69th North American Wildlife and Natural Resource Conference. P.531-550. Edited by Jennifer Rahm. Wildlife Management Institute, publishers. Washington D.C.

WNHP (Washington Natural Heritage Program). 2007. A field guide to selected rare plants of Washington. Available: http://www1.dnr.wa.gov/nhp/refdesk/fguide/htm/fgmain.htm.

WSNWCB (Washington State Noxious Weed Control Board). 2005. Washington State noxious weed list 2005. Available online at: http://www.nwcb.wa.gov/weed_list/weed_list.htm.

WSNWCB (Washington State Noxious Weed Control Board). 2007. Washington State noxious weed list 2005. Available online at: http://www.nwcb.wa.gov/weed_list/weed_list.htm.

Wydoski, R. S. and R. R. Whitney. 2003. Inland Fishes of Washington. Second Edition University of Washington Press, Seattle, Washington, 322 pp.

Young, S.F., J.G. McLellan, and J.B. Shaklee. 2004. Genetic integrity and microgeographic population structure of westslope cutthroat trout, Oncorhynchus *clarki lewisi*, in the Pend Oreille Basin in Washington Environmental Biology of Fishes 69: 127-142.

Zoellick, B. W., H. M. Ulmschneider, and A. W. Stanley. 2004. Effects of the Swan Falls water agreement on the Snake River islands of Deer Flat National Wildlife Refuge. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Boise Field Office, Boise, ID, USA.

Attachment 1: IRA Meeting Summaries

This page intentionally left blank.

Attachment 2: Terrestrial Resources Management Plan Annotated Outline

This page intentionally left blank.

Attachment 3: Draft TDG Attainment Plan

This page intentionally left blank.

Attachment 4: Dissolved Oxygen Attainment Plan Annotated Outline

This page intentionally left blank.

Attachment 5: Aquatic Invasive Species Control and Prevention Plan Annotated Outline

This page intentionally left blank.

Attachment 6: Oil Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure Plan

This page intentionally left blank.

Attachment 7: Fish and Aquatics Management Plan Annotated Outline

This page intentionally left blank.

Attachment 8: Draft Biological Assessment

This page intentionally left blank.

Attachment 9: Draft Historic Properties Management Plan

This page intentionally left blank.

NOTE: Because of the potentially sensitive nature of information regarding sites containing cultural resources, the information contained in the Draft Historic Properties Management Plan (HPMP) is not being distributed to the general public. This information has been filed with FERC with a Privileged designation in Volume 3 of the Preliminary Licensing Proposal (PLP) submittal. It may be obtained by request to Seattle City Light or FERC, subject to confidentiality provisions.

This page intentionally left blank.

Attachment 10: Draft Recreation Needs Analysis

This page intentionally left blank.

Attachment 11: Recreation Resource Management Plan Annotated Outline

This page intentionally left blank.